





Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2012 with funding from
Duke University Libraries

ANNUAL CATALOGUE

—OF—

Trinity College



1904-1905

DURHAM, N. C.:

THE SEEMAN PRINTERY, PRINTING AND BINDING,

1905.

2

In compliance with current copyright law, the Etherington Conservation Center produced this replacement volume on paper that meets ANSI Standard Z39.48-1992R (1997) to replace the irreparably deteriorated original.



2002

1
ANNUAL CATALOGUE

11

—OF—

Trinity College

(DURHAM, N. C.)

1904-1905

DURHAM, N. C.:

THE SEEMAN PRINTERY, PRINTING AND BINDING,

1905.

T. N. R.
278.756
733315

TABLE OF CONTENTS.

	PAGE
COLLEGE CALENDAR.....	5
BOARD OF TRUSTEES.....	9
FACULTY AND OFFICERS.....	11
COMMITTEES OF FACULTY.....	16
HISTORY AND GOVERNMENT.....	17
TRINITY PARK AND BUILDINGS.....	28
ENDOWMENT AND OTHER DONATIONS.....	32
GENERAL STATEMENT.....	37
ADMISSION TO COLLEGE.....	39
GROUPS OF STUDIES LEADING TO A. B. DEGREE.....	49
COURSES OF INSTRUCTION.....	55
GENERAL REGULATIONS.....	85
MATERIAL EQUIPMENT.....	90
COLLEGE ORGANIZATIONS.....	96
COLLEGE LECTURES AND PUBLICATIONS.....	101
SCHOLARSHIPS AND OTHER SOURCES OF AID.....	103
SCHOOL OF LAW.....	107
EXPENSES.....	112
HONORS AND PRIZES.....	119
COMMENCEMENT, JUNE, 1904.....	123
ROLL OF STUDENTS.....	126
APPENDIX.....	139
TRINITY PARK SCHOOL.....	149
SUMMARY.....	153
INDEX.....	155

430016

COLLEGE CALENDAR.

1905.

- Sept. 6. Wednesday—First term begins.
- Sept. 6-7. Wednesday and Thursday--Examinations for admission.
- Sept. 6. Wednesday—Registration of matriculated students.
- Sept. 8. Friday—Matriculation of new students.
- Sept. 11. Monday—Last day for the selection of elective courses.
- Sept. 24. Sunday—President's Opening Sermon to the students.
- Oct. 3. Tuesday—Benefactor's Day—a holiday.
- Nov. 30. Thursday—Thanksgiving Day—a holiday.
- Dec. 22. 2 p. m. Friday—Christmas Recess begins.

1906.

- Jan. 4. Thursday—Instruction is resumed.
- Jan. 19. Friday—Mid-year examinations begin.
- Feb. 1. Thursday—Second term begins.
- Feb. 22. Thursday—Washington's Birthday. Civic Celebration.
- Mar. 1. Thursday—Last day for submitting subjects of orations and theses for baccalaureate degrees.
- April 13. Friday—Good Friday—a holiday.
- May 1. Tuesday—Last day for presenting orations and theses for baccalaureate degrees.
- May 21. Monday—Final examinations begin.

43C016

- June 3. Sunday—President's Address to graduating class.
- June 4. Monday—Annual meeting of Board of Trustees.
- June 5. Tuesday morning—Commencement Sermon.
- June 5. Tuesday afternoon—Alumni Address. Meeting of Alumni Association.
- June 5. Tuesday evening—Commencement Address.
- June 6. Wednesday—Commencement Day.

BOARD OF TRUSTEES.

OFFICERS.

J. H. SOUTHGATE, President.....	Durham,	N. C.
V. BALLARD, Secretary.....	Durham,	N. C.
J. A. GRAY, Treasurer.....	Winston,	N. C.

EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE.

J. H. SOUTHGATE, <i>ex officio</i>	Durham,	N. C.
J. C. KILGO, <i>ex officio</i>	Durham,	N. C.
V. BALLARD.....	Durham,	N. C.
J. F. BRUTON.....	Wilson,	N. C.
B. N. DUKE.....	Durham,	N. C.
C. W. TOMS.....	Durham,	N. C.

MEMBERS OF THE BOARD.

Term Expires December 31, 1905.

MR. V. BALLARD.....	Durham,	N. C.
COL. J. F. BRUTON.....	Wilson,	N. C.
HON. KOPE ELIAS.....	Franklin,	N. C.
MR. P. H. HANES.....	Winston,	N. C.
MR. J. A. LONG.....	Roxboro,	N. C.
REV. T. F. MARR, D. D.....	Charlotte,	N. C.
*REV. G. A. OGLESBY.....	Aberdeen,	N. C.
REV. S. B. TURRENTINE, D. D.....	Greensboro,	N. C.

*Deceased.

FROM THE ALUMNI.

DR. W. G. BRADSHAW, '77.....	High Point,	N. C.
MR. B. B. NICHOLSON, '90.....	Washington,	N. C.
DR. DRED PEACOCK, '87.....	High Point,	N. C.
DR. E. T. WHITE, '78.....	Oxford,	N. C.

Term Expires December 31, 1907.

REV. F. A. BISHOP.....	Raleigh,	N. C.
MR. J. G. BROWN.....	Raleigh,	N. C.
REV. J. N. COLE.....	Rockingham,	N. C.
COL. G. W. FLOWERS.....	Durham,	N. C.
HON. W. J. MONTGOMERY.....	Concord,	N. C.
REV. R. H. PARKER.....	Weaverville,	N. C.
REV. M. A. SMITH.....	Wadesboro,	N. C.
MR. C. W. TOMS.....	Durham,	N. C.

FROM THE ALUMNI.

MR. H. B. ADAMS, '70.....	Monroe,	N. C.
REV. J. B. HURLEY, '83.....	Fayetteville,	N. C.
MR. R. L. DURHAM, '91.....	Charlotte,	N. C.
REV. T. N. IVEY, D. D., '79.....	Raleigh,	N. C.

Term Expires December 31, 1909.

COL. J. W. ALSPAUGH.....	Winston,	N. C.
MR. B. N. DUKE.....	Durham,	N. C.
MR. J. A. GRAY.....	Winston,	N. C.
MR. W. R. ODELL.....	Concord,	N. C.
MR. H. A. PAGE.....	Aberdeen,	N. C.
HON. J. H. SOUTHGATE.....	Durham,	N. C.
MR. F. STIKELEATHER.....	Asheville,	N. C.
REV. A. P. TYER.....	Elizabeth City,	N. C.

FROM THE ALUMNI.

MR. O. W. CARR, '59.....	Greensboro,	N. C.
*REV. N. M. JURNEY, '74.....	Mt. Olive,	N. C.
MR. R. A. MAYER, '96.....	Charlotte,	N. C.
HON. F. M. SIMMONS, LL. D., '73.....	Raleigh,	N. C.

*Deceased.

FACULTY AND OFFICERS.

JOHN C. KILGO,

A. M., Wofford; D. D., Wofford and Randolph-Macon;
PRESIDENT AND AVERA PROFESSOR OF BIBLICAL LITERATURE.

WILLIAM H. PEGRAM,

A. B., A. M., Trinity;
PROFESSOR OF CHEMISTRY.

ROBERT L. FLOWERS,

Graduate United States Naval Academy; A. M., Trinity;
PROFESSOR OF MATHEMATICS.

WILLIAM I. CRANFORD,

A. B., Trinity; Ph. D., Yale;
CARR PROFESSOR OF PHILOSOPHY.

JOHN S. BASSETT,

A. B., Trinity; Ph. D., Johns Hopkins;
PROFESSOR OF HISTORY.

EDWIN MIMS,

B. A., M. A., Vanderbilt; Ph. D., Cornell;
PROFESSOR OF ENGLISH LITERATURE.

ARTHUR H. MERITT,

A. B., Wesleyan; Leipsic, 1894-5;
PROFESSOR OF GREEK.

TRINITY COLLEGE.

WILLIAM P. FEW,

A. B., Wofford; A. M., Ph. D., Harvard;

DEAN AND PROFESSOR OF ENGLISH.

CHARLES W. EDWARDS,

A. B., Trinity; A. M., Tulane; M. S., University of New York;
Columbia, 1896-8;

PROFESSOR OF PHYSICS.

WILLIAM H. GLASSON,

Ph. B., Cornell; University of Pennsylvania, 1897-8; Ph. D.,
Columbia;

PROFESSOR OF POLITICAL ECONOMY AND SOCIAL SCIENCE.

WILLIAM F. GILL,

A. B., Trinity; Johns Hopkins, 1894-8;

PROFESSOR OF LATIN.

PLATO T. DURHAM,

A. B. Trinity; Yale, 1895-6; Graduate of Union Theological Seminary
of New York; Oxford University, 1901-2;

PROFESSOR OF BIBLICAL LITERATURE.

JOHN C. RANSMEIER,

Ph. B., Northwestern; A. M., Ph. D., Harvard;

PROFESSOR OF GERMAN.

ALBERT M. WEBB,

A. B., A. M., Yale;

PROFESSOR OF ROMANCE LANGUAGES.

WILLIAM H. WANNAMAKER,*

A. B., Wofford; A. M. Trinity and Harvard; Harvard, 1902-3;
Leipsic, 1903-5;

PROFESSOR OF GERMAN.

*On leave of absence.

LINVILLE L. HENDREN,*

A. B., A. M., Trinity; Columbia, 1902-5;
ADJUNCT PROFESSOR OF APPLIED MATHEMATICS.

JAMES J. WOLFE,

A. B., Wofford; University of Chicago, 1900-2; Ph. D., Harvard;
ADJUNCT PROFESSOR OF BIOLOGY AND GEOLOGY.

E. A. YATES,

D. D., Trinity;
LECTURER IN DEPARTMENT OF BIBLICAL LITERATURE.

SAMUEL F. MORDECAI,

SENIOR PROFESSOR OF LAW.

ATWELL C. McINTOSH,

A. B., A. M., Davidson;
PROFESSOR OF LAW.

ROBERT P. READE,

A. B., Trinity; B. L., University of Michigan;
ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR OF LAW.

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR OF LAW.

EBER C. PERROW,

A. B., Trinity;
INSTRUCTOR IN HISTORY.

FRED C. SCHNEIDER,

B. S., Rutgers;
INSTRUCTOR IN APPLIED MATHEMATICS.

*On leave of absence.

TRINITY COLLEGE.

GARLAND G. GREEVER,

A. B., Central College (Missouri);

ASSISTANT IN ENGLISH.

WILBUR W. CARD,

A. B., Trinity; Harvard, 1900-1;

DIRECTOR OF ANGIER DUKE GYMNASIUM.

JOSEPH P. BREEDLOVE,

A. B., A. M., Trinity;

LIBRARIAN.

SAMUEL B. UNDERWOOD,

ASSISTANT LIBRARIAN.

AMA R. McPHAIL,

ASSISTANT LIBRARIAN.

URAL C. HOFFMAN,

ASSISTANT LIBRARIAN.

DALLAS W. NEWSOM,

A. B., Trinity;

COLLEGE REGISTRAR.

J. C. KILGO,

COLLEGE TREASURER.

W. H. PEGRAM,

SECRETARY OF FACULTY.

R. L. FLOWERS,

MANAGER OF ATHLETICS.

C. W. EDWARDS,

MANAGER OF SCIENCE DEPARTMENT.

J. S. BASSETT,

MANAGER OF LIBRARY.

J. J. WOLFE,

CURATOR OF MUSEUM.

COMMITTEES OF THE FACULTY.

COURSES OF INSTRUCTION.

PRESIDENT KILGO, PROFESSORS FEW, EDWARDS, DURHAM.

SCHEDULE.

PROFESSORS PEGRAM, FLOWERS, WOLFE.

ADMISSION.

PROFESSORS FEW, FLOWERS, RANSMEIER.

LIBRARY.

PROFESSORS BASSETT, MIMS, MERITT.

ATHLETICS.

PROFESSOR FLOWERS, FEW, DURHAM, WEBB.

PUBLIC LECTURES.

PROFESSORS MIMS, GILL, CRANFORD.

PUBLICATION.

PROFESSORS FLOWERS, GLASSON, WEBB.

EXECUTIVE.

PROFESSORS FEW, GLASSON, RANSMEIER.

DEBATING.

PROFESSORS MIMS, FLOWERS, GLASSON.

RELIGIOUS INTERESTS.

PRESIDENT KILGO, PROFESSORS MIMS, CRANFORD.

HISTORY AND GOVERNMENT.

In the year 1838, near the center of the northwestern township of Randolph County, North Carolina, to meet a local demand for education, the citizens of the community established Union Institute, a school of academic grade. The late Brantley York, D. D., was chosen principal of this school, which position he held from 1838 to 1842. From this local institution of learning Trinity College has been developed. In the year 1840 the growth of the school made necessary the erection of a better and larger building, and application was made to the Legislature for a new charter. This was granted in 1841 by an act to incorporate the Union Institute Academy.

In the year 1842 Dr. York resigned the principalship of Union Institute, and Rev. B. Craven, then a young man, was chosen his successor. During the period from 1843 to 1850, the school developed from a local academy to a popular preparatory school, drawing patronage from a large section of North Carolina, as well as from adjoining states. This development suggested to the Trustees a broader idea of education, and they accordingly planned to put the school in direct relation to the educational needs of the public schools of North Carolina. They applied to the Legislature for a new charter, and on January 28, 1851, Union Institute was incorporated as a Normal College. In 1852 the Legislature amended the charter granted the previous year and authorized

the institution to grant degrees. The first class, numbering two students, was graduated on July 28, 1853, with the degree of A. B.

During the year 1853-1854, a larger building was erected from moneys secured by loans from the State of North Carolina. In November, 1856, the Trustees of Normal College, through President Craven, proposed to the North Carolina Conference, then in session at Greensboro, to place the institution under the ownership and control of this ecclesiastical body. The North Carolina Conference took the following action:

1. That the Conference authorize and request the Board of Trustees of Normal College to raise by donations Twenty Thousand Dollars.
2. That all lands and property belonging to the College be conveyed to the Board of Trustees in trust for the North Carolina Conference.
3. That the Conference fill all vacancies in the Board.
4. That the Conference appoint a visiting committee, which committee shall have equal power with the Board as to the internal regulations and operations of the College.

Within the following two years the Trustees arranged to meet all the conditions of the above Conference action, and the North Carolina Conference of the Methodist Episcopal Church, South, became invested with the complete ownership and control. On February 16, 1859, the Legislature amended the charter and changed the name of the institution to Trinity College.

During the Civil War, from 1861-1865, the College shared the common fate of Southern colleges. President Craven resigned in 1863, and Prof. W. T. Gannaway was elected his successor. In October, 1865, Dr. Craven was re-elected to the presidency. The College had suspended

in April of that year, and was not re-opened till January, 1866. Dr. Craven remained President of the College till his death, November 7, 1882. Prof. W. H. Pegram, a member of the Faculty, was elected Chairman, and served till the close of the academic year, June, 1883. Rev. M. L. Wood, D. D., was elected President in 1883, which position he resigned in December, 1884, when Prof. J. F. Heitman was elected Chairman of the Faculty. This arrangement was continued till April, 1887, when Dr. John F. Crowell was chosen President of the College.

The new conditions which had developed in the South seemed to demand that colleges should be placed in more direct contact with life, and President Crowell conceived the idea of enlarging the scope of college work, and of removing the institution to some city from which it could more easily influence, and be influenced by, the active movements of the State. The Board of Trustees on May 7, 1889, passed the following resolutions:

Resolved, (1.) That after mature and prayerful consideration, we believe it best for the interest of Methodism in North Carolina, and the cause of God, to move Trinity College to some prominent center within this State: *Provided*, There shall be tendered to this Board a proper guarantee of a suitable site, with buildings on it, of at least equal value, and as well suited for the uses of the College as those on the present site.

Resolved, (2.) That a committee of five be appointed to carry out the true intent of the above resolution, and report to the next annual meeting of the Board of Trustees.

At a meeting of Trustees held in Greensboro, N. C., November 30, 1889, the following resolutions were adopted:

Resolved, (1.) That the Board of Trustees of Trinity College accept the offer of the citizens of Raleigh to erect a college

building on the site designated, said building to be according to the plans and specifications mentioned in their offer.

Resolved, (2.) That we recommend the N. C. Annual Conference of the M. E. Church, South, to authorize the removal of Trinity College in accordance with the above and former resolutions passed by this Board.

Resolved, (3.) That the grounds and buildings now owned and used at Trinity College, be held by the same Board of Trustees to be used as an academical department to prepare students for the College classes.

In accordance with these resolutions, through Dr. Crowell, the Conference was asked at its session in Greensboro, December, 1889, to grant permission to remove the College to the city of Raleigh. The Conference took the following action:

Resolved, That the Board of Trustees of Trinity College be and is hereby authorized and directed to move Trinity College to the city of Raleigh, when the citizens of said city shall have erected on the site designated and known as the Boylan lot, the building proposed and agreed to be built by them: *Provided,* That before said College is moved, as aforesaid, there shall be made, executed and delivered to said Trustees a good and sufficient deed in fee simple, with proper covenants of warranty and seizin, conveying the lot and site designated to said Trustees and their successors in office, for the use and benefit of the North Carolina Conference, Methodist Episcopal Church, South, as it now exists, and for the use and benefit of such Conferences as may be hereafter created by the Methodist Episcopal Church, South, out of any territory within the State of North Carolina.

Sometime after this action of the Conference, the citizens of Durham, N. C., offered the Trustees a monetary consideration to locate the College in their midst, which proposition the Trustees accepted. On January 21, 1891, the Legislature of North Carolina again amended the charter by authorizing the Trustees to remove the Col-

lege to Durham and to hold property for its use not exceeding in the aggregate three millions of dollars. Provision was also made with regard to the election and organization of the Board of Trustees.

By an act of the Legislature in 1891, with an amendment in 1897, the grounds of Trinity College were incorporated as a municipality under the name of Trinity College Park. The municipal government thus established remained in existence until 1901, when the campus of the College was included in the corporate limits of the city of Durham.

In September, 1892, the College opened its first session in the new plant, located at Durham. The plant then consisted of the Duke Building, the Epworth Hall, the Crowell Science Building, and seven residences. In May, 1894, Dr. Crowell resigned the presidency of the College, and, on August 1, 1894, Rev. John C. Kilgo, D. D., was elected his successor. In May, 1897, the Trustees passed an order admitting women as students to all departments of the College. During the year 1898 the Trinity Park School was established, and buildings for its use were erected. The Mary Duke Building was completed in the same year. In 1899 the Angier Duke Gymnasium and the Craven Memorial Hall were erected, and the Crowell Science Building remodeled and equipped. In 1900 the President's home, and an additional professor's residence were erected. In 1901-1902 the new Library building and a new dormitory were erected, and a new heating plant was installed.

On account of the fact that the fundamental laws under which the College was managed were contained in an original charter and in several amendments, it was

deemed best by the Board of Trustees, in June, 1902, to appoint a committee to make application to the Legislature for a new charter which should unify and harmonize the provisions of existing legislation. On February 28, 1903, the Legislature of North Carolina enacted the following charter:

AN ACT TO INCORPORATE TRINITY COLLEGE.

The General Assembly of North Carolina do enact:

SECTION 1. That A. P. Tyer, J. H. Southgate, B. N. Duke, G. A. Oglesby, V. Ballard, J. A. Long, J. F. Bruton, J. N. Cole, F. A. Bishop, J. G. Brown, C. W. Toms, J. W. Alspaugh, W. R. Odell, J. A. Gray, F. Stikeleather, Kope Elias, S. B. Turrentine, P. H. Hanes, T. F. Marr, G. W. Flowers, M. A. Smith, R. H. Parker, W. J. Montgomery, F. M. Simmons, O. W. Carr, R. A. Mayer, N. M. Jurney, Dred Peacock, B. B. Nicholson, W. G. Bradshaw, E. T. White, T. N. Ivey, J. B. Hurley, R. L. Durham, and W. C. Willson, and their associates and successors, shall be and continue as they have been, a body politic and corporate under the name and style of "Trinity College," and under such name and style are hereby invested with all the property and rights of property which now belongs to the said corporation, and said corporation shall henceforth, by the name and style of "Trinity College," hold and use all the authority, privileges, and possessions it had or exercised under any former title and name, and be subject to all recognized legal liabilities and obligations now outstanding against said corporation.

SEC. 2. That such corporation is authorized to receive and hold by gift, devise, purchase or otherwise, property, real and personal, to be held for the use of said College and its dependent schools, or for the use of either or both (as may be designated in the conveyance or will), to a value not exceeding in the aggregate sum three millions of dollars.

SEC. 3. That the Trustees shall be thirty-six in number, of whom twelve shall be elected by the North Carolina Conference of the M. E. Church, South; twelve by the W. N. C. Conference of the said church, and twelve by the graduates of said college:

Provided, however, That no person shall be elected a Trustee till he has first been recommended by a majority of the Trustees present at a regular meeting; and the Trustees shall have power to remove any member of their body who may remove beyond the boundary of the State, or who may refuse or neglect to discharge the duties of a Trustee. The term of office of Trustees shall be six years, and they shall be so arranged that four Trustees shall be elected by each Conference and four by the graduates every two years. The Trustees shall regulate by by-laws the manner of election of the Trustees to be chosen by the graduates. Should there exist a vacancy by death, resignation, or otherwise of any Trustee, the same shall be filled for the unexpired term by the Board of Trustees. That the present Trustees shall continue and remain in office during the term for which they have been heretofore respectively elected.

SEC. 4. That the said corporation shall be under the supervision, management and government of a President and such other persons as said Trustees may appoint; the said President, with the advice of the other persons so appointed, shall from time to time make all needful rules and regulations for the internal government of said College, and prescribe the preliminary examinations and the terms and conditions on which pupils shall be received and instructed.

SEC. 5. That said Trustees shall have power to make such rules, regulations, and by-laws, not inconsistent with the constitution of the United States and of this State, as may be necessary for the good government of said College and the management of the property and funds of the same.

SEC. 6. That the Trustees shall have power to fix the time of holding their annual and other meetings, to elect a President and professors for said College, to appoint an Executive Committee to consist of seven members, which committee shall control the internal regulations of said College and fix all salaries and emoluments, and of doing all other things necessary for an institution of learning, not inconsistent with the laws of this State and of the United States.

SEC. 7. That the Faculty and Trustees shall have the power of conferring such degrees and marks of honor as are conferred

by colleges and universities generally; and that five Trustees shall be a quorum to transact business.

SEC. 8. That all laws and parts of laws or of the charter heretofore granted, which are in conflict with this act are hereby repealed.

SEC. 9. That this act shall be in force from and after its ratification and acceptance by the Board of Trustees.

The Board of Trustees have adopted the following Constitution and By-laws for the College:

CONSTITUTION AND BY-LAWS.

ARTICLE I.

AIMS OF THE COLLEGE.

The aims of Trinity College are to assert a faith in the eternal union of knowledge and religion set forth in the teachings and character of Jesus Christ, the son of God; to advance learning in all lines of truth; to defend scholarship against all false notions and ideals; to develop a Christian love of freedom and truth, to promote a sincere spirit of tolerance; to discourage all partisan and sectarian strife, and to render the largest permanent service to the individual, the state, the nation, and the church. Unto these ends shall the affairs of this College always be administered.

ARTICLE II.

BOARD OF TRUSTEES.

The Board of Trustees is the corporate body of Trinity College. This Board elects its own officers, the President of the College, members of the Faculty, and, from its members, an Executive Committee; it passes upon all recommendations for College degrees and distinctions of honor, nominates all members to fill vacancies arising from any cause in the Board, fixes the time and place of its regular meetings, and performs all other duties defined for it by the Charter of the College.

The officers of the Board of Trustees shall be a President, a Vice-President, a Secretary, and a Treasurer. These officers shall be elected annually at the regular meeting of the Board.

The President of the Board shall call to order, and preside at, all the meetings of the Board, shall sign all legal documents of the College, shall call extraordinary meetings of the Board when, in his judgment, such meetings may be necessary, and, as its legal head, shall represent the Board at all public meetings of the College. He is *ex officio* member of the Executive Committee.

VICE-PRESIDENT.

The Vice-President of the Board of Trustees, in the absence of the President, shall call to order and preside over the meetings of the Board, but shall not perform any of the other duties of the President, unless ordered to do so by the Board.

SECRETARY.

The Secretary shall take and record the minutes of all the meetings of the Board, do the correspondence of the Board, and shall be the custodian of the records and other documents that may belong to the Board.

TREASURER.

The Treasurer shall receive and hold for the purposes and under the direction of the Board such moneys and other assets as the Board may place in his hands, and shall make annual report to the Board of the amount and condition of all assets and securities held by him, and also of all expenditures together with the vouchers for the same.

ARTICLE III.

EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE.

The Executive Committee shall consist of seven members, elected annually by the Board of Trustees from their members, unless otherwise provided for in the Charter of the College. Its officers shall be a Chairman and a Secretary. It shall fix all salaries and emoluments, have immediate oversight of the administration of the College, and exercise all rights set forth in the Charter of the College. It shall elect its own officers.

CHAIRMAN.

He shall preside, when present, over the meetings of the Committee, and shall have authority to call a meeting of the

Committee at any time and place he may deem wise or necessary.

SECRETARY.

The Secretary of the Committee shall take and record all the minutes of the meetings, do the correspondence of the Committee, and be custodian of all its records and other documents.

REPORTS TO THE BOARD.

The Executive Committee, through its Chairman, shall make annually to the Board of Trustees a report of its work in order that the Board of Trustees may be informed of all the administration of the College.

ARTICLE IV.

OFFICERS OF THE COLLEGE.

The officers of the College shall be a President, a Dean, a Treasurer, and a Registrar. These officers shall be elected annually by the Board.

PRESIDENT OF THE COLLEGE.

The President of the College shall call and preside at all the meetings of the Faculty, shall see that the laws and regulations of the Board affecting the administration and work of the College are carried out, shall appoint all committees of the Faculty, and have direction of the discipline and work of the College. He shall have the authority to veto any action of the Faculty when, in his judgment, such action is not in harmony with the aims and laws of the College and of the Board, or when he may deem such action as unwise. However, in every instance he shall submit to the Faculty in writing his reasons for setting aside their action, and the Secretary of the Faculty shall record his reasons in the record book of the Faculty. The President shall make an annual report to the Board of the work, conditions and needs of the College, and of other matters that may be of concern to it or to the cause of higher education. He shall nominate all members of the Faculty, and as the head of the Faculty shall represent them at all public meetings of the College, unless otherwise ordered by the Board. He is *ex officio* member of the Executive Committee.

DEAN.

The Dean of the Faculty, in the absence of the President of the College, shall perform all the duties of that officer. However, he shall advise the President of all his acts of administration, which acts shall always be subject to the approval of the President.

TREASURER OF THE COLLEGE.

The Treasurer of the College shall receive all income from whatever source it may be derived and shall approve and settle all bills against the College. He shall submit to the Board an annual report showing the income of the College from all sources and all expenditures of such income, together with the vouchers for the same. He shall be custodian of such assets and documents as the Executive Committee may place with him. He shall give such bond as the Executive Committee may require and receive for his work such remuneration as the Executive Committee may decide upon. No paper signed by the Treasurer of the College shall be legal unless it can be shown that such signature was authorized by the Executive Committee.

REGISTRAR.

The Registrar of the College shall be under the direction of the President of the College and shall have charge of the collection of all bills due the College. He shall rent rooms to students, keep the books of the College, and see that all the laws of the Board governing bills due the College shall be duly enforced.

FACULTY.

The Faculty of the College shall be composed of all Professors, Adjunct Professors, and Instructors elected by the Board or the Executive Committee. They shall have the right to enact such regulations as they may deem necessary to carry on the instruction of the College, advance its standards of work and otherwise develop the scholarly aims of the College. They shall recommend to the Board such persons as they deem fit to receive academic degrees or other marks of academic distinction. However, at all times the action of the Faculty shall be subject to the approval of the President of the College.

TRINITY PARK AND BUILDINGS.

Trinity College Park is located on the west side of the city of Durham, and consists of seventy-three and one-half acres of land. The Park is under the municipal government of the city. It has been laid out in drives and walks, and otherwise improved at a large outlay of money. The main entrance to the Park is from the south side through an iron gate that spans the entire avenue leading to the Washington Duke Building. There is a half mile of graded athletic track, and large space is devoted to outdoor athletics. The Park was donated to Trinity College by Col. J. S. Carr, and Mr. B. N. Duke, of Durham, N. C.

THE WASHINGTON DUKE BUILDING.

The Washington Duke Building is located near the center of the Park and is approached from the south by a wide avenue. It was named in honor of Mr. Washington Duke, of Durham, who donated the money with which the building was erected. It is a three-story brick structure, roofed with slate, lighted by electricity and heated by hot water.

On the first floors are located the offices of administration, the Faculty and Trustee room, a parlor, society halls, and four lecture rooms. On the second and third floors are students' rooms, lecture rooms and offices.

THE CROWELL SCIENCE BUILDING.

This is a large brick building, three stories high. It was built through the benefaction of Dr. John Franklin

Crowell, President of Trinity College, 1887-1894, in memory of his first wife, who died during his presidency of the College.

During the summer of 1899 this building was remodeled through the generosity of Mr. B. N. Duke, and thoroughly furnished with the most modern apparatus. Here are located the Departments of Physics, Biology and Geology, Astronomy and Chemistry. The first floor and basement are devoted to Physics and Electricity, the second is assigned to Biology and Geology, and the third to Chemistry and Astronomy.

During the year 1901-1902, through the generosity of Mr. Washington Duke, a large addition was made to this building. In this addition are located the machinery of the heating and electric plants, and two of the laboratories of the Department of Physics.

THE EPWORTH BUILDING.

The Epworth Building contains seventy-five students' rooms, a parlor, the hall of the Young Men's Christian Association, and a dining hall having a seating capacity of two hundred and fifty. It is heated by hot water and lighted by electricity. This building was the gift of Mr. Washington Duke.

THE MARY DUKE BUILDING.

The Mary Duke Building is a dormitory building designed for the use of students in the College. It contains eleven rooms, parlor, dining-room, bath-rooms, and linen-rooms. It is lighted by electricity, and heated with open grates. In every way it is adapted to the health and comfort of its occupants. The location furnishes the most desirable surroundings. The College

is indebted to Mr. Washington Duke for this building, which is named in honor of his granddaughter, Mary Duke.

THE CRAVEN MEMORIAL HALL.

This auditorium is the gift of the alumni and of friends and was built in honor of Braxton Craven, the first President of the College. Much credit for the erection of this hall is due to the building committee, consisting of Mr. W. R. Odell, Rev. T. N. Ivey, D. D., Mr. S. J. Durham, and Rev. N. M. Journey.

The hall is of Grecian architecture, is made of gray brick, is 60x108 feet, and has a seating capacity of twelve hundred.

THE ANGIER DUKE GYMNASIUM.

The Angier Duke Gymnasium was built through the generosity of Mr. B. N. Duke and bears the name of his son, Angier B. Duke. It is a large and well-arranged building, and is equipped with the most modern apparatus. It also contains a bowling-alley, running track, swimming-pool, plunge and shower baths.

THE LIBRARY.

The Library is the gift of Mr. James B. Duke, of New York. It is a handsome, well-appointed building of red pressed brick, trimmed with granite, and has a capacity of more than one hundred thousand volumes. On the first floor are a large reading and study room, a cataloguing room, cloak rooms, librarian's room, and a museum with fireproof vault. Connected with the reading room is a commodious stack-room, equipped with steel stacks of the most approved construction. On the second floor are seven seminary rooms for the advanced

work of the several departments, and also a wide gallery overlooking the main reading room. The interior of the Library is finished in quartered oak. Its furniture has been designed to correspond in quality and style with the interior. The building is heated by the hot water system and lighted by electricity.

NEW DORMITORY BUILDING.

This building is the gift of Mr. B. N. Duke. It is constructed of red brick, trimmed with granite. In the building are fifteen suites of three rooms each,—two bedrooms and a common study. Each suite is designed to accommodate four students, and has separate bath and toilet accommodations. The rooms are well furnished, heated by the hot water system, and lighted by electricity. On the first floor are parlors, a reception room, and a banquet hall reserved for the social purposes of the College.

PAVILION.

In 1902 a granite pavilion, the gift of Mrs. J. E. Stagg, was erected on the Park near the main entrance. It is octagonal in shape and roofed with copper. It is also provided with a number of seats and a drinking fountain.

RESIDENCES.

There are nine residences in the College Park. They are for the use of members of the faculty and officers of the College.

THE ENDOWMENT AND OTHER DONATIONS.

WASHINGTON DUKE ENDOWMENT FUND.

Mr. Washington Duke donated to Trinity College, December 5, 1896, the sum of one hundred thousand dollars as a permanent endowment fund. The gift was made on condition that young women be given all the privileges granted to young men as students at Trinity College. Besides this donation, Mr. Duke had previously given one hundred and fifty thousand dollars to the College for the erection of buildings.

At Commencement, June, 1898, he donated one hundred thousand dollars to be added to the endowment fund. This increased the fund to two hundred and twenty-nine thousand dollars, two hundred thousand dollars of which was donated by Mr. Duke.

On October 5, 1900, he, through President Kilgo, gave to the endowment fund of the College one hundred thousand dollars, making his donations to this fund three hundred thousand dollars.

On Benefactor's Day, October 3, 1901, he donated thirty thousand dollars to purchase heating and electric plants for the College.

DONATIONS OF MR. B. N. DUKE.

During the year 1898-1899, Mr. B. N. Duke donated forty thousand dollars, which was expended by the authorities in grading down hills, constructing athletic

grounds, remodeling buildings, constructing drives, establishing a gymnasium, and for the increase of apparatus and other equipments.

On Commencement Day, 1899, he gave fifty thousand dollars to the general fund of the College.

On Benefactor's Day, October 3, 1901, he gave to the College the sum of thirty thousand dollars for the erection and furnishing of a dormitory building.

He also gave during the year 1901-1902, three thousand five hundred dollars for improvements on the park. In February, 1901, he announced his intention of giving to the College six thousand dollars annually for the maintenance of the Chairs of Political Economy, French, German, and Applied Mathematics.

In the summer of 1904 he pledged himself, with Mr. J. B. Duke, to give annually a sum of money sufficient for the maintenance of a School of Law.

JULIAN S. CARR ENDOWMENT FUND.

In 1887 Col. J. S. Carr, of Durham, gave ten thousand dollars to the endowment fund. This amount was applied to the Chair of Philosophy, which chair was named in honor of Mr. Carr.

AVERA SCHOOL OF BIBLICAL LITERATURE.

The Avera School of Biblical Literature was established in honor of the late Mr. W. H. Avera, by his wife, who donated \$2,500 for that purpose. The income from this amount is used to equip the department with maps, charts, and other necessary fixtures, and for the purchase of such books as are necessary for the study of the Bible. The collection of books on Biblical Literature in the Library is being increased each year, and students in the

school are able to consult standard writers on Biblical subjects. The friends of the College have made frequent donations of books to this department of study.

DONATIONS OF MR. J. B. DUKE.

The Library Building is the gift of Mr. J. B. Duke. On Benefactor's Day, October 3, 1901, he added to his gift of a library building the sum of ten thousand dollars to be used in the purchase of books. During the year 1902 a further gift from Mr. Duke of ten thousand dollars was announced for the purchase of furniture for the Library.

In the summer of 1904 he pledged himself, with Mr. B. N. Duke, to give annually a sum of money sufficient for the maintenance of a School of Law.

DONATIONS OF MRS. J. E. STAGG.

Mrs. J. E. Stagg, a granddaughter of Mr. Washington Duke, donated on Benefactor's Day, October 3, 1901, an amount of money sufficient to erect a pavilion on the Park.

DONATIONS OF MISS ANNE RONEY.

The Anne Roney plot was beautified by gifts of Miss Anne Roney, of Durham, N. C. She expends each year the necessary amount of money for the cultivation and development of this plot and for additions to its ornamentation. In the fall of 1902 Miss Roney gave to the College one thousand dollars for the purchase of books for the Library.

DONATIONS OF DR. AND MRS. DRED PEACOCK.

In the summer of 1903 Dr. and Mrs. Dred Peacock, of High Point, N. C., gave to the College Library a collection of 7,049 volumes. This is to be kept as a memorial

to their daughter, and is called the Ethel Carr Peacock Collection.

LOAN SCHOLARSHIPS.

The J. A. Cuninggim Scholarship was established in 1896 by Rev. J. A. Cuninggim, D. D., a member of the North Carolina Conference, who donated one thousand dollars to the College. The income from this fund will be lent to worthy young men to pay their tuition fees. When the loans are paid to the College they will be added to the principal of the Scholarship, so that it will constantly increase in value.

The J. M. Odell Loan Scholarship was established by Mr. J. M. Odell, of Concord, N. C., and is worth one thousand dollars.

The J. A. Odell Loan Scholarship was established by Mr. J. A. Odell, of Greensboro. It is worth one thousand dollars.

The George W. Watts Loan Scholarship of one thousand dollars, was established by Mr. George W. Watts, of Durham.

The Herbert J. Bass Loan Scholarship of one thousand dollars, was established in 1900 by Mr. and Mrs. H. J. Bass, of Durham, in memory of their son, Herbert J. Bass, Jr.

The Arthur Ellis Flowers Scholarship of one thousand dollars, was established in 1901 by Col. and Mrs. G. W. Flowers, of Durham, N. C., in memory of their son, Arthur Ellis Flowers.

These scholarships are under the same regulations that govern the Cuninggim Scholarship.

HEATH SCHOLARSHIPS.

Mr. B. D. Heath, of Charlotte, gave to the College in 1903 two thousand dollars for the establishment of two Heath Scholarships. These scholarships are awarded annually to students from Union county, and each amounts to the income on one thousand dollars.

LOAN FUNDS.

The North Carolina Conference Loan Fund was established by action of the Conference at its session in December, 1900. It now amounts to \$11,925.35, contributed by friends within the bounds of this Conference, and is increased annually by appropriations of the Conference and special donations from friends.

The Western North Carolina Conference Loan Fund was established by direction of the Conference at its session in November, 1900. It now amounts to \$1,512.49.

Loans are made from these funds to deserving students, upon approved securities, at the legal rate of interest.

CLASS MEMORIALS.

Several of the College classes have raised funds which have been used in the purchase of memorial gifts to the College. The memorial of the Class of 1894 is a sun-dial located in front of the Craven Memorial Hall. The Class of 1899 has erected as its memorial a flag-pole with a granite base a short distance south of the Craven Memorial Hall. The Class of 1900 has placed in the Library a full sized cast of Pallas Athene, and the Class of 1904, a similar cast of the Venus de Milo. Other classes have raised funds which are to be used in the purchase of memorials.

GENERAL STATEMENT.

DEGREES.—The College offers but two academic degrees, Bachelor of Arts and Master of Arts.

GROUPS OF STUDIES.—The College offers to undergraduate students but one degree; but there are three groups of studies, each leading to the Bachelor of Arts degree. These groups are designated as Group A, Group B, and Group C.

In Group A, Latin and Greek are required in the Freshman and Sophomore years. In Group B, French and German take the place of Greek. Group C is intended for students who wish to study Electrical, Mechanical or Civil Engineering.

REQUIRED AND ELECTIVE COURSES.—In none of the three groups are there any elective courses in the Freshman year. In the Sophomore year in Groups A and B there is no elective work, except that a choice is given between history and one of three prescribed courses in science. In Group C there are no electives, but there is a choice between two programmes of study in the Junior and Senior years. In the Junior and Senior years in Groups A and B all the courses are elective except that one hour a week is required in Biblical Literature. Students in Groups A and B must also have taken at some time prior to graduation one course in each of two of the subjects of Physics, Biology and Chemistry.

SPECIAL COURSES.—Students who are not candidates

for a degree will be allowed to enter any courses for which their entrance examination shows them to be prepared. But all special students are required to pass the entrance examinations in History, English, and Mathematics, and they are required to carry fifteen hours of recitation work a week.

GRADUATE COURSES.—Instruction is given to those who wish to pursue graduate studies in any of the departments. Information concerning these courses may be found in connection with the statement of requirements for the degree of Master of Arts and in the description of courses.

ADMISSION TO COLLEGE.

GENERAL REGULATIONS.

Candidates for admission must be at least fifteen years years of age.

Applicants bringing certificates of proficiency in subjects required for admission to the Freshman class from schools whose work has been accepted by the College, will be admitted without examination, provided these certificates are properly made out and signed and are presented at the opening of the College year.

Unless admitted on certificate, every candidate for admission will be examined on the required subjects.

Applicants for the Freshman class, who enter after the opening of the college year, will be required to present certificates from approved schools or to stand the entrance examinations, and in addition they will be required to stand examinations on the work the class has gone over up to the time they enter.

ADVANCED STANDING.—Applicants who desire to take advanced courses will be examined upon any or all preceding courses, but certificates will be accepted from students coming from other colleges of approved standing.

ADMISSION TO SPECIAL COURSES.—Applicants for admission to special courses are required to pass the regular entrance examinations in the subjects they propose to take up. All are required to pass the entrance examinations in History, English, and Mathematics.

Entrance examinations will be held on the dates advertised in the calendar of the College.

REQUIREMENTS FOR ADMISSION TO GROUP A.

1. **History and Geography.**—American History, as much as is taught in any good high school text-book, as for example, Eggleston's or Fiske's.

General History, an outline sketch of the Eastern Nations and Europe. The questions will be made out on the basis of Myers's General History.

2. **English.**—The candidate is expected to show a knowledge of grammatical constructions and inflections, an acquaintance with literature such as may be obtained from a careful reading of the books given in the lists below, and such a training in writing English as will enable him to write with accuracy as to spelling, idiom, punctuation, use of capital letters, formation of the sentence, and division into paragraphs.

The candidate is expected to read all the books prescribed. He will not be examined minutely on the books to be read out of class, but he will be expected to know the subject matter of all the books. In every case the ability to write English will be regarded as of more importance than knowledge of the books.

No candidate will be accepted in English whose work is seriously defective in point of spelling, punctuation, grammar, or division into paragraphs.

Two lists of books are given, one for study, the other for reading. The examination on the books for study and practice will presuppose the thorough study of each of the books named. The examination will be upon subject matter, form, and structure.

The second list contains books to be read out of class. The candidate will be required to present evidence of a general knowledge of the subject matter of these books, and to answer simple questions on the lives of the authors. The form of examination will usually be the writing of a paragraph or two on each of several topics, to be chosen by the candidate from a considerable number—perhaps ten or fifteen—set before him in the examination paper. The treatment of these topics is designed to test the candidate's power of clear and accurate expression, and will call for only a general knowledge of the substance of the books.

In place of a part or the whole of this test, the candidate may present an exercise book, properly certified by his instructor, containing compositions or other written work done in connection with the reading of these books.

The following are the books for 1905, 1906, 1907, and 1908.

PART I. *Books for Study and Practice.*

1905—Shakspeare's *Macbeth*; Milton's *Lycidas*, *Comus*, *L'Allegro*, and *Il Penseroso*; Burke's *Speech on Conciliation with America*; Macaulay's *Essays on Milton and Addison*.

1906, 1907, and 1908—Shakspeare's *Julius Cæsar*; Milton's *L'Allegro*, *Il Penseroso*, *Comus*, *Lycidas*; Burke's *Speech on Conciliation with America*; Macaulay's *Essay on Addison*, and *Life of Johnson*.

PART II. *Books to be Read Out of Class.*

1905—The *Sir Roger de Coverley Papers in the Spectator*; Carlyle's *Essay on Burns*; Coleridge's *Ancient Mariner*; George Eliot's *Silas Marner*; Goldsmith's *Vicar*

of Wakefield; Lowell's Vision of Sir Launfal; Tennyson's Princess; Scott's Ivanhoe; Shakspeare's Merchant of Venice and Julius Cæsar.

1906, 1907, and 1908—Shakspeare's Macbeth and Merchant of Venice; The Sir Roger de Coverley Papers in the Spectator; Irving's Life of Goldsmith; Coleridge's Ancient Mariner; Scott's Ivanhoe and Lady of the Lake; Tennyson's Gareth and Lynette, Lancelot and Elaine, and Passing of Arthur; Lowell's Vision of Sir Launfal; George Eliot's Silas Marner.

3. Mathematics.—Arithmetic, as much as is included in the larger text-books.

Algebra, through quadratic equations, as much as is contained in the corresponding parts of the larger treatises of Wentworth, Wells, and similar works.

Geometry, three books of plane geometry.

4. Latin.—Latin Grammar, including Prosody, four books of Cæsar's Gallic War, four orations of Cicero, and six books of Vergil's Aeneid, or their equivalents. The student must be able to convert simple English prose into Latin.

The Roman system of pronunciation is exclusively used in all the Latin work of the College course, and applicants for admission are expected to be well drilled in it. A brief scheme of approximately equivalent sounds in English follows. The long and the short vowels are the same sounds, differing only in time taken in pronunciation, the long consuming twice the time of the short vowels. Long *a* is pronounced as in *father*, short *a* as in *papa*, long *e* as in *prey*, short *e* as in *eh*, long *i* as in *machine*, short *i* as in *pit*, long *o* as in *note*, short *o* as in *obey*, long *u* as *oo* in *boot*, short *u* as in *pull*, long and

short *v* as the German *ü* in *für*. The diphthongal sounds are to be made by the rapid union of the sounds of the component vowels: *ae* as *ai* in *aisle*, *au* as *ou* in *out*, *ei* as in *eight*, *eu* nearly as in *feud*, *oe* as *oi* in *boil*, *ui* as *oo-ee* approaching *we*. Most consonants are pronounced as in English. The following points need to be noticed: *b* before *s* or *t* has sound of *p*; *c* and *g* are always hard as in *come* and *get*; *h* is silent in all purely Latin words; *i* consonant has sound of *i* in *valiant*; *m* is pronounced as in English except at the end of a word, in which position it is scarcely sounded; *n* before *c*, *g* and *q* as in *anchor*, *anguish*, etc.; *r* is to be trilled; *s* is always harsh as in *hiss*, never as in *his*; *u* consonant nearly equals English *w*; *x* as *ks*; *z* as *dz*.

5. Greek.—Greek Grammar. Xenophon's Anabasis I.-IV.

Translation into Greek prose of easy narrative passages based on the required books of the Anabasis.

The required proficiency may be attained by studying Greek in a systematic course of five exercises a week, extending through at least two school years. The student should be steadily and persistently drilled in declension, in comparison, in conjugation, in giving the principal parts and synopses of verbs, in word analysis, until he has acquired *a complete mastery of the Greek forms*. He should be trained to note the derivation and composition of words and their primary meanings. He should have a working knowledge of the rules of syntax and be able to construe readily. He should be constantly encouraged to translate the simpler passages at sight; and above all else, to translate his Greek into simple, plain, and *correct* English. Reading the Greek text aloud

in such a way as to give the sense should be made a part of every recitation; and an effort should be made to appreciate the text without translating it.

The work in Greek prose should be connected with and grow out of the work done in the daily recitations. Woodruff's "Greek Prose Composition" is suggested as a suitable handbook.

FOR ADMISSION TO GROUP B.

1. **History and Geography.**—Same as for Group A.

2. **English.**—Same as for Group A.

3. **Mathematics.**—Same as for Group A.

4. **Latin.**—Same as for Group A.

5. **French or German.**—An entrance examination is required in either French or German. The equivalent of a year of college training in French or German will be expected of those who apply for this examination. The preparation recommended for students who expect to continue their study of French and German with the second-year classes in Trinity College is that suggested for the elementary course in preparatory schools by the Committee of Twelve of the Modern Language Association.

(a) *German*—During the first year the work should comprise: (1) Careful drill upon pronunciation; (2) the memorizing and frequent repetition of easy colloquial sentences; (3) drill upon the rudiments of grammar; that is, upon the inflection of the articles, of such nouns as belong to the language of every-day life, of adjectives, pronouns, weak verbs, and the more usual strong verbs, also upon the use of the more common prepositions, the simpler uses of the modal auxiliaries, and the elementary

rules of syntax and word order; (4) abundant easy exercises designed not only to fix in mind the forms and principles of grammar, but also to cultivate readiness in the reproduction of natural forms of expression; (5) the reading of from 75 to 100 pages of graduated texts from a reader, with constant practice of translating into German easy variations upon sentences selected from the reading lesson (the teacher giving the English), and in the reproduction from memory of sentences previously read.

During the second year the work should comprise: (1) The reading of from 150 to 200 pages of literature in the form of easy stories and plays; (2) accompanying practice, as before, in the translation into German of easy variations upon the matter read, and also in the off-hand reproduction, sometimes orally and sometimes in writing, of the substance of short and easy selected passages; (3) continued drill upon the rudiments of the grammar, directed to the ends of enabling the pupil, first, to use his knowledge with facility in the formation of sentences, and, secondly, to state his knowledge correctly in the technical language of grammar.

Stories suitable for elementary reading can be selected from the following list: Andersen's Märchen and Bilderbuche ohne Bilder; Arnold's Fritz auf Ferien; Baumbach's Die Nonne and Der Schwiegersohn; Gerstäcker's Germelshausen; Heyse's L'Arrabbiata, Das Mädchen von Treppi, and Anfang und Ende; Hillern's Höher als die Kirche; Jensen's Die braune Erica; Leander's Träumereien, and Kleine Geschichten; Seidel's Märchen; Stökl's Unter dem Christbaum; Storm's Immensee and Geschichten aus der Tonne; Zschokke's Der zerbrochene Krug.

A good selection of reading matter for the second year would be Andersen's Märchen, or Bilderbuch, or Leander's Träumereien; to the extent of say forty pages. After that such a story as Hauff's Das kalte Herz, or Zschokke's Der zerbrochene Krug; then Höher als die Kirche, or Im mensee; next a good story by Heyse, Baumbach, or Seidel; lastly Der Prozess.

Teachers will find many suggestions that will aid them in doing this work in the following books: Grandgent's German and English Sounds, published by Ginn & Co.; Methods of Teaching Modern Languages, D. C. Heath & Co.; Report of the Committee of Twelve of the Modern Language Association, D. C. Heath & Co.

(b) *French*.—The work in French should comprise: (1) Careful drill in pronunciation; (2) the rudiments of grammar, including the inflection of the regular and the more common irregular verbs, the plural of nouns, the inflection of adjectives, participles and pronouns; the use of personal pronouns, common adverbs, prepositions, and conjunctions; the order of words in the sentence, and the elementary rules of syntax; (3) abundant easy exercises, designed not only to fix in the memory the forms and principles of grammar, but also to cultivate readiness in the casting of the thought into French moulds of expression; (4) the reading of from 100 to 175 duodecimo pages of graduated texts, with constant practice in translating into French easy variations of the sentences read (the teacher giving the English), and in reproducing from memory sentences previously read; (5) writing French from dictation.

Fraser & Squair's Grammar, Super's and Rollins's

Readers, and the use of such texts as *Colomba* and *L'Abbé Constantin* are recommended.

N. B.—If the applicant for admission to College has not studied either French or German, the first year's course of study in either may be taken in College, though it may not be reckoned in the number of hours required for graduation.

FOR ADMISSION TO GROUP C.

1. **History and Geography.**—Same as for Groups A and B.
2. **English.**—Same as for Groups A and B.
3. **Mathematics.**—Same as for Groups A and B.
4. **Latin.**—Same as for Groups A and B.
5. **Greek.**—Same as in Group A, or **French** or **German** as in Group B.

ADMISSION BY CERTIFICATE.

A list of accredited schools is kept, and is revised from year to year. Schools that have sent to the College students well prepared for the Freshman class are entered upon the list. An applicant for the Freshman class, who brings from one of these schools a certificate properly made out and signed by the principal and teachers of the different subjects, is given credit for the work certified. If the amount of work is sufficient he is admitted to the Freshman class without examination. Blank forms for this purpose have been prepared and will be sent on request. All applicants for admission by certificate are advised to secure a blank and have it properly filled out and signed. This should be presented when application is made for entrance.

JOINT ENTRANCE EXAMINATIONS.

Trinity College will accept at their face value the examination papers authorized by the Entrance Examination Committee of the Association of Colleges and Preparatory Schools of the Southern States. These must be properly vouched for and sent sealed to the College for grading.

Arrangement of Groups of Studies Leading to the Degree of Bachelor of Arts.

GROUP A.

Applicants for admission to the Freshman class in this group will be examined in History, Geography, English, Mathematics, Latin, and Greek. (See Requirements for Admission).

FRESHMAN YEAR.

<i>Fall Term.</i>	<i>Spring Term.</i>
Latin 3 hours.	Latin 3 hours.
Greek 3 "	Greek 3 "
English 3 "	English 3 "
History 3 "	History 3 "
Mathematics 3 "	Mathematics 3 "
Bible 1 "	Bible 1 "
—	—
16 "	16 "

SOPHOMORE YEAR.

<i>Fall Term.</i>	<i>Spring Term.</i>
Latin 3 hours.	Latin 3 hours.
Greek 3 "	Greek 3 "
English 3 "	English 3 "
Mathematics 3 "	Mathematics 3 "
History, } Physics, } Biology, } 3 "	History, } Physics, } Biology, } 3 "
Chemistry, }	Chemistry, }
Bible 1 "	Bible 1 "
—	—
16 "	16 "

JUNIOR YEAR.

<i>Fall Term.</i>		<i>Spring Term.</i>	
Bible.....	1 hour.	Bible.....	1 hour.
Electives*.....	15 hours.	Electives*.....	15 hours.
	<hr/>		<hr/>
	16 "		16 "

SENIOR YEAR.

<i>Fall Term.</i>		<i>Spring Term.</i>	
Bible.....	1 hour.	Bible.....	1 hour.
Electives*.....	15 hours.	Electives*.....	15 hours.
	<hr/>		<hr/>
	16 "		16 "

ELECTIVES.

JUNIOR (3 hours each).—Greek; Latin; English; French; German; Spanish or Italian; History; Psychology; Economics; Mathematics; Physics; Biology; Chemistry; Geology; Biblical Literature.

SENIOR (3 hours each).—Greek; Latin; English; French; German; Spanish or Italian; Philosophy; History; Economics; Sociology; Mathematics; Physics; Biology; Chemistry; Astronomy; Geology; Biblical Literature.

☞ A student in the Junior or Senior class may take two elective courses in one department.

GROUP B.

Applicants for admission to the Freshman class in this group will be examined in History, Geography, English, Mathematics, Latin, and French or German. (See Requirements for Admission).

*Students are required to take one course in each of two of the subjects of Physics, Biology, and Chemistry. These courses may be taken in the Sophomore, Junior, or Senior years.

FRESHMAN YEAR.

<i>Fall Term.</i>		<i>Spring Term.</i>	
Latin.....	3 hours.	Latin.....	3 hours.
English.....	3 "	English.....	3 "
French or German...	3 "	French or German...	3 "
History.....	3 "	History.....	3 "
Mathematics.....	3 "	Mathematics.....	3 "
Bible.....	1 "	Bible.....	1 "
	<hr/> 16 "		<hr/> 16 "

SOPHOMORE YEAR.

<i>Fall Term.</i>		<i>Spring Term.</i>			
Latin.....	3 hours.	Latin.....	3 hours.		
English.....	3 "	English.....	3 "		
French or German...	3 "	French or German...	3 "		
Mathematics.....	3 "	Mathematics.....	3 "		
History, } Physics, } Biology, } Chemistry, }	3 "	History, } Physics, } Biology, } Chemistry, }	3 "		
Bible.....		1 "		Bible.....	1 "
		<hr/> 16 "			<hr/> 16 "

JUNIOR YEAR.

<i>Fall Term.</i>		<i>Spring Term.</i>	
Bible.....	1 hour.	Bible.....	1 hour.
Electives*.....	15 hours.	Electives*.....	15 hours.
	<hr/> 16 "		<hr/> 16 "

SENIOR YEAR.

<i>Fall Term.</i>		<i>Spring Term.</i>	
Bible.....	1 hour.	Bible.....	1 hour.
Electives*.....	15 hours.	Electives*.....	15 hours.
	<hr/> 16 "		<hr/> 16 "

*Students are required to take one course in each of two of the subjects of Physics, Biology, and Chemistry. These courses may be taken in the Sophomore, Junior, or Senior years.

ELECTIVES.

JUNIOR (3 hours each).—Latin; English; French; German; Spanish or Italian; Philosophy; History; Psychology; Economics; Mathematics; Physics; Biology; Chemistry; Geology; Biblical Literature.

SENIOR (3 hours each).—Latin; English; French; German; Spanish or Italian; Philosophy; History; Economics; Sociology; Mathematics; Physics; Biology; Chemistry; Astronomy; Geology; Biblical Literature.

☞ A student in the Junior or Senior class may take two elective courses in one department.

GROUP C.

Applicants for admission to the Freshman class in this group will be examined in History, Geography, English, Mathematics, Latin, and in either Greek or French or German. (See Requirements for Admission).

FRESHMAN YEAR.

<i>Fall Term.</i>		<i>Spring Term.</i>	
Drawing	3 hours.	Drawing	3 hours.
English	3 "	English	3 "
French	3 "	French	3 "
German	3 "	German	3 "
Mathematics	3 "	Mathematics	3 "
Bible	1 "	Bible	1 "
	<hr/> 16 "		<hr/> 16 "

SOPHOMORE YEAR.

<i>Fall Term.</i>		<i>Spring Term.</i>	
Drawing	3 hours.	Drawing	3 hours.
English	3 "	English	3 "
French or German ...	3 "	French or German ...	3 "
Mathematics	3 "	Mathematics	3 "
Chemistry	3 "	Chemistry	3 "
Physics	3 "	Physics	3 "
Bible	1 "	Bible	1 "
	<hr/> 19 "		<hr/> 19 "

JUNIOR YEAR.

(Electrical, Mechanical, and Civil Engineering).

<i>Fall Term.</i>		<i>Spring Term.</i>	
Mathematics	3 hours.	Mathematics	3 hours.
Geology or Electrical Measurements }	3 "	Geology or Electrical Measurements }	3 "
Chemistry	3 "	Chemistry	3 "
Surveying	3 "	Railroad Location ...	3 "
Political Economy ...	3 "	Political Economy ...	3 "
French or German ...	3 "	French or German ...	3 "
Bible	1 "	Bible	1 "
	<u>19</u> "		<u>19</u> "

SENIOR YEAR.

(Electrical, Mechanical, and Civil Engineering).

<i>Fall Term.</i>		<i>Spring Term.</i>	
Mechanics of } Engineering }	3 hours.	Mechanics of } Engineering }	3 hours.
Astronomy or Electrical Machinery }	3 "	Astronomy or Electrical Machinery }	3 "
Hydraulics	3 "	Hydraulic } Engineering }	3 "
Framed Structures ..	3 "	Framed Structures ..	3 "
Machine Design	3 "	Machine Design	3 "
Bible	1 "	Bible	1 "
	<u>16</u> "		<u>16</u> "

COURSES RECOMMENDED TO STUDENTS INTENDING TO BECOME MINISTERS.—Students who intend to become ministers are advised to choose their elective courses in the following subjects: Biblical Literature, Greek, English, Social Institutions, Political Institutions, Biology, Geology, Astronomy, History.

COURSES RECOMMENDED TO STUDENTS INTENDING TO BECOME PHYSICIANS.—Students who intend to become physicians are advised to choose their elective courses in the following subjects: Chemistry, Physics, Biology, German, French.

COURSES RECOMMENDED TO STUDENTS INTENDING TO BECOME LAWYERS.—Students who intend to become lawyers are advised to choose their elective courses in the following subjects: History, Economics, Social Institutions, Political Institutions, French, German, English, Latin, Philosophy.

COURSES RECOMMENDED TO STUDENTS INTENDING TO BECOME ELECTRICAL, MECHANICAL, OR CIVIL ENGINEERS.—For students who intend to become electrical, mechanical, or civil engineers the programmes of study in Group C are provided.

2

THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF ARTS.

This degree is open only to resident students who have taken the Bachelor of Arts degree in this or other colleges of approved standing. The degree will be given upon the completion of five courses of study, four to be selected from among courses offered for graduates, from at least two departments, and at least two courses to be selected from one department.

COURSES OF INSTRUCTION.

DEPARTMENT OF GREEK.

PROFESSOR MERITT.

Greek is continued as a required study in Group A till the close of the Sophomore year, when it is intended that the student shall have become acquainted with six or eight authors, and shall have been sufficiently drilled in forms, constructions, and idioms to make further reading of the language comparatively easy. As the student acquires facility in reading, the study of the literature is made more prominent, and individual work is assigned for careful and prolonged research.

FOR FRESHMEN.

1^a. *Lysias*.—Select Orations. Exercises in translation at sight and in Greek composition. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 11 (first half-year)*.

1^b. *Thucydides*.—Books VII.—VIII. Exercises in translation at sight and in Greek composition. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 11 (second half-year)*.

FOR SOPHOMORES.

2^a. *Homer*.—*Iliad*. Lectures and collateral readings on Homeric Life. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 2 (first half-year)*.

2^b. *Euripides*.—*Iphigenia in Tauris*. *Plato*.—*Phædo* (selections). Lectures and collateral readings on the private life of the Athenians. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 2 (second half-year)*.

FOR JUNIORS.

3^a. *Sophocles*.—*Oedipus Coloneus*. Selections from the plays of *Æschylus*, *Euripides*, and *Aristophanes*. Lectures and readings on the Greek theater and on the Fated Families that

furnished material for the Attic Drama. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 9 (first half-year).*

3^b. *Demosthenes*.—Philippics; Demosthenes and Æschines on the Crown. Collateral reading on the Attic Orators. An examination of political methods in Athens. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 9 (second half-year).*

FOR JUNIORS AND SENIORS.

4. *The Greek New Testament*.—Texts and translations; the teaching of Jesus; principles of Hermeneutics. *3 hours a week.*

This course is designed especially to meet the wants of young men studying for the ministry and is elective, with the consent of the instructor, for Juniors and Seniors who have studied Greek at least two years.

FOR SENIORS AND GRADUATES.

5^a. *Pindar; Lucian*.—Dialogues of the Dead. Seminary work in Greek mythology. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 12 (first half-year).*

5^b. *Pausanias; The New Testament*.—Seminary work in Greek Archæology. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 12 (second half-year).*

Students who elect Course 5 are expected to read the original Greek extensively and make themselves generally familiar with Greek bibliography. A reading knowledge of French and German is especially desirable and for the best work is indispensable.

FOR GRADUATES.

6. *Homer*.—Iliad I.-XII. Rapid reading with special attention to Homeric forms; Leaf's Iliad, Vol. I., is the text-book used, with constant reference to the other best editions obtainable. *3 hours a week.*

7. *Homer*.—Iliad XIII.-XXIV.; Odyssey I.-XXIV. The Ameis-Hentze edition will furnish the basis of the work, and other editions will be referred to as in 6. *3 hours a week.*

DEPARTMENT OF LATIN.

PROFESSOR GILL.

During the Freshman and Sophomore years, Latin is required of all students in Groups A and B. More advanced students, having acquired the ability to interpret the language with comparative ease, have their attention directed to an appreciation of the literary value of the authors studied. To this end individual research is encouraged. In all courses the history and monuments of the country contribute largely to the full understanding of the literature read.

FOR FRESHMEN.

1a. *Livy*.—Two books. Exercises in sight translation and prose composition. First section: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 9*. Second section: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 10*. Third section: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 11 (first half-year)*.

1b. *Horace*.—Odes and Epodes. Prose composition continued. First section: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 9*. Second section: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 10*. Third section: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 11 (second half-year)*.

FOR SOPHOMORES.

2a. *Cicero*.—Selected Letters; *Pliny*.—Selected Letters. First section: *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 9*. Second section: *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 10 (first half-year)*.

2b. *Plautus*.—Two plays; *Terence*.—One play. First section: *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 9*. Second section: *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 10 (second half-year)*.

3. *Latin Prose Composition*.—Based on *Livy* and *Cicero*. *Tues. at 2, Thurs. and Sat. at 12*.

FOR JUNIORS AND SENIORS.

4a. *Tacitus*.—Annals. Books XI.—XVI. *Mon. and Fri. at 11, Wed. at 3 (first half-year)*.

4b. *Martial*.—Selected Epigrams. *Mon. and Fri. at 11, Wed. at 3 (second half-year)*.

5a. *Catullus*.—*Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 11 (first half-year)*.

5^b. *Lucretius*.—*De Rerum Natura*. Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 11 (second half-year).

6. *Fragments and Specimens of Early Latin*. Wordsworth.

Courses 5 and 6 are made introductory to higher university work.

FOR GRADUATES.

7. *Latin Language and Literature*.—This course consists of two parts. Part 1 gives a history of the Latin alphabet and the growth of suffixes. Part 2 traces the development of Roman literature in its various departments. 3 hours a week.

8. *Epic Poetry*.—From Vergil as a center a study is made of the epic poems and fragments from Andronicus and Nævius to Statius. 3 hours a week.

9. *Lyric Poetry*.—In this course the Roman lyrics are grouped about the odes of Horace. 3 hours a week.

10. *Satire*.—Horace, Persius, Juvenal, and Petronius are subjected to parallel readings and critical interpretations. 3 hours a week.

11. *Comedy*.—In this course the study of the comedies of Plautus and Terence offers special advantages for acquiring an insight into the growth of Latin forms and syntax. 3 hours a week.

12. *History*.—In addition to the study of the development of Latin prose style, the historians give the student the truest knowledge of the spirit of the Roman state. 3 hours a week.

Course 7, because of its overshadowing importance, is required of all graduate students electing more than one course in Latin.

Courses 8 to 12 are so arranged that any one may be taken without reference to the others. That the student may have the opportunity to choose the field of study most congenial to himself, the instructor has left the question of courses to be given each year to be decided on consultation with the students of the department.

All courses are open to graduates who have taken at least

three years of collegiate Latin, and to seniors at discretion of the instructor.

Some acquaintance with German is expected of all graduate students.

DEPARTMENT OF ENGLISH.

PROFESSORS MIMS AND FEW, AND MR. GREEVER.

Three distinct aims are kept in view by the English department.

(1) The department undertakes to give opportunity for considerable practice in writing English. This is begun in the Freshman year, and written work is called for through all the four years.

(2) All the courses taken together afford opportunity to consider the origin and development of the English language and literature.

(3) Training is given in literary interpretation and appreciation. In the Freshman year the student is trained to interpret the meaning of given works of literature, special stress being laid on the subject matter. In the Sophomore year a general survey of English literature is made with a view to giving the students some idea of the various movements of our literary history and specific knowledge of some of the more important works in English literature. In the elective courses a thorough study of the important periods of English literature is undertaken.

FOR FRESHMEN.

1. *English Composition*.—Written exercises and conferences weekly, and during part of the year daily themes.

Select Poems of Tennyson, Burns, Shakspeare, and Chaucer; Palgrave's Golden Treasury; Reading in English Prose Writers. First section: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 10*. Second section: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 12*. PROFESSORS MIMS AND FEW, AND MR. GREEVER.

FOR SOPHOMORES.

2. *Rhetoric and English Composition*.—Lectures; Weekly Themes; Specimens of Argumentation, Exposition, Description, and Narration.

General Survey of English Literature; Lectures; Selected Readings; Moody and Lovett's History of English Literature. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 9.* PROFESSORS MIMS AND FEW, AND MR. GREEVER.

FOR JUNIORS.

3. *Shakspeare*.—Five plays of Shakspeare are read carefully and critically in class, and all the other plays are assigned in a conjecturally chronological order for outside reading. Two hours of class-room work are given to the reading and interpretation of five plays, and one hour is given to lectures on Shakspeare's works. The class is required to write reports on assigned topics. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 9.* PROFESSOR FEW.

4a. *American Literature*.—Lectures on the period extending from the publication of the Sketch Book (1819) to the death of Holmes (1894). Extensive reading in Webster, Hawthorne, Poe, Emerson, Lowell, and Sidney Lanier. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 11 (first half-year).* PROFESSOR MIMS.

4b. *Milton*.—The longer poems and selections from his prose works. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 11 (second half-year).* PROFESSOR MIMS.

FOR SENIORS.

5. *Victorian Literature*.—Special attention during the first term to Carlyle, Ruskin, and the novelists, and during the second term to Tennyson, Browning, and Matthew Arnold. Topics will be assigned to members of the class for practice in composition and literary criticism. Lectures will be given on the most significant literary movements of the century. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 9.* PROFESSOR MIMS.

FOR SENIORS AND GRADUATES.

6a. *Chaucer*.—Wide reading in Chaucer's works, with due attention to pronunciation, grammar, and metre, and some consideration of mediæval literary history. PROFESSOR FEW.

6*b*. *The Story of King Arthur*.—Lectures and Readings. 3 hours a week. PROFESSOR FEW.

FOR GRADUATES.

7. *Anglo-Saxon*.—Bright's *Anglo-Saxon Reader*; Sievers-Cook's *Grammar of Old English*; *Beowulf*. 3 hours a week. PROFESSOR FEW.

This course requires no previous study of Anglo-Saxon. It is intended that the student, during the fall term, shall acquire a thorough knowledge of Anglo-Saxon grammar and the ability to read at sight ordinary Anglo-Saxon prose.

The spring term is given to the reading and interpretation of *Beowulf*, with special attention to the construction of a text, to literary history and antiquities.

8*a*. *Anglo-Saxon*.—The *Cædmon and Cynewulf Poems*. 3 hours a week (*first half-year*). PROFESSOR FEW.

Open only to those who have taken 7.

The course requires a knowledge of German. Students are expected to read a large part of Anglo-Saxon poetry. The work of the class-room will consist of the minute interpretation of selected passages and reports on subjects assigned for investigation.

8*b*. *Middle English*.—*Middle English Literature from 1200 to 1500*. 3 hours a week (*second half-year*). PROFESSOR FEW.

Open only to those who have taken 7.

In this course a large amount of reading is done, with grammatical investigations and the discussion of topics in the literary history of the Middle Ages.

9. *The Elizabethan Drama*.—A survey of the English Drama from its beginnings in the *Miracle Plays*, through the *Moralities*, the *Interludes*, and the immediate predecessors of *Shakspeare*, till it culminates in the work of *Shakspeare* and his contemporaries. 2 hours a week. PROFESSOR FEW.

This course runs through the whole year, but counts only as a half-course.

Courses 8 and 9 will not be given the same year.

10. *Seventeenth Century Literature*.—Extensive reading in Bacon, Jeremy Taylor, Sir Thomas Browne, Walton, Herrick, Bunyan, Milton, and Dryden. Special attention will be given to the characteristic features of the prose writings of the century, and to the works of the group of Caroline poets. *3 hours a week.* PROFESSOR MIMS.

11. *Eighteenth Century Literature*.—A careful study of the writings of Pope, Addison, Swift, Gray, and Burke will be made. The lectures given by the instructor and the papers prepared by members of the class will bear largely on the principles of literary criticism held by Pope and his followers, the development of the Essay and the Novel, and the beginnings of the Romantic movement. *3 hours a week.* PROFESSOR MIMS
Courses 10 and 11 will not be given the same year.

DEPARTMENT OF GERMAN.

PROFESSOR RANSMEIER.

During the earlier portion of the course in German, careful attention is given to drill in the fundamental principles of the language, and to the writing and correction of exercises. Emphasis is laid upon grammatical drill and composition during the first three years. From the outset the student is given an opportunity to hear the language spoken. The beginner is required to commit colloquies to memory, and these are subsequently used as a basis for simple conversation. Some attention is given to colloquial drill in all courses. As soon as it is possible to make successful use of connected prose, standard works are read, their literary value being pointed out from the beginning. Translation into clear, idiomatic and elegant English forms a very important part of the work. A general knowledge of the history of German literature, and a more detailed knowledge of the classical period of the eighteenth century are imparted. In the advanced courses, the value of the literature as an evidence of the extent and quality of German civilization and culture is continually emphasized. Topics for independent

investigation are assigned to those students who are prepared to undertake work of this sort. The student who does the work of the department well will gain an easy reading knowledge, a considerable facility in writing German, and in understanding it when spoken, and some ability to speak the language. The attention of those proposing to study German is called to the fact that nothing like an effective grasp of the language can be obtained in less than a two years' course.

PRIMARILY FOR FRESHMEN.

1. *Elementary German*.—Grammar. Translation from German into English and from English into German. Reading at sight and oral practice. Thomas's Grammar; Thomas and Hervey's Reader; selected works of easy prose. First section: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 11*. Second section: *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 2*.

PRIMARILY FOR SOPHOMORES.

2. *Intermediate Fiction and Drama*.—Grammar and Composition. Reading at sight and oral practice. Thomas's Grammar, Meissner's Conversation, Heyse's *Das Mädchen von Treppi*, Storm's *Pole Poppenspüler*, Schrakamp's *Berühmte Deutsche*, Lessing's *Minna von Barnhelm*, Goethe's *Götz von Berlichingen*. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 2*.

FOR JUNIORS AND SENIORS.

3. *Schiller and his Contemporaries*.—Schiller's *Jungfrau von Orleans*, *Wilhelm Tell*, *Wallenstein*, Ballads; Goethe's *Iphigenie*, Lessing's *Emilia Galotti*; Sime's *Life of Schiller*; Meissner's *German Conversation*; Jagemann's *Syntax*; Poll's *Composition*; reading in criticism and literary history; collateral reading in English translations of additional works of Schiller; lectures on the classical period of the eighteenth century. Translation, reading at sight, composition, oral practice. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 10*.

FOR SENIORS AND GRADUATES.

4. *The Life and Works of Goethe*.—Selections from *Dichtung und Wahrheit*, *Iphigenie*, *Tasso*, *Hermann und Dorothea*, *Faust* (Part I), *Lyrics*. Collateral reading of *Götz von Berlichingen*,

Die Leiden des jungen Werther, Wilhelm Meisters Lehrjahre, and Die Wahlverwandtschaften in translation. Sime's Life of Goethe; reading in criticism and literary history; lectures on the classical period of the eighteenth century. Translation, reading at sight, oral practice. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 3.*

DEPARTMENT OF ROMANCE LANGUAGES.

PROFESSOR WEBB.

The courses in French during the first two years are designed to meet the needs of the general student who desires to acquire the ability to read modern French at sight. The first year is devoted to the mastery of the essential principles of pronunciation, grammar, and verb forms, and to reading easy French. The primary aims of the second year are to give the student a wide working vocabulary and to cultivate the ability to translate accurately and read intelligently. As a means to this end most of the time is spent in reading and translating assigned passages from the works of modern authors. A fair proportion of the time is given to drill on pronunciation, composition and writing French at dictation. Considerable time is given to reading and translating French at sight.

The remaining courses in French will be devoted to the study of French literature. That of the third year will be devoted to modern authors primarily of the Romantic School. The more detailed study of the literature of the seventeenth century is reserved for seniors and graduates already in touch with French life and thought. This course is designed to give the student an insight into the distinctive characteristics of the French genius as expressed in the writings of the century.

The courses in Italian and Spanish will alternate according to the relative demand for them. The study of the grammar will be limited to as narrow a scope as possible, and, after reading selections from modern authors, some time will be spent on one of the great literary leaders of each of those countries.

PRIMARILY FOR FRESHMEN.

1. *Elementary French*.—Grammar. Translation from French into English and English into French. Pronunciation and sight translation. Fraser and Squair's Grammar; Super's French Reader. Selections of simple prose. First section: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 11*. Second section: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 9*.

PRIMARILY FOR SOPHOMORES.

2. *French Prose and Poetry*.—Reading, translation, grammar, and composition. Selected works of modern French authors. First section: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 2*. Second section: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 10*.

FOR JUNIORS AND SENIORS.

3. *French Literature of the Nineteenth Century*.—Lectures, readings, themes, and collateral reading. *3 hours a week*.

Primarily the study of the Romantic Movement with especial attention to Victor Hugo as the central figure. *3 hours a week. Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 10*.

FOR SENIORS AND GRADUATES.

4. *French Literature of the Seventeenth Century*.—Lectures, readings, themes, and collateral reading. *3 hours a week*.

ITALIAN.

FOR JUNIORS AND SENIORS.

5. *Elementary Italian*.—Grammar. Selections from modern authors. Selections from Dante. *3 hours a week*.

SPANISH.

FOR JUNIORS AND SENIORS.

6. *Elementary Spanish*.—Grammar, selected readings. *3 hours a week. Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 2*.

Spanish and Italian will alternate at the discretion of the professor. Spanish was given during 1904-1905.

DEPARTMENT OF PHILOSOPHY.

PROFESSOR CRANFORD.

Work in this department is offered to Juniors, Seniors, and Graduates. The work of the Junior year is devoted mainly to Psychology; that of the Senior year to Philosophy.

A further study of the general fields of Psychology and Philosophy, or a more thorough and fundamental investigation of special problems may be undertaken by students who wish to pursue these subjects after graduation.

FOR JUNIORS.

1^a. *Psychology*.—A shorter course in Psychology in which the entire field of Psychology is gone over and a description of all the leading classes of mental facts is given. Text used: James's "Psychology, Briefer Course," with references to Ladd, James, Sully, Baldwin. First section: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 9*. Second section: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 10 (first half-year)*.

1^b. *Logic, Psychology, and Introduction to Philosophy*.—This is a continuation of Course 1^a, completing Psychology and Logic, and giving an introduction to the study of Philosophy. The same text used in Course 1^a is continued, and Jevons-Hill's "Elements of Logic," and Ladd's "Introduction to Philosophy," or Stuckenburg's "Introduction to the Study of Philosophy," with references. First section: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 9*. Second section: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 10 (second half-year)*.

2^a. *Psychology*.—A longer course in Psychology, descriptive and explanatory of the more general forms of mental life, the elements of mental life, and the developed forms of mental life as found in perception, memory, and imagination. Text used: Ladd's "Psychology, Descriptive and Explanatory," with references to other leading authors. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 10 (first half-year)*.

2^b. *Logic and Psychology*.—This is a continuation of Course 2^a, in which the more highly developed forms of mental life are treated. Text used: Jevons-Hill's "Elements of Logic," and

Ladd's "Psychology, Descriptive and Explanatory," with references to leading authors. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 10 (second half-year).*

FOR SENIORS.

3a. *Historical Introduction to Philosophy.*—This course follows logically Courses 1^a and 1^b of the Junior year. It consists of lectures on Ancient Philosophy and of a careful review of the representative thinkers in the History of Modern Philosophy for the purpose of tracing the rise and development of the chief problems in the Philosophy of the present time. Text used (in part of course): Royce's "The Spirit of Modern Philosophy." *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 12 (first half-year).*

3b. *Philosophical Anthropology.*—This is a continuation of Course 3a, in which man, as a philosophical being, in his relation to nature, to life, and to God is considered. It is a general survey of all philosophical problems that arise out of man's attempt to explain himself and his relations to the universe. Text used: Lotze's "Microcosmus." *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 12 (second half-year).*

4a. *Introduction to Philosophy.*—This course follows logically 2^a and 2^b of the Junior year. It investigates the rise in the individual mind of the leading problems of Philosophy, attempting to give a clear statement of the main problems of the leading departments of Philosophy, as these problems arise out of a study of Psychology. Text used: Ladd's "Introduction to Philosophy," with references. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 11 (first half-year).*

4b. *History of Philosophy and Principles of Conduct.*—This course follows Course 4a, and is divided into two parts. The first is a brief review of the answers given in the History of Philosophy to the various problems raised in the Introduction to Philosophy. The second is an investigation, from the standpoint of philosophy, of the Principles of Ethics. Lectures and text books. Texts used: Royce's "The Spirit of Modern Philosophy," and Paulsen's "A System of Ethics." *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 11 (second half-year).*

FOR GRADUATES.

5. *Advanced Psychology*.—A course in which the Problems of Mind will be studied in some detail as treated in the works of such authorities as Ladd, Sully, James, and Baldwin. *3 hours a week.*

6. *Philosophy of Religion*.—This course aims first to sketch the history of the philosophy of religion from Spinoza to the present time. Then follows an investigation of the development of the religious consciousness among Indo-Germanic and Semitic races. These historical surveys are followed by an analysis and a speculative estimate of the contents of the religious consciousness. In this course Pfeiderer's "The Philosophy of Religion" is used as a text book and guide. *3 hours a week.*

7. *Epistemology and Metaphysics*.—This course will investigate the fundamental problems of knowing and being, and will attempt to show the interdependence of these two departments of philosophy. Such thinkers as Lotze, Ladd, Bowne, and Ormond will be studied in this course. *3 hours a week.*

8. *Problems of Conduct*.—A course that will deal with the fundamental questions of ethics and with related problems. The writings of such authors as Green, Wundt, Sidgwick, Martineau, Bowne, and Royce will be used in this course. *3 hours a week.*

9. *A Study of Idealism*.—This course will make a study of all the more important forms of idealism. It will make first a critical survey of all the important historical idealistic systems. Then will follow a critical examination of the grounds on which present day idealistic systems rest. *3 hours a week.*

Of the five courses offered to graduates, not more than three will be given in any one year.

DEPARTMENT OF HISTORY.

PROFESSOR BASSETT, AND MR. PERROW.

History is arranged with the idea of giving in the first two years a review, and a somewhat full examination, of general history, and of giving later more extensive work in special

fields. The Freshman class will begin with the history of Greece and will then consider the history of Rome and of Europe from the invasion of the barbarians till the death of Charlemagne. The Sophomore class will take the history of mediæval times and of England as a typical modern nation. After students have done this work they will be given the choice of two lines of study: 1. Constitutional history. This is designed for those who expect to study law or to enter other professions which deal with public life. 2. European culture history. This deals with the development of English and Continental society, and is designed for general educational results.

FOR FRESHMEN.

1. *History of Europe till the death of Charlemagne.*—An outline survey of the development of the period beginning with Greece and going through the history of Rome and through that of the Germanic movement down to the division of Europe into the modern nations. The class will begin with Botsford's "History of Greece," after which it will have Botsford's Rome, and Emerton's "Introduction to the Middle Ages." *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 10 and 12.* PROFESSOR BASSETT, AND MR. PERROW.

FOR SOPHOMORES.

2^a. *Mediæval History.*—The formation of the modern nations, the development of feudalism and of the church, and the various intellectual and social movements of the middle ages will be studied by means of text books, lectures, and collateral readings. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 11 (first half-year).* PROFESSOR BASSETT.

2^b. *English History.*—The history of England will be treated from the Roman occupation till the passage of the Corn Laws. Stress will be placed on political and social development. A text book will be used, supplemented by lectures and collateral reading. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 11 (second half-year).* PROFESSOR BASSETT.

FOR JUNIORS AND SENIORS.

3^a. *The Formative Period of American National Life.*—A course beginning with the planting of the colonies and follow-

ing the development of American life till the end of Monroe's administration. It is designed to give the student full knowledge of the process by which the separate and somewhat repellent colonies were gradually brought by the play of economic and political forces to a strong and lasting union. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 12 (first half-year)*. Offered in 1905. PROFESSOR BASSETT.

3b. Secession and Reconstruction.—Following the above course students will be given an opportunity to study that correlative process by which the older idea of separateness rebelled against the newer idea of nationality and the effects which proceeded therefrom. The method followed in Courses *3a* and *3b* will be lectures and collateral readings. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 12 (second half-year)*. Offered in 1906. PROFESSOR BASSETT.

4a. The External History of Law.—A course dealing with the development of the idea of law, with the leading codes of the European nations, and with the leading legal concepts. It will take up the external history of the Roman, Mediæval, and modern French, English, and American codes and give estimates of the influence of some of the leading lawyers among these nations. It is believed that it will give a valuable training to those who will later in life become lawyers or public men. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 9 (first half-year)*. Offered in 1906. PROFESSOR BASSETT.

4b. The Constitutional History of England and the United States.—A course which will trace the chief phases of the development of constitutional law in England and America. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 9 (second half-year)*. Offered in 1907. PROFESSOR BASSETT.

Courses *4a* and *4b* may be elected as a minor by graduate students.

5a. French History.—The purpose of this course is to examine the various forms of government and society which were produced in France from the days of the Roman Empire till 1789. Lectures, collateral readings, and class reports may be expected. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 9*. Offered in 1905. PROFESSOR BASSETT.

5b. *The French Revolution and Modern Europe*.—A discussion of the spirit and the method of the French people in the destruction of certain of their institutions will be given. After this the class will inquire how far the spirit of change was extended by the French to other nations of Europe. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 9.* Offered in 1906. PROFESSOR BASSETT.

6. *North Carolina History*.—Arrangements will be made to give a half-year of lectures on North Carolina history if there are students who desire to take that subject. PROFESSOR BASSETT.

FOR GRADUATES.

7. *Social Development in America*.—This course will begin with the colonies and come down to present day conditions. It will be the purpose to consider with some detail the chief forces which have entered into the development of American society. The colonies will be studied separately and then the process by which they were knit into one nation will be followed out. Special attention will be given to the conditions of Southern life. *3 hours a week.* PROFESSOR BASSETT.

8. *Mediæval Civilization*.—The political history of the Middle Ages will not be considered; but the changes in culture and institutions from the Roman Empire till the thirteenth century will be examined. Lectures and rather full courses of parallel reading may be expected. PROFESSOR BASSETT.

DEPARTMENT OF ECONOMICS AND SOCIAL SCIENCE.

PROFESSOR GLASSON.

This department aims in a general course in political economy to afford a survey of the field of economic thought and to lay the foundation for more specialized study in that field. To those who have completed the general course, special courses are offered in economic and social history, in money and banking, and in public finance. Advanced students may elect courses in the history of economic theory and in the detailed investigation of practical economic problems. The course in social

institutions includes an historical study of the development of human society from the savage type to its modern complex form, and also a discussion of some of the more important social questions of the present time. There is also offered by the department a course which deals with the nature and historical development of political institutions and with the organization and practical working of the governments of the United States and of the leading European countries.

FOR JUNIORS.

1^a. *Principles of Political Economy*.—This is a general course for beginners. With Course 1^b, it should be taken by all persons planning to elect further courses in economics. The text book used will be either Fetter's "Principles of Economics," or Seager's "Introduction to Economics." Collateral reading and occasional written papers will be required. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 12 (first half-year)*.

1^b. *Economic and Social History of England and the United States*.—Dealing with the more important facts and movements in the industrial development of the two countries. The study of English industry will be based upon Cheyney's "Industrial and Social History of England." *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 12 (second half-year)*.

FOR SENIORS.

2^a. *Social Institutions*.—(1) The relation of evolutionary theories to the study of social science; elements of anthropology; savage society; patriarchal society; modern political society. (2) A study of selected modern social institutions. An examination of social institutions as found in the student's own community. Collateral reading and written papers will be required. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 10 (first half-year)*.

2^b. *Political Institutions*.—The history and theory of the state. A study of the organization and practical working of the governments of the United States and of the principal European countries. Lectures, text books, collateral reading, and reports. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 10 (second half-year)*.

FOR SENIORS AND GRADUATES.

3^a. *Money and Banking*.—With especial reference to the monetary experience of the United States, but including an examination of the banking systems of England, France, and Germany. Scott's "Money and Banking," or White's "Money and Banking" will be used. Collateral reading and reports will be required. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 11 (first half-year)*.

3^b. *Public Finance*.—Taxation, financial administration, and public debts. Comparison of systems of taxation in the United States with those of foreign countries. Plehn's "Introduction to Public Finance" will be used. Collateral reading and reports will be required. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 11 (second half-year)*.

FOR GRADUATES.

4^a. *History of Political Economy*.—Ingram's "History of Political Economy," supplemented by conferences, assigned reading and reports. *3 hours a week (first half-year)*.

4^b. *Development of Economic Theories*.—A careful study of the important works of typical writers. The works selected for the ensuing year are Mun's "England's Treasure by Foreign Trade," Turgot's "Reflexions sur la formation et la distribution des richesses," Adam Smith's "Wealth of Nations," Malthus's "Essay on the Principle of Population," and Ricardo's "Principles of Political Economy and Taxation." *3 hours a week (second half-year)*.

5^a. *Modern Industrial Organization*.—This course will include especially a study of the growth of corporations; their organization and securities; stock speculation; industrial combinations, their causes and forms; the promotion and financing of corporate consolidations; the public control of trade and industry. It will not ordinarily be given in the same year as Course 4^a. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 9 (first half-year)*.

5^b. *Railway Transportation*.—History of the development of railways in the United States; railway organization and finance; traffic management; railway combinations; railway taxation; state regulation of railways. This course will not ordinarily be given in the same year as Course 4^b. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 9 (second half-year)*.

DEPARTMENT OF BIBLICAL LITERATURE.

PRESIDENT KILGO, AND PROFESSOR DURHAM.

Courses in this department cover two lines of work. A general study of the history and more prominent doctrines of the Bible is required of all undergraduate students. Advanced courses in Biblical literature are elective for Juniors and Seniors. The purpose of these courses is to give the student a correct interpretation of Scripture. To this end, in the study of any particular Biblical writer all of those things which aid in a correct understanding of his thought are considered. The effort is, therefore, made in this department to give the student a knowledge of such subjects as the following: Old and New Testament Introduction; Contemporary History of the Testaments; Comparative Thought and Religions; Life and Times of Biblical Writers. The purpose of the study of these subjects is to give the student the ability to interpret correctly and estimate the thought of the writer by placing the writing in its correct historical setting.

FOR FRESHMEN.

1. *The Bible with Reference to the Historical Parts of the Old Testament.*—The social, civil, ceremonial, and moral development of the Jews will be closely studied. *Tues. at 9.* PRESIDENT KILGO.

FOR SOPHOMORES.

2. *The Study of the Poetical and Prophetical Parts of the Old Testament.*—Special study will be given to the doctrines and influence of the Prophets. *Tues. at 12.* PRESIDENT KILGO.

FOR JUNIORS.

3. *A General Study of the History and Literature of the Apostolic Age.*—The work and letters of St. Paul will be given special attention. *Wed. at 12.* PRESIDENT KILGO.

FOR SENIORS.

4. *General Study of the Teachings of Jesus.*—The facts of the earthly history of Jesus and the leading doctrines taught by Him will be studied. *Thurs. at 12.* PRESIDENT KILGO.

FOR JUNIORS.

5. *Life and Writings of St. Paul.*—The attempt is made in this course to get a clear conception of the Christianity of St. Paul. Considerable time is given to study of the contemporary history, the training and personality of Paul, the general and specific condition of the people to whom each letter was written. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 11.* PROFESSOR DURHAM.

FOR SENIORS.

6^a. *New Testament Introduction.*—The origin and history of New Testament writings and their general purpose and contents will be studied. The question of the formation of the canon will also be considered. The purpose of this course is to prepare the student for an intelligent study of the New Testament, to acquaint him with the problems of criticism and to guide him to a correct solution. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 10 (first half-year).* PROFESSOR DURHAM.

6^b. *Teachings of Jesus.*—A thorough study of the religious and ethical teaching of Jesus will be undertaken in this course. The political, social, moral, and religious condition of the world when Christ appeared will be briefly considered. The work will be based upon the Synoptic Gospels. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 10 (second half-year).* PROFESSOR DURHAM.

FOR SENIORS AND GRADUATES.

7. *Hebrew.*—Harper's "Elements of Hebrew;" Reading in Old Testament. *3 hours a week.* PROFESSOR DURHAM.

FOR GRADUATES.

8. *Hebrew.*—Study of Psalms. Open to students who have completed Course 7. *3 hours a week.* PROFESSOR DURHAM.

9. *New Testament Theology.*—In 1905-1906 the time in this course will be given to a study of the person and work of Christ. The attempt will be made in the second term to give the student a general view of the development of the conception of Christ from the second century to the present. *3 hours a week.* PROFESSOR DURHAM.

DEPARTMENT OF MATHEMATICS.

PROFESSOR FLOWERS, AND MR. SCHNEIDER.

MATHEMATICS.

The work required of all students who are candidates for the baccalaureate degree comprises one year of Algebra and Geometry and one year of Trigonometry and Analytic Geometry. In addition to these courses, students taking Group C are required to pursue the courses designated below. Students taking the courses in Groups A and B, may elect in the Junior and Senior years any of the courses offered in this department for which they have had sufficient preparation.

GRAPHICS.

The instruction in this department is oral, and by illustration or supervision, except in Descriptive Geometry and Linear Perspective. In these subjects text books are used in conjunction with the problems assigned for graphical solution. When the student has acquired some facility in the use of instruments, he is taught the methods of projections, intersection, and development of simple geometrical surfaces. In the Sophomore year the course in Drawing is based on Descriptive Geometry. Besides the solution of problems in Solid Geometry, the course includes practice in Shades and Shadows and Linear Perspective, the work being all directed by mathematical principles.

FOR FRESHMEN.

1^a. *Algebra*.—Quadratic Equations, Variables and Limits, Series, Binomial Theorem, and Logarithms. Wells's Algebra. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 10 and 12 (first half-year)*. PROFESSOR FLOWERS.

1^b. *Geometry, Plane and Solid*.—Wells's Plane and Solid Geometry. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 10 and 12 (second half-year)*. PROFESSOR FLOWERS.

FOR FRESHMEN IN GROUP C.

2^a. *Drawing*.—Geometrical Drawing, Lettering. *Mon., Wed., Sat., at 2 (first half-year)*. MR. SCHNEIDER.

2*b*. *Descriptive Geometry*.—Intersection and Development of Surfaces. Tracing and blue printing. *Mon., Wed., Sat., at 2 (second half-year)* MR. SCHNEIDER.

FOR SOPHOMORES.

3*a*. *Trigonometry, Plane and Spherical*.—Trigonometrical Formulæ, Solution of Special Problems. Wells's *Trigonometry*. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 11 and 12 (first half-year)*. PROFESSOR FLOWERS.

3*b*. *Analytic Geometry*.—Construction of Equations, Straight Line, and Conics. Bowser's "Analytic Geometry." *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 11 and 12 (second half-year)*. PROFESSOR FLOWERS.

FOR SOPHOMORES IN GROUP C.

4*a*. *Drawing*.—Descriptive Geometry. Water colors and topography. *3 hours a week (first half-year)*. MR. SCHNEIDER.

4*b*. *Drawing*.—Linear Perspective. Shades and Shadows. *3 hours a week (second half-year)*. MR. SCHNEIDER.

FOR JUNIORS.

5. *Calculus, Differential and Integral*.—Osborne's "Differential and Integral Calculus." *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 9*. PROFESSOR FLOWERS.

FOR JUNIORS IN GROUP C.

6*a*. *Surveying*.—Ordinary land surveying. Exercises with chain, compass, transit, and level. *3 hours a week (first half-year)*. MR. SCHNEIDER.

6*b*. *Railroad Location*.—Grades, location of curves, turnouts, earthwork, simple and compound curves, estimates. *3 hours a week*. Open only to those who have taken 6*a*. MR. SCHNEIDER.

FOR SENIORS IN GROUP C.

7. *Mechanics of Engineering*.—This course includes a study of the mechanics of solids as applied directly to engineering. The mutual actions, pressures, and strengths of the members of structures and machines. Also the general theory of work and energy applied to mechanisms. Torsion, Flexure, Friction, Tension, Shearing. *3 hours a week*.

8. *Framed Structures*.—The determination of the dimensions of members and parts of framed structures, such as bridges, roofs, and viaducts. Continuous and trussed girders, trusses, long and short columns, cantilevers, beams. Both graphical and analytical methods are made use of. *3 hours a week.*

9. *Hydraulics*.—Equilibrium and Pressure of Fluids and Gases. Equilibrium of Floating Bodies, Motion of Liquids, Motion of Water in Pipes and Open Channels. Motion of Elastic Fluids. *3 hours a week.*

10. *Machine Design*.—Practice in making detail drawings and original designing of simple machinery. *3 hours a week.*

FOR SENIORS AND GRADUATES.

11. *Differential Equations*.—Johnson's "Differential Equations." *3 hours a week.* PROFESSOR FLOWERS.

12. *Theory of Functions of a Complex Variable*.—*3 hours a week.* PROFESSOR FLOWERS.

DEPARTMENT OF PHYSICS.

PROFESSOR EDWARDS.

The work in Physics is placed, as far as possible, on a laboratory basis. The object of the elementary instruction is not so much to impart a mere knowledge of phenomena as to cultivate correct habits of thought and observation and to develop, as largely as possible, the true scientific spirit.

In the advanced courses the work has two general purposes. First, a purely scientific presentation of the subjects is given, and in addition to this are several courses dealing with engineering problems. An undergraduate student is given opportunity to prepare himself thoroughly for graduate work in Physics or for further courses in the various branches of engineering.

FOR SOPHOMORES.

1a. *Elementary Physics*.—Lectures, recitations, and demonstrations. The most important phenomena of Mechanics,

Sound, Heat, Light, Magnetism, and Electricity are discussed. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 10 (first half-year).*

1*b.* *Elementary Physical Laboratory.*—A course consisting of a number of carefully selected experiments covering the matter of Course 1*a*. This course serves as a good introduction to the higher laboratory methods employed in Physics, Chemistry, Psychology, and Biology. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 10 (second half-year).*

FOR JUNIORS AND SENIORS.

2*a.* *Electricity and Magnetism.*—This course is based on Thompson's "Electricity and Magnetism;" but special topics are developed by lectures, and also by papers from students. Frequent excursions will be made to electrical plants of interest in the vicinity, and the elaborate electrical equipment of the College will be studied in detail. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 9 (first half-year).*

2*b.* *Electrical Measurements.*—A laboratory course based on Fleming's Handbook of the Electrical Laboratory.

FOR SENIORS.

3*a.* *Undulatory Theory of Light.*—A lecture course in which the principles involved are demonstrated graphically and experimentally. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 9 (first half-year).*

3*b.* *Theory of Heat.*—This course is based on Preston's "Theory of Heat." Individual work in the laboratory will be introduced as suggested by the course. *3 hours a week (second half-year).*

FOR SENIORS AND GRADUATES.

4. *Electrical Machinery.*—This course follows Sheldon's texts on direct and alternating current machinery. Numerous problems and laboratory exercises are given covering assigned reference work.

5. *Theory of the Potential Function.*—Lectures and topics from Pierce's "Newtonian Potential Function;" Poincaré's "Newtonian Potential Function;" Korn's "Lehrbuch der Potential Theorie;" and incidentally Riemann's "Partialdifferentialgleichungen." *3 hours a week.*

6. *Electric Waves*.—This course is based on Hertz's "Werke," and Helmholtz's "Electromagnetische Theorie des Licht." Parallel work is in Poincaré's "Oscillations Electriques," Christianesen's "Theoretische Physik," and Drude's "Physik des Aethers." *3 hours a week.*

7. *Spectrum Analysis*.—Laboratory and lecture course. The work begins with the qualitative analysis of mixtures. A variety of emission spectra is mapped out with the large Société Genevoise Spectrometer; and a complete treatment is given of flame, spark, oxyhydrogen, and arc spectra; and some time is devoted to solar and stellar spectra. In the advanced work the large Rowland Grating (20,000 lines per inch) is employed, together with Michelson's Interferometer. *Lecture 1 hour. Laboratory 5 hours.*

8. *Mathematical Theory of Light*.—This course is based on Preston's "Theory of Light," Poincaré's "Optique," and Kettler's "Theoretische Optik." *3 hours a week.*

Only one of these courses will be given in one year.

DEPARTMENT OF BIOLOGY AND GEOLOGY.

ADJUNCT PROFESSOR WOLFE.

The equipment of the Biological Laboratory is described in another part of this catalogue. Beside provision for the various elementary courses the department is equipped at present with apparatus, books, and collections for advanced work in the morphology and cytology of plants and animals. The method of the department is the critical personal observation of the detailed structure of plants and animals in the laboratory, endeavoring thereby to present to the student at first hand the facts upon which the body of the science rests. The purpose is thus to develop powers of observation and reasoning such as will form a real contribution to general culture, and at the same time constitute a correct foundation for professional or investigative work in the field of Biology. In courses requiring work in the laboratory two hours of such work is reckoned the equivalent of one hour of recitation.

BIOLOGY.

FOR UNDERGRADUATES.

1^a. *Elementary Botany*.—This course is designed to give a general introduction to the study of Botany. The fundamental principles of Biology are developed from the standpoint of plants. Outlines of classification, structure, development, and relationships are presented. First section: Lectures, *Sat.*, at 12; laboratory work, *Tues. and Thurs. from 10 to 12*. Second section: Lectures, *Sat. at 12*; laboratory work, *Tues. and Thurs. from 2 to 4 (first half-year)*.

1^b. *Elementary Zoölogy*.—Classification, structure, development, and life relations of animals. A sequel to Course 1^a, and forming therewith a course in General Biology which aims to contribute to a liberal education as well as to establish a basis for further work in Biology. First section: Lectures, *Sat. at 12*; laboratory work, *Tues. and Thurs. from 10 to 12*. Second section: Lectures, *Sat. at 12*; laboratory work, *Tues. and Thurs. from 2 to 4 (second half-year)*.

FOR UNDERGRADUATES AND GRADUATES.

2. *General Morphology of Plants*.—This course expands the work of Course 1^a. Selected types representing each of the principal groups are critically studied in the laboratory. Lectures supplement this work, giving a somewhat detailed account of their morphology, taxonomy, and phylogeny. The course is adapted to satisfy the requirements of students desiring a thoroughgoing elementary knowledge of the plant kingdom. Prerequisite: Courses 1^a and 1^b, or equivalent. Desirable antecedents: Physics 1 and 2. Chemistry 1. Lectures, *Tues. at 12*; laboratory work, *Wed. and Fri. from 9 to 11*.

3^a. *Histology*.—The most important methods of killing, fixing, imbedding, sectioning, staining, and mounting tissues for microscopic study are practiced by the student preparatory to the courses in Special Morphology and Cytology. The study of the cell and the tissue systems will be a prominent part of the work. Prerequisite: Courses 1^a and 1^b. *3 hours a week (first half-year)*.

3*b*. *General Physiology*.—Devoted to a study of metabolism, including the manufacture, digestion, absorption, and assimilation of foods; respiration; circulation and excretion. The course is intended to meet the needs of teachers in the public schools and to afford the student of Biology an introduction to the phenomena of life. Prerequisite: Courses 1^a and 1^b; Chemistry 1. 3 hours a week (second half-year).

4. *Special Morphology of the Algæ*.—The morphology and cytology of the Algæ is given in detail. The course aims to take the student to the border-line of knowledge in the group, thus fitting him for undertaking original investigation in this department of Botany. Prerequisite: Courses 2 and 3^a; German 1; French 1.

GEOLOGY.

FOR JUNIORS AND SENIORS.

5. *Elementary Geology*.—A general introduction to Geology; comprising a series of critical discussions of the principles, fundamental theories, modes of interpretation, and working hypotheses in their application to the leading departments of geologic science. The course will consist chiefly of lectures, but several periods will be devoted to the study of rocks, minerals, and fossils in the laboratory and museum; and during the year several excursions will be made to various parts of Durham and adjoining counties. Prerequisite: Chemistry 1. Desirable antecedents: Courses 1^a and 1^b. 3 hours a week.

DEPARTMENT OF CHEMISTRY.

PROFESSOR PEGRAM.

Instruction in Chemistry is given by means of lectures, text books, illustrative experiments by the instructor, and laboratory practice. All students in General Inorganic Chemistry are required to execute in the laboratory a series of well selected experiments illustrating the principles of the science as set forth in the lectures. These laboratory exercises are intended to develop skill in the preparation and use of apparatus, a

practical knowledge of the elements and their compounds, a deeper insight into the nature of chemical phenomena, and especially the power to learn of nature by observation and experiment. The courses are intended primarily for those who wish to become well grounded in the principles of Chemistry; but they also meet the demands of those who wish to pursue the study of Chemistry for technical or professional purposes. A description of the laboratories and equipment of the department is given in another part of this catalogue.

FOR UNDERGRADUATES.

1. *General Inorganic Chemistry*.—This course consists chiefly of lectures and written exercises on the elementary principles of Chemistry, and on the occurrence, preparation, and properties of the elements and their compounds. All students in the course devote one exercise a week to executing a series of experiments illustrating the principles of Chemistry. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 11.*

2. *Qualitative Analysis*.—The work of this course embraces: (1) Reactions of the elementary and compound radicals with various reagents; (2) Separation of the metals; (3) Separation of the acid radicals; (4) Systematic analysis of salts and minerals; (5) Preparation of a series of inorganic compounds. Chiefly laboratory work. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 12.*

FOR UNDERGRADUATES AND GRADUATES.

3. *Industrial Chemistry*.—The application of chemical principles and processes to the more important arts and manufactures. Lectures, parallel readings, and written exercises.

4. *Quantitative Analysis*.—Laboratory practice in gravimetric and volumetric methods of determining percentage composition. The student begins with the analysis of pure salts and advances to the analysis of minerals, ores, irons, coals, potable and mineral waters. The work may be varied to suit the needs of each student who elects the course.

FOR GRADUATES.

5. *Theoretical and Physical Chemistry*.—Outlines of Theoretical Chemistry; Introduction to Physical Chemistry; Lectures and laboratory work.

6. *Organic Chemistry*.—The chemistry of the carbon compounds, as presented in Remsen's "Organic Chemistry;" a series of organic preparations selected from Gattermann's "Practical Methods of Organic Chemistry." Lectures and laboratory work. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 9.*

ASTRONOMY.

FOR SENIORS.

1^a. *Descriptive Astronomy*.—Young's or Holden's Astronomy. Lectures and recitations. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 10 (first half-year).* PROFESSOR PEGRAM.

1^b. *Practical Astronomy*.—Spherical coördinates; Theory of Astronomical Instruments; Determination of Latitude, Longitude, Altitude, Azimuth. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 10 (second half-year).* PROFESSOR PEGRAM.

PHYSICAL CULTURE.

GYMNASIUM DIRECTOR CARD.

Besides the regular class exercises required of all Freshmen, Sophomores, and Juniors, adequate provision is made for the advanced and theoretical instruction of those who wish to prepare themselves to be instructors in gymnastics. Courses in Anthropometry and Applied Anatomy are offered by the Director of the Gymnasium, and instruction in Hygiene, Anatomy, Physiology, and Histology is offered by the Department of Biology. Advanced students have the opportunity to gain practical experience in conducting classes in gymnastics. To those who are qualified instruction will be offered in the more difficult feats on the various kinds of standard apparatus. The student is encouraged to develop originality in this advanced work.

GENERAL REGULATIONS.

GOVERNMENT.

The highest product of education is character, and, in the government of the College, this end controls all methods. Military regulations are avoided, because force can never produce personal character. Students are trusted, and when it is found that they cannot respond to confidence, they are quietly advised to return home. No publicity is given to their misfortunes, and the best ideals are constantly presented to them. This makes the government simple, and experience has more than vindicated the wisdom of the method.

RELIGIOUS EXERCISES.

A devotional service is conducted in the Chapel every morning of the college week, and all students are expected to attend this service. Besides, it is expected that every student will attend public services on the Sabbath in one of the city churches which he or his parents may select. Occasional sermons are delivered before the student body in the Craven Memorial Hall by the President of the College. He also conducts on the first Sunday afternoon of each month a class meeting for students.

THE COLLEGE YEAR.

The college year is divided into two terms. The first begins September 6; the second, February 1. Commencement is held on Tuesday and Wednesday after the first Sunday in June.

TIME OF ENTRANCE.

Patrons of the College, and students who intend to enter the Freshman class, are reminded that the entrance examinations are held at the opening of the session in September, and that this is the proper time to enter. If it be impossible for an applicant for admission to come early in the year, it is better, except in very unusual cases, to wait until the opening of the next year. It is important for all students to present themselves on the first day of the session.

MATRICULATION, REGISTRATION, AND ENROLLMENT.

All new students must appear before the Committee on Admission and receive a card recommending the bearer for matriculation. This card must be presented at the Registrar's office. All students, both old and new, are required to matriculate at the beginning of each term and obtain from the Registrar a certificate of matriculation, which serves also as an enrollment card. No student will be admitted to any class without a matriculation card.

NUMBER OF HOURS OF RECITATION WORK.

No student is allowed to take less than fifteen nor more than eighteen hours of recitation work a week without special permission of the Faculty. Students in the Junior and Senior classes must submit their elective courses to the President for his approval. All students must present to the Registrar, for permanent record, a complete list of their courses and the schedule of hours. Elective courses beyond the number required for a degree must be marked "extra." No course once entered upon may be dropped without permission of the Faculty.

CLASS STANDING.

A student may not rank as a Senior if he has work back of the Junior year, or more than one study in the Junior class; and a student may not rank as a Junior if he has work back of the Sophomore year, or more than one study in the Sophomore class.

No student who has any work in arrears on which he has previously failed, is allowed to enter the Senior class as a candidate for graduation.

EXAMINATIONS.

Two written examinations are held during the year—one in January and the other in May. These examinations are three hours in length. Upon these depends the advancement of students to higher classes.

Non-resident work will not be accepted, and examinations on such work will not be given. But this rule does not apply to those students whose absence from classes is unavoidable and of short duration.

REGULATIONS REGARDING MARKS AND
CONDITIONS.

The following are the regulations adopted by the Faculty in November, 1903:

1. Term marks shall be reported so as to indicate one of four things:

(a) *Passed Without Condition*.—A mark of 70 or over shall indicate that a student has passed a course without condition.

(b) *Conditioned*.—A mark of at least 50 and less than 70 shall indicate that a student has been conditioned; that is, that, upon complying with the following regulations, he may receive credit for a course without taking it again in class.

(c) *Failed*.—A mark of less than 50 shall indicate that a student has failed entirely in a course and that, in order to

receive credit, he shall be obliged to take the subject again in class.

(d) *Absent from Final Examination.*—A mark of (a) shall indicate that a student was absent from the final examination.

2. A student who has been conditioned with a mark of at least 50 and less than 65 may remove the condition by passing a satisfactory examination upon the whole course. But one such examination shall be granted. In case the examination is passed, a mark of 70 shall be reported, thus removing the condition. When a mark (a) has been reported and the student's absence from the final examination has been excused by the administrative authority, he shall have a right to an examination in place of the final and to a second examination in case he does not pass the first one. In case he passes the first examination, the term mark reported shall be that actually earned. In case a second examination is necessary, a mark of 70 shall be reported. A student absent from a final examination without valid excuse shall be considered as having failed in the course.

3. A student who is conditioned with a mark of 65 or above may, in the discretion of the professor of the department concerned, remove the condition by securing a mark of 80 in related work given by the same department in the following term. Or he may, in the discretion of the professor, remove the condition by doing assigned reading or written work. Otherwise he shall remove the condition by examination. When the condition has been removed, a mark of 70 shall be reported. When the condition is due to absences for which the student has been properly excused, the professor shall, upon the removal of the condition, report the term mark actually earned.

4. All first term conditions shall be made up before the close of the second term. All second term conditions shall be made up before October 1 of the following school year. However, in case a student shall, with the consent of the professor, attempt to remove a condition by securing a mark of 80 in a related course in the following term and shall fail to secure 80, the department concerned shall allow him four weeks additional

during the college session for the removal of the condition by an examination. In case of failure to remove the condition, he shall take the work again in class.

Excuses for absences from examination are acted upon by the same committee which considers excuses for absences from classes.

ABSENCES FROM CLASSES.

At the close of each day's work, the instructors in the various departments make a report of absences from all classes. Unless satisfactory excuses are presented to an administrative committee of the Faculty in accordance with established regulations, students who have failed to attend class work are required to take special monthly examinations to remove the record against them.

ABSENCE FROM TOWN.

No student is allowed to leave town without the permission of the President.

DEFICIENCY IN COLLEGE WORK.

No student who is reported by the Administration as being notably deficient in his college work, or who is under discipline, shall be allowed to represent the college in any public capacity, except by special permission of the Faculty. The special permission mentioned above shall be granted by the Faculty only upon the recommendation of the Administration or the committee in charge of the organization in which the student proposes to appear.

REPORTS.

Reports stating the number of absences from classes and proficiency in studies are sent to parents or guardians after the intermediate and final examinations.

MATERIAL EQUIPMENT.

LIBRARY.

The Library is in charge of a trained librarian and all necessary assistants. It is the aim of the management to make it a place in which students can find the best references to help them in their class work, and also to furnish an opportunity for students who wish to make special research. It is with these ends in view that purchases of books have been made. The Library contains a good working reference list in each department of the college curriculum. It is especially strong in American history and in English literature. The Anne Roney Shakspeare Collection contains many rare and valuable editions of the Shakspeare text. One of the chief features of the Library is the Ethel Carr Peacock Memorial Collection given by Dr. and Mrs. Dred Peacock, of High Point, N. C. This collection, containing 7,049 volumes, was presented as a memorial to their daughter, Ethel Carr Peacock, whose name it bears. It is to be maintained as a separate collection, and special stacks are set apart for its accommodation. It is especially rich in material on North Carolina history, and it also contains files of many American periodicals and newspapers.

The establishment of a law school during the year has made it necessary to enlarge materially the collection of books on that subject. Of such works 261 volumes have been received at this time, and many others are to be

purchased. Another large item in the accessions is 206 volumes from the fund which Mr. J. B. Duke provided two years ago.

RECENT ADDITIONS TO THE LIBRARY.

A list of accessions to the Trinity College Library, with their sources, from February 1, 1904, to February 1, 1905:

J. S. Bassett, 5; Mr. and Mrs. Lloyd Bingham, 3; W. K. Boyd, 1; W. G. Bradsher, 1; Frank O. Briggs, 2; W. G. Brown, 1; Bishop W. A. Candler, 2; Carnegie Institution, 2; Miss Eliza Christmas, 4; Columbian Literary Society, 2; J. R. Cowan, 2; Derrick Publishing Co., 1; Mrs. B. N. Duke, 14; J. B. Duke, 206; Exchanges, 8; W. P. Few, 3; W. H. Glasson, 10; James H. Gore, 1; J. Bryan Grimes, 6; Harvard University, 2; President W. R. Harper, 2; Mrs. Sarah C. Harrell, 1; Mrs. Frances H. Hess, 1; Ural Hoffman, 3; C. P. Jerome, 1; Jewish Publishing Society, 1; Bishop J. C. Keener, 1; John C. Kilgo, 19; J. W. Kime, 1; Law Fund, 261; Library of Congress, 5; Library Fund, 468; S. F. Mordecai, 1; T. F. Marr, 1; Miscellaneous, 6; Old Library, 75; W. H. Pegram, 14; Miss Anne Roney, 1; Secretary of Trinity College, 3; Smithsonian Institution, 3; South Atlantic Quarterly, 1; State Historical Society of Wisconsin, 2; Scüchi Tegima, 1; Trinity Park School, 16; U. S. Government, 62; Rufus R. Wade, 1; H. A. Ward, 1; T. B. Womack, 1; S. G. Winstead, 1; J. R. Young, 2. Total bound volumes, 1,234. Pamphlets, 530.

HISTORICAL MUSEUM.

Early in 1895 the Trinity College Historical Society founded an historical museum. It proceeded to gather rare objects of historical interest till it has at this time secured a large collection of valuable relics. A large and beautiful room has been provided for them in the new fire-proof library building. The collection consists of war relics, objects illustrating manners and customs, old documents, files of newspapers, collection of Indian

remains. The collection of Confederate money is especially good. Persons who will give or loan relics will confer a favor by addressing Prof. J. S. Bassett.

THE MUSEUM OF NATURAL HISTORY.

The Museum is located in a large room (33 feet by 39 feet) on the second floor of the Crowell Science Building. It is intended to make the Museum a factor in the educational work of the College, not only by supplying various courses with illustrative material, but also by putting before the public in the most instructive way the various products of nature. It is desired to exhibit, as far as possible, type specimens of the more important rocks, minerals, ores, plants, and animals to be found the world over, and every North Carolina form should be represented. The specimens, properly labeled, are grouped and arranged in such a way that the collection will be most instructive. The collection now consists of between 1,500 and 2,000 specimens, many of which are very fine. Thus a real advance toward the ideal of a Museum outlined above has been made, and friends of the College are invited to co-operate with the Curator by collecting such specimens as happen to come in their way. Inquiries concerning methods of collecting and preserving specimens will be gladly responded to by the Curator of the Museum of Natural History. Visitors are admitted to the Museum at all reasonable hours.

PHYSICAL LABORATORY.

The Physical Laboratory occupies ten rooms on the first floor and basement of the Crowell Science Building. Each room is equipped with apparatus necessary to the line of work located in it. The lecture-room has a seat-

ing capacity of about one hundred, and is furnished with modern conveniences.

The Mechanical Laboratory occupies a large room adjoining the lecture-room.

The Optical Laboratory is well equipped with a large variety of apparatus constructed by the best makers in Europe and America, and furnishes opportunity for a wide range of accurate study. In connection with this Laboratory, there is a spectrometer room, containing a Rowland concave grating spectroscope, and various plane grating and prism spectroscopes. There are also two dark rooms, one fitted for the study of photographic spectroscopy, and another fitted for advanced optical experiments. The photometer room is well equipped, containing, among other apparatus, Lummer-Brodhun, and Bunsen and Joly photometers.

There are two Electrical Laboratories. One is devoted to the advanced study of electrical waves, magneto-optics, and similar phenomena. The other is devoted to electrical testing of all kinds, from the most delicate electrometer work, to dynamos and motors of various types. The shop is conveniently located, and is furnished with a Garvin lathe (screw cutting); a Chapman's grinder, and other implements for working wood and metal. Besides necessary repairs, many pieces of apparatus are made in this shop.

BIOLOGICAL LABORATORY.

The Department of Biology, with the Museum of Natural History, occupies the second floor of Crowell Science Building. The lecture-room is equipped with numerous charts, diagrams, and demonstration preparations. The laboratory is fitted with furniture and the apparatus

best adapted to the work undertaken by the department. The equipment is modern, including compound microscopes, dissecting microscopes, microtomes, paraffine bath, incubator, sterilizer, photomicrographic outfit, chemicals and reagents. Living animals and plants are kept in the laboratory throughout the year in aquaria, vivaria, and a forcing case adapted to the purpose.

CHEMICAL LABORATORY.

The work of the Department of Chemistry is conducted on the third floor of Crowell Science Building. The apartments are spacious, well lighted and well ventilated, and consist of one lecture-room, one laboratory each for General Chemistry, Analytical Chemistry, and Physical Chemistry.

In the laboratory for General Chemistry are desks for thirty-two students working at the same time, each desk being supplied with nearly everything needed by the student in the prosecution of his work; along the walls are hoods, cases for reagents, and side-tables for blast lamps, suction pumps, and all needful apparatus not included in the supply to each student. The laboratory for Analytical Chemistry has desks for twenty-eight students, and is well supplied with all essential aids in analytical work. The laboratory for Physical Chemistry contains a well-selected outfit for work in osmotic pressure, electro-chemistry, and molecular weight determinations.

GYMNASIUM.

For the physical training and development of students there has been provided a Gymnasium thoroughly equipped with all modern apparatus and conveniences. This is under the charge of a director, who will prescribe

such exercises as may be best suited for the physical development of each student. Except when excused by the Director, attendance at the exercises is required of Freshmen, Sophomores, and Juniors. Besides the required exercises, the gymnasium will be open for voluntary exercises at such times as may be designated by the Director, who will always be present when the gymnasium is open.

HANES ATHLETIC FIELD.

A large tract of ground upon the campus has been set apart for the purposes of an athletic field. It was named in honor of Mr. P. H. Hanes, Jr., of Winston, who, while a Trinity undergraduate, did much to advance the athletic interests of the College.

The field is enclosed and contains baseball and football grounds, and a quarter-mile cinder track. Stands have been erected with adequate provision for the seating of spectators. Several tennis courts have also been constructed upon the campus.

COLLEGE ORGANIZATIONS.

ALUMNI ASSOCIATION.

The Alumni Association of Trinity College is composed of graduates and former students of the College. The Association holds its annual meeting on Tuesday of Commencement week each year. It is the custom of the Association to invite an Alumnus of the College to deliver an address at this annual meeting. According to the Charter of the College, the Alumni are entitled to twelve representatives on the Board of Trustees.

The officers of the Association are: President, William G. Bradshaw, High Point, N. C.; 1st Vice-President, Robert L. Durham, Charlotte, N. C.; 2d Vice-President, Gilbert T. Rowe, Concord, N. C.; Secretary and Treasurer, J. S. Bassett, Durham, N. C.; Chairman of Executive Committee, C. W. Edwards, Durham, N. C.

LITERARY SOCIETIES.

There are two Literary Societies at Trinity, the Hesperian and Columbian. Weekly meetings are held during the college year in their respective halls on the first floor of the Washington Duke building. Their record is one of diligence, honor, and creditable achievement in public speaking, the practice of which is encouraged by the awarding of medals for excellence in that direction. As a means of self-discipline and a bond of fellowship, these societies serve a valuable purpose in the education of

young men. No student is obliged to become a member of either, though the advantages offered are well worth the expenses incident to membership.

YOUNG MEN'S CHRISTIAN ASSOCIATION.

The Young Men's Christian Association of Trinity College was organized, in 1887, as the successor of an unaffiliated association of Christian young men previously existing. This Association is a member of the State Association, and sends representatives to its conventions. Delegates are sent each year to the summer schools. It holds meetings every Wednesday evening in a hall which has been set apart and furnished for the Association in the Epworth Building.

Its purpose is to give every possible assistance to new students during the opening days of College, and, at all times, to be of service to both new and old students; and to organize and conserve the spiritual interests of the student body.

- The officers of the Association are: President, N. S. Ogburn, Jr.; Vice-President, A. G. Moore; Secretary, J. M. Daniel; Treasurer, J. A. Morgan; Advisory Committee, President Kilgo and Professors Cranford and Mims.

HISTORICAL SOCIETY.

The Trinity College Historical Society was organized April 4, 1892. Its purpose is to keep alive an interest in North Carolina history by means of papers relative thereto, and to collect and preserve historical documents, books, papers, pamphlets, and other material. Persons who have such articles are urged to donate them to the Society, or at least to deposit them with it for safe keeping. In the new library building, which is itself fire-proof, a

modern fire-proof vault is provided for the storage of the valuable documents of the Society. This gives the best of facilities for preserving such rare and important documents as are often trusted to the chances of loss in private homes. The Society will take pleasure in receiving as gifts or as loans any such materials.

During recent years it has collected a large number of letters, documents, and rare pamphlets which bear on the history of the South. This material is being arranged for the use of historical students, and it will be placed at the disposal of properly accredited investigators subject to the rules of the authorities having it in charge.

SCIENCE CLUB.

The Science Club is an organization of students and members of the Faculty, instituted in September, 1898. It is intended to conserve and stimulate the growing interest in scientific methods and results. To this end, at the monthly meetings current items of scientific interest and the results of original observation and research are presented and discussed. Furthermore, the Club has instituted measures for greatly enlarging the collection of illustrative material for the Museum.

DEBATE COUNCIL.

A Debate Council has been organized for the purpose of supervising and systematizing debate work in the College. The Council has control of the arrangements for all public debates. Its organization and powers are set forth in the following paper, which was adopted by the Faculty and by the Columbian and Hesperian Literary Societies:

1. This Council shall consist of three members of the

Faculty, and two representatives of each of the literary societies, and shall meet at such stated times as the Council may agree upon.

2. The Council shall do all in its power to encourage intercollegiate debating, arranging for such debates with other institutions as will be for the best interests of the College. They shall have the power to arrange all terms with institutions, to determine the questions for debate, to select judges, and have supervision of the preliminary contests.

3. In the inter-society debates the Council shall approve of the question, the date, and the judges.

4. For the general improvement of debating, the Council shall endeavor to increase the material available for debating in the library, and suggest subjects and arrange material for the weekly debates in the societies.

5. The Council shall arrange for such class debates as may seem expedient.

The Council is composed of the following members:
• From the Faculty, Professors Mims, Glasson and Flowers; from the Hesperian Society, Messrs. Julian Blanchard and M. E. Newsom, Jr.; from the Columbian Society, Messrs. S. B. Underwood, Jr., and E. F. Lee. The officers of the Council are: President, Professor Mims; Secretary, S. B. Underwood, Jr.

ATHLETIC ASSOCIATION.

The Trinity College Athletic Association, to which are eligible all students and instructors, is an organization formed for the purpose of encouraging and directing athletics. It has under its supervision and control all athletic interests, subject to the approval of the Faculty Athletic Committee.

The officers of the Association are: President, A. G. Moore; Secretary and Treasurer, H. G. Foard; Executive Committee, R. L. Flowers, A. G. Moore, A. B. Bradsher, A. B. Duke, Julian Blanchard, M. E. Newsom, Jr., H. G. Foard, A. C. Goodman, J. E. Lambeth.

Trinity College is a member of the Southern Intercollegiate Athletic Association and all its contests are conducted under the rules of this organization.

COLLEGE LECTURES AND PUBLICATIONS.

AVERA BIBLICAL LECTURES.

At intervals of two years a series of lectures is given under the auspices of the Avera Department of Biblical Literature. This series of lectures was established in 1897. These lectures have been delivered as follows:

- 1897—Bishop Wallace W. Duncan, Spartanburg, S. C.
- 1899—Bishop Warren A. Candler, Atlanta, Ga.
- 1901—Chancellor James H. Kirkland, Nashville, Tenn.
- 1903—Bishop Alpheus W. Wilson, Baltimore, Md.
- 1905—Bishop Charles B. Galloway, Jackson, Miss.

FACULTY LECTURES.

Once a month a lecture is given in the College Chapel by a member of the Faculty or some visitor. The following programme was arranged for 1904-1905:

- President J. C. Kilgo—"A Generation of Great Men."
- Mr. J. W. Bailey—"Political Readjustment in the South."
- Prof. W. H. Glasson—"The Relation of the State to Economic Affairs."
- Prof. W. H. Pegram—"Radio-Activity."
- Prof. C. W. Edwards—"The Mystery of Matter."
- Mr. J. P. Caldwell—"Journalism as a Career."

ADDRESS ON BENEFACTOR'S DAY.

October 3 is, by the action of the Board of Trustees, set apart as a holiday. Public exercises are held, and a list of all the donations during the preceding year is announced. An address is delivered by some invited speaker. The object of the exercises is to cultivate the spirit of benevolence and to give recognition to the generosity of all who have made contributions to the institution. In 1904 the speaker was ex-Governor Thomas J. Jarvis, of Greenville, N. C.

ARCHIVE.

The Archive is a literary magazine, published monthly by the Senior class. It is a medium for the publication of papers prepared by the students of the College. The magazine strives to give expression to the higher life and thought of the students. It is in charge of Julian Blanchard, Editor-in-Chief, and M. E. Newsom, Jr., Business Manager. The Editor-in-Chief and Business Manager are elected by the Senior class. The other members of the editorial staff are appointed by the Editor-in-Chief.

SOUTH ATLANTIC QUARTERLY.

The South Atlantic Quarterly is published at Trinity College. It has no official connection with the College, but the movement which led to its establishment originated with Trinity graduates, and a great deal of its support has come from Trinity professors. It was established by the "9019," a patriotic society of the College, but is now under the control of an independent company. The first number was issued in January, 1902. It is edited by Professors Edwin Mims and William H. Glasson.

SCHOLARSHIPS AND OTHER SOURCES OF AID.

GRADUATE SCHOLARSHIPS.

Twelve graduate scholarships are offered, ranging in value from fifty to two hundred dollars. These scholarships are open to graduates of Trinity and other colleges.

UNDERGRADUATE SCHOLARSHIPS.

Fifty scholarships are offered to undergraduates, ranging in value from fifty to seventy-five dollars. Forty of these scholarships are held by members of the Freshman class, five by members of the Sophomore class, and five by members of the Junior class. Sophomore scholarships are awarded at the end of the Freshman year, and Junior scholarships at the end of the Sophomore year. They are awarded on the basis of the applicant's character and promise as indicated by his work in College.

Forty scholarships are awarded to applicants for admission to College and are held during the Freshman year. Twenty of these have been placed with certain high schools whose history, courses of study, and standards of work are well established. These scholarships are awarded to applicants who are recommended by the heads of these schools as students of good character and high promise.

Twenty scholarships are awarded by the President and Faculty to applicants for admission to the College. The

Faculty will take into consideration the age, financial needs, and promise of each applicant; but in no case will an applicant be considered unless he is fully prepared to enter the Freshman class. Persons desiring to make application for a scholarship should apply to the Registrar for blanks to be filled and returned to the President of the College.

The College reserves the right to withdraw a scholarship at any time from a student who does not make a worthy use of it.

CONFERENCE LOAN FUNDS.

The North Carolina Conference Loan Fund and the Western North Carolina Conference Loan Fund are lent to deserving students, in accordance with the following regulations:

The Loan Funds shall be kept by the Treasurer as separate and distinct funds from all the other endowments and holdings of the College, and shall be used for no other purpose than to aid worthy students of the College.

1. No loan shall be made to a student who violates any of the regulations of the College, or whose class work is not satisfactory to the Faculty.

2. Loans will be made only to students who are taking a full course of study that leads to a degree, and all loans must be arranged for not later than one week after the beginning of a term.

3. Every applicant for a loan must present with the application such security as the President of the College may approve, and no money shall be advanced before a note with approved security shall be in the hands of the Treasurer of the College.

4. No loan shall be made to defray any other expenses than those incurred during the academic year for tuition, matriculation, and room rent.

5. Interest at the rate of six per cent. annually shall be charged for all loans of money, and the interest must be paid annually.

LOAN FUNDS.

The J. A. Cuninggim, J. A. Odell, J. M. Odell, George W. Watts, Herbert J. Bass, and Arthur Ellis Flowers Loan Scholarships are described elsewhere. The income from these is lent to worthy young men to pay their tuition fees.

PRIVILEGED STUDENTS.

The sons of ministers are exempt from paying tuition. They are required to pay all other college fees.

CANDIDATES FOR THE MINISTRY.

Candidates for the ministry who are not the sons of preachers, are required to give their notes for tuition. If they enter the regular ministry within three years after leaving college, these notes will be surrendered to them; otherwise, the notes will be collected. But all students applying for ministerial scholarships must comply with the following regulation, otherwise tuition fees will be charged:

"No student for our ministry shall be admitted to our academies or colleges as a beneficiary student who has not been recommended to the District Board by the Local Board of the charge in which he holds his membership, and by the District Board to the Faculty of the institution which he proposes to enter. When such application is made and approved, the District Board shall diligently inquire what amount of aid is absolutely necessary for such applicant to meet expenses other

than tuition, and shall inform the Local Boards of the amounts expected of them; and the Local Boards shall raise the amounts in such a way as they shall deem best; and the said amounts, when raised, shall be forwarded to the Treasurer of the Conference Board of Education, with information for whom it is to be used."

OTHER AID TO WORTHY YOUNG MEN.

There are many young men who are desirous of a college education, but who cannot immediately pay the entire expenses. It has always been the policy of Trinity College to render to such young men all proper assistance within its power. For this reason expenses have been put at the lowest possible point. Besides, such young men are credited for their tuition fees, payable after they leave College. In such cases the student gives his note to the College.

SCHOOL OF LAW.

FACULTY.

JOHN C. KILGO, A. M., D. D.,
PRESIDENT OF THE COLLEGE.

SAMUEL F. MORDECAI,
SENIOR PROFESSOR OF LAW.

ATWELL C. McINTOSH, A. B., A. M.,
PROFESSOR OF LAW.

ROBERT P. READE, A. B., B. L.,
ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR OF LAW.

.....
ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR OF LAW.

JOHN S. BASSETT, A. B., PH. D.,
PROFESSOR OF LEGAL AND CONSTITUTIONAL HISTORY.

WILLIAM H. GLASSON, PH. B., PH. D.,
PROFESSOR OF POLITICAL SCIENCE.

FOUNDATION.

The School of Law was founded by Messrs. James B. Duke and Benjamin N. Duke in the summer of 1904.

Its aims are to give such a thorough training in the fundamental principles of law as is necessary to a right and successful practice of the profession in the commonwealths of this nation; to awaken in young students of law a faith in and admiration for the profession; to develop in them a lively sense of honor and justice; and to fit them in moral character for the delicate duties which belong to this ancient and noble profession.

ACADEMIC YEAR.

The academic year 1905-1906 will begin on Wednesday, September 6, 1905, and will end on June 6, 1906. There will be a recess from December 22, 1905, to January 4, 1906. *The law lectures will begin on the opening day of the year, Wednesday, September 6, 1905.*

ADMISSION OF STUDENTS.

No student will be admitted to the study of law who has not completed work equivalent to that of the sophomore class in the academic department of Trinity College, or of the sophomore class of some other college of approved standing.

Any applicant not presenting a certificate showing that he has completed the sophomore year in Trinity College, or some other college of approved standing, will be required to stand examinations before the academic faculty of the College on all the academic work required for the completion of the work of the sophomore class.

ADVANCED STANDING.

Applicants who desire to take advanced courses in law will be examined upon all preceding courses. However,

certificates will be accepted from students coming from other law schools of approved standing.

COURSES OF INSTRUCTION.

The curriculum of the School of Law has been arranged so that the courses of the first two years include the work required by the Supreme Court of North Carolina to be done by candidates who apply for license to practice law.

Students in the School of Law are required to take at least twelve hours a week in the first year and ten hours a week in each of the last two years. Students in the Junior and Senior classes of the College are permitted to take extra courses in the School of Law. However, such extra courses will under no conditions be counted toward fulfilling the requirements for an academic degree.

The programme of study, which is designed to occupy the student three full years, will comprise the following subjects:

FIRST YEAR.

Elementary Law and Constitutional Law.—Blackstone, Books 1 and 2; Creasy's English Constitution; Cooley's Principles of Constitutional Law; Shepherd's Constitutional Text Book. *3 hours a week.* PROFESSOR MORDECAI.

Domestic Relations.—Smith's Cases on Persons. *1 hour a week.* PROFESSOR MORDECAI.

Torts.—Pollock on Torts; Burdick's Cases on Torts. *2 hours a week.* ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR READE.

Criminal Law.—Blackstone, Book 4; Mikell's Cases on Criminal Law. *2 hours a week.* ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR READE.

Contracts.—Smith on Contracts; Clark on Contracts; Huffcut and Woodruff's Cases on Contracts. *3 hours a week.* PROFESSOR MCINTOSH.

Equity.—Ames's Cases in Equity Jurisdiction; Adams's Equity. *1 hour a week.* PROFESSOR MCINTOSH.

SECOND YEAR.

Real Property; Conveyancing; Special Proceedings under C. C. P.; Administration.—Williams on Real Property; Finch's Cases on Real Property; Schouler on Executors; The Code of North Carolina. *3 hours a week.* PROFESSOR MORDECAI.

Negotiable Instruments.—Eaton and Gilbert on Commercial Paper. *1 hour a week.* PROFESSOR MORDECAI.

Personal Property.—Schouler on Personal Property. *2 hours a week.* ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR READE.

Pleading and Remedies at Law; Legal Remedies under C. C. P.—Blackstone, Book 3; Perry on Pleading; Clark's Code Civil Procedure. *2 hours a week.* ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR READE.

Equity Jurisprudence; Practice in United States Courts of Equity; Equitable Remedies under C. C. P.—Ames's Cases in Equity Jurisdiction; Bispham's Equity. *2 hours a week.* PROFESSOR MCINTOSH.

Corporations.—Clark on Corporations. *1 hour a week.* PROFESSOR MCINTOSH.

Evidence.—Greenleaf on Evidence, Vol. 1. *1 hour a week.* PROFESSOR MCINTOSH.

Political Institutions.—*3 hours a week (second half-year).* PROFESSOR GLASSON.

THIRD YEAR.

Sales of Personal Property.—Burdick on Sales; Burdick's Cases on the Law of Sales. *2 hours a week.* PROFESSOR

.....
Agency.—Wambaugh's Cases on Agency. *1 hour a week.* ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR READE.

Partnership.—Burdick's Cases on the Law of Partnership. *1 hour a week.* PROFESSOR MORDECAI.

Bankruptcy.—Lowell on Bankruptcy. *1 hour a week.* PROFESSOR MCINTOSH.

Carriers.—Beale and Wyman's Cases on Public Service Companies. *1 hour a week.* PROFESSOR

Suretyship and Mortgage.—Ames's Cases on Suretyship; Kirchwey's Cases on Mortgages. 2 hours a week. PROFESSOR

Conflict of Laws.—Minor's Conflict of Laws. 1 hour a week. PROFESSOR

Insurance.—Richards on Insurance. 1 hour a week. PROFESSOR

Legal and Constitutional History.—3 hours a week (second half-year). PROFESSOR BASSETT.

DEGREES.

A three years' resident study of law is required for the degree of Bachelor of Laws.

No student will be graduated with the degree of Bachelor of Laws who is not at the time of his graduation twenty-one years of age.

LIBRARY.

A special seminary room has been reserved in the Library for the use of the School of Law. Besides the extensive resources of the general Library, a large special collection of books has been purchased for the School. Funds are now being expended for additions to this collection.

FEES AND EXPENSES.

Tuition and registration fees are due at the beginning of each term. The tuition fee is \$30.00 a term. Registration and incidental fees are \$9.00 a term. The graduation fee is \$10.00. All fees are payable to the Registrar of the College.

Board can be secured at from \$2.50 to \$3.50 per week. Furnished rooms can be secured in the College dormitories at from \$31.50 to \$50.00 a year. These prices include light, heat, water and janitor's service.

EXPENSES.

Expenses at College vary according to the habits of the student. Every item of expense has been reduced to the very lowest possible amount for the advantages offered. The following tables give the itemized College expenses for one year. The expenses for a term are one-half of these amounts.

	Low.	Medium.	High.
Tuition.....	\$ 50.00	\$ 50.00	\$ 50.00
Matriculation.....	17.00	17.00	17.00
Room Rent.....	31.00*	38.00*	45.00*
Board.....	67.50	81.00	100.00
Laundry.....	4.50	4.50	7.00
Books.....	7.50	7.50	12.00
Total.....	\$177.50	\$198.00	\$231.00

Students who hold scholarships or secure loans of tuition will deduct fifty dollars from the above totals, making their expenses for the year as follows:

	Low.	Medium.	High
Matriculation.....	\$ 17.00	\$ 17.00	\$ 17.00
Room Rent.....	31.00*	38.00*	45.00*
Board.....	67.50	81.00	100.00
Laundry.....	4.50	4.50	7.00
Books.....	7.50	7.50	12.00
Total.....	\$127.50	\$148.00	\$181.00

Owing to the increase in the price of fuel, it is impossible to fix the cost of heating. At the present price of

*Except in the New Dormitory.

fuel, one dollar per term will be added to this item of expense, which will increase each total in the above statement by the amount of two dollars. If the price of fuel decreases there will be a proportionate decrease in the amount charged occupants of college rooms; if there is an increase in present prices, there will be an increase in the charges for heat. The aim is to give students heat at cost.

SPECIAL FEES.

All students in Chemistry are required to pay a laboratory fee of \$3.00 a term for each course taken except Course 1, in which the fee is \$2.00 a term; and all students in Biology are required to pay a laboratory fee of \$2.00 a term. No student will be admitted to courses in these departments without presenting a receipt for these fees.

Special fees are a diploma fee of \$5.00, required of all graduates; and a commencement fee of \$3.00, required of all students, and payable to the Commencement Managers.

ROOMS AND CONDITIONS OF RENTING THEM.

The itemized statement in the general table of expenses includes the care of rooms in which everything essential in the way of furniture is provided, including two single beds with springs, hair mattresses, feather pillows, washstand, bureau, table, chairs; it also includes heat and electric lights. Each student furnishes for himself a change or more of blankets, sheets, pillowslips, and towels.

No room may be signed for before May 1 preceding the year for which application is made; and when a room is once engaged by a student, no changes will be permitted

except by permission of the President. Leaving one room and occupying another without such permission is strictly against the rule, and will render the offender liable to full charges for both rooms for the entire term.

Occupants who have signed for one room, and who wish to change to another, will be charged for the rent of the higher priced room. When a suite has been signed for in the New Dormitory no change will be allowed during the term.

Nothing less than a suite will be rented in the New Dormitory, and no suite will be rented for less than one term. The cost of a suite is \$200.00 a year, or \$100.00 a term. A person, or persons, signing for a suite in this dormitory will be held responsible for the whole amount of rent. The suite will easily accommodate four occupants, in which case the rent will be reduced to \$50.00 a year, or \$25.00 a term for each occupant.

No room will be rented for less than a term, and no deduction will be made from the regular rates of rent, heat, or light for entering after the beginning or leaving before the end of the term, except in cases of absence due to sickness of a month's duration or more. Such a deduction will be only one dollar a month from each of the three items.

Each occupant will be liable only for his own charges, and no occupant will be allowed to rent or sublet a room to another occupant.

Every occupant is held responsible for the condition of his room, and is required to keep it in decent order. Occupants are likewise held strictly responsible for disorders occurring in or issuing from a room, and must make good any damage to furniture and fixtures beyond necessary wear and tear.

Any occupant whose presence may be deemed injurious is liable at any time to be deprived of his room at once upon notice from the President.

Tampering with electric lights is strictly forbidden. For repairs, application must be made to the Registrar's office.

LAWS REGULATING PAYMENTS.

The Executive Committee of the Trustees of Trinity College do hereby enact the following regulations, which shall govern the payment of all fees due the College:

1. The President and the Treasurer of the College shall have no authority to suspend, or in any way alter, these regulations.

2. No student shall be admitted to any department of the College except upon presenting to the professor of the department the receipt of the Treasurer for all entrance fees.

3. Tuition fees shall be charged by the term, and shall be paid on or before October 1 for the fall term, and on or before March 1 for the spring term. Any student failing to pay his tuition or other fees to the Treasurer on or before these dates shall be denied the right to attend classes till he shall have paid them. Under no conditions will any part of the tuition fee be refunded.

4. Room rent, including light and heat, shall be paid quarterly. One-fourth shall be paid on or before October 1, one-fourth on or before December 1, one-fourth on or before March 1, and one-fourth on or before May 1. The President of the College shall consider any room vacant when the occupant of it has failed to pay the rent at the date upon which the rent became due.

5. All arrangements for financial assistance must be

made within one week after the beginning of each term. Under no condition will any indulgence be allowed in reference to dues for light and heat.

6. No student shall be considered by the Faculty as an applicant for graduation until he shall have settled with the Treasurer all of his indebtedness to the College.

7. No student shall be allowed to stand the final examinations of the college year, who has not settled all his bills with the College Treasurer; and any student who has failed to pay his bills on the dates advertised in the catalogue, shall be charged one dollar extra on each account for each month or part of a month during the delay.

CHARGES FOR ROOMS PER TERM.

WASHINGTON DUKE BUILDING.

DOUBLE.		SINGLE.	
38, 48, 50, 55.....	\$ 9 50	2, 29, 31, 33, 37, 38,	
29.....	10 00	48, 49, 50, 51, 53, 55,	\$12 50
39, 40, 41, 42, 43, 44,		39, 40, 41, 42, 43, 44,	
45, 46.....	8 00	45, 46.....	12 00
30, 32, 34, 52, 54, 56,	12 50	30, 32, 34, 52, 54, 56,	14 00

EPWORTH BUILDING.

DOUBLE.		SINGLE.	
60, 61, 62, 63,		69, 71, 81, 82,	
64, 66, 67, 68,		83, 85, 95, 97,	
103, 104, 105, 106,		99, 101, 103, 107,	
108, 109.....	\$ 9 00	119, 120, 121, 122,	
69, 71.....	9 50	123, 124.....	\$11 00
57, 58, 59, 70,		57, 58, 59, 61,	
73, 75, 76, 77,		63, 65, 67, 68,	
81, 86, 87, 93,		70, 73, 75, 76,	
95, 96, 97, 99,		77, 86, 87, 92,	
100, 101, 107, 112,		94, 96, 98, 100,	
132, 133.....	10 00	102, 104, 105, 106,	
102, 111, 129, 130,	11 00	108, 109, 111, 112,	
78, 79, 80, 84,		129, 130, 132, 133,	12 00
88, 90, 91, 113,		78, 79, 84, 88,	
114, 127, 128, 131,	12 50	90, 91, 113, 114,	
		127, 128, 131.....	14 00

MARY DUKE BUILDING.

Rooms 1, 2, 9—\$35.00 a term.

Rooms 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 10, 11—\$30.00 a term.

Rooms in this building rent for their full value whether occupied by one or two students. Light, heat, and baths are included in the above prices.

NEW DORMITORY.

Attention is called to the statement in regard to charges in this dormitory made under the heading, "Rooms and Conditions of Renting Them."

BOARDING HALLS.

Board can be secured in the Epworth Building for \$10.00 per month.

In the Mary Duke building board is \$3.00 per week.

In the Coöperative Clubs board is \$8.00 to \$9.00 per month. These clubs are conducted by the students under the direction of a matron.

Besides these there are a number of private boarding houses located near the Park, in which board can be secured for \$8.00 to \$12.00 per month.

CARE OF THE SICK.

An arrangement has been recently made between Watts Hospital and Trinity College whereby any student of the College, upon the payment of a nominal fee of one dollar, may be guaranteed for one year all necessary hospital treatment in case of illness. This treatment consists of medicine, bed, board, and nurse. The physician is to be selected and paid by the student himself. This arrangement will become effective when agreed to by a prescribed number of students.

Watts Hospital, which will thus serve the College as

an infirmary, is located on grounds adjoining Trinity Park. It was built and endowed by Mr. George W. Watts, a well known citizen of Durham, and the valuation of the hospital property and its endowment amounts to sixty thousand dollars. The institution is well equipped and is provided with a staff of experienced nurses. The liberal policy of the Hospital trustees thus enables Trinity College to offer exceptional facilities for the proper care of the sick among the students.

HONORS AND PRIZES.

HONORS.

All students in the Freshman and Sophomore classes who make an average of 90 or above are given honors.

Students who take as many as three electives in any one subject and make an average grade of 90 are given honors at graduation in that subject, and those who make an average of 95 are given highest honors.

Required work in the Junior and Senior years will be credited as electives in this scheme.

The degree of Bachelor of Arts *with distinction* is conferred under the following rules:

Students who have attained an average of 85 are recommended for a degree *cum laude*; those who have attained an average of 90 are recommended for a degree *magna cum laude*; those who have attained an average of 95 are recommended for a degree *summa cum laude*.

MEDALS.

The Braxton Craven Medal is awarded to the student who obtains the highest grade in any regular class in the courses leading to the degree of Bachelor of Arts. This medal is the established gift of Julian S. Carr, Esq., of Durham, N. C.

The Wiley Gray Medal is the annual gift of R. T. Gray, Esq., of Raleigh, N. C., in memorial honor of a brother from whom the medal takes its name. It is intended to be a reward for the graduating oration that shall be, in

the opinion of a committee appointed on the day of commencement, the best speech, both in respect to declamation and composition—not for the one or the other alone, but for the best combination of both.

AWARD OF MEDALS, 1903-1904.

The Wiley Gray Medal.—Henry Bethune Adams, Jr.

The Braxton Craven Medal.—Holland Holton.

HESPERIAN SOCIETY.

Orator's Medal.—Charles Scarlett.

Debater's Medal.—Charles Ransom Warren.

Declaimer's Medal.—Victor Williams.

COLUMBIAN SOCIETY.

Orator's Medal.—Henry Bethune Adams, Jr.

Debater's Medal.—Costen Jordan Harrell.

Declaimer's Medal.—Thaddeus Garland Stem.

HONORS IN GENERAL SCHOLARSHIP.

Highest Honors in Chemistry.—Walter Pemberton Budd, Will David Finger.

Highest Honors in Latin.—Walter Samuel Lockhart.

Honors in Greek.—Victor Columbus Eaker.

Honors in Latin.—Corrie Jane Scruggs, John Baily Walker, Jr.

Honors in History.—Henry Clem Satterfield.

Honors in Chemistry.—Ernest Noell Tillett.

SENIOR HONORS.

Summa cum laude.—Walter Pemberton Budd.

Magna cum laude.—Walter Samuel Lockhart, Gilbert Harmer Smith, Will David Finger, Edwin Francis Hoover, Otho Jerome Jones.

Cum laude.—Henry Bethune Adams, Henry Clem Satterfield, Arthur Brown Bradsher, Corrie Jane Scruggs.

SOPHOMORE HONORS.

Eva Hugh Branch,
Henry Gilbert Foard,
John Allen Morgan,
Hoy Taylor,

Raymond Browning,
Charles Blackwell Markham,
Robert Thomas Proctor,
Mary Reamey Thomas.

FRESHMAN HONORS.

Leroy Compton Bledsoe,	Claiborne McM. Campbell, Jr.,
Ural Nathaniel Hoffman,	Holland Holton,
Nan Jordan,	Claude Hyman Martin,
Susannah Gregory Michaels,	Jas. McPherson Templeton, Jr.,
Annie Elizabeth Tillett,	Lela Daisy Young.

HOLDERS OF SCHOLARSHIPS.

At the close of the year 1903-1904, the following scholarships were awarded in accordance with the regulations elsewhere set forth.

GRADUATE SCHOLARSHIP.

Garland Greever.

JUNIOR SCHOLARSHIPS.

Eva Hughes Branch,	Charles Blackwell Markham,
Henry Gilbert Foard,	John Allen Morgan,
	Mary Reamey Thomas.

SOPHOMORE SCHOLARSHIPS.

Ural Nathaniel Hoffman,	Claude Hyman Martin,
Holland Holton,	Jas. McPherson Templeton, Jr.,
	Lela Daisy Young.

COLLEGE DEGREES CONFERRED.

BACHELORS OF ARTS.

Henry Bethune Adams, Jr.,	Edwin Francis Hoover,
Zachary Pearl Beachboard,	Enoch Marviu Hoyle,
Arthur Brown Bradsher,	James Gaston Huckabee,
Walter Pemberton Budd,	Otho Jerome Jones,
Frederic Williamson Bynum,	Charles Harris Livengood,
Victor Columbus Eaker,	Walter Samuel Lockhart,
Charles Edward Egerton,	William Steele Lowdermilk,
Kope Elias, Jr.,	Henry Clem Satterfield,
Arthur Graham Elliott,	Charles Scarlett,
Will David Finger,	Corrie Jane Scruggs,
Jesse Paul Frizzelle,	Gilbert Harmer Smith,
Lemuel Hardy Gibbons,	Nellie Arthur Stephenson,
Marvin Stamey Giles,	Ernest Noell Tillett,
Zensky Hinohara,	John Bailly Walker, Jr.,
	Bunyan Snipes Womble.

COMMENCEMENT, JUNE, 1904.

Sunday, June 5, 8:30 P. M.—Commencement Sermon, by President William DeWitt Hyde, Bowdoin College, Brunswick, Me.

Tuesday, June 7, 11:00 A. M.—Baccalaureate Address, by Dr. Frank C. Woodward, Richmond, Va.

Tuesday, June 7, 4:00 P. M.—Address before the Alumni Association, by G. D. Ellsworth, Washington, D. C.

Tuesday, June 7, 8:30 P. M.—Graduating Orations.

Wednesday, June 8, 10:30 A. M.—Graduating Exercises, and Commencement Address, by Professor Henry S. Nash, Cambridge, Mass.

CLASS REPRESENTATIVES.

Those delivering orations were:

Henry Bethune Adams, Jr.Monroe, N. C.
"Breadth and Effectiveness."

Jesse Paul Frizzelle.....Ormondsville, N. C.
"The Spirit of Conciliation."

Lemuel Hardy Gibbons.....Jonesboro, N. C.
"The Strength of the Old South."

Gilbert Harmer Smith.....Anderson, S. C.
"Buddha: Pagan Religions and Christianity."

Those submitting orations not publicly delivered were:

Zachary Pearl Beachboard.....Bell Buckle, Tenn.
"The Love of Money."

Walter Pemberton Budd.....Durham, N. C.
"The Ministry of Doubt."

Victor Columbus Eaker.....Delight, N. C.
"The Reign of Lawlessness."

Marvin Stamey GilesRoxboro, N. C.
"Educational Development in North Carolina."

- Enoch Marvin Hoyle.....Durham, N. C.
 "The Present Crisis in the Southern Pulpit."
- James Gaston Huckabee.....Albemarle, N. C.
 "Some Dangers Incident to the Industrial Development of the
 South."
- Otho Jerome Jones.....Mountain Island, N. C.
 "The Simple Life."
- Charles Harris Livengood.....Cooleemee, N. C.
 "A Plea for the Restriction of Immigration."
- William Steele Lowdermilk.....Covington, N. C.
 "The National Point of View."
- Henry Clem Satterfield.....Roxboro, N. C.
 "The Evils of Partisanship."
- Charles Scarlett.....University Station, N. C.
 "The Foe of Democracy."
- Ernest Noell Tillett.....Durham, N. C.
 "The Ragged Edge of Society."

Those presenting graduating theses were :

- Arthur Brown Bradsher.....Durham, N. C.
 "The Culture and Manufacture of Tobacco in North Carolina."
- Frederic Williamson Bynum.....Pittsboro, N. C.
 "Tariff Legislation in England since 1800."
- Charles Edward Egerton.....Louisburg, N. C.

- Kope Elias, Jr.Franklin, N. C.
 "The United States Department of Agriculture—Its Work,
 Past and Present."
- Arthur Graham Elliott.....Durham, N. C.
 "Some Phases of Municipal Activity in the United States and
 Europe."
- Will David Finger.....Charlotte, N. C.
 "Radium."
- Zensky Hinohara.....Yamaguchi, Japan.
 "Progress in Japan."
- Edwin Francis Hoover.....Bell Buckle, Tenn.
 "The Industrial Revolution in England."

Walter Samuel Lockhart.....	Hillsboro, N. C.
"Catullus: A Study in Roman Lyric Poetry."	
Corrie Jane Scruggs.....	Spartanburg, S. C.
"The Georgics of Vergil."	
Nellie Arthur Stephenson.....	Durham, N. C.
"Some North Carolina Magazines."	
John Baily Walker, Jr.	Durham, N. C.
"The Descent to Hades."	
Bunyan Snipes Womble.....	Newton, N. C.
"Tariff Reform."	

APPOINTMENTS FOR COMMENCEMENT.

The Chief Marshal and Chief Manager for Commencement are selected by the Hesperian and Columbian Literary Societies. In the selection of these officers the societies alternate. The assistants are appointed by the chiefs.

The officers for last commencement were:

MANAGERS.

Angier Buchanan Duke, Chief.

Cecil Brinkley Arthur,	John Wadsworth Hutchison,
Frank Sherrod Boddie,	Francis Asbury Ogburn,
Paul Webb.	

MARSHALS.

Julian Blanchard, Chief.

Henry Gilbert Foard,	William Howell Pegram, Jr.,
Alfred Carver Goodman,	Robert Roy Roper,
Abner Kenneth Murchison,	Thomas Melvin Stokes.

ROLL OF STUDENTS.

GRADUATE STUDENTS.

- Adams, Henry Bethune, Monroe, North Carolina.
A. B. (Trinity), Law.
- Aldridge, Fred Soule, Durham, North Carolina.
A. B., A. M. (Trinity), Greek.
- Bradsher, Arthur Brown, Durham, North Carolina.
A. B. (Trinity), Philosophy, Economics, Chemistry, English, Law.
- Everett, Reuben Oscar, Durham, North Carolina.
A. B. (University of North Carolina), Law.
- Frizzelle, Jesse Paul, Ormondsville, North Carolina.
A. B. (Trinity), Law.
- Greever, Garland, Carthage, Missouri.
A. B. (Central College, Mo.), English, Philosophy, History.
- Hinohara, Zensky, Yamaguchi, Japan.
A. B. (Trinity), Biblical Literature, Philosophy, Astronomy.
- Hornaday, Clifford Lee, Durham, North Carolina.
A. B. (Trinity), English, German.
- Howard, Leslie Powell, Mobile, Alabama.
A. B. (Trinity), English, Biblical Literature.
- Hoyle, Enoch Marvin, Durham, North Carolina.
A. B. (Trinity), Philosophy, Greek, Biblical Literature
- Kilgo, Edna Clyde, Durham, North Carolina.
A. B. (Trinity), Chemistry, Philosophy, Biology, Astronomy.
- Leyburn, Edward Ridley, Durham, North Carolina.
A. B. (Washington and Lee), English.
- Lockhart, Walter Samuel, Hillsboro, North Carolina.
A. B. (Trinity), German, English.
- Lowdermilk, William Steele, Powelton, North Carolina.
A. B. (Trinity), Law.

Murph, Daniel Shuford,	St. Matthews,	South Carolina.
A. B. (Wofford), A. M. (Trinity), Philosophy.		
Pegram, John Edward,	Durham,	North Carolina.
A. B. (Trinity), Law.		
Perrow, Eber Carle,	Noeton,	Tennessee.
A. B. (Trinity), English, German.		
Ross, George High,	Durham,	North Carolina.
A. B. (Wake Forest).		
Smoot, Thomas Arthur,	Durham,	North Carolina.
A. B. (Trinity), English, Philosophy.		
Womble, Bunyan Snipes,	Newton,	North Carolina.
A. B. (Trinity), Law.		

SENIOR CLASS.

Beachboard, Paul Edwin,	Bell Buckle,	Tennessee.
Blanchard, Julian,	Hertford,	North Carolina.
Cole, Arthur Vance,	Durham,	North Carolina.
Craft, Alice Charles,	Wilmington,	North Carolina.
Duke, Angier Buchanan,	Durham,	North Carolina.
Franklin, Earl Ruffin,	Raleigh,	North Carolina.
Freeland, Daisy Lee,	Durham,	North Carolina.
Hancock, Charles Thomas,	Straits,	North Carolina.
Hinson, Oded Isaiah,	Monroe,	North Carolina.
Lee, Eli Franklin,	Newton Grove,	North Carolina.
Long, James Anderson, Jr.,	Roxboro,	North Carolina.
Michaels, Augusta Norfleet,	Durham,	North Carolina.
Moore, Alonzo Gibbons,	Faison,	North Carolina.
Newsom, Marion Eugene, Jr.,	Littleton,	North Carolina.
Ogburn, Nicholas Sneethen, Jr.,	Monroe,	North Carolina.
Powers, Nash,	Lumberton,	North Carolina.
Richardson, John Curtis,	Durham,	North Carolina.

JUNIOR CLASS.

Arthur, Cecil Brinkley,	Morehe'd City,	North Carolina.
Autry, John Watson,	Fayetteville,	North Carolina.
Barnhardt, Zeb Elonzo,	Mt. Pleasant,	North Carolina.
Bassett, Lucy,	Durham,	North Carolina.
Branch, Eva Hughes,	Durham,	North Carolina.
Brown, Eliza Richards,	Raleigh,	North Carolina.
Brown, Robert Anderson,	Raleigh,	North Carolina.
Browning, Raymond,	Pulaski,	Tennessee.
Clement, John Henry,	Mocksville,	North Carolina.
Cooper, George Burwell,	Henderson,	North Carolina.
Crook, William Marvin,	Fort Mill,	South Carolina.
Davenport, John Walter,	Windsor,	North Carolina.
Ellis, Mary Elizabeth,	Durham,	North Carolina.
England, William Lenoir,	Mt. Pleasant,	North Carolina.
Foard, Henry Gilbert,	Wilmington,	North Carolina.
Foushee, Emma Burns,	Durham,	North Carolina.
Franklin, Craven Pearce,	Raleigh,	North Carolina.
Gibson, Leroy Bruce,	Gibson,	North Carolina.
Goodson, Nannie Albert,	Kinston,	North Carolina.
Harrell, Costen Jordan,	Durham,	North Carolina.
Herring, Katie Maud,	Newton Grove,	North Carolina.
Hobgood, Alton Sanders,	Durham,	North Carolina.
Holton, Thomas Alfred,	Grifton,	North Carolina.
Justus, William James,	Kingstree,	South Carolina.
Kelly, Richard Cecil,	Dublin,	Virginia.
Lambeth, James Erwin,	Thomasville,	North Carolina.
Markham, Charles Blackwell,	Durham,	North Carolina.

Morgan, John Allen,	Ridgeville,	North Carolina.
Neal, Henry Augustus,	Durham,	North Carolina.
Obarr, Frederick Weston,	Santa Ana,	California.
Odell, Arthur Gould,	Concord,	North Carolina.
Pegram, William Howell, Jr.,	Durham,	North Carolina.
Phillips, David Barringer,	Salisbury,	North Carolina.
Pitts, Joel Anderson, Jr.,	Mulberry,	Tennessee.
Pugh, Clarence Royden,	Wanchese,	North Carolina.
Rochelle, Zalpheus Aaron,	Durham,	North Carolina.
Roper, Robert Roy,	Roper,	North Carolina.
Shotwell, Mary Graves,	Berea,	North Carolina.
Sidbury, Kirby Cleveland,	Holly Ridge,	North Carolina.
Singleton, Louis Thompson,	Roper,	North Carolina.
Smith, William Moseley,	Concord,	North Carolina.
Stainback, Ashley Burnette,	Weldon,	North Carolina.
Stem, Thaddeus Garland,	Stem,	North Carolina.
Taylor, Hoy,	Boone,	North Carolina.
Thomas, Mary Reamey,	Martinsville,	Virginia.
Thompson, Bennie Oscar,	Belwood,	North Carolina.
Tillett, Mary Belle,	Durham,	North Carolina.
Tillett, Wilbur Fisk,	Durham,	North Carolina.
Tuttle, Marion Emeth,	Fayetteville,	North Carolina.
Underwood, Samuel Bobbitt,	Elizabeth City,	North Carolina.
Walker, Heriman Center,	Denmark,	South Carolina.
Webb, Paul,	Morehe'd City,	North Carolina.
Whitted, Bessie Octavia,	Durham,	North Carolina.
Wilkerson, Maude,	Durham,	North Carolina.

THIRD-YEAR SPECIAL.

Rexford, William Lester, Santa Rosa, Californai.

SOPHOMORE CLASS.

Arnfield, Emsley,	Monroe,	North Carolina.
Bailey, Florence,	West Durham,	North Carolina.
Baldwin, Rufus Guy,	Fayetteville,	Tennessee.
Barringer, Paul Jehu,	Lockville,	North Carolina.
Beasley, William Lee,	Ingleside,	North Carolina.
Bledsoe, Leroy Compton,	Raleigh,	North Carolina.
Boddie, Frank Sherrod,	Durham,	North Carolina.
Brothers, Luke,	Elizabeth City,	North Carolina.
Brown, Annie,	West Durham,	North Carolina.
Bryan, William Arnold,	Rich Square,	North Carolina.
Campbell, Claiborne McMillan, Jr,	Thomasville,	North Carolina.
Cole, Edwin Oswald,	Charlotte,	North Carolina.
Culbreth, Frank,	Fayetteville,	North Carolina.
Daniel, James Martin,	Warrenton,	North Carolina.
Daniels, Lennon Gregory,	Wanchese,	North Carolina.
Duke, Mary Lillian,	Durham,	North Carolina.
Gibbons, Charles,	Jonesboro,	North Carolina.
Goodman, Alfred Carver,	Durant's Neck,	North Carolina.
Hicks, Claude Bernard,	Durham,	North Carolina.
Hicks, Fannie High,	Durham,	North Carolina.
Hicks, Irene Maud,	Durham,	North Carolina.
Hoffman, Ural Nathaniel,	Iron Station,	North Carolina.
Holton, Holland,	Durham,	North Carolina.
Hornaday, Frederick Merritte,	Greenville,	North Carolina.
Howerton, Richard Theophilis, Jr.,	Durham,	North Carolina.

Hutchison, John Wadsworth,	Charlotte,	North Carolina.
Jerome, Josie Thomas,	Pittsboro,	North Carolina.
Jerome, Walter Gray,	Pittsboro,	North Carolina.
Jones, William Murray,	Fairfield,	North Carolina.
Jordan, Nan,	Durham,	North Carolina.
Julian, Charles Cramer,	Thomasville,	North Carolina.
Lance, Hicks Edwin,	Arden,	North Carolina.
La Roque, Lloyd Murphy,	Kinston,	North Carolina.
Lee, Frank Houston,	Monroe,	North Carolina.
Martin, William Christian,	Creeksville,	North Carolina.
Martin, Claude Hyman,	Eureka,	North Carolina.
McGhee, James Forest,	Belwood,	North Carolina.
McPhail, Joseph Rogers, Jr.,	Clinton,	North Carolina.
McPhail, Ama Riah,	Clinton,	North Carolina.
Michaels, Susannah Gregory,	Durham,	North Carolina.
Minor, Julia Brent,	Oxford,	North Carolina.
Nathan, Meyer Edward,	Charlotte,	North Carolina.
Ogburn, Francis Asbury,	Monroe,	North Carolina.
Page, Henry Allison, Jr.,	Aberdeen,	North Carolina.
Pender, Leon Evans,	Greenville,	North Carolina.
Pendergraph, Luther Benton,	Durham,	North Carolina.
Phillips, Clarence Eugene,	Salisbury,	North Carolina.
Pope, George Pierce,	Walnut Ridge,	Arkansas.
Sherrill, Henry Connor,	Asheboro,	North Carolina.
Spears, Henry Marshall,	Lillington,	North Carolina.
Spence, Hersey Everett,	South Mills,	North Carolina.
Speed, Mollie Noell,	Durham,	North Carolina.
Stedman, William Willis,	Lockville,	North Carolina.

Stewart, Cyrus Query,	Monroe,	North Carolina.
Stokes, Thomas Melvin,	Bamburg,	South Carolina.
Templeton, James McPherson, Jr.,	Cary,	North Carolina.
Tillett, Annie Elizabeth,	Durham,	North Carolina.
Turnage, Elias Leslie,	Ormondsville,	North Carolina.
Waldo, Ruth,	Cary,	North Carolina.
Wallace, William Harvey,	Morehe'd City,	North Carolina.
Warren, Charles Ransom,	Lynchburg,	Tennessee.
Wells, Willie Mercer,	Elm City,	North Carolina.
Whitley, William James,	Bonnerton,	North Carolina.
Wilson, Leonidas Portlock,	Durham,	North Carolina.
Woodard, John Reuben, Jr.,	Fayetteville,	Tennessee.
Wrenn, Frank Reece,	Siler City,	North Carolina.
Young, Lela Daisy,	Durham,	North Carolina.

SECOND-YEAR SPECIAL.

Bowden, Willie Colon,	Maxton,	North Carolina.
Minor, Daisy Elizabeth,	Oxford,	North Carolina.
Waddill, Mitchell Belle,	Carthage,	North Carolina.

FRESHMAN CLASS.

Adams, Ray Kennedy,	Monroe,	North Carolina.
Aiken, Jesse Buxton,	Oxford,	North Carolina.
Allen, Bettie,	Dobson,	North Carolina.
Anderson, Annie Laurie,	Durham,	North Carolina.
Bagby, James Willis,	High Point,	North Carolina.
Barnhardt, Charles Colwell,	Concord,	North Carolina.
Beavers, Sallie Louise,	Durham,	North Carolina.
Bivins, Edward Chatham,	Waxhaw,	North Carolina.

Boddie, Needham James,	Durham,	North Carolina.
Brown, Robert Southgate,	Asheville,	North Carolina.
Carter, Luther Jordan,	Woodland,	North Carolina.
Culbreth, Cornelius Blackman,	Fayetteville,	North Carolina.
De Loatch, Willie Starr,	Creeksville,	North Carolina.
Eason, Francis Mullen,	South Mills,	North Carolina.
Elias, Bernard,	Franklin,	North Carolina.
Elias, Donald Siler,	Franklin,	North Carolina.
Ellis, Drucilla Burkhead,	Durham,	North Carolina.
Elliott, Eugene Williams,	West Durham,	North Carolina.
Fisher, Samuel Morgan,	Lake Landing,	North Carolina.
Fitzgerald, Florence,	Durham,	North Carolina.
Flowers, Fred,	Durham,	North Carolina.
Franklin, Alice Rawls,	Durham,	North Carolina.
Gaylord, Louis Woodson,	Plymouth,	North Carolina.
Geddie, Marcus Alexander,	Stedman,	North Carolina.
Geddie, Clarence Hugh,	Stedman,	North Carolina.
Goodman, Archey Franklin,	Concord,	North Carolina.
Goodson, William Alexander,	Kinston,	North Carolina.
Goolsby, Ralph Archer,	Denmark,	South Carolina.
Grant, Walter Russell,	Rehoboth,	North Carolina.
Green, Eugene Vaughan,	Durham,	North Carolina.
Harris, Royal Thomas,	Thomasville,	North Carolina.
Hasty, Roger Hunter,	Raeford,	North Carolina.
Hawks, Benjamin William,	Baltimore,	Maryland.
Hicks, Fred William,	Louisburg,	North Carolina.
Hines, Edward Routh,	Florence,	South Carolina.
Holland, John Mack,	Gastonia,	North Carolina.

Horton, Alfred Whitsett,	West Durham,	North Carolina.
Johnson, Paul Hayne,	Monroe,	North Carolina.
Josey, Jacob Sampson,	Lamar,	South Carolina.
Kilgo, James Luther,	Durham,	North Carolina.
Lakey, Bertha,	Dobson,	North Carolina.
Lee, Archie Laney,	Monroe,	North Carolina.
Love, Franklin Swindell,	Unionville,	North Carolina.
Markham, Mattie Pearle,	Durham,	North Carolina.
Matlock, Rufus Jefferson,	Wooten,	North Carolina.
Matthews, Vassa Camon,	Bradley's Store,	North Carolina.
McRae, William Vogle,	McFarlan,	North Carolina.
Mims, Elise,	Durham,	North Carolina.
Murray, Willard Earle,	Durham,	North Carolina.
Oldham, Mattie Lee,	Carbonton,	North Carolina.
Parham, Kennon Webster,	Monroe,	North Carolina.
Parker, Florence Mehita,	Clinton,	North Carolina.
Parrish, Lela Lavinia,	Durham,	North Carolina.
Perry, Pauline Iola,	Kinston,	North Carolina.
Pinnix, Isabel Bailey,	Durham,	North Carolina.
Piper, Nellie Cain,	Durham,	North Carolina.
Proctor, Creasy Kinion,	East Durham,	North Carolina.
Pugh, Carl Selwyn,	Wanchese,	North Carolina.
Richardson, Sanford Amon,	Monroe,	North Carolina.
Rowe, Henry Boyden,	Salisbury,	North Carolina.
Rue, Ada,	Fairfield,	North Carolina.
Sanders, Wade Hampton,	Smithfield,	North Carolina.
Sidbury, James Buren,	Holly Ridge,	North Carolina.
Snow, Horace North, Jr.,	Durham,	North Carolina.

Stanbury, Walter Adair,	Boone,	North Carolina.
Stroud, John Snipes,	Frosty,	North Carolina.
Suiter, Lewis Brittle,	Garysburg,	North Carolina.
Thomas, Rosa Lee,	West Durham,	North Carolina.
Thorne, Samuel Thomas,	Littleton,	North Carolina.
Unstead, Nellie Dean,	Durham,	North Carolina.
Warren, Julian Benjamin,	Durham,	North Carolina.
Weir, Boyce McLane,	King's Mountain,	North Carolina.
Wissburg, Abram Lincoln,	Lexington,	North Carolina.
Wrenn, Flora May,	Siler City,	North Carolina.
Wyche, Pierce,	Laurinburg,	North Carolina.

FIRST-YEAR SPECIAL.

Elkins, Paul Harris,	Winston,	North Carolina.
English, Nereus Clarkson,	Monroe,	North Carolina.
Lucas, John Paul,	Charlotte,	North Carolina.
Reeves, Lassaphine,	Weaverville,	North Carolina.
Underwood, Norman Bruce,	Durham,	North Carolina.
Weaver, James Ralph,	Weaverville,	North Carolina.
Wolfe, Flynn,	Charlotte,	North Carolina.

APPENDIX.

APPENDIX.

Specimen Entrance Examination Questions.

The following specimen entrance examination papers are published in accordance with the requirements of the Association of Colleges and Preparatory Schools of the Southern States, of which Trinity College is a member:

HISTORY.

1. Tell what you can about De Soto's explorations.
2. Tell about the French settlements in Florida.
3. Give an outline of Sir Walter Raleigh's attempts at settlements in America.
4. Compare the life in Colonial New England with that in Virginia.
5. What can you say about the work of Champlain? Montcalm?
6. Tell about the conspiracy of Pontiac.
7. What was the Stamp Act? The Boston Tea Party?
8. What was the cause of the War of 1812?
9. Name two great inventions which have revolutionized agriculture in the United States.
10. What was the Wilmot Proviso?
11. Which was the most important battle of the Civil War? Why?
12. What was the Fourteenth Amendment, and what did it provide for?

ENGLISH.

I.

1. State definitely the books studied as laid down in the entrance requirements.

2. At what period of Milton's life did he write *L'Allegro* and *Il Penseroso*? Write a half page giving the substance of *L'Allegro*.

3. State the circumstances under which *Comus* was written. Name the characters in the Masque, and give in a few words the part played by each.

4. Quote two passages from *Lycidas*.

5. What did Macbeth write to Lady Macbeth, and what were her comments thereon?

6. Locate the following quotations:

(1) If it were done when 'tis done, then 'twere well
It were done quickly.

(2) My way of life Is fall'n into the sear, the yellow
leaf.

(3) Mortals that would follow me, Love Virtue.

(4) The hungry sheep look up and are not fed.

7. What reasons does Burke assign for the love of freedom which prevails in America?

II.

Devote an hour to writing a paper on one of the following subjects, making special effort to give the story accurately, and to express it correctly as to spelling, punctuation, use of capital letters, and division into paragraphs:

1. Sir Roger at the Play and in Westminster Abbey.

2. The speeches of Mark Antony and Brutus.

3. The Choosing of the Caskets.

4. The Story of Silas Marner.

MATHEMATICS.

1. Factor $(5x + 8y)^2 - (4x - 3y)^2$.
2. Factor $27x^3 - 64y^3$.
3. Find the G. C. D. of $x^2 - 4x + 3$ and $4x^3 - 9x^2 - 15x + 18$.
4. Simplify $[3x \div (1 - x^2)] - [2 \div (x - 1)] - [2 \div (x - 1)]$.
5. $[(x + 4) \div (3x - 8)] = [(x + 5) \div (3x + 7)]$.
Find x .
6. $2x + y = 10$, $7x + 8y = 53$. Find x and y .
7. $\sqrt[6]{a^4 b x^6} + (a^2 x^{-1})^{-b}$. Simplify.
8. $x^2 + y^2 = 74$, $x + y = 12$. Find x and y .
9. $2\sqrt{x} - \sqrt{4x - 11} = 1$. Find x .
10. Solve $ax^2 + bx + c = 0$.

GEOMETRY.

1. If two parallel straight lines intersect a third straight line, the alternate interior angles are equal.
2. The sum of the three angles of a triangle is equal to two right angles.
3. The medians of a triangle meet in a point which is two-thirds of the distance from each vertex to the middle of the opposite side.
4. The bisector of an angle of a triangle divides the opposite side into segments which are proportional to the adjacent sides.

LATIN.

1. State what Latin authors you have read and the amount from each.
2. Translate into Latin:

When Cæsar saw that the Germans had moved camp, he determined to set out to the town that he might carry it by storm before aid should arrive.

3. Cæsar, *De Bello Gallico*, III., 3. (Do not translate).

(a) Explain the following phrases or clauses:

§ 1. His nuntiis acceptis.
cum neque opus.....provisum.
quod.....existimaverat.
exquirere coepit.

§ 3. quibus eo pervenissent.

§ 4. hoc.....consilio.
castra defendere.

(b) Decline in number here represented:

§ 2. consilio, loca, multitudo, commeatus.

§ 3. quibus.

§ 4. parti, castra.

4. Translate Cic., *In Catilinam* II., ix., 19. Alterum genus eorum.....concedi sit necesse.

(a) Say what you can of the occasion of these orations against Catiline.

5. Vergil, *Aeneid* IV., vv. 450-465.

(a) Scan vv. 450-455.

(b) Translate the section.

GREEK.

The examination is intended to cover the work set forth in the Requirements for Admission. Only the prose part of the paper is here given.

(The following sentences are taken from Woodruff's Greek Prose Composition).

Translate into Greek:

70. 2. Cyrus was compelled to remain here many days, for the soldiers would not go forward. Even

Clearchus could not compel his soldiers to advance, and hence he was greatly distressed.

75. 3. If I conquer, I will make my friends masters of my father's empire, and each of them will receive a golden crown.

77. 1. Xenophon met Cyrus, when the watchword was passing along the second time, and told him what the watchword was. Then the Greeks advanced against the enemy on the run.

126. 2. Nevertheless, five generals and twenty captains went with Clearchus. And at the same signal the barbarians arrested the generals, whom Tissaphernes had invited in, and killed the captains, who remained at the entrance. When the Greeks learned of this from Nicharchus, they were terrified because they thought the barbarians would immediately attack them.

162. 4. The men, as you know, are dejected; and while in this state of mind, they are worthless. They must think of what they are to do, and not simply of what they are to suffer. Although our numbers are smaller than the enemy's, we may conquer if we go into battle with resolute hearts; and if we must die, let us strive to die nobly.

GERMAN.

I.

Translate into clear and idiomatic English:

1. Aber das war schlimm! Ich hatte noch gar nicht daran gedacht, dass ich eigentlich den rechten Weg nicht wusste. Auch war rings umher kein Mensch zu sehen in der stillen Morgenstunde, den ich hätte fragen können, und nicht weit von mir teilte sich die Landstrasse in viele neue Landstrassen, die gingen weit über die höchsten

Berge fort, als führten sie aus der Welt hinaus, so dass mir ordentlich schwindelte, wenn ich recht hinsah.

Endlich kam ein Bauer des Weges daher, der, glaub ich, nach der Kirche ging, da es heut eben Sonntag war, in einem altmodischen Ueberrocke mit grossen silbernen Knöpfen (*buttons*) und einem langen spanischen Rohr (*cane*) mit einem sehr massiven silbernen Stockknopf darauf, der schon von weitem in der Sonne funkelte. Ich frug ihn sogleich mit Höflichkeit: "Können Sie mir nicht sagen, wo der Weg nach Italien geht?"—Eichendorff.

2. Hans und Fritz gingen an einem sehr kalten Winterabende mit einander über Feld. An der Strasse fanden sie einen unbekanntenen Menschen im Schnee liegend, welcher zu schlafen schien. Hans hatte Mitleiden mit ihm (Mitleid mit jemandem haben, *to pity some one*) und da er befürchtete, dass der Unglückliche erfrieren möchte, suchte er ihn zu erwecken. Aber so viel er ihn auch rüttelte (rütteln, *shake*), so erwachte er doch nicht. "Lass den betrunkenen Kerl liegen und komm nach Hause, es ist schrecklich kalt," rief Fritz. "Nein," antwortete Hans, "und wenn er auch betrunken ist, so ist er doch ein Mensch. Ich will thun was ich kann, um ihn zu retten." "Nun, so mache was du willst," sagte Fritz ärgerlich, und damit ging er weiter. Hans bedeckte nun den Schlafenden mit Schnee, und lief dann so schnell wie möglich nach dem nächsten Dorfe, um einen Wagen zu holen. Glücklicherweise fand er einen menschenfreundlichen Bauer, der aus der Stadt gefahren kam und ausspannen (*unhitch*) wollte. Mit seiner Hülfe holte er den halbtoten Fremden ins Dorf und brachte ihn auch bald ins Leben zurück. Fröhlich wanderte er dann nach Hause, legte sich in sein warmes Bett und träumte schöne Träume.—Adapted from Meissner's Practical Lessons in German Conversation.

II.

1. Inflect the German expressions for *the older building*, *good head*, and *your beautiful white flower*.

2. Decline throughout the personal pronoun of the first person, of the second person.

3. Write the second person singular, all moods and tenses, active and passive voice, of the German verb *sehen*.

4. Give the principal parts of the German equivalents of the following verbs: *beg* or *ask*, *be called*, *come*, *read*, *burn*, *can*, *name*, *do*, *stand*, *enjoy* (reflexive), *be*, *become*, *begin* (two verbs), *praise*.

5. Write the list of prepositions governing sometimes the dative and sometimes the accusative, and state the conditions under which each case is used. Write short sentences illustrating this usage

6. Indicate the pronunciation of the following words as nearly as you can by rewriting them according to English sound equivalents: *Leib*, *gehen*, *Huhn*, *Tod*, *wie*, *Haus*, *Leute*, *zu*, *Hände*.

III.

Translate into German:

1. Who is the old man with the long white hair in the garden yonder?

2. It is now probably a quarter to eleven.

3. There are authors who write too much and think too little.

4. Just come with us, we will go to the woods immediately.

5. I am sorry that you are sick, and I hope that the doctor can help you.

6. The children were not permitted to visit their uncle when he was ill.

7. When did you begin to study German? (Use verb with separable prefix).

8. See the apples under this tree, let us take some of the finest into the house.

9. I was glad when they said unto me, "Let us go into the house of the Lord."

FRENCH.

1. State the extent of your preparation in French, giving number of hours per week, the books used, and the amount of French read.

2. (Translate):

Il y avait une fois en Chine un empereur qui habitait un palais le plus magnifique du monde. Il était de porcelaine très fine et ses jardins étaient ornés des fleurs les plus rares. Il y avait dans une forêt voisine un rossignol qui chantait si délicieusement que ceux qui l'entendaient oublièrent tout pour l'écouter.

Des étrangers de tous les pays du monde venaient en Chine et disaient que le palais de l'empereur était magnifique, mais dès qu'ils avaient entendu chanter le rossignol, ils déclaraient tous que rien en Chine n'était comparable à ce rossignol.

Un livre tomba un jour entre les mains de l'empereur. Comme ce livre contenait des descriptions flatteuses de son palais il s'était résolu par un grand effort de le lire. Il arriva à cette phrase qui depuis quelque temps se trouvait dans tous les ouvrages chinois. "Mais de toutes les merveilles de la Chine, la plus merveilleuse, c'est le rossignol."

"Qu'est-ce que c'est que ce rossignol?" s'écria l'em-

pereur. Et il fit appeler aussitôt son premier ministre et lui dit. "On parle dans ce livre d' un oiseau très curieux qu' on appelle rossignol et on dit que c' est la chose la plus belle dans tout mon empire. Pourquoi personne ne m' en a -t-il parlé?"—"Je n' en ai jamais entendu parler moi-meme répondit le ministre. Il n' a jamais eu l' honneur d' etre présenté á la cour,"—"Je veux," dit l' empereur, "qu' on me le présente ce soir et qu' il chante devant moi. Tout le monde connaît les trésors que je possède et je ne les connais pas moi-meme."—"Je n' en ai jamais entendu parler," reprit le ministre, "mais je le chercherai et je le trouverai."

3. (a) How is *s* pronounced in the following words: *ils sont, ils ont, chose, aussi, histoire, ensemble.*

(b) What is a nasal vowel? When are vowels nasalized in French? How many nasal vowel sounds are there in French? From the first paragraph above collect the words containing nasal vowels grouping those with similar nasal sounds together.

4. What is meant by a disjunctive personal pronoun? How are they used? Give a list in full (all persons and numbers, and genders) of disjunctive pronouns in French.

5. Give the possessive adjectives in French in all forms.

6. How is the plural of nouns and adjectives generally formed in French? Write plural of *couteau, beau, jeu général.*

7. Write present indicative of *vouloir, savoir, dire*; present subjunctive of *etre, faire, venir*; principal parts of *donner, avoir, voir, aller.*

8. (Translate): My father has just given me four beautiful books. They are at our house. John has no books, but Mary has one. My mother gave it to her yesterday.

There are some flowers in the garden. They are very pretty. I prefer the red flowers. I shall give them to my mother's friend who lives in the white house.

What do you wish to do today? I wish to see the gardens of the palace. They say that they are very pretty, do they not? Yes, and we shall hear the birds singing in the neighboring forest. The bird which sings best is called the nightingale.

TRINITY PARK SCHOOL.

The Trinity Park School was Opened in September,
1898, and is Controlled by the Trustees
of Trinity College.

*A Brief Account of This Institution is Appended Here.
The Full Catalogue of the School will be Sent
on Application to the Headmaster.*

FACULTY AND OFFICERS.

JOHN CARLISLE KILGO, A. M., D. D.,
PRESIDENT OF TRINITY COLLEGE.

HEADMASTER:

JAMES ADDISON BIVINS,
ENGLISH AND SCIENCE.

MASTERS:

FRED SOULE ALDRIDGE, A. B., A. M.,
MATHEMATICS AND GREEK.

CLIFFORD LEE HORNADAY, A. B.,
GERMAN, FRENCH, AND CHEMISTRY.

DANIEL SHUFORD MURPH, A. B., A. M.,
LATIN.

WALTER SAMUEL LOCKHART, A. B.,
ENGLISH AND HISTORY.

RAYMOND BROWNING,
LATIN.

EBER CARLE PERROW, A. B.,
PHYSICS AND ENGLISH.

BUNYAN SNIPES WOMBLE, A. B.,
ASSISTANT IN HISTORY.

REV. EDWIN ASBURY YATES, D. D.,
BIBLE.

WILBUR WADE CARD, A. B.,
PHYSICAL TRAINING.

CAMPUS AND BUILDINGS.

The School campus is in the northwestern part of Trinity Park. There are seven buildings included in the Park School property. These are the Asbury Building, Lanier Hall, Branson Hall, Drummond House, Harnett House, York Dining Hall, and a cottage. The students of the School also have the use of the Trinity College Library and of the Angier Duke Gymnasium.

ADMISSION.

Candidates for admission must be prepared in Arithmetic (through common fractions), Elementary Geography, Spelling, Reading, Writing, and must have some knowledge of English Grammar. Students under twelve years of age are not admitted. The opening day for the fall term is Wednesday, September 6, 1905.

COURSES OF STUDY.

The School prepares for admission to college. Its work is arranged in two four-year courses, the Classical and the Latin-Scientific.

ROOMS AND BOARD.

All students, except those having relatives in the city, are required to room and board on the School campus. The rooms in the dormitory buildings are large, well furnished and comfortable. Board may be secured at \$8.00 and \$10.00 per month.

EXPENSES.

The School year consists of two terms. A fairly correct estimate of all necessary expenses for a single term may be derived from the following table:

Matriculation fee (in advance	\$ 2.50 to \$	2.50
Library fee "	2.00 to	2.00
Gymnasium fee "	1.50 to	1.50
Tuition fee "	20.00 to	20.00
Room rent ($\frac{1}{2}$ in advance).....	10.00 to	25.00
Damage fee .....	.50 to	1.00
Medical fee (for boarding students).....	1.50 to	1.50
Board	33.75 to	45.00
Washing	4.50 to	4.50
Society fee (payable to societies).....	1.00 to	1.00
	<u>\$77.25</u>	<u>\$104.00</u>

A complete catalogue of the School will be sent on application to the Headmaster, J. A. Bivins, Trinity Park, Durham, N. C.

SUMMARY.

TRINITY COLLEGE AND TRINITY PARK SCHOOL.

GOVERNMENT, TEACHERS, AND OTHER OFFICERS.

Trustees..... 36

TEACHERS AND OFFICERS IN TRINITY COLLEGE.

Professors..... 17
Associate Professor..... 1
Adjunct Professors..... 2
Lecturer..... 1
Instructors and Assistants..... 4
Library Staff..... 4
Registrar..... 1

Total..... 30

TEACHERS AND OFFICERS IN TRINITY PARK SCHOOL.

Masters..... 6
Assistants..... 1

Total..... 7
Whole Number of Teachers and Officers..... 37

STUDENTS.

STUDENTS IN TRINITY COLLEGE.

Graduates..... 20
Seniors..... 17
Juniors..... 54
Sophomores..... 67
Freshmen..... 76
Special Students..... 11

Total..... 245

STUDENTS IN TRINITY PARK SCHOOL.

Seniors..... 79
Upper Middle..... 54
Lower Middle..... 53
Juniors..... 17

Total..... 203
Whole Number of Students..... 448

INDEX.

	PAGE
Absences.....	89
Admission to College—	
Committee on.....	16
General Regulations for.....	39
Requirements for.....	40
To Advanced Standing.....	39
By Certificate.....	47
To Special Courses.....	39
Aid to Worthy Young Men.....	104, 105, 106
Alumni Association.....	96
Annual Address—	
Before the Alumni Association.....	123
Before Literary Societies.....	123
Baccalaureate.....	123
Appendix.....	139
Archive.....	102
Athletic Association.....	99
Athletics, Committee on.....	16
Athletic Field.....	95
Astronomy—	
Description of Courses.....	84
Auditorium.....	30
Avera Biblical Lectures.....	101
Benefactor's Day.....	102
Biblical Literature—	
Avera School of.....	33
Description of Courses.....	74
Biology—	
Description of Courses.....	80
Laboratory of.....	93
Boarding Halls.....	117
Botany.....	81

Buildings—	
Washington Duke Building.....	28
Crowell Science Building.....	28
Epworth Building.....	29
Mary Duke Building.....	29
Craven Memorial Hall.....	30
Angier Duke Gymnasium.....	30
Library Building.....	30
New Dormitory.....	31
Pavilion.....	31
Residences.....	31
Calendar.....	5
Certificate, Admission by.....	47
Charter of the College.....	22
Chemistry—	
Description of Courses.....	82
Laboratory of.....	94
Christmas Vacation.....	5
Class Memorials.....	36
Class Standing.....	87
College Year.....	85
Commencement.....	123
Committees—	
Executive, of the Board of Trustees.....	9
Of the Faculty.....	16
Conditions, Regulations Regarding.....	87
Constitution and By-Laws.....	24
Courses of Instruction—	
Description of.....	55
Arrangements into Groups.....	37, 49
General Statement.....	37
Committee on.....	16
Special.....	37
Recommended for Special Professional Preparation.....	53, 54
Debate Council.....	98
Deficiency in College Work.....	89
Degrees—	
Of Bachelor of Arts.....	37, 49
Of Master of Arts.....	38, 54

Degrees Conferred in 1904.....	121
Donations to the College.....	32
Dormitories.....	28, 29, 31
Drawing, Mechanical.....	76, 77
Economies.....	71
Electives.....	50, 52
Electrical Engineering, Courses Preparatory to.....	54
Endowment.....	32
English—	
Requirements for Admission.....	40
Description of Courses.....	59
Entrance, Time of.....	86
Examinations—	
Entrance.....	40
Specimen Entrance Papers.....	139
Intermediate and Final.....	87
Joint Entrance Examinations.....	48
Expenses.....	112
Faculty.....	11
Faculty Lectures.....	101
Fees.....	113
French—	
Requirements for Admission.....	46
Description of Courses.....	64
General Regulations.....	85
Geology—	
Description of Courses.....	82
German—	
Requirements for Admission.....	44
Description of Courses.....	62
Government.....	85
Graduates, Instruction for.....	38
Graduate Students, Roll of.....	126
Greek—	
Requirements for Admission.....	43
Description of Courses.....	55
Groups of Studies.....	37, 49
Gymnasium—	
The Angier Duke.....	30
Attendance upon.....	94

Hanes Athletic Field	95
Heath Scholarships.....	36
Hebrew	75
History and Government of College	17
History—	
Requirements for Admission	40
Description of Courses	68
Historical Society	97
Historical Museum	91
Holidays	5
Honors—	
Requirements for.....	119
Award of.....	120
Hospital Fund	117
Italian.....	65
Laboratory—	
Physical.....	92
Biological.....	93
Chemical	94
Latin—	
Requirements for Admission	42
Description of Courses	57
Law, School of—	
Faculty	107
Foundation.....	108
Admission to.....	108
Courses of Instruction	109
Degrees.....	111
Tuition and Fees.....	111
Lectures—	
Avera Biblical	101
Faculty	101
Library—	
Building	30
Committee on	16
Library and Reading Room.....	90
Additions to.....	91
Anne Roney Collection.....	34
Ethel Carr Peacock Collection.....	34, 90

Literary Societies.....	96
Loan Funds.....	36, 104, 105
Logic.....	66
Marks.....	87
Material Equipment.....	90
Matriculation.....	86
Master's Degree.....	38, 54
Mathematics—	
Requirements for Admission.....	42
Description of Courses.....	76
Mechanical Drawing.....	76, 77
Mechanical Engineering, Courses Preparatory to.....	54
Mechanics.....	77
Medals.....	119
Metaphysics.....	66
Ministerial Students.....	105
Modern Languages.....	62
Museums—	
Natural History.....	92
Historical.....	91
Officers—	
Of Board of Trustees.....	9, 24
Of Instruction and Government.....	11, 26
Opening, Time of.....	5, 85
Payments to the College.....	115
Philosophy—	
Description of Courses.....	66
Physical Culture.....	30, 84
Physics—	
Description of Courses.....	78
Laboratory of.....	92
Political Economy and Sociology—	
Description of Courses.....	71
Privileged Students.....	105
Publications of the College.....	102
Prizes.....	120
Psychology.....	66
Recitations, Number of Hours per Week.....	86
Registration.....	86

Religious Exercises, Attendance upon.....	85
Reports	89
Requirements for Admission	40
Residences	31
Roll of Students	126
Romance Languages.....	64
Rooms, Charges for	116
Schedule—	
Committee on	16
Science Club	98
Scholarships—	
Description.....	35, 103
Holders of.....	121
Sickness.....	117
Sociology	72
South Atlantic Quarterly.....	102
Spanish.....	65
Special Students, Admission of.....	39
Special Courses	39
Summary	153
Trinity Park	28
Trinity Park School.....	149
Trustees—	
Board of.....	9, 24
Executive Committee of.....	9, 25
Duties of.....	22
Tuition.....	112
Watts Hospital.....	117
Women, Admission of.....	32
Young Men's Christian Association	97
Zoölogy.....	81

ANNUAL CATALOGUE

—OF—

Trinity College



1905-1906

ANNUAL CATALOGUE

—OF—

Trinity College

(DURHAM, N. C.)

1905-1906

DURHAM, N. C.:

PRESS OF THE SEEMAN PRINTERY.

1906.

TABLE OF CONTENTS.

	PAGE
COLLEGE CALENDAR	5
BOARD OF TRUSTEES	9
FACULTY AND INSTRUCTORS	11
OFFICERS OF THE LIBRARY	14
OFFICERS OF ADMINISTRATION.....	15
COMMITTEES OF FACULTY.....	16
HISTORY AND GOVERNMENT.....	17
TRINITY PARK AND BUILDINGS.....	28
ENDOWMENT AND OTHER DONATIONS	32
GENERAL STATEMENT	37
ADMISSION TO COLLEGE.....	39
GROUPS OF STUDIES LEADING TO A. B. DEGREE	48
COURSES OF INSTRUCTION.....	54
GENERAL REGULATIONS.....	84
MATERIAL EQUIPMENT.....	89
COLLEGE ORGANIZATIONS.....	96
COLLEGE LECTURES AND PUBLICATIONS.....	102
SCHOLARSHIPS AND OTHER SOURCES OF AID	105
SCHOOL OF LAW	109
EXPENSES.....	115
HONORS AND PRIZES	122
COMMENCEMENT, JUNE, 1905	125
ROLL OF STUDENTS	127
APPENDIX.....	141
TRINITY PARK SCHOOL.....	151
SUMMARY	155
INDEX.....	157

COLLEGE CALENDAR.

1906.

- Sept. 12. Wednesday—First term begins.
- Sept. 12-13. Wednesday and Thursday—Examinations for admission.
- Sept. 12. Wednesday — Registration of matriculated students.
- Sept. 14. Friday—Matriculation of new students.
- Sept. 17. Monday—Last day for the selection of elective courses.
- Sept. 30. Sunday—President's Opening Sermon to the students.
- Oct. 3. Wednesday—Benefactor's Day—a holiday.
- Nov. 29. Thursday—Thanksgiving Day—a holiday.
- Dec. 21. 1 p. m. Friday—Christmas Recess begins.

1907.

- Jan. 3. Thursday—Instruction is resumed.
- Jan. 19. Saturday—Mid-year examinations begin.
- Feb. 1. Friday—Second term begins.
- Feb. 22. Friday—Washington's Birthday. Civic Celebration.
- Mar. 1. Friday—Last day for submitting subjects of graduating orations.
- Mar. 29. Friday—Good Friday—a holiday.
- May 1. Wednesday—Last day for presenting graduating orations.

- | | | |
|------|-----|---|
| May | 20. | Monday—Final examinations begin. |
| June | 2. | Sunday—President's Address to graduating class. |
| June | 3. | Monday—Annual meeting of Board of Trustees. |
| June | 4. | Tuesday morning—Commencement Sermon. |
| June | 4. | Tuesday evening—Graduating orations. |
| June | 5. | Wednesday morning—Commencement Address.
Graduating exercises. |
| June | 5. | Wednesday afternoon—Alumni Address. Meeting
of Alumni Association. |

BOARD OF TRUSTEES.

OFFICERS.

J. H. SOUTHGATE, President.....	Durham,	N. C.
V. BALLARD, Secretary.....	Durham,	N. C.
J. A. GRAY, Treasurer.....	Winston,	N. C.

EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE.

J. H. SOUTHGATE, <i>ex officio</i>	Durham,	N. C.
J. C. KILGO, <i>ex officio</i>	Durham,	N. C.
V. BALLARD.....	Durham,	N. C.
J. F. BRUTON.....	Wilson,	N. C.
B. N. DUKE.....	Durham,	N. C.
C. W. TOMS.....	Durham,	N. C.
G. W. FLOWERS.....	Durham,	N. C.

MEMBERS OF THE BOARD.

Term Expires December 31, 1907.

REV. F. A. BISHOP.....	Selma,	N. C.
MR. J. G. BROWN.....	Raleigh,	N. C.
REV. J. N. COLE.....	Rockingham,	N. C.
HON. W. J. MONTGOMERY.....	Concord,	N. C.
DR. E. C. REGISTER.....	Charlotte,	N. C.
REV. J. R. SCROGGS.....	Winston,	N. C.
REV. M. A. SMITH.....	Wadesboro,	N. C.
MR. C. W. TOMS.....	Durham,	N. C.

FROM THE ALUMNI.

MR. H. B. ADAMS, '70.....	Monroe,	N. C.
REV. J. B. HURLEY, '83.....	Fayetteville,	N. C.
MR. R. L. DURHAM, '91.....	Charlotte,	N. C.
REV. T. N. IVEY, D. D., '79.....	Raleigh,	N. C.

Term Expires December 31, 1909.

COL. J. W. ALSPAUGH.....	Winston,	N. C.
MR. B. N. DUKE.....	Durham,	N. C.
MR. J. A. GRAY.....	Winston,	N. C.
MR. W. R. ODELL.....	Concord,	N. C.
MR. H. A. PAGE.....	Aberdeen,	N. C.
HON. J. H. SOUTHGATE.....	Durham,	N. C.
MR. F. STIKELEATHER.....	Asheville,	N. C.
REV. A. P. TYER.....	Elizabeth City,	N. C.

FROM THE ALUMNI.

*MR. O. W. CARR, '59.....	Greensboro,	N. C.
REV. W. L. CUNINGGIM.....	Goldsboro,	N. C.
MR. R. A. MAYER, '96.....	Charlotte,	N. C.
HON. F. M. SIMMONS, LL. D., '73.....	Raleigh,	N. C.

Term Expires December 31, 1911.

MR. V. BALLARD.....	Durham,	N. C.
COL. J. F. BRUTON.....	Wilson,	N. C.
HON. KOPE ELIAS.....	Bryson City,	N. C.
COL. G. W. FLOWERS.....	Durham,	N. C.
MR. P. H. HANES.....	Winston,	N. C.
MR. J. A. LONG.....	Roxboro,	N. C.
REV. T. F. MARR, D. D.....	High Point,	N. C.
REV. S. B. TURRENTINE, D. D.....	Greensboro,	N. C.

FROM THE ALUMNI.

DR. W. G. BRADSHAW, '77.....	High Point,	N. C.
DR. O. G. B. McMULLEN, '77.....	Elizabeth City,	N. C.
DR. DRED PEACOCK, '87.....	High Point,	N. C.
DR. E. T. WHITE, '78.....	Oxford,	N. C.

*Deceased.

FACULTY AND INSTRUCTORS.

JOHN C. KILGO,

A. M., Wofford; D. D., Wofford and Randolph-Macon;
PRESIDENT AND AVERA PROFESSOR OF BIBLICAL LITERATURE.

WILLIAM H. PEGRAM,

A. B., A. M., Trinity;
PROFESSOR OF CHEMISTRY.

ROBERT L. FLOWERS,

Graduate United States Naval Academy; A. M., Trinity;
PROFESSOR OF MATHEMATICS.

WILLIAM I. CRANFORD,

A. B., Trinity; Ph. D., Yale;
CARR PROFESSOR OF PHILOSOPHY.

JOHN S. BASSETT,

A. B., Trinity; Ph. D., Johns Hopkins;
PROFESSOR OF HISTORY.

EDWIN NIMS,

B. A., M. A., Vanderbilt; Ph. D., Cornell;
PROFESSOR OF ENGLISH LITERATURE.

ARTHUR H. MERITT,

A. B., Wesleyan; Leipsic, 1894-5;
PROFESSOR OF GREEK.

TRINITY COLLEGE.

WILLIAM P. FEW,

A. B., Wofford; A. M., Ph. D., Harvard;

DEAN AND PROFESSOR OF ENGLISH.

CHARLES W. EDWARDS,

A. B., Trinity; A. M., Tulane; M. S., University of New York;
Columbia, 1896-8;

PROFESSOR OF PHYSICS.

WILLIAM H. GLASSON,

Ph. B., Cornell; University of Pennsylvania, 1897-8; Ph. D.,
Columbia;

PROFESSOR OF POLITICAL ECONOMY AND SOCIAL SCIENCE.

WILLIAM F. GILL,

A. B., Trinity; Johns Hopkins, 1894-8;

PROFESSOR OF LATIN.

ALBERT M. WEBB,

A. B., A. M., Yale;

PROFESSOR OF ROMANCE LANGUAGES.

WILLIAM H. WANNAMAKER,

A. B., Wofford; A. M., Trinity and Harvard; Harvard, 1901-3;
Leipsic, 1903-5;

PROFESSOR OF GERMAN.

LINVILLE L. HENDREN,

A. B., A. M., Trinity; Ph. D., Columbia;

ADJUNCT PROFESSOR OF APPLIED MATHEMATICS.

JAMES J. WOLFE,

A. B., Wofford; University of Chicago, 1900-2; Ph. D., Harvard;

PROFESSOR OF BIOLOGY AND GEOLOGY.

EDWIN A. YATES,

D. D., Trinity;

LECTURER IN DEPARTMENT OF BIBLICAL LITERATURE.

SAMUEL F. MORDECAI,

DEAN OF THE LAW SCHOOL AND PROFESSOR OF LAW.

ATWELL C. MCINTOSH,

A. B., A. M., Davidson;

PROFESSOR OF LAW.

ROBERT P. READE,

A. B., Trinity; B. L., University of Michigan;

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR OF LAW.

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR OF LAW.

JULIAN BLANCHARD,

A. B., Trinity;

INSTRUCTOR IN APPLIED MATHEMATICS.

ELLIS B. COOPER,

A. B., Millsaps College;

ASSISTANT IN ENGLISH.

ERNEST N. TILLET,

A. B., Trinity; A. M., Vanderbilt;

ASSISTANT IN CHEMISTRY.

BUNYAN S. WOMBLE,

A. B., Trinity;

ASSISTANT IN ENGLISH.

WILBUR W. CARD,

A. B., Trinity; Harvard, 1900-1;

DIRECTOR OF ANGIER DUKE GYMNASIUM.

OFFICERS OF THE LIBRARY.

JOSEPH P. BREEDLOVE,

A. B., A. M., Trinity;

LIBRARIAN.

WILLIAM A. BRYAN,

ASSISTANT LIBRARIAN.

URAL C. HOFFMAN,

ASSISTANT LIBRARIAN.

WALTER G. JEROME,

ASSISTANT LIBRARIAN.

OFFICERS OF ADMINISTRATION.

JOHN C. KILGO,
COLLEGE TREASURER.

WILLIAM H. PEGRAM,
SECRETARY OF FACULTY.

DALLAS W. NEWSOM,
A. B., Trinity;
COLLEGE REGISTRAR.

ROBERT L. FLOWERS,
MANAGER OF ATHLETICS.

CHARLES W. EDWARDS,
MANAGER OF SCIENCE DEPARTMENT.

JOHN S. BASSETT,
MANAGER OF LIBRARY.

JAMES J. WOLFE,
CURATOR OF MUSEUM.

JOSEPH R. McPHAIL,
ASSISTANT TO THE REGISTRAR.

KEMP B. NIXON,
ASSISTANT TO THE REGISTRAR.

ZALPHEUS A. ROCHELLE,
ASSISTANT TO THE REGISTRAR.

ABRAM L. WISSBURG,
ASSISTANT TO THE REGISTRAR.

COMMITTEES OF THE FACULTY.

COURSES OF INSTRUCTION.

PRESIDENT KILGO, PROFESSORS FEW, EDWARDS, WANNAMAHER.

SCHEDULE.

PROFESSORS PEGRAM, FLOWERS, WOLFE.

ADMISSION.

PROFESSORS FEW, FLOWERS, WEBB.

LIBRARY.

PROFESSORS BASSETT, MIMS, MERITT.

ATHLETICS.

PROFESSORS FLOWERS, FEW, WEBB, HENDREN.

PUBLIC LECTURES.

PROFESSORS MIMS, GILL, CRANFORD.

PUBLICATION.

PROFESSORS FLOWERS, GLASSON, MORDECAI, McINTOSH.

EXECUTIVE.

PROFESSORS FEW, GLASSON, WANNAMAHER.

DEBATING.

PROFESSORS MIMS, GLASSON, McINTOSH.

RELIGIOUS INTERESTS.

PRESIDENT KILGO, PROFESSORS MIMS, CRANFORD.

MUSICAL ORGANIZATIONS.

PROFESSORS FLOWERS, WANNAMAHER, WOLFE.

HISTORY AND GOVERNMENT.

In the year 1838, near the center of the northwestern township of Randolph County, North Carolina, to meet a local demand for education, the citizens of the community established Union Institute, a school of academic grade. The late Brantley York, D. D., was chosen principal of this school, which position he held from 1838 to 1842. From this local institution of learning Trinity College has been developed. In the year 1840 the growth of the school made necessary the erection of a better and larger building, and application was made to the Legislature for a new charter. This was granted in 1841 by an act to incorporate the Union Institute Academy.

In the year 1842 Dr. York resigned the principalship of Union Institute, and Rev. B. Craven, then a young man, was chosen his successor. During the period from 1843 to 1850, the school developed from a local academy to a popular preparatory school, drawing patronage from a large section of North Carolina, as well as from adjoining States. This development suggested to the Trustees a broader idea of education, and they accordingly planned to put the school in direct relation to the educational needs of the public schools of North Carolina. They applied to the Legislature for a new charter, and on January 28, 1851, Union Institute was incorporated as a Normal College. In 1852 the Legislature amended the charter granted the previous year and authorized

the institution to grant degrees. The first class, numbering two students, was graduated on July 28, 1853, with the degree of A. B.

During the year 1853-1854, a larger building was erected from moneys secured by loans from the State of North Carolina. In November, 1856, the Trustees of Normal College, through President Craven, proposed to the North Carolina Conference, then in session at Greensboro, to place the institution under the ownership and control of this ecclesiastical body. The North Carolina Conference took the following action:

1. That the Conference authorize and request the Board of Trustees of Normal College to raise by donations Twenty Thousand Dollars.

2. That all lands and property belonging to the College be conveyed to the Board of Trustees in trust for the North Carolina Conference.

3. That the Conference fill all vacancies in the Board.

4. That the Conference appoint a visiting committee, which committee shall have equal power with the Board as to the internal regulations and operations of the College.

Within the following two years the Trustees arranged to meet all the conditions of the above Conference action, and the North Carolina Conference of the Methodist Episcopal Church, South, became invested with the complete ownership and control. On February 16, 1859, the Legislature amended the charter and changed the name of the institution to Trinity College.

During the Civil War, from 1861-1865, the College shared the common fate of Southern colleges. President Craven resigned in 1863, and Prof. W. T. Gannaway was elected his successor. In October, 1865, Dr. Craven was re-elected to the presidency. The College had suspended

in April of that year, and was not re-opened till January, 1866. Dr. Craven remained President of the College till his death, November 7, 1882. Prof. W. H. Pegram, a member of the Faculty, was elected Chairman, and served till the close of the academic year, June, 1883. Rev. M. L. Wood, D. D., was elected President in 1883, which position he resigned in December, 1884, when Prof. J. F. Heitman was elected Chairman of the Faculty. This arrangement was continued till April, 1887, when Dr. John F. Crowell was chosen President of the College.

The new conditions which had developed in the South seemed to demand that colleges should be placed in more direct contact with life, and President Crowell conceived the idea of enlarging the scope of college work, and of removing the institution to some city from which it could more easily influence, and be influenced by, the active movements of the State. The Board of Trustees on May 7, 1889, passed the following resolutions:

Resolved, (1.) That after mature and prayerful consideration we believe it best for the interest of Methodism in North Carolina, and the cause of God, to move Trinity College to some prominent center within this State: *Provided*, There shall be tendered to this Board a proper guarantee of a suitable site, with buildings on it, of at least equal value, and as well suited for the uses of the College as those on the present site.

Resolved, (2.) That a committee of five be appointed to carry out the true intent of the above resolution, and report to the next annual meeting of the Board of Trustees.

At a meeting of Trustees held in Greensboro, N. C., November 30, 1889, the following resolutions were adopted:

Resolved, (1.) That the Board of Trustees of Trinity College accept the offer of the citizens of Raleigh to erect a college

building on the site designated, said building to be according to the plans and specifications mentioned in their offer.

Resolved, (2.) That we recommend the N. C. Annual Conference of the M. E. Church, South, to authorize the removal of Trinity College in accordance with the above and former resolutions passed by this Board.

Resolved, (3.) That the grounds and buildings now owned and used at Trinity College, be held by the same Board of Trustees to be used as an academical department to prepare students for the College classes.

In accordance with these resolutions, through Dr. Crowell, the Conference was asked at its session in Greensboro, December, 1889, to grant permission to remove the College to the city of Raleigh. The Conference took the following action:

Resolved, That the Board of Trustees of Trinity College be and is hereby authorized and directed to move Trinity College to the city of Raleigh, when the citizens of said city shall have erected on the site designated and known as the Boylan lot, the building proposed and agreed to be built by them: *Provided*, That before said College is moved, as aforesaid, there shall be made, executed and delivered to said Trustees a good and sufficient deed in fee simple, with proper covenants of warranty and seizin, conveying the lot and site designated to said Trustees and their successors in office, for the use and benefit of the North Carolina Conference, Methodist Episcopal Church, South, as it now exists, and for the use and benefit of such Conferences as may be hereafter created by the Methodist Episcopal Church, South, out of any territory within the State of North Carolina.

Sometime after this action of the Conference, the citizens of Durham, N. C., offered the Trustees a monetary consideration to locate the College in their midst, which proposition the Trustees accepted. On January 21, 1891, the Legislature of North Carolina again amended the charter by authorizing the Trustees to remove the Col-

lege to Durham and to hold property for its use not exceeding in the aggregate three millions of dollars. Provision was also made with regard to the election and organization of the Board of Trustees.

By an act of the Legislature in 1891, with an amendment in 1897, the grounds of Trinity College were incorporated as a municipality under the name of Trinity College Park. The municipal government thus established remained in existence until 1901, when the campus of the College was included in the corporate limits of the city of Durham.

In September, 1892, the College opened its first session in the new plant, located at Durham. The plant then consisted of the Duke Building, the Epworth Hall, the Crowell Science Building, and seven residences. In May, 1894, Dr. Crowell resigned the presidency of the College, and, on August 1, 1894, Rev. John C. Kilgo, D. D., was elected his successor. In May, 1897, the Trustees passed an order admitting women as students to all departments of the College. During the year 1898 the Trinity Park School was established, and buildings for its use were erected. The Mary Duke Building was completed in the same year. In 1899 the Angier Duke Gymnasium and the Craven Memorial Hall were erected, and the Crowell Science Building remodeled and equipped. In 1900 the President's home, and an additional professor's residence were erected. In 1901-1902 the new Library building and a new dormitory were erected, and a new heating plant was installed.

On account of the fact that the fundamental laws under which the College was managed were contained in an original charter and in several amendments, it was

deemed best by the Board of Trustees, in June, 1902, to appoint a committee to make application to the Legislature for a new charter which should unify and harmonize the provisions of existing legislation. On February 28, 1903, the Legislature of North Carolina enacted the following charter:

AN ACT TO INCORPORATE TRINITY COLLEGE.

The General Assembly of North Carolina do enact:

SECTION 1. That A. P. Tycr, J. H. Southgate, B. N. Duke, G. A. Oglesby, V. Ballard, J. A. Long, J. F. Bruton, J. N. Cole, F. A. Bishop, J. G. Brown, C. W. Toms, J. W. Alspaugh, W. R. Odell, J. A. Gray, F. Stikeleather, Kope Elias, S. B. Turrentine, P. H. Hanes, T. F. Marr, G. W. Flowers, M. A. Smith, R. H. Parker, W. J. Montgomery, F. M. Simmons, O. W. Carr, R. A. Mayer, N. M. Journey, Dred Peacock, B. B. Nicholson, W. G. Bradshaw, E. T. White, T. N. Ivey, J. B. Hurley, R. L. Durham, and W. C. Willson, and their associates and successors, shall be and continue as they have been, a body politic and corporate under the name and style of "Trinity College," and under such name and style are hereby invested with all the property and rights of property which now belongs to the said corporation, and said corporation shall henceforth, by the name and style of "Trinity College," hold and use all the authority, privileges, and possessions it had or exercised under any former title and name, and be subject to all recognized legal liabilities and obligations now outstanding against said corporation.

SEC. 2. That such corporation is authorized to receive and hold by gift, devise, purchase or otherwise, property, real and personal, to be held for the use of said College and its dependent schools, or for the use of either or both (as may be designated in the conveyance or will), to a value not exceeding in the aggregate sum three millions of dollars.

SEC. 3. That the Trustees shall be thirty-six in number, of whom twelve shall be elected by the North Carolina Conference of the M. E. Church, South; twelve by the W. N. C. Conference of the said church, and twelve by the graduates of said College:

Provided, however, That no person shall be elected a Trustee till he has first been recommended by a majority of the Trustees present at a regular meeting; and the Trustees shall have power to remove any member of their body who may remove beyond the boundary of the State, or who may refuse or neglect to discharge the duties of a Trustee. The term of office of Trustees shall be six years, and they shall be so arranged that four Trustees shall be elected by each Conference and four by the graduates every two years. The Trustees shall regulate by by-laws the manner of election of the Trustees to be chosen by the graduates. Should there exist a vacancy by death, resignation, or otherwise of any Trustee, the same shall be filled for the unexpired term by the Board of Trustees. That the present Trustees shall continue and remain in office during the term for which they have been heretofore respectively elected.

SEC. 4. That the said corporation shall be under the supervision, management and government of a President and such other persons as said Trustees may appoint; the said President, with the advice of the other persons so appointed, shall from time to time make all needful rules and regulations for the internal government of said College, and prescribe the preliminary examinations and the terms and conditions on which pupils shall be received and instructed.

SEC. 5. That said Trustees shall have power to make such rules, regulations, and by-laws, not inconsistent with the constitution of the United States and of this State, as may be necessary for the good government of said College and the management of the property and funds of the same.

SEC. 6. That the Trustees shall have power to fix the time of holding their annual and other meetings, to elect a President and professors for said College, to appoint an Executive Committee to consist of seven members, which committee shall control the internal regulations of said College and fix all salaries and emoluments, and of doing all other things necessary for an institution of learning, not inconsistent with the laws of this State and of the United States.

SEC. 7. That the Faculty and Trustees shall have the power of conferring such degrees and marks of honor as are conferred

by colleges and universities generally; and that five Trustees shall be a quorum to transact business.

SEC. 8. That all laws and parts of laws or of the charter heretofore granted, which are in conflict with this act, are hereby repealed.

SEC. 9. That this act shall be in force from and after its ratification and acceptance by the Board of Trustees.

The Board of Trustees have adopted the following Constitution and By-laws for the College:

CONSTITUTION AND BY-LAWS.

ARTICLE I.

AIMS OF THE COLLEGE.

The aims of Trinity College are to assert a faith in the eternal union of knowledge and religion set forth in the teachings and character of Jesus Christ, the son of God; to advance learning in all lines of truth; to defend scholarship against all false notions and ideals; to develop a Christian love of freedom and truth; to promote a sincere spirit of tolerance; to discourage all partisan and sectarian strife, and to render the largest permanent service to the individual, the state, the nation, and the church. Unto these ends shall the affairs of this College always be administered.

ARTICLE II.

BOARD OF TRUSTEES.

The Board of Trustees is the corporate body of Trinity College. This Board elects its own officers, the President of the College, members of the Faculty, and, from its members, an Executive Committee; it passes upon all recommendations for College degrees and distinctions of honor, nominates all members to fill vacancies arising from any cause in the Board, fixes the time and place of its regular meetings, and performs all other duties defined for it by the Charter of the College.

The officers of the Board of Trustees shall be a President, a Vice-President, a Secretary, and a Treasurer. These officers shall be elected annually at the regular meeting of the Board.

The President of the Board shall call to order, and preside at, all the meetings of the Board, shall sign all legal documents of the College, shall call extraordinary meetings of the Board when, in his judgment, such meetings may be necessary, and, as its legal head, shall represent the Board at all public meetings of the College. He is *ex officio* member of the Executive Committee.

VICE-PRESIDENT.

The Vice-President of the Board of Trustees, in the absence of the President, shall call to order and preside over the meetings of the Board, but shall not perform any of the other duties of the President, unless ordered to do so by the Board.

SECRETARY.

The Secretary shall take and record the minutes of all the meetings of the Board, do the correspondence of the Board, and shall be the custodian of the records and other documents that may belong to the Board.

TREASURER.

The Treasurer shall receive and hold for the purposes and under the direction of the Board such moneys and other assets as the Board may place in his hands, and shall make an annual report to the Board of the amount and condition of all assets and securities held by him, and also of all expenditures together with the vouchers for the same.

ARTICLE III.

EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE.

The Executive Committee shall consist of seven members, elected annually by the Board of Trustees from their members, unless otherwise provided for in the Charter of the College. Its officers shall be a Chairman and a Secretary. It shall fix all salaries and emoluments, have immediate oversight of the administration of the College, and exercise all rights set forth in the Charter of the College. It shall elect its own officers.

CHAIRMAN.

He shall preside, when present, over the meetings of the Committee, and shall have authority to call a meeting of the

Committee at any time and place he may deem wise or necessary.

SECRETARY.

The Secretary of the Committee shall take and record all the minutes of the meetings, do the correspondence of the Committee, and be custodian of all its records and other documents.

REPORTS TO THE BOARD.

The Executive Committee, through its Chairman, shall make annually to the Board of Trustees a report of its work in order that the Board of Trustees may be informed of all the administration of the College.

ARTICLE IV.

OFFICERS OF THE COLLEGE.

The officers of the College shall be a President, a Dean, a Treasurer, and a Registrar. These officers shall be elected annually by the Board.

PRESIDENT OF THE COLLEGE.

The President of the College shall call and preside at all the meetings of the Faculty, shall see that the laws and regulations of the Board affecting the administration and work of the College are carried out, shall appoint all committees of the Faculty, and have direction of the discipline and work of the College. He shall have the authority to veto any action of the Faculty when, in his judgment, such action is not in harmony with the aims and laws of the College and of the Board, or when he may deem such action as unwise. However, in every instance he shall submit to the Faculty in writing his reasons for setting aside their action, and the Secretary of the Faculty shall record his reasons in the record book of the Faculty. The President shall make an annual report to the Board of the work, conditions and needs of the College, and of other matters that may be of concern to it or to the cause of higher education. He shall nominate all members of the Faculty, and as the head of the Faculty shall represent them at all public meetings of the College, unless otherwise ordered by the Board. He is *ex officio* member of the Executive Committee.

DEAN.

The Dean of the Faculty, in the absence of the President of the College, shall perform all the duties of that officer. However, he shall advise the President of all his acts of administration, which acts shall always be subject to the approval of the President.

TREASURER OF THE COLLEGE.

The Treasurer of the College shall receive all income from whatever source it may be derived and shall approve and settle all bills against the College. He shall submit to the Board an annual report showing the income of the College from all sources and all expenditures of such income, together with the vouchers for the same. He shall be custodian of such assets and documents as the Executive Committee may place with him. He shall give such bond as the Executive Committee may require and receive for his work such remuneration as the Executive Committee may decide upon. No paper signed by the Treasurer of the College shall be legal unless it can be shown that such signature was authorized by the Executive Committee.

REGISTRAR.

The Registrar of the College shall be under the direction of the President of the College and shall have charge of the collection of all bills due the College. He shall rent rooms to students, keep the books of the College and see that all the laws of the Board governing bills due the College shall be duly enforced.

FACULTY.

The Faculty of the College shall be composed of all Professors, Adjunct Professors, and Instructors elected by the Board or the Executive Committee. They shall have the right to enact such regulations as they may deem necessary to carry on the instruction of the College, advance its standards of work and otherwise develop the scholarly aims of the College. They shall recommend to the Board such persons as they deem fit to receive academic degrees or other marks of academic distinction. However, at all times the action of the Faculty shall be subject to the approval of the President of the College.

TRINITY PARK AND BUILDINGS.

Trinity College Park is located on the west side of the city of Durham, and consists of seventy-three and one-half acres of land. The Park is under the municipal government of the city. It has been laid out in drives and walks, and otherwise improved at a large outlay of money. The main entrance to the Park is from the south side through an iron gate that spans the entire avenue leading to the Washington Duke Building. There is a half mile of graded athletic track, and large space is devoted to outdoor athletics. The Park was donated to Trinity College by Col. J. S. Carr, and Mr. B. N. Duke, of Durham, N. C.

THE WASHINGTON DUKE BUILDING.

The Washington Duke Building is located near the center of the Park and is approached from the south by a wide avenue. It was named in honor of Mr. Washington Duke, of Durham, who donated the money with which the building was erected. It is a three-story brick structure, roofed with slate, lighted by electricity, and heated by hot water.

On the first floors are located the offices of administration, the Faculty and Trustee room, a parlor, society halls, and four lecture rooms. On the second and third floors are students' rooms, lecture rooms and offices.

THE CROWELL SCIENCE BUILDING.

This is a large brick building, three stories high. It was built through the benefaction of Dr. John Franklin

Crowell, President of Trinity College, 1887-1894, in memory of his first wife, who died during his presidency of the College.

During the summer of 1899 this building was remodeled through the generosity of Mr. B. N. Duke, and thoroughly furnished with the most modern apparatus. Here are located the Departments of Physics, Biology and Geology, Astronomy and Chemistry. The first floor and basement are devoted to Physics and Electricity, the second is assigned to Biology and Geology, and the third to Chemistry and Astronomy.

During the year 1901-1902, through the generosity of Mr. Washington Duke, a large addition was made to this building. In this addition are located the machinery of the heating and electric plants, and two of the laboratories of the Department of Physics.

THE EPWORTH BUILDING.

The Epworth Building contains seventy-five students' rooms, a parlor, the hall of the Young Men's Christian Association, and a dining hall having a seating capacity of two hundred and fifty. It is heated by hot water and lighted by electricity. This building was the gift of Mr. Washington Duke.

THE MARY DUKE BUILDING.

The Mary Duke Building is a dormitory building designed for the use of students in the College. It contains eleven rooms, parlor, dining room, bath rooms, and linen rooms. It is lighted by electricity and heated with open grates. In every way it is adapted to the health and comfort of its occupants. The location furnishes the most desirable surroundings. The College is

indebted to Mr. Washington Duke for this building, which is named in honor of his granddaughter, Mary Duke.

THE CRAVEN MEMORIAL HALL.

This auditorium is the gift of the alumni and of friends and was built in honor of Braxton Craven, the first President of the College. Much credit for the erection of this hall is due to the building committee, consisting of Mr. W. R. Odell, Rev. T. N. Ivey, D. D., Mr. S. J. Durham, and Rev. N. M. Journey.

The hall is of Grecian architecture, is made of gray brick, is 60x108 feet, and has a seating capacity of twelve hundred.

THE ANGIER DUKE GYMNASIUM.

The Angier Duke Gymnasium was built through the generosity of Mr. B. N. Duke and bears the name of his son, Angier B. Duke. It is a large and well-arranged building, and is equipped with the most modern apparatus. It also contains a bowling alley, running track, swimming pool, plunge and shower baths.

THE LIBRARY.

The Library is the gift of Mr. James B. Duke, of New York. It is a handsome, well-appointed building of red pressed brick, trimmed with granite, and has a capacity of more than one hundred thousand volumes. On the first floor are a large reading and study room, a cataloguing room, cloak rooms, librarian's room, and a museum with fireproof vault. Connected with the reading room is a commodious stack room, equipped with steel stacks of the most approved construction. On the second floor are seven seminary rooms for the advanced work of the several departments, and also a wide gallery

overlooking the main reading room. The interior of the Library is finished in quartered oak. Its furniture has been designed to correspond in quality and style with the interior. The building is heated by the hot water system and lighted by electricity.

NEW DORMITORY BUILDING.

This building is the gift of Mr. B. N. Duke. It is constructed of red brick, trimmed with granite. In the building are fifteen suites of three rooms each,—two bed rooms and a common study. Each suite is designed to accommodate four students, and has separate bath and toilet accommodations. The rooms are well furnished, heated by the hot water system, and lighted by electricity. On the first floor are parlors, a reception room, and a banquet hall reserved for the social purposes of the College.

PAVILION.

In 1902 a granite pavilion, the gift of Mrs. J. E. Stagg, was erected on the Park near the main entrance. It is octagonal in shape and roofed with copper. It is also provided with a number of seats and a drinking fountain.

RESIDENCES.

There are nine residences in the College Park. They are for the use of members of the faculty and officers of the College.

THE ENDOWMENT AND OTHER DONATIONS.

WASHINGTON DUKE ENDOWMENT FUND.

Mr. Washington Duke donated to Trinity College, December 5, 1896, the sum of one hundred thousand dollars as a permanent endowment fund. The gift was made on condition that young women be given all the privileges granted to young men as students at Trinity College. Besides this donation, Mr. Duke had previously given one hundred and fifty thousand dollars to the College for the erection of buildings.

At Commencement, June, 1898, he donated one hundred thousand dollars to be added to the endowment fund. This increased the fund to two hundred and twenty-nine thousand dollars, two hundred thousand dollars of which was donated by Mr. Duke.

On October 5, 1900, he, through President Kilgo, gave to the endowment fund of the College one hundred thousand dollars, making his donations to this fund three hundred thousand dollars.

On Benefactor's Day, October 3, 1901, he donated thirty thousand dollars to purchase heating and electric plants for the College.

DONATIONS OF MR. B. N. DUKE.

During the year 1898-1899, Mr. B. N. Duke donated forty thousand dollars, which was expended by the authorities in grading down hills, constructing athletic

grounds, remodeling buildings, constructing drives, establishing a gymnasium, and for the increase of apparatus and other equipments.

On Commencement Day, 1899, he gave fifty thousand dollars to the general fund of the College.

On Benefactor's Day, October 3, 1901, he gave to the College the sum of thirty thousand dollars for the erection and furnishing of a dormitory building.

He also gave during the year 1901-1902, three thousand five hundred dollars for improvements on the Park. In February, 1901, he announced his intention of giving to the College six thousand dollars annually for the maintenance of the Chairs of Political Economy, French, German, and Applied Mathematics.

In the summer of 1904 he pledged himself, with Mr. J. B. Duke, to give annually a sum of money sufficient for the maintenance of a school of law.

JULIAN S. CARR ENDOWMENT FUND.

In 1887 Col. J. S. Carr, of Durham, gave ten thousand dollars to the endowment fund. This amount was applied to the Chair of Philosophy, which chair was named in honor of Mr. Carr.

AVERA SCHOOL OF BIBLICAL LITERATURE.

The Avera School of Biblical Literature was established in honor of the late Mr. W. H. Avera, by his wife, who donated two thousand five hundred dollars for that purpose. The income from this amount is used to equip the department with maps, charts, and other necessary fixtures, and for the purchase of such books as are necessary for the study of the Bible. The collection of books on Biblical Literature in the Library is being

increased each year, and students in the school are able to consult standard writers on Biblical subjects. The friends of the College have made frequent donations of books to this department of study.

DONATIONS OF MR. J. B. DUKE.

The Library Building is the gift of Mr. J. B. Duke. On Benefactor's Day, October 3, 1901, he added to his gift of a Library building the sum of ten thousand dollars to be used in the purchase of books. During the year 1902 a further gift from Mr. Duke of ten thousand dollars was announced for the purchase of furniture for the Library.

In the summer of 1904 he pledged himself, with Mr. B. N. Duke, to give annually a sum of money sufficient for the maintenance of a School of Law.

DONATIONS OF MRS. J. E. STAGG.

Mrs. J. E. Stagg, a granddaughter of Mr. Washington Duke, donated on Benefactor's Day, October 3, 1901, an amount of money sufficient to erect a pavilion on the Park.

DONATIONS OF MISS ANNE RONEY.

The Anne Roney plot was beautified by gifts of Miss Anne Roney, of Durham, N. C. She expends each year the necessary amount of money for the cultivation and development of this plot and for additions to its ornamentation. In the fall of 1902 Miss Roney gave to the College one thousand dollars for the purchase of books for the Library.

DONATIONS OF DR. AND MRS. DRED PEACOCK.

In the summer of 1903 Dr. and Mrs. Dred Peacock, of High Point, N. C., gave to the College Library a collec-

tion of 7,049 volumes. This is to be kept as a memorial to their daughter, and is called the Ethel Carr Peacock Collection.

LOAN SCHOLARSHIPS.

The J. A. Cuninggim Scholarship was established in 1896 by Rev. J. A. Cuninggim, D. D., a member of the North Carolina Conference, who donated one thousand dollars to the College. The income from this fund will be lent to worthy young men to pay their tuition fees. When the loans are paid to the College they will be added to the principal of the Scholarship, so that it will constantly increase in value.

The J. M. Odell Loan Scholarship was established by Mr. J. M. Odell, of Concord, N. C., and is worth one thousand dollars.

The J. A. Odell Loan Scholarship was established by Mr. J. A. Odell, of Greensboro. It is worth one thousand dollars.

The George W. Watts Loan Scholarship of one thousand dollars, was established by Mr. George W. Watts, of Durham.

The Herbert J. Bass Loan Scholarship of one thousand dollars, was established in 1900 by Mr. and Mrs. H. J. Bass, of Durham, in memory of their son, Herbert J. Bass, Jr.

The Arthur Ellis Flowers Scholarship of one thousand dollars, was established in 1901 by Col. and Mrs. G. W. Flowers, of Durham, N. C., in memory of their son, Arthur Ellis Flowers.

The C. W. Toms Scholarship was established in 1905 by Mr. C. W. Toms, of Durham, N. C., and is worth one thousand dollars.

HEATH SCHOLARSHIPS.

Mr. B. D. Heath, of Charlotte, gave to the College in 1903 two thousand dollars for the establishment of two Heath Scholarships. These scholarships are awarded annually to students from Union county, and each amounts to the income on one thousand dollars.

LOAN FUNDS.

The North Carolina Conference Loan Fund was established by action of the Conference at its session in December, 1900. It is increased annually by appropriations of the Conference and special donations from friends.

The Western North Carolina Conference Loan Fund was established by direction of the Conference at its session in November, 1900.

Loans are made from these funds to deserving students, upon approved securities, at the legal rate of interest.

CLASS MEMORIALS.

Several of the College classes have raised funds which have been used in the purchase of memorial gifts to the College. The memorial of the Class of 1894 is a sun-dial located in front of the Craven Memorial Hall. The Class of 1899 has erected as its memorial a flag-pole with a granite base a short distance south of the Craven Memorial Hall. The Class of 1900 has placed in the Library a full sized cast of Pallas Athene, and the Class of 1904, a similar cast of the Venus de Milo. The Class of 1905 erected an ornamental electric lamp in front of the Craven Memorial Hall. Other classes have raised funds which are to be used in the purchase of memorials.

GENERAL STATEMENT.

DEGREES.—The College offers but two academic degrees, Bachelor of Arts and Master of Arts.

GROUPS OF STUDIES.—The College offers to undergraduate students but one degree; but there are three groups of studies, each leading to the Bachelor of Arts degree. These groups are designated as Group A, Group B, and Group C.

In Group A, Latin and Greek are required in the Freshman and Sophomore years. In Group B, French and German take the place of Greek. Group C is intended for students who wish to study Electrical, Mechanical or Civil Engineering.

REQUIRED AND ELECTIVE COURSES.—In none of the three groups are there any elective courses in the Freshman year. In the Sophomore year in Groups A and B there is no elective work, except that a choice is given between history and one of three prescribed courses in science. In Group C there are no electives, but there is a choice between two programmes of study in the Junior and Senior years. In the Junior and Senior years in Group A all the courses are elective, except that one hour a week is required in Biblical Literature. In the Junior and Senior years in Group B all the courses are elective, except that a course in either French or German must be taken in the Junior year and that one hour a week is required in Biblical Literature. Students in

Groups A and B must also have taken at some time prior to graduation one course in each of two of the subjects of Physics, Biology and Chemistry.

SPECIAL COURSES.—Students who are not candidates for a degree will be allowed to enter any courses for which their entrance examination shows them to be prepared. But all special students are required to pass the entrance examinations in History, English, and Mathematics, and they are required to carry fifteen hours of recitation work a week.

GRADUATE COURSES.—Instruction is given to those who wish to pursue graduate studies in any of the departments. Information concerning these courses may be found in connection with the statement of requirements for the degree of Master of Arts and in the description of courses.

ADMISSION TO COLLEGE.

GENERAL REGULATIONS.

Candidates for admission must be at least fifteen years of age.

Applicants bringing certificates of proficiency in subjects required for admission to the Freshman class from schools whose work has been accepted by the College, will be admitted without examination, provided these certificates are properly made out and signed and are presented at the opening of the College year.

Unless admitted on certificate, every candidate for admission will be examined on the required subjects.

Applicants for the Freshman class, who enter after the opening of the college year, will be required to present certificates from approved schools or to stand the entrance examinations, and in addition they will be required to stand examinations on the work the class has gone over up to the time they enter.

ADVANCED STANDING.—Applicants who desire to take advanced courses will be examined upon any or all preceding courses, but certificates will be accepted from students coming from other colleges of approved standing.

ADMISSION TO SPECIAL COURSES.—Applicants for admission to special courses are required to pass the regular entrance examinations in the subjects they propose to take up. All are required to pass the entrance examinations in History, English, and Mathematics.

Entrance examinations will be held on the dates advertised in the calendar of the College.

REQUIREMENTS FOR ADMISSION TO GROUP A.

1. **History and Geography.**—American History, as much as is taught in any good high school text-book, as for example, Eggleston's or Fiske's.

General History, an outline sketch of the Eastern Nations and Europe. The questions will be made out on the basis of Myers's General History.

2. **English.**—The candidate is expected to show a knowledge of grammatical constructions and inflections, an acquaintance with literature such as may be obtained from a careful reading of the books given in the lists below, and such a training in writing English as will enable him to write with accuracy as to spelling, idiom, punctuation, use of capital letters, formation of the sentence, and division into paragraphs.

The candidate is expected to read all the books prescribed. He will not be examined minutely on the books to be read out of class, but he will be expected to know the subject matter of all the books. In every case the ability to write English will be regarded as of more importance than knowledge of the books.

No candidate will be accepted in English whose work is seriously defective in point of spelling, punctuation, grammar, or division into paragraphs.

Two lists of books are given, one for study, the other for reading. The examination on the books for study and practice will presuppose the thorough study of each of the books named. The examination will be upon subject matter, form, and structure.

The second list contains books to be read out of class. The candidate will be required to present evidence of a general knowledge of the subject matter of these books, and to answer simple questions on the lives of the authors. The form of examination will usually be the writing of a paragraph or two on each of several topics, to be chosen by the candidate from a considerable number—perhaps ten or fifteen—set before him in the examination paper. The treatment of these topics is designed to test the candidate's power of clear and accurate expression, and will call for only a general knowledge of the substance of the books.

In place of a part or the whole of this test, the candidate may present an exercise book, properly certified by his instructor, containing compositions or other written work done in connection with the reading of these books.

The following are the books for 1906, 1907, and 1908.

PART I. *Books for Study and Practice.*

1906, 1907, and 1908—Shakspeare's Julius Cæsar; Milton's *L'Allegro*, *Il Penseroso*, *Comus*, *Lycidas*; Burke's *Speech on Conciliation with America*; Macaulay's *Essay on Addison*, and *Life of Johnson*.

PART II. *Books to be Read Out of Class.*

1906, 1907, and 1908—Shakspeare's *Macbeth* and *Merchant of Venice*; *The Sir Roger de Coverley Papers in the Spectator*; Irving's *Life of Goldsmith*; Coleridge's *Ancient Mariner*; Scott's *Ivanhoe* and *Lady of the Lake*; Tennyson's *Gareth and Lynette*, *Lancelot and Elaine*, and *Passing of Arthur*; Lowell's *Vision of Sir Launfal*; George Eliot's *Silas Marner*.

3. **Mathematics.**—Arithmetic, as much as is included in the larger text-books.

Algebra, through quadratic equations, as much as is contained in the corresponding parts of the larger treatises of Wentworth, Wells, and similar works.

Geometry, three books of plane geometry.

4. *Latin*.—Latin Grammar, including Prosody, four books of Cæsar's Gallic War, four orations of Cicero, and six books of Vergil's Aeneid, or their equivalents. The student must be able to convert simple English prose into Latin.

The Roman system of pronunciation is exclusively used in all the Latin work of the College course, and applicants for admission are expected to be well drilled in it. A brief scheme of approximately equivalent sounds in English follows. The long and the short vowels are the same sounds, differing only in time taken in pronunciation, the long consuming twice the time of the short vowels. Long *a* is pronounced as in *father*, short *a* as in *papa*, long *e* as in *prey*, short *e* as in *eh*, long *i* as in *machine*, short *i* as in *pit*, long *o* as in *note*, short *o* as in *obey*, long *u* as *oo* in *boot*, short *u* as in *pull*, long and short *y* as the German *ü* in *für*. The diphthongal sounds are to be made by the rapid union of the sounds of the component vowels: *æ* as *ai* in *aisle*, *au* as *ou* in *out*, *ei* as in *eight*, *eu* nearly as in *feud*, *oe* as *oi* in *boil*, *ui* as *oo-ee* approaching *we*. Most consonants are pronounced as in English. The following points need to be noticed: *b* before *s* or *t* has sound of *p*; *c* and *g* are always hard as in *come* and *get*; *h* is silent in all purely Latin words; *i* consonant has sound of *i* in *valiant*; *m* is pronounced as in English except at the end of a word, in which position it is scarcely sounded; *n* before *c*, *g* and *q* as in *anchor*, *anguish*, etc.; *r* is to be trilled; *s* is always harsh as in

hiss, never as in *his*; *u* consonant nearly equals English *w*; *x* as *ks*; *z* as *dz*.

5. **Greek.**—Greek Grammar. Xenophon's *Anabasis* I.-IV.

Translation into Greek prose of easy narrative passages based on the required books of the *Anabasis*.

The required proficiency may be attained by studying Greek in a systematic course of five exercises a week, extending through at least two school years. The student should be steadily and persistently drilled in declension, in comparison, in conjugation, in giving the principal parts and synopses of verbs, in word analysis, until he has acquired *a complete mastery of the Greek forms*. He should be trained to note the derivation and composition of words and their primary meanings. He should have a working knowledge of the rules of syntax and be able to construe readily. He should be constantly encouraged to translate the simpler passages at sight; and above all else, to translate his Greek into simple, plain, and *correct* English. Reading the Greek text aloud in such a way as to give the sense should be made a part of every recitation; and an effort should be made to appreciate the text without translating it.

The work in Greek prose should be connected with and grow out of the work done in the daily recitations. Gleason's "Greek Prose Composition" is suggested as a suitable handbook.

FOR ADMISSION TO GROUP B.

1. **History and Geography.**—Same as for Group A.
2. **English.**—Same as for Group A.
3. **Mathematics.**—Same as for Group A.
4. **Latin.**—Same as for Group A.

5. **French or German.**—An entrance examination is required in either French or German. The equivalent of a year of college training in French or German will be expected of those who apply for this examination. The preparation recommended for students who expect to continue their study of French and German with the second-year classes in Trinity College is that suggested for the elementary course in preparatory schools by the Committee of Twelve of the Modern Language Association.

(a) *German*—During the first year the work should comprise: (1) Careful drill upon pronunciation; (2) the memorizing and frequent repetition of easy colloquial sentences; (3) drill upon the rudiments of grammar; that is, upon the inflection of the articles, of such nouns as belong to the language of every-day life, of adjectives, pronouns, weak verbs, and the more usual strong verbs, also upon the use of the more common prepositions, the simpler uses of the modal auxiliaries, and the elementary rules of syntax and word order; (4) abundant easy exercises designed not only to fix in mind the forms and principles of grammar, but also to cultivate readiness in the reproduction of natural forms of expression; (5) the reading of from 75 to 100 pages of graduated texts from a reader, with constant practice of translating into German easy variations upon sentences selected from the reading lesson (the teacher giving the English), and in the reproduction from memory of sentences previously read.

During the second year the work should comprise: (1) The reading of from 150 to 200 pages of literature in the form of easy stories and plays; (2) accompanying prac-

tice, as before, in the translation into German of easy variations upon the matter read, and also in the off-hand reproduction, sometimes orally and sometimes in writing, of the substance of short and easy selected passages; (3) continued drill upon the rudiments of the grammar, directed to the ends of enabling the pupil, first, to use his knowledge with facility in the formation of sentences; and, secondly, to state his knowledge correctly in the technical language of grammar.

Stories suitable for elementary reading can be selected from the following list: Andersen's Märchen and Bilderbuche ohne Bilder; Arnold's Fritz auf Ferien; Baumbach's Die Nonne and Der Schwiegersohn; Gerstäcker's Germelshausen; Heyse's L'Arrabbiata, Das Mädchen von Treppi, and Anfang und Ende; Hillern's Höher als die Kirche; Jensen's Die braune Erica; Leander's Träumereien, and Kleine Geschichten; Seidel's Märchen; Stökl's Unter dem Christbaum; Storm's Immensee and Geschichten aus der Tonne; Zschokke's Der zerbrochene Krug.

A good selection of reading matter for the second year would be Andersen's Märchen, or Bilderbuch, or Leander's Träumerein; to the extent of say forty pages. After that such a story as Hauff's Das kalte Herz, or Zschokke's Der zerbrochene Krug; then Höher als die Kirche, or Immensee; next a good story by Heyse, Baumbach, or Seidel; lastly Der Prozess.

Teachers will find many suggestions that will aid them in doing this work in the following books: Graudgent's German and English Sounds, published by Ginn & Co.; Methods of Teaching Modern Languages, D. C. Heath & Co.; Report of the Committee of Twelve of the Modern Language Association, D. C. Heath & Co.

(b) *French*.—The work in French should comprise: (1) Careful drill in pronunciation; (2) the rudiments of grammar, including the inflection of the regular and the more common irregular verbs, the plural of nouns, the inflection of adjectives, participles and pronouns; the use of personal pronouns, common adverbs, prepositions, and conjunctions; the order of words in the sentence, and the elementary rules of syntax; (3) abundant easy exercises, designed not only to fix in the memory the forms and principles of grammar, but also to cultivate readiness in the casting of the thought into French moulds of expression; (4) the reading of from 100 to 175 duodecimo pages of graduated texts, with constant practice in translating into French easy variations of the sentences read (the teacher giving the English), and in reproducing from memory sentences previously read; (5) writing French from dictation.

Fraser & Squair's Grammar, Super's and Rollins's Readers, and the use of such text books as Colomba and L'Abbé Constantin are recommended.

N. B.—If the applicant for admission to College has not studied either French or German, the first year's course of study in either may be taken in College, though it may not be reckoned in the number of hours required for graduation.

FOR ADMISSION TO GROUP C.

1. **History and Geography**.—Same as for Groups A and B.
2. **English**.—Same as for Groups A and B.
3. **Mathematics**.—Same as for Groups A and B.
4. **Latin**.—Same as for Groups A and B.

5. **Greek.**—Same as in Group A, or **French** or **German** as in Group B.

ADMISSION BY CERTIFICATE.

A list of accredited schools is kept, and is revised from year to year. Schools that have sent to the College students well prepared for the Freshman class are entered upon the list. An applicant for the Freshman class, who brings from one of these schools a certificate properly made out and signed by the principal and teachers of the different subjects, is given credit for the work certified. If the amount of work is sufficient he is admitted to the Freshman class without examination. Blank forms for this purpose have been prepared and will be sent on request. All applicants for admission by certificate are advised to secure a blank and have it properly filled out and signed. This should be presented when application is made for entrance.

JOINT ENTRANCE EXAMINATIONS.

Trinity College will accept at their face value the examination papers authorized by the Entrance Examination Committee of the Association of Colleges and Preparatory Schools of the Southern States. These must be properly vouched for and sent sealed to the College for grading.

Arrangement of Groups of Studies Leading to the Degree of Bachelor of Arts.

GROUP A.

Applicants for admission to the Freshman class in this group will be examined in History, Geography, English, Mathematics, Latin, and Greek. (See Requirements for Admission).

FRESHMAN YEAR.

<i>Fall Term.</i>		<i>Spring Term.</i>	
Latin.....	3 hours.	Latin.....	3 hours.
Greek.....	3 "	Greek.....	3 "
English.....	3 "	English.....	3 "
History.....	3 "	History.....	3 "
Mathematics.....	3 "	Mathematics.....	3 "
Bible.....	1 "	Bible.....	1 "
	—		—
	16 "		16 "

SOPHOMORE YEAR.

<i>Fall Term.</i>		<i>Spring Term.</i>	
Latin.....	3 hours.	Latin.....	3 hours.
Greek.....	3 "	Greek.....	3 "
English.....	3 "	English.....	3 "
Mathematics.....	3 "	Mathematics.....	3 "
History,)		History,)	
Physics,)		Physics,)	
Biology, or {	3 "	Biology, or {	3 "
Chemistry, }		Chemistry, }	
Bible.....	1 "	Bible.....	1 "
	—		—
	16 "		16 "

JUNIOR YEAR.

<i>Fall Term.</i>		<i>Spring Term.</i>	
Bible.....	1 hour.	Bible.....	1 hour.
Electives *.....	15 hours.	Electives *.....	15 hours.
	16		16
	“		“

SENIOR YEAR.

<i>Fall Term.</i>		<i>Spring Term.</i>	
Bible.....	1 hour.	Bible.....	1 hour.
Electives *.....	15 hours.	Electives *.....	15 hours.
	16		16
	“		“

ELECTIVES.

JUNIOR (3 hours each).—Greek; Latin; English; French; German; Spanish or Italian; History; Psychology; Economics; Mathematics; Physics; Biology; Chemistry; Geology; Biblical Literature.

SENIOR (3 hours each).—Greek; Latin; English; French; German; Spanish or Italian; Philosophy; History; Economics; Sociology; Mathematics; Physics; Biology; Chemistry; Astronomy; Geology; Biblical Literature.

✎ A student in the Junior or Senior class may take two elective courses in one department.

GROUP B.

Applicants for admission to the Freshman class in this group will be examined in History, Geography, English, Mathematics, Latin, and French or German. (See Requirements for Admission).

*Students are required to take one course in each of two of the subjects of Physics, Biology, and Chemistry. These courses may be taken in the Sophomore, Junior, or Senior years.

FRESHMAN YEAR.

<i>Fall Term.</i>		<i>Spring Term.</i>	
Latin.....	3 hours.	Latin.....	3 hours.
English.....	3 "	English.....	3 "
French or German....	3 "	French or German....	3 "
History.....	3 "	History.....	3 "
Mathematics.....	3 "	Mathematics.....	3 "
Bible.....	1 "	Bible.....	1 "
	<u>16</u> "		<u>16</u> "

SOPHOMORE YEAR.

<i>Fall Term.</i>		<i>Spring Term.</i>	
Latin.....	3 hours.	Latin.....	3 hours.
English.....	3 "	English.....	3 "
French or German....	3 "	French or German....	3 "
Mathematics.....	3 "	Mathematics.....	3 "
History, } Physics, } Biology, or } Chemistry, }	3 "	History, } Physics, } Biology, or } Chemistry, }	3 "
Bible.....	1 "	Bible.....	1 "
	<u>16</u> "		<u>16</u> "

JUNIOR YEAR.

<i>Fall Term.</i>		<i>Spring Term.</i>	
Bible.....	1 hour.	Bible.....	1 hour.
French or German....	3 hours.	French or German....	3 hours.
Electives*.....	12 "	Electives*.....	12 "
	<u>16</u> "		<u>16</u> "

SENIOR YEAR.

<i>Fall Term.</i>		<i>Spring Term.</i>	
Bible.....	1 hour.	Bible.....	1 hour.
Electives*.....	15 hours.	Electives*.....	15 hours.
	<u>16</u> "		<u>16</u> "

*Students are required to take one course in each of two of the subjects of Physics, Biology, and Chemistry. These courses may be taken in the Sophomore, Junior, or Senior years.

ELECTIVES.

JUNIOR (3 hours each).—Latin; English; French; German; Spanish or Italian; Philosophy; History; Psychology; Economics; Mathematics; Physics; Biology; Chemistry; Geology; Biblical Literature.

SENIOR (3 hours each).—Latin; English; French; German; Spanish or Italian; Philosophy; History; Economics; Sociology; Mathematics; Physics; Biology; Chemistry; Astronomy; Geology; Biblical Literature.

A student in the Junior or Senior class may take two elective courses in one department.

GROUP C.

Applicants for admission to the Freshman class in this group will be examined in History, Geography, English, Mathematics, Latin, and in either Greek or French or German. (See Requirements for Admission).

FRESHMAN YEAR.

<i>Fall Term.</i>		<i>Spring Term.</i>	
Drawing.....	3 hours.	Drawing.....	3 hours.
English.....	3 “	English.....	3 “
French.....	3 “	French.....	3 “
German.....	3 “	German.....	3 “
Mathematics.....	3 “	Mathematics.....	3 “
Bible.....	1 “	Bible.....	1 “
	<hr/> 16 “		<hr/> 16 “

SOPHMORE YEAR.

<i>Fall Term.</i>		<i>Spring Term.</i>	
Drawing.....	3 hours.	Drawing.....	3 hours.
English.....	3 “	English.....	3 “
French or German....	3 “	French or German....	3 “
Mathematics.....	3 “	Mathematics.....	3 “
Chemistry.....	3 “	Chemistry.....	3 “
Physics.....	3 “	Physics.....	3 “
Bible.....	1 “	Bible.....	1 “
	<hr/> 19 “		<hr/> 19 “

JUNIOR YEAR.

(Electrical, Mechanical, and Civil Engineering).

*Fall Term.**Spring Term.*

Mathematics.....	3 hours.	Mathematics.....	3 hours.
Geology or Electrical Measurements }	3 “	Geology or Electrical Measurements }	3 “
Chemistry.....	3 “	Chemistry.....	3 “
Surveying.....	3 “	Element'y Mechanics	3 “
Political Economy....	3 “	Political Economy....	3 “
French or German....	3 “	French or German....	3 “
Bible.....	1 “	Bible.....	1 “
	<hr/>		<hr/>
	19 “		19 “

SENIOR YEAR.

(Electrical, Mechanical, and Civil Engineering).

*Fall Term.**Spring Term.*

Mechanics of } Engineering }	6 hours.	Mechanics of } Engineering }	6 hours.
Astronomy or Electrical Machinery }	3 “	Astronomy or Electrical Machinery }	3 “
Theory of Steam Engine }	3 “	Surveying or Dynamo Laboratory }	3 “
Machine Design.....	3 “	Machine Design.....	3 “
Bible.....	1 “	Bible.....	1 “
	<hr/>		<hr/>
	16 “		16 “

COURSES RECOMMENDED TO STUDENTS INTENDING TO BECOME MINISTERS.—Students who intend to become ministers are advised to choose their elective courses in the following subjects: Biblical Literature, Greek, English, Social Institutions, Political Institutions, Biology, Geology, Astronomy, History.

COURSES RECOMMENDED TO STUDENTS INTENDING TO BECOME PHYSICIANS.—Students who intend to become physicians are advised to choose their elective courses in the following subjects: Chemistry, Physics, Biology, German, French.

COURSES RECOMMENDED TO STUDENTS INTENDING TO BECOME LAWYERS.—Students who intend to become lawyers are advised to choose their elective courses in the following subjects: History, Economics, Social Institutions, Political Institutions, French, German, English, Latin, Philosophy.

COURSES RECOMMENDED TO STUDENTS INTENDING TO BECOME ELECTRICAL, MECHANICAL, OR CIVIL ENGINEERS, OR TO ENGAGE IN INDUSTRIAL WORK.—For such students the programmes of study in Group C are provided.

THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF ARTS.

This degree is open only to resident students who have taken the Bachelor of Arts degree in this or other colleges of approved standing. The degree will be given upon the completion of five courses of study, four to be selected from among courses offered for graduates, from at least two departments, and at least two courses to be selected from one department.

COURSES OF INSTRUCTION.

DEPARTMENT OF GREEK.

PROFESSOR MERITT.

Greek is continued as a required study in Group A till the close of the Sophomore year, when it is intended that the student shall have become acquainted with six or eight authors, and shall have been sufficiently drilled in forms, constructions, and idioms to make further reading of the language comparatively easy.

FOR FRESHMEN.

1^a. *Lysias*.—Select Orations. Exercises in translation at sight and in Greek composition. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 11 (first half-year)*.

1^b. *Thucydides*.—Books I.-II. Exercises in translation at sight and in Greek composition. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 11 (second half-year)*.

FOR SOPHOMORES.

2^a. *Homer*.—*Iliad*. Lectures and collateral readings on Homeric Life. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 2 (first half-year)*.

2^b. *Euripides*.—*Iphigenia in Tauris*. *Plato*.—*Phædo* (selections). Lectures and collateral readings on the private life of the Athenians. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 2 (second half-year)*.

FOR JUNIORS.

3^a. *Sophocles*.—*Oedipus Coloneus*. Selections from the plays of *Æschylus*, *Euripides*, and *Aristophanes*. Lectures and readings on the Greek theater and on the Fated Families that furnished material for the Attic Drama. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 9 (first half-year)*.

3^b. *Demosthenes*.—*Philippics*; *Demosthenes* and *Æschines* on the Crown. Collateral reading on the Attic Orators. An

examination of political methods in Athens. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 9 (second half-year).*

FOR JUNIORS AND SENIORS.

4. *The Greek New Testament.*—Texts and Translations; the teaching of Jesus; principles of Hermeneutics. *3 hours a week.*

This course is designed especially to meet the wants of young men studying for the ministry and is elective, with the consent of the instructor, for Juniors and Seniors who have studied Greek at least two years.

FOR SENIORS AND GRADUATES.

5a. *Pindar; Lucian.*—Dialogues of the Dead. Seminary work in Greek mythology. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 12 (first half-year).*

5b. *Pausanias; The New Testament.*—Seminary work in Greek archæology. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 12 (second half-year).*

Students who elect Course 5 are expected to read the original Greek extensively and make themselves generally familiar with Greek bibliography. A reading knowledge of French and German is especially desirable and for the best work is indispensable.

FOR GRADUATES.

6. *Homer.*—Iliad I.-XII. Rapid reading with special attention to Homeric forms; Leaf's Iliad, Vol. I., is the text-book used, with constant reference to the other best editions obtainable. *3 hours a week.*

7. *Homer.*—Iliad XIII.-XXIV.; Odyssey I.-XXIV. The Ameis-Hentze edition will furnish the basis of the work, and other editions will be referred to as in 6. *3 hours a week.*

DEPARTMENT OF LATIN.

PROFESSOR GILL.

During the Freshman and Sophomore years, Latin is required of all students in Groups A and B. More advanced students, having acquired the ability to interpret the language with com-

parative ease, have their attention directed to an appreciation of the literary value of the authors studied. To this end individual research is encouraged. In all courses the history and monuments of the country contribute largely to the full understanding of the literature read.

FOR FRESHMEN.

1^a. *Livy*.—Two books. Exercises in sight translation and prose composition. First section: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 9*. Second section: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 10 (first half-year)*.

1^b. *Horace*.—Odes and Epodes. Prose composition continued. First section: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 9*. Second section: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 10 (second half-year)*.

FOR SOPHOMORES.

2^a. *Cicero*.—Selected letters; *Pliny*.—Selected letters. First section: *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 9*. Second section: *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 10 (first half-year)*.

2^b. *Plautus*.—Two plays; *Terence*.—One play. First section: *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 9*. Second section: *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 10 (second half-year)*.

3. *Latin Prose Composition*.—Based on *Livy* and *Cicero*. *Tues at 2, Thurs. and Sat. at 12*.

FOR JUNIORS AND SENIORS.

4^a. *Tacitus*.—Annals. Books XI.-XVI. *Mon. and Fri. at 12, Wed. at 3 (first half-year)*.

4^b. *Martial*.—Selected Epigrams. *Mon. and Fri. at 12, Wed. at 3 (second half-year)*.

5^a. *Catullus*.—*Mon., Wed., Fri., at 11 (first half-year)*.

5^b. *Lucretius*.—*De Rerum Natura*. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 11 (second half-year)*.

6. *Fragments and Specimens of Early Latin*. Wordsworth.

Courses 5 and 6 are made introductory to higher university work.

FOR GRADUATES.

7. *Latin Language and Literature*.—This course consists of two parts. Part 1 gives a history of the Latin alphabet and the growth of suffixes. Part 2 traces the development of Roman literature in its various departments. *3 hours a week.*

8. *Epic Poetry*.—From Vergil as a center a study is made of the epic poems and fragments from Andronicus and Nævius to Statius. *3 hours a week.*

9. *Lyric Poetry*.—In this course the Roman lyrics are grouped about the odes of Horace. *3 hours a week.*

10. *Satire*.—Horace, Persius, Juvenal, and Petronius are subjected to parallel readings and critical interpretations. *3 hours a week.*

11. *Comedy*.—In this course the study of the comedies of Plautus and Terence offers special advantages for acquiring an insight into the growth of Latin forms and syntax. *3 hours a week.*

12. *History*.—In addition to the study of the development of Latin prose style, the historians give the student the truest knowledge of the spirit of the Roman state. *3 hours a week.*

Course 7, because of its overshadowing importance, is required of all graduate students electing more than one course in Latin.

Courses 8 to 12 are so arranged that any one may be taken without reference to the others. That the student may have the opportunity to choose the field of study most congenial to himself, the instructor has left the question of courses to be given each year to be decided on consultation with the students of the department.

All courses are open to graduates who have taken at least three years of collegiate Latin, and to seniors at discretion of the instructor.

Some acquaintance with German is expected of all graduate students.

DEPARTMENT OF ENGLISH.

PROFESSORS MIMS AND FEW, AND MESSRS COOPER AND WOMBLE.

Three distinct aims are kept in view by the English department.

(1) The department undertakes to give an opportunity for considerable practice in writing English. This is begun in the Freshman year, and written work is called for through all the four years.

(2) All the courses taken together afford opportunity to consider the origin and development of the English language and literature.

(3) Training is given in literary interpretation and appreciation. In the Freshman year the student is trained to interpret the meaning of given works of literature, special stress being laid on the subject matter. In the Sophomore year a general survey of English literature is made with a view to giving the students some idea of the various movements of our literary history and specific knowledge of some of the more important works in English literature. In the elective courses a thorough study of the important periods of English literature is undertaken.

FOR FRESHMEN.

1. *English Composition*.—Written exercises and conferences weekly, and during part of the year daily themes.

Select Poems of Tennyson, Burns, Shaksperc, and Chaucer; Palgrave's Golden Treasury; Reading in English Prose writers. First section: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 10*. Second section: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 12*. PROFESSORS MIMS AND FEW, AND MESSRS. COOPER AND WOMBLE.

FOR SOPHOMORES.

2. *Rhetoric and English Composition*.—Lectures; Weekly Themes; Specimens of Argumentation, Exposition, Description, and Narration.

General Survey of English Literature; Lectures; Selected Readings; Moody and Lovett's History of English Literature. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 9*. PROFESSORS MIMS AND FEW.

FOR JUNIORS.

3. *Shakspeare*.—Five plays of Shakspeare are read carefully and critically in class, and all the other plays are assigned in a conjecturally chronological order for outside reading. Two hours of class-room work are given to the reading and interpretation of five plays, and one hour is given to lectures on Shakspeare's works. The class is required to write reports on assigned topics. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 9.* PROFESSOR FEW.

4^a. *American Literature*.—Lectures on the period extending from the publication of the Sketch Book (1819) to the death of Holmes (1894). Extensive reading in Webster, Hawthorne, Poe, Emerson, Lowell, and Sidney Lanier. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 11 (first half-year).* PROFESSOR MIMS.

4^b. *Milton*.—The longer poems and selections from his prose works. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 11 (second half-year).* PROFESSOR MIMS.

Course A. *Written exercises and conferences weekly*.—Required of Juniors who passed in Courses 1 and 2 with a grade lower than 80. *1 hour a week.* PROFESSORS MIMS AND FEW.

FOR SENIORS.

5. *Victorian Literature*.—Special attention during the first term to Carlyle, Ruskin, and the novelists, and during the second term to Tennyson, Browning, and Matthew Arnold. Topics will be assigned to members of the class for practice in composition and literary criticism. Lectures will be given on the most significant literary movements of the century. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 9.* PROFESSOR MIMS.

Course B. *Written exercises and conferences weekly*.—Required of Seniors who passed in Course A with a grade lower than 80. *1 hour a week.* PROFESSORS MIMS AND FEW.

FOR SENIORS AND GRADUATES.

6^a. *Chaucer*.—Wide reading in Chaucer's works, with due attention to pronunciation, grammar, and metre, and some consideration of mediæval literary history. PROFESSOR FEW.

6^b. *The Story of King Arthur*.—Lectures and readings. *3 hours a week.* PROFESSOR FEW.

FOR GRADUATES.

7. *Anglo-Saxon*.—Bright's Anglo-Saxon Reader; Sievers-Cook's Grammar of Old English; Beowulf. 3 hours a week. PROFESSOR FEW.

This course requires no previous study of Anglo-Saxon. It is intended that the student, during the fall term, shall acquire a thorough knowledge of Anglo-Saxon grammar and the ability to read at sight ordinary Anglo-Saxon prose.

The spring term is given to the reading and interpretation of Beowulf, with special attention to the construction of a text, to literary history and antiquities.

8. *Middle English*.—Middle English Literature from 1200 to 1500. 3 hours a week. PROFESSOR FEW.

Open only to those who have taken 7.

In this course a large amount of reading is done, with grammatical investigations and the discussion of topics in the literary history of the Middle Ages.

9. *The Elizabethan Drama*.—A survey of the English Drama from its beginnings in the Miracle Plays, through the Moralities, the Interludes, and the immediate predecessors of Shakspeare, till it culminates in the work of Shakspeare and his contemporaries. 2 hours a week. PROFESSOR FEW.

This course runs through the whole year but counts only as a half-course.

Courses 8 and 9 will not be given the same year.

10. *Seventeenth Century Literature*.—Extensive reading in Bacon, Jeremy Taylor, Sir Thomas Browne, Walton, Herrick, Bunyan, Milton, and Dryden. Special attention will be given to the characteristic features of the prose writings of the century, and to the works of the group of Caroline poets. 3 hours a week. PROFESSOR MIMS.

11. *Eighteenth Century Literature*.—A careful study of the writings of Pope, Addison, Swift, Gray, and Burke will be made. The lectures given by the instructor and the papers prepared by members of the class will bear largely on the prin-

ciples of literary criticism held by Pope and his followers, the development of the Essay and the Novel, and the beginnings of the Romantic movement. *3 hours a week.* PROFESSOR MIMS.

Courses 10 and 11 will not be given the same year.

DEPARTMENT OF GERMAN.

PROFESSOR WANNAMAKER.

The department attempts in the courses offered below to meet the needs of two classes of students,—those intending to make a systematic and prolonged study of the German language and literature, and those wishing to acquire a ready reading knowledge of modern, especially scientific, German prose. The opportunity to write a great many exercises and see them carefully corrected, to take frequent dictations in German, and to hear the language spoken a part of each hour, ought to put the student in position to understand a connected lecture in German. In addition to the regular courses, where little opportunity is offered for conversation, an extra course for that purpose is given.

PRIMARILY FOR FRESHMEN.

1. *Elementary German.*—Pronunciation and Grammar. Translation from German into English and from English into German. Frequent dictations. Easy prose and poetry. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 11.*

PRIMARILY FOR SOPHOMORES, JUNIORS, AND SENIORS BEGINNING GERMAN.

2. *Elementary German.*—Same as 1, except that more is expected of the student. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 2.*

NOTE.—Without special permission of the instructor no Freshman may take Course 2, and no Sophomore, Junior or Senior Course 1.

PRIMARILY FOR SOPHOMORES.

3. (Correlates with 1). *Intermediate Fiction and Drama.*—Grammar and Composition. Dictation. Spoken German.

First half-year: Modern German prose stories. Second half-year: Lessing's *Minna von Barnhelm*, Schiller's *Jungfrau von Orleans*, or *Wilhelm Tell* and Goethe's *Goetz von Berlichingen*. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 2.*

FOR JUNIORS AND SENIORS.

4. (Correlates with 2). *Modern Prose and the Classic Drama*.—First half-year: Modern prose. Second half-year: Plays from Lessing, Schiller and Goethe. Assigned reading in literary history and criticism. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 10.*

5. *Scientific German*.—This course will be devoted exclusively to the translation, and later the reading without translation, of as much modern scientific prose as possible. *Tues., 1 hurs., Sat., at 10.*

NOTE.—Course 5 cannot be elected without permission of the instructor.

6. (Correlates with 1 and 3). *Schiller and Goethe*.—First half-year: Schiller's *Cabale und Liebe*, *Maria Stuart*, *Die Jungfrau von Orleans*. Second half-year: Goethe's *Goetz von Berlichingen*, *Egmont* and *Iphigenie*. Outside reading and reports on assigned topics. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 9.*

FOR SENIORS AND GRADUATES.

7. *The German Drama*.—Lectures and assigned reading of German plays with reports. A number of plays will be read in class, the latter half-year being devoted to a careful reading and interpretation of Schiller's *Wallenstein* and Goethe's *Faust*. *3 hours a week.*

8. *Middle High German and Introduction to Historical German Grammar*.—Paul's *Mittelhochdeutsche Grammatik*, Hartmann's *Der arme Heinrich*, *Das Nibelungenlied* *3 hours a week.*

NOTE.—Courses 4 and 5 will not be given the same year.

DEPARTMENT OF ROMANCE LANGUAGES.

PROFESSOR WEBB.

The courses in French during the first two years are designed to meet the needs of the general student who desires to acquire the ability to read modern French at sight. The first year is devoted to the mastery of the essential principles of pronunciation, grammar, and verb forms, and to reading easy French. The primary aims of the second year are to give the student a wide working vocabulary and to cultivate the ability to translate accurately and read intelligently. As a means to this end most of the time is spent in reading and translating assigned passages from the works of modern authors. A fair proportion of the time is given to drill on pronunciation, composition, and writing French at dictation. Considerable time is given to reading and translating French at sight.

The remaining courses in French will be devoted to the study of French literature. That of the third year will be devoted to modern authors primarily of the Romantic school. The fourth year course will be devoted to some definite period of the literature of the last three centuries. During 1905-1906 the work has been based on the writings of the seventeenth century.

The courses in Italian and Spanish will alternate according to the relative demand for them. The study of the grammar will be limited to as narrow a scope as possible, and, after reading selections from modern authors, some time will be spent on one of the great literary leaders of each of those countries.

PRIMARILY FOR FRESHMEN.

1. *Elementary French*.—Grammar. Translation from French into English and English into French. Pronunciation and sight translation. Fraser and Squair's Grammar; Rollins's French Reader. Selections of simple prose. First section: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 11*. Second section: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 9*.

PRIMARILY FOR SOPHOMORES.

2. *French Prose and Poetry*.—Reading, translation, grammar and composition. Selected works of modern French authors. First section: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 2*. Second section: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 10*.

FOR JUNIORS AND SENIORS.

3. *French Literature of the Nineteenth Century*.—Primarily the study of the Romantic Movement with especial attention to Victor Hugo as the central figure. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 10.*

FOR SENIORS AND GRADUATES.

4. *Modern French Literature*.—*Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 2.*

ITALIAN.

FOR JUNIORS AND SENIORS.

5. *Elementary Italian*.—Grammar. Selections from modern authors. Selections from Dante. *Tues. and Thurs. at 3; Sat. at 12.*

SPANISH.

FOR JUNIORS AND SENIORS.

6. *Elementary Spanish*.—Grammar, selected readings. *3 hours a week.*

Spanish and Italian will alternate at the discretion of the professor. Italian was given during 1905-1906.

DEPARTMENT OF PHILOSOPHY.

PROFESSOR CRANFORD.

Work in this department is offered to Juniors, Seniors, and Graduates. The work of the Junior year is devoted mainly to Psychology; that of the Senior year to Philosophy.

A further study of the general fields of Psychology and Philosophy, or a more thorough and fundamental investigation of special problems may be undertaken by students who wish to pursue these subjects after graduation.

FOR JUNIORS.

1^a. *Psychology*.—A shorter course in Psychology in which the entire field of Psychology is gone over and a description of all the leading classes of mental facts is given. Text used:

James's "Psychology, Briefer Course," with reference to Ladd, James, Sully, Baldwin. First section: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 9.* Second section: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 10 (first half-year).*

1b. Logic, Psychology, and Introduction to Philosophy.—This is a continuation of Course 1^a, completing Psychology and Logic, and giving an introduction to the study of Philosophy. The same text used in Course 1^a is continued, and Jevons-Hill's "Elements of Logic," and Ladd's "Introduction to Philosophy," or Stuckenburg's "Introduction to the Study of Philosophy," with references. First section: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 9.* Second section: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 10 (second half-year).*

2a. Psychology.—A longer course in Psychology, descriptive and explanatory of the more general forms of mental life, the elements of mental life, and the developed forms of mental life as found in perception, memory, and imagination. Text used: Ladd's "Psychology, Descriptive and Explanatory," with references to other leading authors. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 10 (first half-year).*

2b. Logic and Psychology.—This is a continuation of Course 2^a, in which the more highly developed forms of mental life are treated. Text used: Jevons-Hill's "Elements of Logic," and Ladd's "Psychology, Descriptive and Explanatory," with references to leading authors. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 10 (second half-year).*

FOR SENIORS.

3a. Historical Introduction to Philosophy.—This course follows logically Courses 1^a and 1^b of the Junior year. It consists of lectures on Ancient Philosophy and of a careful review of the representative thinkers in the History of Modern Philosophy for the purpose of tracing the rise and development of the chief problems in the Philosophy of the present time. Text used (in part of course): Royce's "The Spirit of Modern Philosophy." *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 12 (first half-year).*

3b. Philosophical Anthropology.—This is a continuation of Course 3^a, in which man, as a philosophical being, in his relation to nature, to life and to God is considered. It is a general

survey of all philosophical problems that arise out of man's attempt to explain himself and his relations to the universe. Text used: Lotze's "Microcosmus". *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 12 (second half-year).*

4a. *Introduction to Philosophy.*—This course follows logically 2^a and 2^b of the Junior year. It investigates the rise in the individual mind of the leading problems of Philosophy, attempting to give a clear statement of the main problems of the leading departments of Philosophy, as these problems arise out of a study of Psychology. Text used: Ladd's "Introduction to Philosophy," with references. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 11 (first half-year).*

4b. *History of Philosophy and Principles of Conduct.*—This course follows Course 4a, and is divided into two parts. The first is a brief review of the answers given in the History of Philosophy to the various problems raised in the introduction to Philosophy. The second is an investigation, from the standpoint of Philosophy, of the Principles or Ethics. Lectures and text books. Text used: Royce's "The Spirit of Modern Philosophy," and Paulsen's "A System of Ethics." *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 11 (second half-year).*

FOR GRADUATES.

5. *Advanced Psychology.*—A course in which the Problems of Mind will be studied in some detail as treated in the works of such authors as Ladd, Sully, James, and Baldwin. *3 hours a week.*

6. *Philosophy of Religion.*—This course aims first to sketch the history of the philosophy of religion from Spinoza to the present time. Then follows an investigation of the development of the religious consciousness among Indo-Germanic and Semitic races. These historical surveys are followed by an analysis and a speculative estimate of the contents of the religious consciousness. In this course Pfeiderer's "The Philosophy of Religion" is used as a text book and guide. *3 hours a week.*

7. *Epistemology and Metaphysics.*—This course will investigate the fundamental problems of knowing and being, and will

attempt to show the interdependence of these two departments of Philosophy. Such thinkers as Lotze, Ladd, Bowne, and Ormond will be studied in this course. *3 hours a week.*

8. *Problems of Conduct.*—A course that will deal with the fundamental questions of ethics and with related problems. The writings of such authors as Green, Wundt, Sidgwick, Martineau, Bowne, and Royce will be used in this course. *3 hours a week.*

9. *A Study of Idealism.*—This course will make a study of all the more important forms of idealism. It will make first a critical survey of all the important historical idealistic systems. Then will follow a critical examination of the grounds on which present day idealistic systems rest. *3 hours a week.*

Of the five courses offered to graduates, not more than three will be given in any one year.

DEPARTMENT OF HISTORY.

PROFESSOR BASSETT.

History is arranged with the idea of giving in the first two years a review, and a somewhat full examination, of general history, and of giving later more extensive work in special fields. The Freshman class will begin with the history of Greece and will then consider the history of Rome and of Europe from the invasion of the barbarians till the death of Charlemagne. The Sophomore class will take the history of mediæval times and of England as a typical modern nation. After students have done this work they will be given the choice of two lines of study: 1. Constitutional history. This is designed for those who expect to study law or enter other professions which deal with public life. 2. European culture history. This deals with the development of English and Continental society, and is designed for general educational results.

FOR FRESHMEN.

1. *History of Europe till the death of Charlemagne.*—An outline survey of the development of the period beginning with

Greece and going through the history of Rome and through that of the Germanic movement down to the division of Europe into the modern nations. The class will begin with a text book on the history of Greece, after which it will have a similar book on Rome, and Emerson's "Introduction to the Middle Ages." *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 10 and 12.* PROFESSOR BASSETT.

FOR SOPHOMORES.

2*a.* *Medieval History.*—The formation of the modern nations, the development of feudalism and the church, and the various intellectual and social movements of the middle ages will be studied by means of text books, lectures, and collateral readings. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 11 (first half-year).* PROFESSOR BASSETT.

2*b.* *English History.*—The history of England will be treated from the Norman Conquest till the passage of the Corn Laws. Stress will be placed on political and social development. A text book will be used, supplemented by lectures and collateral reading. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 11 (second half-year).* PROFESSOR BASSETT.

FOR JUNIORS AND SENIORS.

3*a.* *The Formative Period of American National Life.*—A course beginning with the planting of the colonies and following the development of American life till the end of Monroe's administration. It is designed to give the student full knowledge of the process by which the separate and somewhat repellent colonies were gradually brought by the play of economic and political forces to a strong and lasting union. *Mon. and Fri. at 12; Thurs. at 3 (first half-year).* Offered in 1906. PROFESSOR BASSETT.

3*b.* *Secession and Reconstruction.*—Following the above course students will be given an opportunity to study that correlative process by which the older idea of separateness rebelled against the newer idea of nationality and the effects which proceeded therefrom. The method followed in Courses 3*a* and 3*b* will be lectures and collateral readings, but a text book will be necessary as a guide. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 12 (second half-year).* Offered in 1907. PROFESSOR BASSETT.

4^a. *The External History of Law*.—A course dealing with the development of the idea of law, with the leading codes of the European nations, and with the leading legal concepts. It will take up the external history of the Roman, mediæval, and modern French, English, and American codes and give estimates of the influence of some of the leading lawyers among these nations. It is believed that it will give a valuable training to those who will later in life become lawyers or public men. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 9 (first half-year)*. Offered in 1906. PROFESSOR BASSETT.

4^b. *The Constitutional History of England and the United States*.—A course which will trace the chief phases of the development of constitutional law in England and America. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 9 (second half-year)*. Offered in 1907. PROFESSOR BASSETT.

Courses 4^a and 4^b may be elected as a minor by graduate students.

5^a. *French History*.—The purpose of this course is to examine the various forms of government and society which were produced in France from the days of the Roman Empire till 1789. Lectures, collateral readings, and class reports may be expected. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 9*. Offered in 1907. PROFESSOR BASSETT.

5^b. *The French Revolution and Modern Europe*.—A discussion of the spirit and the method of the French people in the destruction of certain of their institutions will be given. After this the class will inquire how far the spirit of change was extended by the French to other nations of Europe. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 9*. Offered in 1908. PROFESSOR BASSETT.

FOR GRADUATES.

6. *Social Development of America*.—This course will begin with the colonies and come down to present day conditions. It will be the purpose to consider with some detail the chief forces which have entered into the development of American society. The colonies will be studied separately and then the process by which they were knit into one nation will be followed out. Special attention will be given to the conditions of Southern life. *3 hours a week*. PROFESSOR BASSETT.

DEPARTMENT OF ECONOMICS AND SOCIAL SCIENCE.

PROFESSOR GLASSON.

This department aims in a general course in political economy to afford a survey of the field of economic thought and to lay the foundation for more specialized study in that field. To those who have completed the general course, special courses are offered in economic and social history, in money and banking, and in public finance. Advanced students may elect courses in the history of economic theory and in the detailed investigation of practical economic problems. The course in social institutions includes an historical study of the development of human society from the savage type to its modern complex form, and also a discussion of some of the more important social questions of the present time. There is also offered by the department a course which deals with the nature and historical development of political institutions and with the organization and practical working of the governments of the United States and of the leading European countries.

FOR JUNIORS.

1*a*. *Principles of Political Economy*.—This is a general course for beginners. With Course 1*b*, it should be taken by all persons planning to elect further courses in economics. The text book used will be Seager's "Introduction to Economics." Colateral reading and occasional written papers will be required. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 12 (first half-year)*.

1*b*. *Economic and Social History of England and the United States*.—Dealing with the more important facts and movements in the industrial development of the two countries. Cheyney's "Industrial and Social History of England," and Coman's "Industrial History of the United States" will be used. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 12 (second half-year)*.

FOR SENIORS.

2*a*. *Social Institutions*.—(1) Elements of anthropology; the evolution of social institutions; savage society; patriarchal society; modern political society. (2) A study of selected mod-

ern social problems. Adams and Sumner's "Labor Problems" will be used in 1906. Collateral reading and written papers will be required. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 10 (first half-year).*

2*b.* *Political Institutions.*—The history and theory of the state. A study of the organization and practical working of the governments of the United States and of the principal European countries. Lectures, text books, collateral reading, and reports. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 10 (second half-year).*

FOR SENIORS AND GRADUATES.

3. *Money, Finance and Transportation.*—This course is recommended to students preparing for a business career. Extra reading and reports will be required of students taking this as a graduate course. It is divided into three parts: (1) Money and Banking. A study is made of the monetary experience of the United States and also of the banking systems of the United States, England, France and Germany. (2) Public finance, taxation, financial administration and public debts. Based on Plehn's "Introduction to Public Finance." (3) Railway transportation, railway organization, finance and management. The taxation and regulation of railways. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 11.*

FOR GRADUATES.

4*a.* *History of Political Economy.*—Ingram's "History of Political Economy," supplemented by conferences, assigned reading and reports. *3 hours a week (first half-year).*

4*b.* *Development of Economic Theories.*—A careful study of the important works of typical writers. The works selected for the ensuing year are Mun's "England's Treasure by Foreign Trade," Turgot's "Reflexions sur la formation et la distribution des richesses," Adam Smith's "Wealth of Nations," Malthus's "Essay on the Principle of Population," and Ricardo's "Principles of Political Economy and Taxation." *3 hours a week (second half-year).*

5*a.* *Modern Industrial Organization.*—This course will include especially a study of the growth of corporations; their organization and securities; stock speculation; industrial combina-

tions, their causes and forms; the promotion and financiering of corporate consolidations; the public control of trade and industry. It will not ordinarily be given in the same year as Course 4^a. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 9 (first half-year).*

5^b. *Railway Transportation.*—History of the development of railways in the United States; railway organization and finance; traffic management; railway combinations; railway taxation; state regulation of railways. This course will not ordinarily be given the same year as Course 4^b. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 9 (second half-year).*

DEPARTMENT OF BIBLICAL LITERATURE.

PRESIDENT KILGO.

Courses in this department cover two lines of work. A general study of the history and more prominent doctrines of the Bible is required of all undergraduate students. Advanced courses in Biblical literature are elective for Juniors and Seniors. The purpose of these courses is to give the student a correct interpretation of Scripture. To this end, in the study of any particular Biblical writer all of those things which aid in a correct understanding of his thought are considered. The effort is, therefore, made in this department to give the student a knowledge of such subjects as the following: Old and New Testament Introduction; Contemporary History of the Testaments; Comparative Thought and Religions; Life and Times of Biblical Writers. The purpose of the study of these subjects is to give the student the ability to interpret correctly and estimate the thought of the writer by placing the writing in its correct historical setting.

FOR FRESHMEN.

1. *The Bible with Reference to the Historical Parts of the Old Testament.*—The social, civil, ceremonial, and moral development of the Jews will be closely studied. *Tues. at 9.* PRESIDENT KILGO.

FOR SOPHOMORES.

2. *The Study of the Poetical and Prophetical Parts of the Old Testament.*—Special study will be given to the doctrines and influence of the prophets. *Tues. at 12.* PROFESSOR CRANFORD.

FOR JUNIORS.

3. *A General Study of the History and Literature of the Apostolic Age.*—The work and letters of St. Paul will be given special attention. *Wed. at 12.* PROFESSOR MIMS.

FOR SENIORS.

4. *General Study of the Teachings of Jesus.*—The facts of the earthly history of Jesus and the leading doctrines taught by Him will be studied. *Thurs. at 12.* PRESIDENT KILGO.

FOR JUNIORS.

5. *Life and Writings of St. Paul.*—The attempt is made in this course to get a clear conception of the Christianity of St. Paul. Considerable time is given to the study of the contemporary history, the training and personality of Paul, the general and specific condition of the people to whom each letter was written. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 11.* PROFESSOR —————

FOR SENIORS.

6^a. *New Testament Introduction.*—The origin and history of New Testament writings and their general purpose and contents will be studied. The question of the formation of the canon will also be considered. The purpose of this course is to prepare the student for an intelligent study of the New Testament, to acquaint him with the problems of criticism and to guide him to a correct solution. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 10 (first half-year).* PROFESSOR —————

6^b. *Teachings of Jesus.*—A thorough study of the religious and ethical teaching of Jesus will be undertaken in this course. The political, social, moral, and religious condition of the world when Christ appeared will be briefly considered. The work will be based upon the Synoptic Gospels. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 10 (second half-year).* PROFESSOR —————

DEPARTMENT OF MATHEMATICS.

PROFESSOR FLOWERS, ADJUNCT PROFESSOR HENDREN,
AND MR. BLANCHARD.

The work required of all students who are candidates for the baccalaureate degree comprises one year of Algebra and Geometry and one year of Trigonometry and Analytic Geometry. In addition to these courses, students taking Group C are required to pursue the courses designated below. Students taking the courses in Groups A and B, may elect in the Junior and Senior years any of the courses offered in this department for which they have had sufficient preparation.

APPLIED MATHEMATICS.

The courses in Applied Mathematics which are offered in the C course are designed to meet the needs of those students who are looking forward to an industrial career either as Civil, Electrical, or Mechanical Engineers, or in other capacities. Sufficient of the elements of engineering is given to enable a graduate to enter the higher technical schools with advanced standing or to fill with intelligence subordinate positions while working up in his profession.

The courses in Applied Mathematics are in general required of students in the C course. They are elective for Juniors and Seniors in courses A and B who have had sufficient preparation for them. Students are not advised to attempt the C course who have not shown mathematical ability above the average in their preparatory work.

FOR FRESHMEN.

1^a. *Algebra*.—Quadratic Equations, Variables and Limits, Series, Binomial Theorem, and Logarithms. Wells's Algebra. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 10 and 12 (first half-year)*. PROFESSOR FLOWERS.

1^b. *Geometry, Plane and Solid*.—Wells's Plane and Solid Geometry. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 10 and 12 (second half-year)*. PROFESSOR FLOWERS.

FOR FRESHMEN IN GROUP C.

2a. *Drawing*.—Use of instruments. Geometrical drawing. Lettering. *Mon., Wed., Fri., from 2 to 4 (first half-year)*. MR. BLANCHARD.

2b. *Drawing*.—Elementary machine drawing. Sketching, tracing, and blue-printing. *Mon., Wed., Fri., from 2 to 4 (second half-year)*. MR. BLANCHARD.

FOR SOPHOMORES.

3a. *Trigonometry, Plane and Spherical*.—Trigonometrical Formulæ, Solution of Special Problems. Wells's Trigonometry. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 11 and 12 (first half-year)*. PROFESSOR FLOWERS.

3b. *Analytical Geometry*.—Construction of Equations, Straight Line and Conics. Bower's Analytic Geometry. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 11 and 12 (second half-year)*. PROFESSOR FLOWERS.

FOR SOPHOMORES IN GROUP C.

4. *Drawing*.—Descriptive Geometry. Representation of points, lines and planes. Tangent lines and planes. Intersecting surfaces. Shades and shadows. Linear perspective. Topographical drawing. *4 hours a week in drawing room and 1 hour recitation through the year*. ADJUNCT PROFESSOR HENDREN AND MR. BLANCHARD.

FOR JUNIORS.

5. *Calculus, Differential and Integral*.—Osborne's Differential and Integral Calculus. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 9*. PROFESSOR FLOWERS.

6. *Surveying*.—Ordinary land surveying, exercises with the chain, compass, transit, and level. *1 hour recitation and 2 afternoons in field or drawing room each week (first half-year)*. ADJUNCT PROFESSOR HENDREN.

6b. *Elementary Mechanics*.—*3 hours a week (second half-year)*. ADJUNCT PROFESSOR HENDREN.

FOR SENIORS.

7. *Mechanics of Engineering*.—Statics and dynamics of solids; strength and elasticity of beams, columns, shafts, arches, etc., with application to the design of framed structures. Hydraulics—statics and dynamics of fluids, with application to the flow of water through orifices, pipes, open and closed channels and over weirs. Action of pumps, water wheels and turbines. Open to those who have taken Calculus and Elementary Mechanics. *6 hours a week*. ADJUNCT PROFESSOR HENDREN.

8a. *Theory of the Steam Engine*.—Thermodynamics of Gases and Vapors. Simple theory and operation of the steam engine and steam boiler. Recitation and laboratory. *3 hours a week (first half year)*. ADJUNCT PROFESSOR HENDREN.

8b. *Dynamo Laboratory*.—Testing and operation of direct and alternating current machinery. Open to those who have taken Physics 2 and are taking Physics 3. *6 hours a week in laboratory (second half year)*. ADJUNCT PROFESSOR HENDREN.

9. *Surveying*.—Topographical and Railroad Surveying. *1 hour recitation and 2 afternoons in field or drawing room each week (second half year)*. ADJUNCT PROFESSOR HENDREN.

10. *Machine Drawing*.—Practice in making detail drawings and original designing of simple machinery. *6 hours a week in drawing room through the year*. ADJUNCT PROFESSOR HENDREN.

FOR SENIORS AND GRADUATES.

11. *Differential Equations*.—Johnson's Differential Equations. *3 hours a week*. PROFESSOR FLOWERS.

12. *Theory of Functions of a Complex Variable*.—*3 hours a week*. PROFESSOR FLOWERS.

DEPARTMENT OF PHYSICS.

PROFESSOR EDWARDS.

The work in Physics is placed, as far as possible, on a laboratory basis. The object of the elementary instruction is not so much to impart a mere knowledge of phenomena as to cultivate

correct habits of thought and observation and to develop, as largely as possible, the true scientific spirit.

In the advanced courses the work has two general purposes. First, a purely scientific presentation of the subjects is given, and in addition to this are several courses dealing with engineering problems. An undergraduate student is given opportunity to prepare himself thoroughly for graduate work in Physics or for further courses in the various branches of engineering.

FOR SOPHOMORES.

1. *Elementary Physics*.—Recitations and demonstrations covering the more fundamental phenomena in a very elementary way. This course is designed to meet the requirements of those students who have not had preparatory school Physics and desire some knowledge of those natural laws that are part of the intellectual equipment of an educated man. Individual laboratory work is required and a special effort is made to touch everyday life in as many points as possible—on the farm, in the factory, and in the home. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 10.*

FOR JUNIORS AND SENIORS.

2. *General Physics*.—This course covers the same topics as Course 1, only in a much more comprehensive and detailed way. The work is on a laboratory basis. With engineering students especial emphasis is placed on electrical measurements.

FOR SENIORS AND GRADUATES.

3. *Electricity and Magnetism*.—A course that is divided into three parts—general theory of electricity and magnetism; the theory of direct current machinery, and the theory of alternating current machinery. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 9.*

4. *Theory of Heat*.—This course is based on Preston's "Theory of Heat." Particular attention is given to that part of the theory which forms the basis of the study of steam engines, boilers and systems of heating and ventilation.

5. *Electric Waves*.—This course is based on Hertz's "Werke," and Helmholtz's "Electromagnetische Theorie des Licht." Par-

allel work is in Poincaree's "Oscillations Electriques," Christian-
sen's "Theoretische Physik," and Drude's "Physik des Aethers."
3 hours a week.

6. *Spectrum Analysis*.—Laboratory and lecture course. The
work begins with the qualitative analysis of mixtures. A
variety of emission spectra is mapped out with the large
Société Genevoise Spectrometer; and a complete treatment is
given of flame, spark, oxyhydrogen, and arc spectra; and some
time is devoted to solar and stellar spectra. In the advanced
work the large Rowland Grating (20,000 lines per inch) is
employed, together with Michelson's Interferometer. *Lecture*
1 hour. Laboratory 5 hours.

7. *Mathematical Theory of Light*.—This course is based on
Preston's "Theory of Light," Poincaree's "Optique," and
Kettler's "Theoretische Optik." *3 hours a week.*

Only one of these courses will be given in one year.

DEPARTMENT OF BIOLOGY.

PROFESSOR WOLFE.

The equipment of the Biological Laboratory and that of its
ally, the Museum of Natural History, together with the Library,
makes ample provision of apparatus, material and books for
the various elementary courses and, also, at present, for ad-
vanced work in the Morphology and Cytology of plants and
animals. The method of the department consists primarily in
the critical examination in the laboratory of the structure of
plants and animals, extended to microscopic detail; and, also,
in the careful observation in the field of their gross structure,
habits, habitat, and life relations; together with lectures sup-
plementary to, though squarely founded upon, such individual
work. The effort is, therefore, to present science from the
standpoint of the student's observation of the facts upon which
the science is founded, with the ultimate aim of thereby develop-
ing powers of observation, judgment and reasoning such as will

form a real contribution to general culture and, at the same time, constitute a correct foundation for professional or investigative work along biological lines. In courses requiring work in the laboratory two hours of such work is reckoned the equivalent of one hour of recitation. A laboratory fee of two dollars a term, intended to cover material used and breakage, is charged students electing such courses.

FOR UNDERGRADUATES.

1^a. *Elementary Botany*.—This course is designed to give a general introduction to the study of Botany. The fundamental principles of Biology are developed from the standpoint of plants. Outlines of classification, structure, development, and relationship are presented. First section: Lectures, *Sat. at 12*; laboratory work, *Tues. and Thurs. from 10 to 12*. Second section: Lectures, *Sat. at 12*; laboratory work, *Tues. and Thurs. from 2 to 4 (first half-year)*.

1^b. *Elementary Zoölogy*.—Classification, structure, development, and life relations of animals. A sequel to Course 1^a, and forming therewith a course in General Biology which aims to contribute to a liberal education as well as to establish a basis for further work in Biology. First section: Lectures, *Sat. at 12*; laboratory work, *Tues. and Thurs. from 10 to 12*. Second section: Lectures, *Sat. at 12*; laboratory work, *Tues. and Thurs. from 2 to 4 (second half-year)*.

FOR UNDERGRADUATES AND GRADUATES.

2. *General Morphology of Plants*.—This course expands the work of Course 1^a. Selected types representing each of the principal groups are critically studied in the laboratory. Lectures supplement this work, giving a somewhat detailed account of their morphology, taxonomy, and phylogeny. The course is adapted to satisfy the requirements of students desiring a thoroughgoing elementary knowledge of the plant kingdom. Prerequisite: Course 1^a. Desirable antecedents: Course 1^b; Physics 1; Chemistry 1. Lectures, *Sat. at 3*; laboratory work, *Mon. and Fri. from 2 to 4*.

3^a. *Histology*.—The most important methods of killing, fixing, imbedding, sectioning, staining, and mounting tissues

for microscopic study are practiced by the student preparatory to the courses in Special Morphology and Cytology. The study of the cell and the tissue systems will be a prominent part of the work. Prerequisite: Courses 1^a and 1^b. *3 hours a week (first half-year).*

3^b. *General Physiology.*—Devoted to a study of metabolism, including the manufacture, digestion, absorption, and assimilation of foods; respiration; circulation and excretion. The course is intended to meet the needs of teachers in the public schools and to afford the student of Biology an introduction to the phenomena of life. Prerequisite: Courses 1^a and 1^b; Chemistry 1; Physics 1. *3 hours a week (second half-year).*

4. *Special Morphology of the Algæ.*—The morphology and cytology of the Algæ is given in detail. The course aims to take the student to the border-line of knowledge in the group, thus fitting him for undertaking original investigation in this department of Botany. Prerequisite: Courses 2 and 3^a; German 1; French 1. *3 hours a week.*

5. *Advanced Morphology of Plants.*—A laboratory course intended for students who have completed Course 2, but desire more intimate and detailed knowledge of any group or groups of plants. The work consists in the use of manuals, the morphological examination including drawing and the identification, mounting and preservation of material collected by the student. The course may be taken either as a single course, requiring a minimum of six hours a week in the laboratory, or as a double course, in which case the amount of time required is to be doubled. Prerequisite: Course 2; German 1. Desirable antecedents: Course 3^a; French 1.

GEOLOGY.

FOR JUNIORS AND SENIORS.

1. *Elementary Geology.*—A general introduction to Geology; comprising a series of critical discussions of the principles, fundamental theories, modes of interpretation, and working hypotheses in their application to the leading departments of geologic science. The course will consist chiefly of lectures, but

several periods will be devoted to the study of rocks, minerals and fossils in the laboratory and museum; and during the year several excursions will be made to various parts of Durham and adjoining counties. Prerequisite: Chemistry 1. Desirable antecedents: Courses 1^a and 1^b; Physics 1. Lectures, *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 11.*

DEPARTMENT OF CHEMISTRY.

PROFESSOR PEGRAM AND MR. TILLET.

Instruction in Chemistry is given by means of lectures, text books, illustrative experiments by the instructor, and laboratory practice. All students in General Inorganic Chemistry are required to execute in the laboratory a series of well selected experiments, illustrating the principles of the science as set forth in the lectures. These laboratory exercises are intended to develop skill in the preparation and use of apparatus, a practical knowledge of the elements and their compounds, a deeper insight into the nature of chemical phenomena, and especially the power to learn of nature by observation and experiment. The courses are intended primarily for those who wish to become well grounded in the principles of Chemistry; but they also meet the demands of those who wish to pursue the study of Chemistry for technical or professional purposes. A description of the laboratories and equipment of the department is given in another part of this catalogue.

FOR UNDERGRADUATES.

1. *General Inorganic Chemistry.*—This course consists chiefly of lectures and written exercises on the elementary principles of Chemistry, and on the occurrence, preparation, and properties of the elements and their compounds. All students in the course devote one exercise a week to executing a series of experiments illustrating the principles of Chemistry. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 11.*

2. *Qualitative Analysis.*—The work of this course embraces:
(1) Reactions of the elementary and compound radicals with

various reagents; (2) Separation of the metals; (3) Separation of the acid radicals; (4) Systematic analysis of salts and minerals; (5) Preparation of a series of inorganic compounds. Chiefly laboratory work. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 12.* MR. TILLET.

FOR UNDERGRADUATES AND GRADUATES.

3. *Industrial Chemistry*.—The application of chemical principles and processes to the more important arts and manufactures. Lectures, parallel readings, and written exercises.

4. *Quantitative Analysis*.—Laboratory practice in gravimetric and volumetric methods of determining percentage composition. The student begins with the analysis of pure salts and advances to the analysis of minerals, ores, irons, coals, potable and mineral waters. The work may be varied to suit the needs of each student who elects the course.

FOR GRADUATES.

5. *Theoretical and Physical Chemistry*.—Outlines of Theoretical Chemistry; Introduction to Physical Chemistry; Lectures and laboratory work.

6. *Organic Chemistry*.—The Chemistry of the carbon compounds, as presented in Remsen's "Organic Chemistry;" a series of organic preparations selected from Gattermann's "Practical Methods of Organic Chemistry." Lectures and laboratory work. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 9.*

ASTRONOMY.

FOR SENIORS.

1a. *Descriptive Astronomy*.—Young's or Holden's Astronomy. Lectures and recitations. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 10 (first half-year).* PROFESSOR PEGRAM.

1b. *Practical Astronomy*.—Spherical coördinates; Theory of Astronomical Instruments; Determination of Latitude, Longitude, Altitude, Azimuth. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 10 (second half-year).* PROFESSOR PEGRAM.

PHYSICAL CULTURE.

GYMNASIUM DIRECTOR CARD.

Besides the regular class exercises required of all Freshmen, Sophomores, and Juniors, adequate provision is made for the advanced and theoretical instruction of those who wish to prepare themselves to be instructors in gymnastics. Courses in Anthropometry and Applied Anatomy are offered by the Director of the Gymnasium, and instruction in Hygiene, Anatomy, Physiology, and Histology is offered by the Department of Biology. Advanced students have the opportunity to gain practical experience in conducting classes in gymnastics. To those who are qualified instruction will be offered in the more difficult feats on the various kinds of standard apparatus. The student is encouraged to develop originality in this advanced work.

GENERAL REGULATIONS.

GOVERNMENT.

The highest product of education is character, and, in the government of the College, this end controls all methods. Military regulations are avoided, because force can never produce personal character. Students are trusted, and when it is found that they cannot respond to confidence, they are quietly advised to return home. No publicity is given to their misfortunes, and the best ideals are constantly presented to them. This makes the government simple, and experience has more than vindicated the wisdom of the method.

RELIGIOUS EXERCISES.

A devotional service is conducted in the Chapel every morning of the college week, and all students are expected to attend this service. Besides, it is expected that every student will attend public services on the Sabbath in one of the city churches which he or his parents may select. Occasional sermons are delivered before the student body in the Craven Memorial Hall by the President of the College. He also conducts on the first Sunday afternoon of each month a class meeting for students.

THE COLLEGE YEAR.

The college year is divided into two terms. The first begins September 12; the second, February 1. Commencement is held on Tuesday and Wednesday after the first Sunday in June.

TIME OF ENTRANCE.

Patrons of the College, and students who intend to enter the Freshman class, are reminded that the entrance examinations are held at the opening of the session in September, and that this is the proper time to enter. If it be impossible for an applicant for admission to come early in the year, it is better, except in very unusual cases, to wait until the opening of the next year. It is important for all students to present themselves on the first day of the session.

MATRICULATION, REGISTRATION, AND ENROLLMENT.

All new students must appear before the Committee on Admission and receive a card recommending the bearer for matriculation. This card must be presented at the Registrar's office. All students, both old and new, are required to matriculate at the beginning of each term and obtain from the Registrar a certificate of matriculation, which serves also as an enrollment card. No student will be admitted to any class without a matriculation card.

NUMBER OF HOURS OF RECITATION WORK.

No student is allowed to take less than fifteen nor more than eighteen hours of recitation work a week without special permission of the Faculty. Students in the Junior and Senior classes must submit their elective courses to the President for his approval. All students must present to the Registrar, for permanent record, a complete list of their courses and the schedule of hours. Elective courses beyond the number required for a degree must be

marked "extra." No course once entered upon may be dropped without permission of the Faculty.

CLASS STANDING.

A student may not rank as a Senior if he has work back of the Junior year, or more than one study in the Junior class; and a student may not rank as a Junior if he has work back of the Sophomore year, or more than one study in the Sophomore class.

No student who has any work in arrears on which he has previously failed, is allowed to enter the Senior class as a candidate for graduation.

EXAMINATIONS.

Two written examinations are held during the year—one in January and the other in May. These examinations are three hours in length. Upon these depends the advancement of students to higher classes.

Non-resident work will not be accepted, and examinations on such work will not be given. But this rule does not apply to those students whose absence from classes is unavoidable and of short duration.

REGULATIONS REGARDING MARKS AND CONDITIONS.

The following are the regulations adopted by the Faculty in November, 1903:

1. Term marks shall be reported so as to indicate one of four things:

(a) *Passed Without Condition.*—A mark of 70 or over shall indicate that a student has passed a course without condition.

(b) *Conditioned.*—A mark of at least 50 and less than 70 shall indicate that a student has been conditioned; that is, that, upon complying with the following regulations, he may receive credit for a course without taking it again in class.

(c) *Failed*.—A mark of less than 50 shall indicate that a student has failed entirely in a course and that, in order to receive credit, he shall be obliged to take the subject again in class.

(d) *Absent from Final Examination*.—A mark of (a) shall indicate that a student was absent from the final examination.

2. A student who has been conditioned with a mark of at least 50 and less than 65 may remove the condition by passing a satisfactory examination upon the whole course. But one such examination shall be granted. In case the examination is passed, a mark of 70 shall be reported, thus removing the condition. When a mark (a) has been reported and the student's absence from the final examination has been excused by the administrative authority, he shall have a right to an examination in place of the final and to a second examination in case he does not pass the first one. In case he passes the first examination, the term mark reported shall be that actually earned. In case a second examination is necessary, a mark of 70 shall be reported. A student absent from a final examination without valid excuse shall be considered as having failed in the course.

3. A student who is conditioned with a mark of 65 or above may, in the discretion of the professor of the department concerned, remove the condition by securing a mark of 80 in related work given by the same department in the following term. Or he may, in the discretion of the professor, remove the condition by doing assigned reading or written work. Otherwise he shall remove the condition by examination. When the condition has been removed, a mark of 70 shall be reported. When the condition is due to absences for which the student has been properly excused, the professor shall, upon the removal of the condition, report the term mark actually earned.

4. All first term conditions shall be made up before the close of the second term. All second term conditions shall be made up before October 1 of the following school year. However, in case a student shall, with the consent of the professor, attempt to remove a condition by securing a mark of 80 in a related course in the following term and shall fail to secure 80,

the department concerned shall allow him four weeks additional during the college session for the removal of the condition by an examination. In case of failure to remove the condition, he shall take the work again in class.

Excuses for absences from examination are acted upon by the same committee which considers excuses for absences from classes.

ABSENCES FROM CLASSES.

At the close of each day's work, the instructors in the various departments make a report of absences from all classes. Unless satisfactory excuses are presented to an administrative committee of the Faculty in accordance with established regulations, students who have failed to attend class work are required to take special monthly examinations to remove the record against them.

ABSENCES BEFORE AND AFTER THE CHRISTMAS HOLIDAYS.

A student who incurs an absence during the week preceding the Christmas vacation, or the week following the reopening in January, shall not be allowed to re-enter College until he has satisfied the Faculty that his absence was unavoidable, or until he has paid a re-entrance fee and passed extra examinations in the departments from which he was absent. The fee shall be two dollars if not more than one day is missed and one dollar additional for every other day or part of a day missed. The examination shall not be more than three hours or less than one hour in duration according to the number of days missed, and the grade obtained in such examinations shall enter into the students' record for the year.

ABSENCE FROM TOWN.

No student is allowed to leave town without the permission of the President.

DEFICIENCY IN COLLEGE WORK.

No student who is reported by the administration as being notably deficient in his college work, or who is under discipline, shall be allowed to represent the College in any public capacity, except by special permission of the Faculty. The special permission mentioned above shall be granted by the Faculty only upon the recommendation of the Administration or the committee in charge of the organization in which the student proposes to appear.

REPORTS.

Reports stating the number of absences from classes and proficiency in studies are sent to parents or guardians after the intermediate and final examinations.

LIBRARY.

The Library is in charge of a trained librarian and all necessary assistants. It is the aim of the management to make it a place in which students can find the best references to help them in their class work, and also to furnish an opportunity for students who wish to make special research. It is with these ends in view that purchases of books have been made. The Library contains a good working reference list in each department of the college curriculum. It is especially strong in American history and in English literature. The Anne Roney Shakspeare Collection contains many rare and valuable editions of the Shakspeare text. One of the chief features

of the Library is the Ethel Carr Peacock Memorial Collection given by Dr. and Mrs. Dred Peacock, of High Point, N. C. This collection, containing 7,049 volumes, was presented as a memorial to their daughter, Ethel Carr Peacock, whose name it bears. It is to be maintained as a separate collection, and special stacks are set apart for its accommodation. It is especially rich in material on North Carolina history, and it also contains files of many American periodicals and newspapers.

The recent establishment of a law school has made it necessary to enlarge materially the collection of books in that department. A large number of law treatises and the essential reports and law cyclopedias have been secured. The books are well selected and the law student will find himself supplied with most of the works necessary to the prosecution of his studies. During the past year Judge Jeremiah Smith, Dean of the Law School of Harvard University, and his son, Jeremiah Smith, Jr., of Boston, presented to this Library 241 volumes, chiefly rare English reports.

During the past year Mr. W. W. Fuller, of New York, added to the beauty of the Library surroundings by presenting a small marble statue of Cicero, and Mr. D. T. Sasser, of Durham, presented a bust of the late President McKinley.

RECENT ADDITIONS TO THE LIBRARY.

A list of accessions to the Trinity College Library, with their sources, from February 1, 1905, to February 1, 1906:

J. S. Bassett, 4; F. O. Briggs, 1; Carnegie Institution, 1; Columbian Literary Society, 1; Columbian and Hesperian Literary Societies, 4; T. L. and Jane A. Clingman, 5; J. B. Duke, 2;

Henry Fink, 1; F. J. Garrison, 1; A. W. Gifford, 1; W. H. Glas-son, 4; J. Bryan Grimes, 13; W. L. Grissom, 1; Edward M. Grout, 2; Harvard University, 2; R. H. Hasty, 1; Ural Hoffman, 2; International Reform Club, 1; John Carter Brown Library, 1; Kappa Sigma Fraternity, Eta Chapter, 1; Miss Edna Kilgo, 1; John C. Kilgo, 1; Law Fund, 296; Library of Congress, 7; Library Fund, 381; A. H. Meritt, 1; E. L. Middleton, 1; Edwin Mims, 1; D. W. Newsom, 1; New York State Library, 1; North Carolina Board of Health, 1; North Carolina Corporation Commission, 2; Miss Mattie Oldham, 1; Old Library, 70; Miss Anne Roney, 172; David Ross, 1; Philip P. Schuyler, 1; M. O. Sherrill, 3; Jeremiah Smith, Sr. and Jr., 241; Smithsonian Insti-tution, 2; *South Atlantic Quarterly*, 3; Trinity College Historical Society, 18; Trinity Park School, 2; S. B. Underwood, 1; United States Government, 413; University Club, New York, 1; Un-known Sources, 2; Wisconsin State Historical Society, 1; W. S. Yeates, 2; Y. M. C. A., Trinity College, 1. Total bound vol-umes, 1,678. Pamphlets, 1,194.

HISTORICAL MUSEUM.

Early in 1895 the Trinity College Historical Society founded an historical museum. It proceeded to gather rare objects of historical interest till it has at this time secured a large collection of valuable relics. A large and beautiful room has been provided for them in the new fire-proof library building. The collection consists of war relics, objects illustrating manners and customs, old documents, files of newspapers, collection of Indian remains. The collection of Confederate money is espe-cially good. During the year there has been a notable increase in the donations of manuscripts which bear on North Carolina history. Persons who will give or loan relics will confer a favor by addressing Prof. J. S. Bassett.

THE MUSEUM OF NATURAL HISTORY.

The Museum is located in a large room (33 feet by 39 feet) on the second floor of the Crowell Science Building.

It is intended to make the Museum a factor in the educational work of the College, not only by supplying various courses with illustrative material, but also by putting before the public in the most instructive way the various products of nature. It is desired to exhibit, as far as possible, type specimens of the more important rocks, minerals, ores, plants, and animals to be found the world over, and especially should every North Carolina form be represented. The specimens, properly labeled, are grouped and arranged in such a way that the collection will be most instructive. The collection now consists of between 1,500 and 2,000 specimens, many of which are very fine. Thus a real advance toward the ideal of a Museum outlined above has been made, and friends of the College are invited to cooperate with the Curator by collecting such specimens as happen to come in their way. Inquiries concerning methods of collecting and preserving specimens will be gladly responded to by the Curator of the Museum of Natural History. Visitors are admitted to the Museum at all reasonable hours.

PHYSICAL LABORATORY.

The Physical Laboratory occupies ten rooms on the first floor and basement of the Crowell Science Building. Each room is equipped with apparatus necessary to the line of work located in it. The lecture-room has a seating capacity of about one hundred, and is furnished with modern conveniences.

The Mechanical Laboratory occupies a large room adjoining the lecture-room.

The Optical Laboratory is well equipped with a large variety of apparatus constructed by the best makers in Europe and America, and furnishes opportunity for a

wide range of accurate study. In connection with this Laboratory, there is a spectrometer room, containing a Rowland concave grating spectroscope, and various plane grating and prism spectroscopes. There are also two dark rooms, one fitted for the study of photographic spectroscopy, and another fitted for advanced optical experiments. The photometer room is well equipped, containing, among other apparatus, Lummer-Brodhun, and Bunsen and Joly photometers.

There are two Electrical Laboratories. One is devoted to the advanced study of electrical waves, magneto-optics, and similar phenomena. The other is devoted to electrical testing of all kinds, from the most delicate electrometer work, to dynamos and motors of various types. The shop is conveniently located, and is furnished with a Garvin lathe (screw cutting); a Chapman's grinder, and other implements for working wood and metal. Besides necessary repairs, many pieces of apparatus are made in this shop.

BIOLOGICAL LABORATORY.

The Department of Biology, with the Museum of Natural History, occupies the second floor of Crowell Science Building. The lecture-room is equipped with numerous charts, diagrams, and demonstration preparations. The laboratory is fitted with furniture and the apparatus best adapted to the work undertaken by the department. The equipment is modern, including compound microscopes, dissecting microscopes, microtomes, paraffine bath, incubator, sterilizer, photomicrographic outfit, chemicals and reagents. Living animals and plants are kept in the laboratory throughout the year in aquaria, vivaria, and a forcing case adapted to the purpose.

CHEMICAL LABORATORY.

The work of the Department of Chemistry is conducted on the third floor of Crowell Science Building. The apartments are spacious, well lighted and well ventilated, and consist of one lecture-room, one laboratory each for General Chemistry, Analytical Chemistry, and Physical Chemistry.

In the laboratory for General Chemistry are desks for thirty-two students working at the same time, each desk being supplied with nearly everything needed by the student in the prosecution of his work; along the walls are hoods, cases for reagents, and side-tables for blast lamps, suction pumps, and all needful apparatus not included in the supply to each student. The laboratory for Analytical Chemistry has desks for twenty-eight students, and is well supplied with all essential aids in analytical work. The laboratory for Physical Chemistry contains a well-selected outfit for work in osmotic pressure, electro-chemistry, and molecular weight determinations.

GYMNASIUM.

For the physical training and development of students there has been provided a Gymnasium thoroughly equipped with all modern apparatus and conveniences. This is under the charge of a director, who will prescribe such exercises as may be best suited for the physical development of each student. Except when excused by the Director, attendance at the exercises is required of Freshmen, Sophomores, and Juniors. Besides the required exercises, the gymnasium will be open for voluntary

exercises at such times as may be designated by the Director, who will always be present when the gymnasium is open.

HANES ATHLETIC FIELD.

A large tract of ground upon the campus has been set apart for the purpose of an athletic field. It was named in honor of Mr. P. H. Hanes, Jr., of Winston, who, while a Trinity undergraduate, did much to advance the athletic interests of the College.

The field is enclosed and contains baseball and football grounds, and a quarter-mile cinder track. Stands have been erected with adequate provision for the seating of spectators. Several tennis courts have also been constructed upon the campus.

COLLEGE ORGANIZATIONS.

ALUMNI ASSOCIATION.

The Alumni Association of Trinity College is composed of graduates and former students of the College. The Association holds a dinner followed by the annual meeting on Wednesday of Commencement week each year. It is the custom of the Association to invite an Alumnus of the College to deliver an address at this annual meeting. According to the Charter of the College, the Alumni are entitled to twelve representatives on the Board of Trustees.

The officers of the Association are: President, William G. Bradshaw, High Point, N. C.; 1st Vice-President, Robert L. Durham, Charlotte, N. C.; 2nd Vice-President, Gilbert T. Rowe, Asheville, N. C.; Secretary and Treasurer, J. S. Bassett, Durham, N. C.; Chairman of Executive Committee, C. W. Edwards, Durham, N. C.

LITERARY SOCIETIES.

There are two Literary Societies at Trinity, the Hesperian and Columbian. Weekly meetings are held during the college year in their respective halls on the first floor of the Washington Duke Building. Their record is one of diligence, honor, and creditable achievement in public speaking, the practice of which is encouraged by the awarding of medals for excellence in that direction. As a means of self-discipline and a bond of fellowship, these societies serve a valuable purpose in the education of

young men. No student is obliged to become a member of either, though the advantages offered are well worth the expenses incident to membership.

YOUNG MEN'S CHRISTIAN ASSOCIATION.

The Young Men's Christian Association of Trinity College was organized in 1887, as the successor of an unaffiliated association of Christian young men previously existing. This Association is a member of the State Association, and sends representatives to its conventions. Delegates are sent each year to the summer schools. It holds meetings every Wednesday evening in a hall which has been set apart and furnished for the Association in the Epworth Building.

Its purpose is to give every possible assistance to new students during the opening days of College, and, at all times, to be of service to both new and old students; and to organize and conserve the spiritual interests of the student body.

The officers of the Association are: President, F. S. Love; Vice-President, E. O. Cole; Secretary, W. V. McRae; Treasurer, E. W. Knight; Advisory Committee, President Kilgo and Professors Cranford and Mims.

HISTORICAL SOCIETY.

The Trinity College Historical Society was organized April 4, 1892. Its purpose is to keep alive an interest in North Carolina history by means of papers relative thereto, and to collect and preserve historical documents, books, papers, pamphlets, and other material. Persons who have such articles are urged to donate them to the Society, or at least to deposit them with it for safe keeping. In the new library building, which is itself fire-proof,

a modern fire-proof vault is provided for the storage of the valuable documents of the Society. This gives the best of facilities for preserving such rare and important documents as are often trusted to the chances of loss in private homes. The Society will take pleasure in receiving as gifts or as loans any such materials.

During recent years it has collected a large number of letters, documents, and rare pamphlets which bear on the history of the South. This material is being arranged for the use of historical students, and it will be placed at the disposal of properly accredited investigators subject to the rules of the authorities having it in charge.

The officers of the Society are: President, Professor J. S. Bassett; Vice-President, G. G. Greever; Secretary and Treasurer, W. A. Bryan; Curator of Museum, B. S. Womble.

SCIENCE CLUB.

The Science Club is an organization of students and members of the Faculty, instituted in September, 1898. It is intended to conserve and stimulate the growing interest in scientific methods and results. To this end, at the monthly meetings current items of scientific interest and the results of original observation and research are presented and discussed. Furthermore, the Club has instituted measures for greatly enlarging the collection of illustrative material for the Museum.

DEBATE COUNCIL.

A Debate Council has been organized for the purpose of supervising and systematizing debate work in the College. The Council has control of the arrangements for all public debates. Its organization and powers are

set forth in the following paper, which was adopted by the Faculty and by the Columbian and Hesperian Literary Societies:

1. This Council shall consist of three members of the Faculty, and two representatives of each of the literary societies, and shall meet at such stated times as the Council may agree upon.

2. The Council shall do all in its power to encourage intercollegiate debating, arranging for such debates with other institutions as will be for the best interests of the College. They shall have the power to arrange all terms with institutions, to determine the questions for debate, to select judges, and have supervision of the preliminary contests.

3. In the intersociety debates the Council shall approve of the question, the date, and the judges.

4. For the general improvement of debating, the Council shall endeavor to increase the material available for debating in the library, and suggest subjects and arrange material for the weekly debates in the societies.

5. The Council shall arrange for such class debates as may seem expedient.

The Council is composed of the following members: From the Faculty, Professors Mims, Glasson, and McIntosh; from the Hesperian Society, Messrs. L. T. Singleton and C. R. Warren; from the Columbian Society, Messrs. C. J. Harrell and J. A. Morgan. The officers of the Council are: President, Professor Mims; Secretary, C. J. Harrell.

ATHLETIC ASSOCIATION.

The Trinity College Athletic Association, to which are eligible all students and instructors, is an organization formed for the purpose of encouraging and directing athletics. It has under its supervision and control all athletic interests, subject to the approval of the Faculty Athletic Committee.

The officers of the Association are: President, T. G. Stem; Vice-President, W. G. Jerome; Secretary and Treasurer, L. B. Gibson; Executive Committee, Professor R. L. Flowers, W. M. Smith, C. B. Arthur, T. G. Stem, L. B. Gibson, H. A. Page, Jr., J. M. Holland.

Trinity College is a member of the Southern Intercollegiate Athletic Association and all its contests are conducted under the rules of this organization.

GLEE CLUB AND ORCHESTRA ASSOCIATION.

During the past year the musical interests of the College have effected the organization of a society called the Glee Club and Orchestra Association. This association is especially interested in promoting the welfare and success of a college glee club and orchestra which gives concerts in Durham and also takes occasional trips to various cities in the State. The Glee Club is under the direction of Professor W. H. Overton, of the Southern Conservatory of Music, and the Orchestra under the direction of Professor Kimbrough Jones, of the Southern Conservatory of Music. The officers of the Glee Club and Orchestra Association are: President, W. M. Crook; Vice-President, H. E. Spence; Secretary and Treasurer, J. R. McPhail, Jr.; Manager, C. R. Pugh; Assistant Manager, Z. A. Rochelle; Leader of the Glee Club, W. R. Grant; Leader of the Orchestra, Gilmer Körner.

PRESS ASSOCIATION.

The large number of students at Trinity College who are regular correspondents of newspapers in North Carolina and other States have organized a Press Association. This society aims to be of assistance to its members in sending out full and accurate reports of the many happenings at the College which are of interest to its patrons, friends, and the general public. The officers of the Press Association are: President, U. N. Hoffman; Vice-President, C. T. Hancock; Secretary and Treasurer, T. M. Stokes; Head Correspondent, W. J. Justus.

FRATERNITIES.

The following Greek letter fraternities have chapters at Trinity College: Alpha Tau Omega, Pi Kappa Alpha, Kappa Sigma, Kappa Alpha, Sigma Delta.

COLLEGE LECTURES AND PUBLICATIONS.

AVERA BIBLICAL LECTURES.

At intervals of two years a series of lectures is given under the auspices of the Avera Department of Biblical Literature. This series of lectures was established in 1897. These lectures have been delivered as follows:

- 1897—Bishop Wallace W. Duncan, Spartanburg, S. C.
- 1899—Bishop Warren A. Candler, Atlanta, Ga.
- 1901—Chancellor James H. Kirkland, Nashville, Tenn.
- 1903—Bishop Alpheus W. Wilson, Baltimore, Md.
- 1905—Bishop Charles B. Galloway, Jackson, Miss.

FACULTY LECTURES.

Occasional lectures are given in the College Chapel by a member of the Faculty or some visitor. The following programme was arranged for 1905-1906:

- Bishop Alpheus W. Wilson—"The Value of Character."
- Mr. D. A. Tompkins—"The Value of Education in Practical Life."
- Professor Edwin Mims—"The Writings of Isaac Erwin Avery."
- Dean W. P. Few—"The Scholar's Ideal."
- Professor A. C. McIntosh—"Chief Justice Marshall."
- Professor W. H. Wannamaker—"Two German Views of America."
- Professor J. J. Wolfe—"Bacteria and Their Activities."
- Professor J. S. Bassett—"James Anthony Froude."

ADDRESS ON BENEFACTOR'S DAY.

October 3 is, by the action of the Board of Trustees, set apart as a holiday. Public exercises are held, and a list of all the donations during the preceding year is announced. An address is delivered by some invited speaker. The object of the exercises is to cultivate the spirit of benevolence and to give recognition to the generosity of all who have made contributions to the institution.

CIVIC CELEBRATION.

A civic celebration is held each year on February 22. It is intended that this occasion shall be of service in cultivating a better citizenship and more patriotic ideas of government. The address on February 22, 1906, was delivered by Dr. John E. White, of Atlanta, Ga.

SOUTH ATLANTIC QUARTERLY.

The *South Atlantic Quarterly* is published at Trinity College. It has no official connection with the College, but the movement which led to its establishment originated with Trinity graduates, and a great deal of its support has come from Trinity professors. It was established by the "9019," a patriotic society of the College, but is now under the control of an independent company. The first number was issued in January, 1902. It is edited by Professors Edwin Mims and William H. Glasson.

HISTORICAL SOCIETY PUBLICATION.

An Annual Publication of Historical Papers is issued by the Trinity College Historical Society. It is devoted to local history and contains notable papers written by members of the Society and documents of an interesting and instructive nature. Five annual numbers have been

published. The society has begun to establish an endowed publication fund, the proceeds of which at the proper time will go toward supporting an historical periodical.

ARCHIVE.

The *Archive* is a literary magazine, published monthly by the Senior class. It is a medium for the publication of papers prepared by the students of the College. The magazine strives to give expression to the higher life and thought of the students. It is in charge of S. B. Underwood, Editor-in-Chief, and W. M. Smith, Business Manager. The Editor-in-Chief and Business Manager are elected by the Senior class. The other members of the editorial staff are appointed by the Editor-in-Chief.

TRINITY CHRONICLE.

The *Chronicle* is a college newspaper published every Tuesday during the scholastic year by the Columbian and Hesperian Literary Societies. It was founded in December, 1905. It is edited by H. G. Foard, Editor-in-Chief; U. N. Hoffman, Associate Editor, and a staff of assistant editors. The business managers are T. G. Stem and W. J. Justus.

SCHOLARSHIPS AND OTHER SOURCES OF AID.

GRADUATE SCHOLARSHIPS.

Twelve graduate scholarships are offered, ranging in value from fifty to two hundred dollars. These scholarships are open to graduates of Trinity and other colleges.

UNDERGRADUATE SCHOLARSHIPS.

Fifty scholarships are offered to undergraduates, ranging in value from fifty to seventy-five dollars. Forty of these scholarships are held by members of the Freshman class, five by members of the Sophomore class, and five by members of the Junior class. Sophomore scholarships are awarded at the end of the Freshman year, and Junior scholarships at the end of the Sophomore year. They are awarded on the basis of the applicant's character and promise as indicated by his work in College.

Forty scholarships are awarded to applicants for admission to College and are held during the Freshman year. Twenty of these have been placed with certain high schools whose history, courses of study, and standards of work are well established. These scholarships are awarded to applicants who are recommended by the heads of these schools as students of good character and high promise.

Twenty scholarships are awarded by the President and Faculty to applicants for admission to the College. The Faculty will take into consideration the age, financial

needs, and promise of each applicant; but in no case will an applicant be considered unless he is fully prepared to enter the Freshman class. Persons desiring to make application for a scholarship should apply to the Registrar for blanks to be filled and returned to the President of the College.

The College reserves the right to withdraw a scholarship at any time from a student who does not make a worthy use of it.

CONFERENCE LOAN FUNDS.

The North Carolina Conference Loan Fund and the Western North Carolina Conference Loan Fund are lent to deserving students, in accordance with the following regulations:

The Loan Funds shall be kept by the Treasurer as separate and distinct funds from all the other endowments and holdings of the College, and shall be used for no other purpose than to aid worthy students of the College.

1. No loan shall be made to a student who violates any of the regulations of the College, or whose class work is not satisfactory to the Faculty.
2. Loans will be made only to students who are taking a full course of study that leads to a degree, and all loans must be arranged for not later than one week after the beginning of a term.
3. Every applicant for a loan must present with the application such security as the President of the College may approve, and no money shall be advanced before a note with approved security shall be in the hands of the Treasurer of the College.

4. No loan shall be made to defray any other expenses than those incurred during the academic year for tuition, matriculation, and room rent.

5. Interest at the rate of six per cent. annually shall be charged for all loans of money, and the interest must be paid annually.

SPECIAL SCHOLARSHIPS.

The J. A. Cuninggim, J. A. Odell, J. M. Odell, George W. Watts, Herbert J. Bass, C. W. Toms and Arthur Ellis Flowers Scholarships are described elsewhere.

PRIVILEGED STUDENTS.

The sons of ministers are exempt from paying tuition. They are required to pay all other college fees.

CANDIDATES FOR THE MINISTRY.

Candidates for the ministry who are not the sons of preachers are required to give their notes for tuition. If they enter the regular ministry within three years after leaving college, these notes will be surrendered to them; otherwise, the notes will be collected. But all students applying for ministerial scholarships must comply with the following regulations, otherwise tuition fees will be charged:

"No student for our ministry shall be admitted to our academies or colleges as a beneficiary student who has not been recommended to the District Board by the Local Board of the charge in which he holds his membership, and by the District Board to the Faculty of the institution which he proposes to enter. When such application is made and approved, the District Board shall diligently inquire what amount of aid is absolutely necessary for such applicant to meet expenses other than tuition, and shall inform the Local Boards of the amounts expected of them; and the Local Boards shall raise the amounts

in such a way as they shall deem best; and the said amounts, when raised, shall be forwarded to the Treasurer of the Conference Board of Education, with information for whom it is to be used."

OTHER AID TO WORTHY YOUNG MEN.

There are many young men who are desirous of a college education, but who cannot immediately pay the entire expenses. It has always been the policy of Trinity College to render to such young men all proper assistance within its power. For this reason expenses have been put at the lowest possible point. Besides, such young men are credited for their tuition fees, payable after they leave College. In such cases the student gives his note to the College.

SCHOOL OF LAW.

FACULTY.

JOHN C. KILGO, A. M., D. D.,

PRESIDENT OF THE COLLEGE.

SAMUEL F. MORDECAI,

DEAN OF THE LAW SCHOOL AND PROFESSOR OF LAW.

ATWELL C. McINTOSH, A. B., A. M.,

PROFESSOR OF LAW.

ROBERT P. READE, A. B., B. L.,

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR OF LAW.

.....
ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR OF LAW.

JOHN S. BASSETT, A. B., PH. D.,

PROFESSOR OF LEGAL AND CONSTITUTIONAL HISTORY.

WILLIAM H. GLASSON, PH. B., PH. D.,

PROFESSOR OF POLITICAL SCIENCE.

FOUNDATION.

The School of Law was founded by Messrs. James B. Duke and Benjamin N. Duke in the summer of 1904.

Its aims are to give such a thorough training in the fundamental principles of law as is necessary to a right and successful practice of the profession in the commonwealths of this nation; to awaken in young students of law a faith in and admiration for the profession; to develop in them a lively sense of honor and justice; and to fit them in moral character for the delicate duties which belong to this ancient and noble profession.

ACADEMIC YEAR.

The academic year 1906-1907 will begin on Wednesday, September 12, 1906, and will end on June 5, 1907. There will be a recess from December 21, 1906, to January 3, 1907. *The law lectures will begin on the opening day of the year, Wednesday, September 12, 1906.*

ADMISSION OF STUDENTS.

No student will be admitted to the study of law who has not completed work equivalent to that of the Sophomore class in the academic department of Trinity College, or of the Sophomore class of some other college of approved standing.

Any applicant not presenting a certificate showing that he has completed the Sophomore year in Trinity College, or some other college of approved standing, will be required to stand examinations before the academic faculty of the College on all the academic work required for the completion of the work of the Sophomore class.

ADVANCED STANDING.

Applicants who desire to take advanced courses in law will be examined upon all preceding courses. However, certificates will be accepted from students coming from other law schools of approved standing.

COURSES OF INSTRUCTION.

The curriculum of the School of Law has been arranged so that the courses of the first two years include the work required by the Supreme Court of North Carolina to be done by candidates who apply for license to practice law.

Students in the School of Law are required to take at least twelve hours a week in the first year and ten hours a week in each of the last two years. Students in the Junior and Senior classes of the College are permitted to take extra courses in the School of Law. However, such extra courses will under no condition be counted toward fulfilling the requirements for an academic degree.

The programme of study, which is designed to occupy the student three full years, will comprise the following subjects:

FIRST YEAR.

Elementary Law and Constitutional Law.—Blackstone, Books 1 and 2; Creasy's English Constitution; Cooley's Principles of Constitutional Law; Shepherd's Constitutional Text Book. *3 hours a week.* PROFESSOR MORDECAI.

Domestic Relations.—Smith's Cases on Persons. *1 hour a week.* PROFESSOR MORDECAI.

Torts.—Pollock on Torts; Burdick's Cases on Torts. *2 hours a week.* ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR READE.

Criminal Law.—Blackstone, Book 4; Mikell's Cases on Criminal Law. *2 hours a week.* ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR READE.

Contracts.—Smith on Contracts; Clark on Contracts; Huffcut and Woodruff's Cases on Contracts. *3 hours a week.* PROFESSOR MCINTOSH.

Equity.—Ames's Cases in Equity Jurisdiction; Adams's Equity. *1 hour a week.* PROFESSOR MCINTOSH.

SECOND YEAR.

Real Property; Conveyancing; Special Proceedings under C. C. P.; Administration.—Williams on Real Property; Finch's Cases on Real Property; Schouler on Executors; The Code of North Carolina. *3 hours a week.* PROFESSOR MORDECAI.

Negotiable Instruments.—Eaton and Gilbert on Commercial Paper. *1 hour a week.* PROFESSOR MORDECAI.

Personal Property.—Schouler on Personal Property. *2 hours a week.* ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR READE.

Pleading and Remedies at Law; Legal Remedies under C.C.P.—Blackstone, Book 3; Perry on Pleading; Clark's Code Civil Procedure. *2 hours a week.* ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR READE.

Equity Jurisprudence; Practice in United States Courts of Equity; Equitable Remedies under C. C. P.—Ames's Cases in Equity Jurisdiction; Bispham's Equity. *2 hours a week.* PROFESSOR MCINTOSH.

Corporations.—Clark on Corporations. *1 hour a week.* PROFESSOR MCINTOSH.

Evidence.—Greenleaf on Evidence, Vol. I. *1 hour a week.* PROFESSOR MCINTOSH.

Political Institutions.—*3 hours a week (second half-year).* PROFESSOR GLASSON.

THIRD YEAR.

Sales of Personal Property.—Burdick on Sales; Burdick's Cases on the Law of Sales. *2 hours a week.* PROFESSOR

.....
Agency.—Wambaugh's Cases on Agency. *1 hour a week.* ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR READE.

Partnership.—Burdick's Cases on the Law of Partnership. *1 hour a week.* PROFESSOR MORDECAI.

Bankruptcy.—Lowell on Bankruptcy. 1 hour a week. PROFESSOR MCINTOSH

Carriers.—Beale and Wyman's Cases on Public Service Companies. 1 hour a week. PROFESSOR.....

Suretyship and Mortgage.—Ames's Cases on Suretyship; Kirchwey's Cases on Mortgages. 2 hours a week. PROFESSOR.....

Conflict of Laws.—Minor's Conflict of Laws. 1 hour a week. PROFESSOR.....

Insurance.—Richards on Insurance. 1 hour a week. PROFESSOR.....

Legal and Constitutional History.—3 hours a week (second half-year). PROFESSOR BASSETT.

DEGREES.

A three years' resident study of law is required for the degree of Bachelor of Laws.

No student will be graduated with the degree of Bachelor of Laws who is not at the time of his graduation twenty-one years of age.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION.

This School of Law has been enrolled as a member of The Association of American Law Schools.

LIBRARY.

A special seminary room has been reserved in the Library for the use of the School of Law. Besides the extensive resources of the general Library, a large special collection of books has been purchased for the school. Large additions have recently been made, furnishing an excellent working library. The students have access, at all times, to the latest editions of leading text books covering every branch of the law, as well as to the

United States Supreme Court Reports, the N. C. Reports, Lawyer's Reports Annotated, American Reports, and others.

MOOT COURTS.

During the year there has been a series of Moot Courts in which the students have practical drill in preparing and presenting cases involving questions of law, and arguing the same before the Law Faculty. The students also organized a Moot Court for Superior Court practice, with the following officers:

Judge, W. S. Lowdermilk; Solicitor, J. P. Frizzelle; Clerk, Paul Webb; Sheriff, C. B. Arthur.

FEES AND EXPENSES.

Tuition and registration fees are due at the beginning of each term. The tuition fee is \$30.00 a term. Registration and incidental fees are \$9.50 a term. The graduation fee is \$10.00. All fees are payable to the Registrar of the College.

Board can be secured at from \$2.50 to \$3.50 per week. Furnished rooms can be secured in the College dormitories at from \$31.50 to \$50.00 a year. These prices include light, heat, water and janitor's service.

EXPENSES.

Expenses at the College vary according to the habits of the student. Every item of expense has been reduced to the lowest possible amount for the advantages offered. The following tables give the itemized College expenses for one year. The expenses for a term are one-half of these amounts.

	Low.	Medium.	High.
Tuition	\$ 50.00	\$ 50.00	\$ 50.00
Matriculation	18.00	18.00	18.00
Room Rent	31.00*	38.00*	45.00*
Board	67.50	81.00	100.00
Laundry	4.50	4.50	7.00
Books	7.50	7.50	12.00
Total	\$178.50	\$199.00	\$232.00

Students who hold scholarships or secure loans of tuition will deduct fifty dollars from the above totals, making their expenses for the year as follows:

	Low.	Medium.	High.
Matriculation.....	\$ 18.00	\$ 18.00	\$ 18.00
Room Rent.....	31.00*	38.00*	45.00*
Board.....	67.50	81.00	100.00
Laundry.....	4.50	4.50	7.00
Books.....	7.50	7.50	12.00
Total.....	\$128.50	\$149.00	\$182.00

Owing to the increase in the price of fuel, it is impossible to fix the cost of heating. At the present price of

*Except in the New Dormitory.

fuel, one dollar per term will be added to this item of expense, which will increase each total in the above statement by the amount of two dollars. If the price of fuel decreases there will be a proportionate decrease in the amount charged occupants of college rooms; if there is an increase in present prices, there will be an increase in the charges for heat. The aim is to give students heat at cost.

SPECIAL FEES.

All students in Chemistry are required to pay a laboratory fee of \$3.00 a term for each course taken except Course 1, in which the fee is \$2.00 a term; and all students in Biology are required to pay a laboratory fee of \$2.00 a term. No student will be admitted to courses in these departments without presenting a receipt for these fees.

Every candidate for a degree is charged a diploma fee of \$5.00. A fee of \$3.00 is collected from each student, to be applied to Commencement expenses. This fee is an assessment by the Literary Societies, but is collected by the Registrar of the College, one-half on, or before, October 1, and one-half on, or before, March 1.

ROOMS AND CONDITIONS OF RENTING THEM.

The itemized statement in the general table of expenses includes the care of rooms in which everything essential in the way of furniture is provided, including two single beds with springs, hair mattresses, feather pillows, washstand, bureau, table, chairs; it also includes heat and electric lights. Each student furnishes for himself a change or more of blankets, sheets, pillowslips, and towels.

No room may be signed for before May 1 preceding the year for which application is made; and when a room is

once engaged by a student, no changes will be permitted except by permission of the Registrar. Leaving one room and occupying another without such permission is strictly against the rule, and will render the offender liable to full charges for both rooms for the entire term.

Occupants who have signed for one room, and who wish to change to another, will be charged for the rent of the higher priced room. When a suite has been signed for in the New Dormitory no change will be allowed during the term.

Nothing less than a suite will be rented in the New Dormitory, and no suite will be rented for less than one term. The cost of a suite is \$200.00 a year or \$100.00 a term. A person, or persons, signing for a suite in this dormitory will be held responsible for the whole amount of rent. The suite will easily accommodate four occupants, in which case the rent will be reduced to \$50.00 a year, or \$25.00 a term for each occupant.

No room will be rented for less than a term, and no deduction will be made from the regular rates of rent, heat, or light, for entering after the beginning, or leaving before the end, of the term, except in cases of absence due to sickness of a month's duration or more. Such a deduction will be only one dollar a month from each of the three items.

Each occupant will be liable only for his own charges, and no occupant will be allowed to rent or sublet a room to another occupant.

Every occupant is held responsible for the condition of his room, and is required to keep it in decent order. Occupants are likewise held strictly responsible for disorders occurring in or issuing from a room, and must

make good any damage to furniture and fixtures beyond necessary wear and tear.

Any occupant whose presence may be deemed injurious is liable at any time to be deprived of his room at once upon notice from the President.

Tampering with electric lights is strictly forbidden. No student will be allowed to use electric lights of a higher candle-power than those regularly furnished by the College. Students violating this regulation will lay themselves liable to a full term's charge for extra light. For repairs application must be made to the Registrar's office.

LAWS REGULATING PAYMENTS.

The Executive Committee of the Trustees of Trinity College do hereby enact the following regulations, which shall govern the payment of all fees due the College:

1. The President and the Treasurer of the College shall have no authority to suspend, or in any way alter, these regulations.

2. No student shall be admitted to any department of the College except upon presenting to the professor of the department the receipt of the Treasurer for all entrance fees.

3. Tuition fees shall be charged by the term, and shall be paid on or before October 1 for the fall term, and on or before March 1 for the spring term. Any student failing to pay his tuition or other fees to the Treasurer on or before these dates shall be denied the right to attend classes till he shall have paid them. Under no conditions will any part of the tuition fee be refunded.

4. Room rent, including light and heat, shall be paid

quarterly. One-fourth shall be paid on or before October 1, one-fourth on or before December 1, one-fourth on or before March 1, and one-fourth on or before May 1. The President of the College shall consider any room vacant when the occupant of it has failed to pay the rent at the date upon which the rent became due.

5. All arrangements for financial assistance must be made within one week after the beginning of each term. Under no conditions will any indulgence be allowed in reference to dues for light and heat.

6. No student shall be considered by the Faculty as an applicant for graduation until he shall have settled with the Treasurer all of his indebtedness to the College.

7. No student shall be allowed to stand the final examinations of the college year, who has not settled all his bills with the College Treasurer; and any student who has failed to pay his bills on the dates advertised in the catalogue, shall be charged one dollar extra on each account for each month or part of a month during the delay.

CHARGES FOR ROOMS PER TERM.

WASHINGTON DUKE BUILDING.

DOUBLE.	SINGLE.
31, 33, 35, 37, 49, 51,	29, 31, 33, 35, 36, 37,
53.....\$ 9 00	38, 48, 49, 50, 51, 53,
36, 38, 48, 50, 55..... 9 50	55..... \$12 50
29..... 10 00	39, 40, 41, 42, 43, 44,
39, 40, 41, 42, 43, 44,	45, 46..... 12 00
45, 56..... 8 00	30, 32, 34, 52, 54, 56, 14 00
30, 32, 34, 52, 54, 56, 12 50	

EPWORTH BUILDING.

DOUBLE.		SINGLE.	
60, 61, 62, 63,		69, 71, 81, 82,	
64, 65, 66, 67,		83, 85, 95, 97,	
68, 69, 72, 103,		99, 103, 107, 119,	
104, 105, 106, 108,		120, 121, 122, 123,	
109.....	\$ 9 00	124, 125.....	\$11 00
69, 71.....	9 50	57, 58, 59, 60,	
57, 58, 59, 70,		61, 62, 63, 64,	
73, 74, 75, 76,		65, 66, 67, 68,	
77, 80, 81, 82,		70, 73, 74, 75,	
83, 85, 86, 87,		76, 77, 80, 86,	
93, 95, 96, 97,		87, 92, 94, 96,	
98, 99, 100, 101,		98, 100, 101, 102,	
102, 107, 112, 132,		104, 105, 106, 107,	
133.....	10 00	108, 109, 111, 112,	
102, 111, 129, 130,	11 00	129, 130, 132, 133,	12 00
78, 79, 80, 84,		78, 79, 84, 88,	
88, 89, 90, 91,		89, 90, 91, 113,	
113, 114, 127, 128,		114, 127, 128, 131, 14 00	
131.....	12 50		

MARY DUKE BUILDING.

Rooms 1, 2, 9—\$35.00 a term.

Rooms 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 10, 11—\$30.00 a term.

Rooms in this building rent for their full value whether occupied by one or two students. Light, heat, and baths are included in the above prices.

NEW DORMITORY.

Attention is called to the statement in regard to charges in this dormitory made under the heading, "Rooms and Conditions of Renting Them."

BOARDING HALLS.

Board can be secured in the Epworth Building for \$10.00 per month.

In the Mary Duke Building board is \$3.00 per week.

In the coöperative Clubs board is \$8.00 to \$9.00 per month. These clubs are conducted by the students under the direction of a matron.

Besides these there are a number of private boarding houses located near the Park, in which board can be secured for \$8.00 to \$12.00 per month.

CARE OF THE SICK.

An arrangement has been recently made between Watts Hospital and Trinity College whereby students of the College are required to pay a nominal fee of one dollar, and are guaranteed for one year all necessary hospital treatment in case of illness. This fee is collected with the matriculation fee. The treatment consists of medicine, bed, board, and nurse. The physician is to be selected and paid by the student himself.

Watts Hospital, which thus serves the College as an infirmary, is located on grounds adjoining Trinity Park. It was built and endowed by Mr. George W. Watts, a well known citizen of Durham, and the valuation of the hospital property and its endowment amounts to seventy thousand dollars. The institution is well equipped and is provided with a staff of experienced nurses. The liberal policy of the Hospital trustees thus enables Trinity College to offer exceptional facilities for the proper care of the sick among the students.

HONORS AND PRIZES.

HONORS.

All students in the Freshman and Sophomore classes who make an average of 90 or above are given honors.

Students who take as many as three electives in any one subject and make an average grade of 90 are given honors at graduation in that subject, and those who make an average of 95 are given highest honors.

Required work in the Junior and Senior years will be credited as electives in this scheme.

The degree of Bachelor of Arts *with distinction* is conferred under the following rules:

Students who have attained an average of 85 are recommended for a degree *cum laude*; those who have attained an average of 90 are recommended for a degree *magna cum laude*; those who have attained an average of 95 are recommended for a degree *summa cum laude*.

MEDALS.

The Braxton Craven Medal is awarded to the student who obtains the highest grade in any regular class in the courses leading to the degree of Bachelor of Arts. This medal is the established gift of Julian S. Carr, Esq., of Durham, N. C.

The Wiley Gray Medal is the annual gift of R. T. Gray, Esq., of Raleigh, N. C., in memorial honor of a brother from whom the medal takes its name. It is intended to be a reward for the graduating oration that shall be, in

the opinion of a committee appointed on the day of commencement, the best speech, both in respect to declamation and composition—not for the one or the other alone, but for the best combination of both.

AWARD OF MEDALS, 1904-1905.

The Wiley Gray Medal.—Eli Franklin Lee.

The Braxton Craven Medal.—Holland Holton.

HESPERIAN SOCIETY.

Orator's Medal.—Zeb Elonzo Barnhardt.

Debater's Medal.—Edwin Oswald Cole.

Declaimer's Medal.—Walter Gray Jerome.

COLUMBIAN SOCIETY.

Orator's Medal.—Eli Franklin Lee.

Debater's Medal.—Hersey Everett Spence.

Declaimer's Medal.—Vasa Camon Matthews.

HONORS IN GENERAL SCHOLARSHIP.

DEPARTMENT HONORS.

Highest Honors in English.—Alonzo Gibbons Moore.

Highest Honors in Physics.—Julian Blanchard.

Honors in Economics.—Angier Buchanan Duke.

SENIOR HONORS.

Summa cum laude.—Julian Blanchard.

Magna cum laude.—Alice Charles Craft, Alonzo Gibbons Moore, Nicholas Sneethen Ogburn, Jr.

Cum laude.—Angier Buchanan Duke, Earl Ruffin Franklin, Daisy Lee Freeland, Eli Franklin Lee, Augusta Norfleet Michaels, John Curtis Richardson.

SOPHOMORE HONORS.

Leroy Compton Bledsoe,	Susannah Gregory Michaels,
Claiborne McM. Campbell, Jr.,	Hersey Everett Spence,
Ural Nathaniel Hoffman,	Jas. McPherson Templeton, Jr.,
Holland Holton,	Annie Elizabeth Tillett,
Nan Jordan,	Lela Daisy Young.

FRESHMAN HONORS.

Annie Laurie Anderson,	Lela Lavinia Parrish,
Luther Jordan Carter,	Walter Adair Stanbury,
William Vogle McRae,	Samuel Thomas Thorne,
	Flora May Wrenn.

HOLDERS OF SCHOLARSHIPS.

At the close of the year 1904-1905, the following scholarships were awarded in accordance with the regulations elsewhere set forth.

GRADUATE SCHOLARSHIPS.

Julian Blanchard,	Ellis Bowman Cooper,
	Bunyan Snipes Womble.

JUNIOR SCHOLARSHIPS.

Holland Holton,	James McPherson Templeton, Jr.,
Ural Nathaniel Hoffman,	Annie Elizabeth Tillett,
	Lela Daisy Young.

SOPHOMORE SCHOLARSHIPS.

William Vogle McRae,	Walter Adair Stanbury,*
Lela Lavinia Parrish,	Samuel Thomas Thorne,

COLLEGE DEGREES CONFERRED.

BACHELORS OF ARTS.

Paul Edwin Beachboard,	Oded Isaiah Hinson,
Julian Blanchard,	Eli Franklin Lee,
Arthur Vance Cole,	James Anderson Long, Jr.,
Alice Charles Craft,	Augusta Norfleet Michaels.
Angier Buchanan Duke,	Alonzo Gibbons Moore,
Earl Rufin Franklin,	Marion Eugene Newsom, Jr.,
Daisy Lee Freeland,	Nicholas Sneethen Ogburn, Jr.,
Charles Thomas Hancock,	John Curtis Richardson.

MASTERS OF ARTS.

Arthur Brown Bradsher, A. B.,	Leslie Powell Howard, A. B.,
Garland Greever, A. B.,	Edna Clyde Kilgo, A. B.,
(Central College, Mo.)	
Zensky Hinohara, A. B.,	Eber Carle Perrow, A. B.,

DOCTOR OF DIVINITY.

Richard Wilkinson.

COMMENCEMENT, JUNE, 1905.

Sunday, June 3, 11:00 A. M.—Baccalaureate Address, by President John C. Kilgo.

Tuesday, June 5, 11:00 A. M.—Baccalaureate Sermon, by Rev. Richard Wilkinson, D. D., New Orleans, La.

Tuesday, June 5, 8:30 P. M.—Graduating Orations.

Wednesday, June 6, 10:30 A. M.—Graduating Exercises, and Commencement Address, by Professor Francis Greenwood Peabody, Cambridge, Mass.

Wednesday, June 6, 1:30 P. M.—Alumni Dinner and Address before the Alumni Association, by Rev. Gilbert T. Rowe, '95, Asheville, N. C.

CLASS REPRESENTATIVES.

Those delivering orations were:

Earl Ruffin Franklin.....	Raleigh, N. C.
"Another View of History."	
Oded Isaiah Hinson.....	Monroe, N. C.
"An Application of a National Point of View."	
Eli Franklin Lee.....	Newton Grove, N. C.
"The Triumph of American Democracy."	
Marion Eugene Newsom, Jr.	Littleton, N. C.
"The Moral Elements in Politics."	

Those submitting orations not publicly delivered were:

Paul Edwin Beachboard.....	Bell Buckle, Tenn.
"Factory Life in the South."	
Arthur Vance Cole.....	Durham, N. C.
"Lucius Q. C. Lamar."	
James Anderson Long, Jr.	Roxboro, N. C.
"Captains of Industry."	
Alonzo Gibbons Moore.....	Faison, N. C.
"The Need of Criticism in the South."	

- Nicholas Sneethen Ogburn, Jr.Monroe, N. C.
 "The Pioneers of Methodism."
- John Curtis RichardsonDurham, N. C.
 "Conservative Reform."
- Those presenting graduating theses were:
- Julian Blanchard.....Hertford, N. C.
 "The Ionization of Gases."
- Alice Charles Craft.....Wilmington, N. C.
 "The Iphigenia of Goethe, Euripides, and Racine."
- Angier Buchanan DukeDurham, N. C.
 "Progress of Industrial Organization During the Past
 Twenty-five Years."
- Daisy Lee Freeland.....Durham, N. C.
 "Political Parties in North Carolina from 1789 to 1800."
- Charles Thomas Hancock.....Straits, N. C.
 "Southern Literature."
- Augusta Norfleet Michaels.....Durham, N. C.
 "The Southern Literary Messenger."

APPOINTMENTS FOR COMMENCEMENT.

The Chief Marshal and Chief Manager for Commencement are selected by the Hesperian and Columbian Literary Societies. In the selection of these officers the societies alternate. The assistants are appointed by the chiefs.

The officers for last Commencement were:

MANAGERS.

Henry Gilbert Foard, Chief.

Jesse Buxton Aiken,	Thomas Melvin Stokes,
Fred Flowers,	Abram Lincoln Wissburg,
Walter Gray Jerome,	John Reuben Woodard, Jr.

MARSHALS.

Thaddeus Garland Stem, Chief.

Needham James Boddie,	Walter Russell Grant,
Lennon Gregory Daniels,	John Wadsworth Hutchison,
Nereus Clarkson English,	Francis Asbury Ogburn.

ROLL OF STUDENTS.

GRADUATE STUDENTS.

- Bivins, Fannie Carr, Durham, North Carolina.
A. B., A. M. (Trinity), English.
- Blanchard, Julian, Hertford, North Carolina.
A. B. (Trinity), Chemistry, Physics, Mathematics.
- Brogden, Willis James, Durham, North Carolina.
A. B. (University of North Carolina), Law.
- Cooper, Ellis Bowman, Brookhaven, Mississippi.
A. B. (Millsaps College), Economics, History, English.
- Everett, Reuben Oscar, Durham, North Carolina.
A. B. (University of North Carolina), Law.
- Frizzelle, Jesse Paul, Ormondsville, North Carolina.
A. B. (Trinity), Law.
- Greever, Gustavus Garland, Carthage, Missouri.
A. B. (Central College, Mo.), A. M. (Trinity), English.
- Hancock, Charles Thomas, Straits, North Carolina.
A. B. (Trinity), English, Philosophy, French.
- Hornaday, Clifford Lee, Durham, North Carolina.
A. B. (Trinity), German, English.
- Howard, Leslie Powell, Mobile, Alabama.
A. B., A. M. (Trinity), Italian.
- Hoyle, Enoch Marvin, Durham, North Carolina.
A. B. (Trinity), Philosophy.
- Leyburn, Edward Ridley, Durham, North Carolina.
A. B. (Washington and Lee), English.
- Lockhart, Walter Samuel, Hillsboro, North Carolina.
A. B. (Trinity), English, German.
- Lowdermilk, William Steele, Powelton, North Carolina.
A. B. (Trinity), Law.

- Marten, William Samuel, Canaan Four Corners, New York.
A. B. (Columbia University), English.
- Murph, Daniel Shuford, St. Matthews, South Carolina.
A. B. (Wofford), A. M. (Trinity), Philosophy, Latin.
- Nixou, Kemp Battle, Lincolnton, North Carolina.
A. B. (University of North Carolina), Law.
- Richardson, John Curtis, Durham, North Carolina.
A. B. (Trinity), English, German, Philosophy.
- Simmons, Dennis Wise, Fairfield, North Carolina.
A. B. (Trinity), English.
- Womble, Bunyan Snipes, Newton, North Carolina.
A. B. (Trinity), Law.

SENIOR CLASS.

Autry, John Watson,	Fayetteville,	North Carolina.
Baidwin, Rufus Guy,	Fayetteville,	Tennessee.
Barnhardt, Zeb Elonzo,	Mt. Pleasant,	North Carolina.
Branch, Eva Hughes,	Durham,	North Carolina.
Brown, Eliza Richards,	Raleigh,	North Carolina.
	(Graduate of St. Mary's).	
Clement, John Henry,	Mocksville,	North Carolina.
Crook, William Marvin,	Fort Mill,	South Carolina.
Davenport, John Walter,	Windsor,	North Carolina.
Ellis, Mary Elizabeth,	Durham,	North Carolina.
Foard, Henry Gilbert,	Wilmington,	North Carolina.
Foushee, Emma Burns,	Durham,	North Carolina.
Franklin, Craven Pearce,	Raleigh,	North Carolina.
Goodson, Nannie Albert,	Kinston,	North Carolina.
Harrell, Costen Jordan,	Durham,	North Carolina.
Herring, Katharine Maud,	Newton Grove,	North Carolina.
	(Graduate of Littleton Female College).	
Hobgood, Alton Sanders,	Durham,	North Carolina.
Holton, Thomas Alfred,	Grifton,	North Carolina.
Justus, William James,	Kingstree,	South Carolina.
Lambeth, James Erwin,	Thomasville,	North Carolina.
Markham, Charles Blackwell,	Durham,	North Carolina.
Morgan, John Allen,	Ridgeville,	North Carolina.
Neal, Henry Augustus,	Durham,	North Carolina.
Obarr, Frederick Weston,	Santa Ana,	California.
Odell, Arthur Gould,	Concord,	North Carolina.
Pegram, William Howell, Jr.,	Durham,	North Carolina.

Phillips, David Barringer,	Salisbury,	North Carolina.
Pitts, Joel Anderson, Jr.,	Mulberry,	Tennessee.
Pugh, Clarence Royden,	Wanchese,	North Carolina.
Rochelle, Zalphcus Aaron,	Durham,	North Carolina.
Singleton, Louis Thompson,	Roper,	North Carolina.
Smith, William Moseley,	Concord,	North Carolina.
Stainback, Ashley Burnette,	Weldon,	North Carolina.
Stem, Thaddeus Garland,	Stem,	North Carolina.
Stewart, Annie Lee,	Mocksville,	North Carolina.
	(Graduate Baptist University for Women).	
Stokes, Thomas Melvin.	Bamburg.	South Carolina.
Taylor, Hoy,	Boone,	North Carolina.
Thomas, Mary Reaney,	Martinsville,	Virginia.
Thompson, Bennie Oscar,	Belwood,	North Carolina.
Tillett, Wilbur Fisk,	Durham,	North Carolina.
Tuttle, Marion Emeth,	Fayetteville,	North Carolina.
Underwood, Samuel Bobbitt,	Rockingham,	North Carolina.
Walker, Herman Center,	Denmark,	South Carolina.
Warren, Charles Ransom,	Lynchburg,	Tennessee.
Whitted, Bessie Octavia,	Durham,	North Carolina.
Wilkerson, Maude,	Durham,	North Carolina.
Woodard, John Reuben, Jr.,	Fayetteville,	Tennessee.

FOURTH-YEAR SPECIAL.

Browning, Raymond,	Pulaski,	Tennessee.
Rexford, William Lester,	Santa Rosa,	California.
Shotwell, Mary Graves,	Berea,	North Carolina.
	(Graduate Littleton Female College).	

JUNIOR CLASS.

Aiken, Lucile,	Oxford,	North Carolina.
	(Graduate Littleton Female College).	
Bailey, Florence,	West Durham,	North Carolina.
Bledsoe, Leroy Compton,	Raleigh,	North Carolina,
Brothers, Luke,	Elizabeth City,	North Carolina.
Brown, Annie,	West Durham,	North Carolina.
Bryan, William Arnold,	Rich Square,	North Carolina.
Campbell, Claiborne McMillan, Jr.,	Randleman,	North Carolina.
Cole, Edwin Oswald,	Charlotte,	North Carolina.
Culbreth, Frank,	Fayetteville,	North Carolina.
Daniels, Lennon Gregory,	Wanchese,	North Carolina.
Duke, Mary Lillian,	Durham,	North Carolina.
Guthrie, Guy Moore,	Engelhard,	North Carolina.
Hicks, Claude Bernard,	Durham,	North Carolina.
Hicks, Fannie High,	Durham,	North Carolina.
Hicks, Irene Maud,	Durham,	North Carolina.
Hoffman, Ural Nathaniel,	Iron Station,	North Carolina.
Holton, Holland,	Durham,	North Carolina.
Hutchison, John Wadsworth,	Charlotte,	North Carolina.
Jerome, Walter Gray,	Pittsboro,	North Carolina.
Jones, William Murray,	Fairfield,	North Carolina.
Jordan, Nan,	Durham,	North Carolina.
Julian, Charles Cramer,	Thomasville,	North Carolina.
Lance, Hicks Edwin,	Arden,	North Carolina.
Martin, William Christian,	Creeksville,	North Carolina.
McGhee, James Forest,	Belwood,	North Carolina.
McPhail, Joseph Rogers, Jr.,	Clinton,	North Carolina.

Michael, Susannah Gregory,	Durham,	North Carolina.
Minor, Julia Brent,	Oxford,	North Carolina.
Nathan, Meyer Edward,	Charlotte,	North Carolina.
Ogburn, Francis Asbury,	Monroc,	North Carolina.
Page, Henry Allison, Jr.,	Aberdeen,	North Carolina.
Peele, Luther,	Gibson,	North Carolina.
Pender, Leon Evans,	Greenville,	North Carolina.
Pendergraph, Luther Benton,	Durham,	North Carolina.
Phillips, Clarence Eugene,	Salisbury,	North Carolina.
Pope, George Pierce,	Osceola,	Arkansas.
Sherrill, Henry Connor,	Murphy,	North Carolina.
Spence, Hersey Everett,	South Mills,	North Carolina.
Speed, Mollie Noell,	Durham,	North Carolina.
Stedman, William Willis,	Lockville,	North Carolina.
Stewart, Cyrus Query,	Monroe,	North Carolina.
Templeton, James McPherson, Jr.,	Cary,	North Carolina.
Tillett, Annie Elizabeth,	Durham,	North Carolina.
Waddill, Mitchell Belle,	Carthage,	North Carolina.
Wells, William Mercer.	Elm City,	North Carolina.
Whitley, William James,	Bonnerton,	North Carolina.
Wilson, Leonidas Portlock,	Durham,	North Carolina.
Wrenn, Frank Reece,	Siler City,	North Carolina.
Young, Lela Daisy,	Durham,	North Carolina.

THIRD-YEAR SPECIAL.

Bowden, Willie Colon,	Maxton,	North Carolina.
-----------------------	---------	-----------------

SOPHOMORE CLASS.

Adams, Ray Kennedy,	Monroe,	North Carolina.
Aiken, Jesse Buxton,	Oxford,	North Carolina.
Bagby, James Willis,	Morganton,	North Carolina.
Barnhardt, Charles Colwell,	Concord,	North Carolina.
Beavers, Sallie Louise,	Durham,	North Carolina.
Bivins, Edward Chatham,	Waxhaw,	North Carolina.
Brown, Robert Southgate,	Asheville,	North Carolina.
Carter, Luther Jordan,	Woodland,	North Carolina.
Cole, Rosa,	Durham,	North Carolina.
Culbreth, Cornelius Blackman,	Fayetteville,	North Carolina.
DeLoatch, Willie Starr,	Creeksville,	North Carolina.
Eason, Francis Mullen,	South Mills,	North Carolina.
Elias, Bernard,	Governor's Island,	North Carolina.
Elias, Donald Siler,	Governor's Island,	North Carolina.
Elliott, Eugene Williams,	West Durham,	North Carolina.
Flowers, Fred,	Durham,	North Carolina.
Franklin, Alice Rawls,	Durham,	North Carolina.
Gantt, John Claudius,	Belwood,	North Carolina.
Gantt, Robert Melvin,	Belwood,	North Carolina.
Gaylord, Louis Woodson,	Plymouth,	North Carolina.
Geddie, Clarence Hugh,	Stedman,	North Carolina.
Goodson, William Alexander,	Kinston,	North Carolina.
Goolsby, Ralph Archer,	Denmark,	South Carolina.
Grant, Walter Russell,	Rehoboth,	North Carolina.
Green, Eugene Vaughan,	Durham,	North Carolina.
Harris, Royal Thomas,	Thomasville,	North Carolina.

Hawks, Benjamin William,	Baltimore,	Maryland.
Hicks, Fred William,	Louisburg,	North Carolina.
Holland, John Mack,	Gastonia,	North Carolina.
Horton, Alfred Whitsett,	West Durham,	North Carolina.
Johnson, Paul Haynes,	Monroe,	North Carolina.
Kilgo, James Luther,	Durham,	North Carolina.
Körner, Gilmer, Jr.,	Kernersville,	North Carolina.
Lee, Archie Laney,	Monroe,	North Carolina.
Love, Franklin Swindell,	Unionville,	North Carolina.
Matthews, Vassa Camon,	Bradley's Store,	North Carolina.
McRae, William Vogle,	McFarlan,	North Carolina.
Mims, Elise,	Durham,	North Carolina.
Oldham, Mattie Lee,	Carbonton,	North Carolina.
Parham, Kennon Webster,	Monroe,	North Carolina.
Parker, Florence Mehita,	Clinton,	North Carolina.
Parrish, Lela Lavinia,	Durham,	North Carolina.
Perry, Pauline Iola,	Kinston,	North Carolina.
Proctor, Creasy Kinion,	East Durham,	North Carolina.
Richardson, Sanford Amon,	Monroe,	North Carolina.
Rowe, Henry Boyden,	Salisbury,	North Carolina.
Rue, Ada,	Swan Quarter,	North Carolina.
Sanders, Wade Hampton,	Smithfield,	North Carolina.
Sidbury, James Buren,	Holly Ridge,	North Carolina.
Stanbury, Walter Adair,	Boone,	North Carolina.
Suther, Carrie,	West Durham,	North Carolina.
Thomas, Rosa Lee,	West Durham,	North Carolina.
Thorne, Samuel Thomas,	Littleton,	North Carolina.
Turnage, Elias Leslie,	Ormondsville,	North Carolina.

Umstead, Nellie Dean,	Durham,	North Carolina.
Warren, Julius Benjamin,	Durham,	North Carolina.
Wissburg, Abram Lincoln,	Lexington,	North Carolina.
Wrenn, Flora May,	Siler City,	North Carolina.
Wyche, Pierce,	Laurinburg,	North Carolina.

FRESHMAN CLASS.

Adams, Hugh Bandy,	Four Oaks,	North Carolina.
Adams, Jesse Blake,	Four Oaks,	North Carolina.
Barbee, James Washington,	East Durham,	North Carolina.
Barden, Iva Leland,	Durham,	North Carolina.
Bivens, Curtis Lee,	Wingate,	North Carolina.
Blanchard, Lawrence Eley,	Hertford,	North Carolina.
Boone, John Albert,	Lumberton,	North Carolina.
Boyd, William Powell,	Caroleen,	North Carolina.
Bridges, William Gaston,	High Point,	North Carolina.
Briggs, Marcellus Arnold,	Durham,	North Carolina.
Brinson, Pearl Leola,	Goldsboro,	North Carolina.
Brothers, William Tyndall,	Elizabeth City,	North Carolina.
Canipe, Clarence Richerson,	Lawndale,	North Carolina.
Claywell, Charlie Robey,	Morganton,	North Carolina.
Clement, Jesse Frank,	Mocksville,	North Carolina.
Cole, John Nelson, Jr.,	Rockingham,	North Carolina.
Culbreth, Estel Burkhead,	Clinton,	North Carolina.
Cunningham, Clayton Carlisle,	Waxhaw,	North Carolina.
Dunn, Charlie Clyde,	Morven,	North Carolina.
Edwards, George Hugh,	Goldsboro,	North Carolina.
Ellis, Iver,	Durham,	North Carolina.
Eure, Numa Fletcher,	Beaufort,	North Carolina.
Ferguson, Robert Lawrence,	Oxford,	North Carolina.
Finch, Thomas Austin,	Trinity.	North Carolina.
Finger, Carl,	Stanley,	North Carolina.
Flowers, Claude,	West Durham,	North Carolina.

Follansbee, Frank Stephens,	Glade Springs, Virginia.
Foushee, Charles Ray,	Durham, North Carolina.
Franklin, Joseph Lee,	Raleigh, North Carolina.
Freeman, Horace Smith,	West Durham, North Carolina.
Frizzelle, Jasper Brooks,	Snow Hill, North Carolina.
Gillespie, Joseph Gill,	Petersburg, Tennessee.
Godwin, Ada Pratt,	Fayetteville, North Carolina.
Goldstein, Robert Calman,	Asheville, North Carolina.
Grant, Thomas McMillian,	Wilmington, North Carolina.
Green, Neill Stewart,	Lillington, North Carolina.
Hammett, Bessie,	Durham, North Carolina.
Hammett, Emma Caroline,	Durham, North Carolina.
Harrell, Malene,	Durham, North Carolina.
Harrison, Emma Battle,	Durham, North Carolina.
Hartsell, Joseph Albert,	Concord, North Carolina.
Hayes, James McIntosh,	Petersburg, Virginia.
Herbin, Leonidas,	Greensboro, North Carolina.
Hobgood, Edward Burke,	Durham, North Carolina.
Horne, Joseph Lawrence, Jr.,	Rocky Mount, North Carolina.
Jones, Evelyn.	Durham, North Carolina.
Johnston, Leon McTyeire,	Littleton, North Carolina.
Kiker, William Black,	Rollston, North Carolina.
Kilpatrick, Shockley Jehu,	Aurelian Springs, North Carolina.
Knight, Edgar Wallace,	Rich Square, North Carolina.
Koonce, Benjamin Granade,	Trenton, North Carolina.
Lambe, Bennett Hall,	Siler City, North Carolina.
Lewis, Andrew Numa,	Greensboro, North Carolina.
Livingston, John Alexander,	Wadesboro, North Carolina.

Long, Matt Ransom,	Roxboro,	North Carolina.
Mangum, Lillie Olive,	Durham,	North Carolina.
Mann, Annie Lee,	West Durham,	North Carolina.
Mann, Ira Thurman,	High Point,	North Carolina.
Markham, Frances Watts,	Durham,	North Carolina.
Miller, Robert Lee,	Spencer,	North Carolina.
Mitchell, Daniel Trigg,	Lynchburg,	Virginia.
Motlow, Mary Emma,	Lynchburg,	Tennessee.
Murrell, William McKendree,	Lynchburg,	Virginia.
McCabe, William Haywood, Jr.,	Durham,	North Carolina.
Norment, Rich'd Montgomery, Jr.,	Lumberton,	North Carolina.
Pearce, Hubert Earl,	Timberlake,	North Carolina.
Perry, Daniel Elijah,	Kinston,	North Carolina.
Pleasants, Alvis Allen,	Durham,	North Carolina.
Potts, Joseph Harrell,	Amelia Court House,	Virginia.
Potts, Reginald Blanchard,	Amelia Court House,	Virginia.
Richardson, George David,	South Boston,	Virginia.
Rue, Emma Sparrow,	Swan Quarter,	North Carolina.
Satterfield, Preston,	Roxboro,	North Carolina.
Scroggs, Clarence Reece,	Winston-Salem,	North Carolina.
Sears, Carl Webster,	Union,	North Carolina.
Self, Marvin Young,	Lincolton,	North Carolina.
Shinn, William Black,	Georgeville,	North Carolina.
Siler, Gilmer,	Statesville,	North Carolina.
Simmons, Joseph Leslie,	Fairfield,	North Carolina.
Smith, Casper,	Lumberton,	North Carolina.
Smith, Henry Lilly,	Concord,	North Carolina.
Spivey, Godwin Bryan,	Rich Square,	North Carolina.

Suiter, Thomas Bayton,	Garysburg,	North Carolina.
Suther, Ollie Vettie,	West Durham,	North Carolina.
Swindell, Edmund Slade,	Swan Quarter,	North Carolina.
Taylor, Guy Claudius,	Hycó,	North Carolina.
Templeton, Alfred Jones,	Cary,	North Carolina.
Thomas, Robert Lee,	Thomasville,	North Carolina.
Thompson, James Bruce	Goldsboro,	North Carolina.
Vickers, Grover Cleveland,	Durham,	North Carolina.
Watson, William Warren,	Wysocking,	North Carolina.
Wescott, Laura Chadwick,	Poplar Branch,	North Carolina.
White, Lillian Marie,	West Durham,	North Carolina.
White, Luther Gehrman,	Portsmouth,	Virginia.
Whitaker, Richard Bidgood,	Kinston,	North Carolina.
Wilkinson, Thomas,	New Orleans,	Louisiana.
Wiley, Henry Alpheus,	Willeyton,	North Carolina.
Willis, George Thomas,	New Bern,	North Carolina.
Winecoff, Homer Henderson,	Concord,	North Carolina.
Woodard, John Cameron,	Old Hundred,	North Carolina.
Wrenn, James Speight,	Siler City,	North Carolina.

FIRST-YEAR SPECIAL.

Beaman, Mary Exum,	Durham,	North Carolina.
Lyon, Edwin Buchanan,	Durham,	North Carolina.
Wadsworth, Joseph Allison,	Charlotte,	North Carolina.
Young, Eddie Ogburn,	Kittrell,	North Carolina.

SCHOOL OF LAW.

FIRST YEAR.

Arthur, Cecil Brinkley,	Morehead City,	North Carolina.
Brogden, Willis James,	Durham,	North Carolina.
	A. B. (University of North Carolina).	
Everett, Reuben Oscar,	Durham,	North Carolina.
	A. B. (University of North Carolina).	
Gibson, Leroy Bruce,	Gibson,	North Carolina.
Nixon, Kemp Battle,	Lincolnton,	North Carolina.
	A. B. (University of North Carolina).	
Webb, Paul,	Morehead City,	North Carolina.
Williams, Joseph Leon,	Clayton,	North Carolina.

SECOND YEAR.

Frizzelle, Jesse Paul,	Ormondsville,	North Carolina.
	A. B. (Trinity).	
Lowdermilk, William Steele,	Powelton,	North Carolina.
	A. B. (Trinity).	
Womble, Bunyan Snipes,	Newton,	North Carolina.
	A. B. (Trinity).	

SPECIAL.

Davenport, John Walter,	Windsor,	North Carolina.
Foard, Henry Gilbert,	Wilmington,	North Carolina.
Hobgood, Alton Saunders,	Durham,	North Carolina.
Neal, Henry Augustus,	Durham,	North Carolina.
Stem, Thaddeus Garland,	Stem,	North Carolina.
Thompson, Bennie Oscar,	Belwood,	North Carolina.

APPENDIX.

APPENDIX.

Specimen Entrance Examination Questions.

The following specimen entrance examination papers are published in accordance with the requirements of the Association of Colleges and Preparatory Schools of the Southern States, of which Trinity College is a member:

HISTORY.

1. Describe the manner of living of the Indians.
2. Tell all you can about William Penn.
3. Describe Wolfe's conquest of Quebec.
4. Tell about the taking of Yorktown.
5. How did the new Constitution (1787) differ from the old Articles of Confederation?
6. What were the causes of the War of 1812?
7. Why did the South secede?

-
1. What was the difference between Athenian and Spartan life?
 2. Why did the Roman Republic fall?
 3. What was feudalism?
 4. What were the results of the Norman Conquest of England?

ENGLISH.

PART I.

1. Name the books you have studied in class and those you have read as parallel work.
2. *Macbeth*.—a. The sleep-walking scene.
 b. The murder of Lady Macduff and her son.
 c. Explain the following words:
 (1) I come, *Graymalkin*.
 (2) Of *kerns and gallowglasses* is supplied.
 (3) Thou *lily-liver'd* boy.
 (4) *God 'ild us* for your pains.
 (5) *Aroint* thee, witch!
 (6) The multitudinous seas *incarnadine*.
3. a. Quote from Milton Minor Poems.
 b. State in full the circumstances under which *Lycidas* and *Comus* were written.
 c. Give the most important facts in Milton's life.
4. What does Macaulay say of the relation between civilization and poetry? of Milton's politics?
5. How does Burke explain the love of freedom in America?

PART II.

1. What does Carlyle say of Burns's songs?
2. Name the characters in "Julius Cæsar" and the "Vicar of Wakefield."
3. What is the general idea in the "Vision of Sir Launfal?"
4. Comment on the lyrics in the "Princess."

PART III.

Devote an hour to writing a paper on one of the following subjects, making special effort to give the story accurately, and to express it correctly as to spelling, punctuation, use of capital letters, and division into paragraphs:

1. The story of "Comus."
2. "The Ancient Mariner."
3. The character of Brutus.

ALGEBRA.

1. Factor $(5x + 8y)^2 - (4x - 3y)^2$.
2. Factor $27x^3 - 64y^3$.
3. Find G. C. D. of $x^2 - 4x + 3$ and $4x^3 - 9x - 15x + 18$.
4. Simplify $\frac{3x}{1-x^2} - \frac{2}{x-1} - \frac{2}{x+1}$
5. $\frac{x+4}{3x-8} = \frac{x+5}{3x+7}$ Find x .
6. $2x + y = 10$, $7x + 8y = 53$. Find x and y .
7. $\sqrt[6]{a^4bx^6} + (a^2x^{-1})^{-b}$. Simplify.
8. $x^2 + y^2 = 74$, $x + y = 12$. Find x and y .
9. $2\sqrt{x} - \sqrt{4x-11} = 1$. Find x .
10. Solve $ax^2 + bx + c = 0$.

GEOMETRY.

1. If two parallel straight lines intersect a third straight line, the alternate interior angles are equal.
2. The sum of the three angles of a triangle is equal to two right angles.
3. The medians of a triangle meet in a point which is

two-thirds of the distance from each vertex to the middle of the opposite side.

4. The bisector of an angle of a triangle divides the opposite side into segments which are proportional to the adjacent sides.

LATIN.

1. Translate Cæsar, *De Bell. Gall.*, IV, 3.

2. Cicero, *In Cat.*, Or. II, ch. IV.

Explain syntax of each word in ll 1-10.

3. Write briefly of the circumstances under which these orations were delivered.

4. Translate Vergil, *Aeneid*, IV, 304-330.

5. Write in Latin:

“As soon as Cæsar saw that Brutus was present among the conspirators, he knew how false a friend might be.”

GREEK.

The examination is given on the first four books of Xenophon's *Anabasis* and is intended to test the student's proficiency in the work as set forth on page 43 of this catalogue. Owing to the lack of type only the prose part of the paper is given here.

(The following paragraphs are taken from Gleason's Greek Prose Composition).

Translate two of the three paragraphs into Xenophon's Greek:

1. After the ships of his allies reached Cilicia, many things troubled Cyrus. First some of his mercenaries went over to the enemy. Then Chirisophus withdrew with the troops which he commanded. And finally two generals took arms and supplies of all kinds and sailed away to Greece.

2. "Dear Cyrus, Orontas is lying-in-wait with his horsemen. If he catches you, he will kill you; but if you come quickly, you will be able to arrest him. For, fearing that the Mysians will stop fighting in order to join you, he is doing harm to their country." This letter was given to Cyrus by a faithful man, and Cyrus at once proceeded to make war on Orontas.

3. Before I say anything more about Cyrus's expedition against his brother, I want to tell you how the troops were arranged when the king held a review before Sardis. At about (the time of) full market he sent messengers at full speed to all the commanders to say in Persian, "The king wishes you to assemble in the park prepared for battle."

GERMAN.

I.

Translate into good English:

Gerstäcker's *Ein amerikanisches Sprichwort*. (34 lines).

II.

1. Inflect in full the German expressions for *this tall man*, *your older flower*, *the large ship*.

2. Decline throughout the personal pronoun of the third person, the reflexive of the third person, the relative *welcher* in all genders.

3. Write second person singular, all moods and tenses, active and passive voice, of the verb *gehen*. Give perfect infinitive of *laufen*, *sich freuen*.

4. Write out the principal parts of the German equivalents of the following English verbs: *Bite*, *bend*, *offer*, *remain*, *break*, *command*, *know* (two verbs), *hold*, *be worth*, *become*, *let*, *sleep*, *long for* (reflexive).

5. State what case or cases the following prepositions govern and illustrate the construction in each case with a short sentence in German: *Auf, an, ueber, ohne, um, nach, vor, fuer, ausser, waehrend.*

6. Rewrite the following words according to English sound equivalents: *Seele, Abend, Vogel, Lob, Beil, Zucker, Aepfel, Tag.*

III.

Translate into German:

1. Jena is situated on the Saale.

2. Do you know where he came from and where he is going?

3. The physician who helped you so much has called again to see you. Do you wish to speak to him?

4. How are you this morning? Can't you go with us to Berlin to see the new play by Hauptmann? Come along; it is said to be fine.

5. There are book that one ought not to read and still many people praise them.

6. My mother is very sorry that you are not well. She is coming home today to bring you some medicine.

7. How quickly can you translate a page of this German? Have you studied German two years?

8. At half past ten they were sitting under that tree and eating their dinner. Let's go there, too.

FRENCH.

I. State the extent of your preparation in French, giving the names of the text books used and the ground covered in each. State the number of recitations a week and the number of weeks given to the subject.

II. Compare French and English as to truediphthongs.

(a). Divide the following words into syllables—*avertis*, *voudrais*, *cultivant*. Where does a single consonant sound fall, if between two vowel sounds, on dividing a French word into syllables?

(b). What is a nasal vowel? Give a list of the nasal vowel sounds in French.

III. How is the partitive idea expressed in French?

(a) In an affirmative sentence; (b) in a general negation; (c) where the noun is qualified by an adjective; (d) where no noun is used?

IV. Give the French words for the following numbers: 1 to 10 inclusive, 15, 18, 22, 63, 74, 85, 91.

V. Give in full the present indicative and subjunctive of the verbs *donner*, *finir*, *faire*, *venir*; the past definite of *avoir*, *aller*, *dormir*.

VI. (Translate):

Au mois de juin 1774 le marquis de Laubespine se promenait a cheval dans le grand parc de Versailles. Il était triste parce que le roi Louis XV venait de mourir. Au Trianon il trouve le jardinier Antoine Richard et mettant pied a terre, il s'arrete pour pleurer avec lui la mort du roi.

Il allait partir lorsqu'un groupe de jeunes gens apparut. Marie-Antoinette était parmi elles et sa manière de porter la tete la faisait aisément distinguer. Se tournant vers le jardinier elle lui dit:

— Ah! M. Richard, je ne veux pas vous prendre en traître. Je vous avertis que je vais faire enlever ces fleurs. Je vais avoir a Trianon un village suisse et un joli petit theatre ou je jouerai des operas, et ce sera bien plus amusant que ces tristes anémones et ces horribles plantes que vous avez rapportées d'Espagne.

A ce moment l'architecte arriva portant son plan. La reine se le fit expliquer. On lui montra la forêt, la rivière, et le moulin à eau. Mais elle n'était pas tout à fait contente. Elle voudrait avoir une montagne.

— Cela serait possible avec du temps et de l'argent, lui dit l'architecte mais la dépense serait énorme. Il me faudrait au moins trois ans.

— J'y renonce, dit la reine, mais je m'en consolerais en cultivant les plus belles fleurs du monde. Je veux que le jardinier fasse naître la rose bleue. Et elle se leva et partit.

— Quelle tête légère a cette jeune reine, dit le marquis, elle ne songe qu'à s'amuser.

— Si du moins elle me laisserait mon jardin français dit le jardinier.

VII. (Translate into French):

1. It is the queen, is it not? Yes, there she is.
2. What is she doing here? She has come to see the garden. They have told her that it is very beautiful.
3. The gardener has a beautiful red rose that he is going to give her. He has given it to her.
4. There are some roses here, but there are no other flowers in the garden.
5. Who is the man on horseback? It is the man I saw yesterday, but I do not know him.
6. Has he not given a rose to the queen?
7. What flower do you wish to have? We wish the gardener to give us a blue rose, but he has only one and he will give it to the queen.

TRINITY PARK SCHOOL.

The Trinity Park School was Opened in September,
1898, and is Controlled by the Trustees
of Trinity College.

*A Brief Account of This Institution is Appended Here.
The Full Catalogue of the School will be Sent
on Application to the Headmaster.*

FACULTY AND OFFICERS.

JOHN CARLISLE KILGO, A. M., D. D.,
PRESIDENT OF TRINITY COLLEGE.

HEADMASTER:

JOHN ADDISON BIVINS,
ENGLISH AND SCIENCE.

MASTERS:

FRED SOULE ALDRIDGE, A. B., A. M.,
MATHEMATICS AND GREEK.

CLIFFORD LEE HORNADAY, A. B.,
GERMAN, FRENCH, AND CHEMISTRY.

DANIEL SHUFORD MURPH, A. B., A. M.,
LATIN.

WALTER SAMUEL LOCKHART, A. B.,
ENGLISH AND HISTORY.

RAYMOND BROWNING,
LATIN AND MATHEMATICS.

SAMUEL BOBBITT UNDERWOOD,
ASSISTANT IN ENGLISH.

REV. EDWIN ASBURY YATES, D. D.,
BIBLE.

WILBUR WADE CARD, A. B.,
PHYSICAL TRAINING.

CAMPUS AND BUILDINGS.

The School campus is in the northwestern part of Trinity Park. There are eight buildings included in the Park School property. These are the Asbury Building, Lanier Hall, Branson Hall, Bivins Hall, Drummond House, Harnett House, York Dining Hall, and a cottage. The Bivins Hall is the new dormitory. Its rooms are in suites, each suite consisting of a study, a bedroom with single beds, water closet, and clothes closet. The building is heated with steam and lighted by electricity, as are also the two other dormitories. During the summer the Asbury Building will be greatly enlarged and improved. The students of the School also have the use of the Trinity College Library and of the Angier Duke Gymnasium.

ADMISSION.

Candidates for admission must be prepared in Arithmetic (through common fractions), Elementary Geography, Spelling, Reading, Writing, and must have some knowledge of English Grammar. Students under twelve years of age are not admitted. The opening day for the fall term is Wednesday, September 12, 1906.

COURSES OF STUDY.

The School prepares for admission to college. Its work is arranged in two four-year courses, the Classical and the Latin-Scientific.

ROOMS AND BOARD.

All students, except those having relatives in the city, are required to room and board on the School campus. The rooms in the dormitory buildings are large, well

furnished and comfortable. Board may be secured at \$8.00 and \$10.00 per month. Rooms in the Branson and Lanier Hall are \$10.00 and \$12.50 and \$15.00 a term; in the Bivins Hall the suites are \$20.00 and \$27.50 a term, according as two or three occupy the suite.

EXPENSES.

The School year consists of two terms. A fairly correct estimate of all necessary expenses for a single term may be derived from the following table:

Matriculation fee (in advance).....	\$ 2.50 to	\$ 2 50
Library fee "	2.00 to	2.00
Gymnasium fee "	1.50 to	1.50
Tuition fee (½ in advance).....	20.00 to	20.00
Room rent "	10.00 to	25.00
Damage fee.....	.50 to	1.00
Hospital fee.....	.50 to	.50
Board.....	33.75 to	45.00
Laundry.....	4.50 to	4.50
Society fee (payable to societies).....	1.00 to	1.00
	<u> </u>	<u> </u>
	\$76.25	\$103.00

A complete catalogue of the School will be sent on application to the Headmaster, J. A. Bivins, Trinity Park, Durham, N. C.

SUMMARY.

TRINITY COLLEGE AND TRINITY PARK SCHOOL.

GOVERNMENT, TEACHERS, AND OTHER OFFICERS.

Trustees 36

TEACHERS AND OFFICERS IN TRINITY COLLEGE.

Professors 16

Associate Professor..... 1

Adjunct Professors..... 1

Lecturer..... 1

Instructors and Assistants 5

Library Staff..... 4

Registrar and Assistants..... 5

Total..... 33

TEACHERS AND OFFICERS IN TRINITY PARK SCHOOL.

Masters..... 6

Assistants..... 1

Total..... 7

Whole Number of Teachers and Officers..... 40

STUDENTS.

STUDENTS IN TRINITY COLLEGE.

Graduates 20

Seniors 46

Juniors 49

Sophomores 59

Freshmen.....101

Special Students..... 8

Total.....283

STUDENTS IN THE SCHOOL OF LAW.

Second Year.....	3
First Year.....	7
Special.....	6
	<hr/>
Total.....	16

STUDENTS IN TRINITY PARK SCHOOL.

Seniors.....	61
Upper Middle.....	61
Lower Middle.....	59
Juniors.....	8
Special.....	1
	<hr/>
Total.....	190
Grand Total.....	489
Deduct for Students counted twice.....	12
	<hr/>
Whole Number of Students.....	477

INDEX.

	PAGE
Absences.....	88
Admission to College—	
Committee on.....	16
General Regulations for.....	39
Requirements for.....	40
To Advanced Standing.....	39
By Certificate.....	47
To Special Courses.....	39
Aid to Worthy Young Men.....	106
Alumni Association.....	96
Annual Address—	
Before the Alumni Association.....	125
Commencement.....	125
Baccalaureate.....	125
Appendix.....	141
Archive.....	104
Athletic Association.....	100
Athletics, Committee on.....	16
Athletic Field.....	95
Astronomy—	
Description of Courses.....	82
Auditorium.....	30
Avera Biblical Lectures.....	102
Benefactor's Day.....	103
Biblical Literature—	
Avera School of.....	33
Description of Courses.....	72
Biology—	
Description of Courses.....	78
Laboratory of.....	93
Boarding Halls.....	120
Botany.....	79

Buildings—	
Washington Duke Building	28
Crowell Science Building	28
Epworth Building	29
Mary Duke Building.....	29
Craven Memorial Hall.....	30
Angier Duke Gymnasium.....	30
Library Building	30
New Dormitory	31
Pavilion.....	31
Residences.....	31
Calendar.....	5
Certificate, Admission by	47
Charter of the College	22
Chemistry—	
Description of Courses.....	81
Laboratory of.....	94
Christmas Vacation	5
Class Memorials.....	36
Class Standing	86
College Year	84
Commencement	125
Committees—	
Executive, of the Board of Trustees.....	9
Of the Faculty.....	16
Conditions, Regulations Regarding	86
Constitution and By-Laws.....	24
Courses of Instruction—	
Description of.....	54
Arrangement into Groups	37, 48
General Statement.....	37
Committee on.....	16
Special	38
Recommended for Special Professional Preparation.....	52, 53
Debate Council	98
Deficiency in College Work	89
Degrees—	
Of Bachelor of Arts.....	37, 49
Of Master of Arts	38, 53

Degrees Conferred in 1905.....	124
Donations to the College.....	32
Dormitories	28, 29, 31
Drawing, Mechanical.....	75, 76
Economics.....	70
Electives.....	49, 51
Electrical Engineering, Courses Preparatory to.....	52
Endowment	32
English—	
Requirements for Admission.....	40
Description of Courses.....	58
Entrance, Time of.....	85
Examinations—	
Entrance.....	40
Specimen Entrance Papers	143
Intermediate and Final.....	86
Joint Entrance Examinations	47
Expenses.....	115
Faculty.....	11
Faculty Lectures.....	102
Fees.....	114
Fraternities	101
French—	
Requirements for Admission.....	46
Description of Courses.....	63
General Regulations.....	84
Geology—	
Description of Courses.....	80
German—	
Requirements for Admission.....	44
Description of Courses.....	61
Glee Club and Orchestra.....	100
Government.....	84
Graduates, Instruction for	38
Graduate Students, Roll of.....	127
Greek—	
Requirements for Admission	43
Description of Courses.....	54
Groups of Studies	37, 48

Gymnasium—	
The Angier Duke.....	30
Attendance upon.....	94
Hanes Athletic Field.....	95
Heath Scholarships.....	36
Hebrew.....	72
History and Government of College.....	17
History—	
Requirements for Admission.....	40
Description of Courses.....	67
Historical Society.....	97
Historical Museum.....	91
Holidays.....	5
Honors—	
Requirements for.....	122
Award of.....	123
Infirmary.....	121
Italian.....	64
Laboratory--	
Physical.....	92
Biological.....	93
Chemical.....	94
Latin—	
Requirements for Admission.....	42
Description of Courses.....	55
Law, School of—	
Faculty.....	109
Foundation.....	110
Admission to.....	110
Courses of Instruction.....	111
Degrees.....	113
Tuition and Fees.....	114
Lectures—	
Avera Biblical.....	102
Faculty.....	102
Library—	
Building.....	30
Committee on.....	16
Library and Reading Room.....	89

Library—(Continued).	
Additions to	90
Anne Roney Collection	34
Ethel Carr Peacock Collection	34, 89
Literary Societies	96
Loan Funds.....	35, 106
Logic	65
Marks	86
Material Equipment.....	89
Matriculation.....	85
Master's Degree.....	38, 53
Mathematics—	
Requirements for Admission.....	41
Description of Courses.....	74
Mechanical Drawing	75
Mechanical Engineering, Courses Preparatory to	53
Mechanics	76
Medals	122
Metaphysics.....	66
Ministerial Students	107
Modern Languages.....	61
Museums—	
Natural History.....	91
Historical.....	91
Officers—	
Of Board of Trustees	9, 24
Of Instruction.....	11
Of Library	14
Of Administration	15, 26
Opening, Time of	5, 84
Payments to the College	115
Philosophy—	
Description of Courses.....	64
Physical Culture.....	30, 83
Physics—	
Description of Courses.....	76
Laboratory of.....	92
Political Economy and Sociology—	
Description of Courses.....	70

Press Association	101
Privileged Students	107
Publications of the College.....	103
Prizes.....	122
Psychology	64
Recitations, Number of Hours per Week.....	85
Registration.....	85
Religious Exercises, Attendance upon	84
Reports.....	89
Requirements for Admission.....	40
Residences	31
Roll of Students	127
Romance Languages.....	63
Rooms, Charges for	119
Schedule—	
Committee on.....	16
Science Club.....	98
Scholarships—	
Description	35, 105
Holders of.....	124
Sickness.....	121
Sociology	70
South Atlantic Quarterly.....	103
Spanish.....	64
Special Students, Admission of.....	39
Special Courses	39
Summary	155
Trinity Park	28
Trinity Park School.....	151
Trustees—	
Board of.....	9, 24
Executive Committee of.....	9, 25
Duties of.....	22
Tuition.....	115
Watts Hospital.....	121
Women, Admission of.....	32
Young Men's Christian Association.....	97
Zoölogy.....	79

ANNUAL CATALOGUE

—OF—

Trinity College



1906-1907

ANNUAL CATALOGUE

—OF—

Trinity College

(DURHAM, N. C.)

William H. Glasson

1906-1907



DURHAM, N. C.

PRESS OF THE SEEMAN PRINTERY

1907

TABLE OF CONTENTS.

	PAGE
COLLEGE CALENDAR.....	5
BOARD OF TRUSTEES.....	9
FACULTY AND INSTRUCTORS.....	11
OFFICERS OF THE LIBRARY.....	14
OFFICERS OF ADMINISTRATION.....	15
COMMITTEES OF FACULTY.....	16
HISTORY AND GOVERNMENT.....	17
TRINITY PARK AND BUILDINGS.....	29
ENDOWMENT AND OTHER DONATIONS.....	33
GENERAL STATEMENT.....	39
ADMISSION TO COLLEGE.....	41
GROUPS OF STUDIES LEADING TO A. B. DEGREE.....	52
COURSES OF INSTRUCTION.....	58
GENERAL REGULATIONS.....	88
MATERIAL EQUIPMENT.....	94
COLLEGE ORGANIZATIONS.....	100
COLLEGE LECTURES AND PUBLICATIONS.....	108
SCHOLARSHIPS AND OTHER SOURCES OF AID.....	111
SCHOOL OF LAW.....	115
EXPENSES.....	121
HONORS AND PRIZES.....	128
COMMENCEMENT, JUNE, 1906.....	132
ROLL OF STUDENTS.....	133
APPENDIX.....	149
TRINITY PARK SCHOOL.....	161
SUMMARY.....	165
INDEX.....	167

COLLEGE CALENDAR.

1907.

-
- Sept. 11. Wednesday—First term begins.
- Sept. 11-12. Wednesday and Thursday—Examinations for admission.
- Sept. 11. Wednesday—Registration of matriculated students.
- Sept. 13. Friday—Matriculation of new students.
- Sept. 29. Sunday—President's Opening Sermon to the students.
- Oct. 3. Thursday—Benefactor's Day—a holiday.
- Nov. 28. Thursday—Thanksgiving Day—a holiday.
- Dec. 20. 1 p. m. Friday—Christmas Recess begins.

1908.

- Jan. 3. Friday—Instruction is resumed.
- Jan. 20. Monday—Mid-year examinations begin.
- Feb. 1. Saturday—Second term begins.
- Feb. 22. Saturday—Washington's Birthday—Civic Celebration.
- March 2. Monday—Last day for submitting subjects of graduating orations.
- April 17. Friday—Good Friday—a holiday.
- May 1. Friday—Last day for presenting graduating orations.
- May 1. Friday—Last day for the selection of elective courses for the ensuing year.
- May 25. Monday—Final examinations begin.

- June 7. Sunday—President's Address to graduating class.
- June 8. Monday—Annual meeting of Board of Trustees.
- June 9. Tuesday morning—Commencement Sermon.
- June 9. Tuesday afternoon—Alumni Address. Meeting of Alumni Association.
- June 9. Tuesday evening—Graduating orations.
- June 10. Wednesday morning—Commencement Address. Graduating exercises.

1907							1908															
JULY							JANUARY							JULY								
SU	MO	TU	WE	TH	FR	SA	SU	MO	TU	WE	TH	FR	SA	SU	MO	TU	WE	TH	FR	SA		
---	1	2	3	4	5	6	---	---	---	---	1	2	3	4	---	---	---	---	1	2	3	4
7	8	9	10	11	12	13	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	5	6	7	8	9	10	11		
14	15	16	17	18	19	20	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	12	13	14	15	16	17	18		
21	22	23	24	25	26	27	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	19	20	21	22	23	24	25		
28	29	30	31	---	---	---	26	27	28	29	30	31	---	26	27	28	29	30	31	---		
AUGUST							FEBRUARY							AUGUST								
---	---	---	---	1	2	3	---	---	---	---	---	1	8	---	---	---	---	---	---	1	8	
4	5	6	7	8	9	10	2	3	4	5	6	7	2	3	4	5	6	7	8			
11	12	13	14	15	16	17	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	9	10	11	12	13	14	15		
18	19	20	21	22	23	24	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	16	17	18	19	20	21	22		
25	26	27	28	29	30	31	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	23	24	25	26	27	28	29		
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	30	31	---	---	---	---	---	30	31	---	---	---	---	---		
SEPTEMBER							MARCH							SEPTEMBER								
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	---	---	1	2	3	4	5		
8	9	10	11	12	13	14	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	6	7	8	9	10	11	12		
15	16	17	18	19	20	21	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	13	14	15	16	17	18	19		
22	23	24	25	26	27	28	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	20	21	22	23	24	25	26		
29	30	---	---	---	---	---	29	30	31	---	---	---	---	27	28	29	30	---	---	---		
OCTOBER							APRIL							OCTOBER								
---	---	1	2	3	4	5	---	---	---	---	1	2	3	4	---	---	---	---	1	2	3	
6	7	8	9	10	11	12	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	4	5	6	7	8	9	10		
13	14	15	16	17	18	19	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	11	12	13	14	15	16	17		
20	21	22	23	24	25	26	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	18	19	20	21	22	23	24		
27	28	29	30	31	---	---	26	27	28	29	30	---	---	25	26	27	28	29	30	31		
NOVEMBER							MAY							NOVEMBER								
---	---	---	---	---	1	2	---	---	---	---	---	1	2	1	2	3	4	5	6	7		
3	4	5	6	7	8	9	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	8	9	10	11	12	13	14		
10	11	12	13	14	15	16	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	15	16	17	18	19	20	21		
17	18	19	20	21	22	23	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	22	23	24	25	26	27	28		
24	25	26	27	28	29	30	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	29	30	---	---	---	---	---		
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	31	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---		
DECEMBER							JUNE							DECEMBER								
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	---	1	2	3	4	5	6	---	---	1	2	3	4	5		
8	9	10	11	12	13	14	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	6	7	8	9	10	11	12		
15	16	17	18	19	20	21	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	13	14	15	16	17	18	19		
22	23	24	25	26	27	28	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	20	21	22	23	24	25	26		
29	30	31	---	---	---	---	28	29	30	---	---	---	---	27	28	29	30	31	---	---		

BOARD OF TRUSTEES.

OFFICERS.

J. H. SOUTHGATE, President.....	Durham,	N. C.
T. F. MARR, Vice-President.....	High Point,	N. C.
*V. BALLARD, Secretary.....	Durham,	N. C.
J. A. GRAY, Treasurer.....	Winston,	N. C.

EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE.

J. H. SOUTHGATE, <i>ex officio</i>	Durham,	N. C.
J. C. KILGO, <i>ex officio</i>	Durham,	N. C.
*V. BALLARD,.....	Durham,	N. C.
J. F. BRUTON,.....	Wilson,	N. C.
B. N. DUKE.....	Durham,	N. C.
C. W. TOMS.....	Durham,	N. C.
G. W. FLOWERS.....	Durham,	N. C.

MEMBERS OF THE BOARD.

Term Expires December 31, 1907.

REV. F. A. BISHOP.....	Selma,	N. C.
MR. J. G. BROWN.....	Raleigh,	N. C.
REV. J. N. COLE.....	Raleigh,	N. C.
HON. W. J. MONTGOMERY.....	Concord,	N. C.
DR. E. C. REGISTER.....	Charlotte,	N. C.
REV. J. R. SCROGGS.....	Winston,	N. C.
REV. M. A. SMITH.....	Wadesboro,	N. C.
MR. C. W. TOMS.....	Durham,	N. C.

*Deceased.

FROM THE ALUMNI.

MR. H. B. ADAMS, '70.....	Monroe,	N. C.
REV. J. B. HURLEY, '83.....	Durham,	N. C.
MR. R. L. DURHAM, '91.....	Charlotte,	N. C.
REV. T. N. IVEY, D. D., '79.....	Raleigh,	N. C.

Term Expires December 31, 1909.

COL. J. W. ALSPAUGH.....	Winston,	N. C.
MR. B. N. DUKE.....	Durham,	N. C.
MR. J. A. GRAY.....	Winston,	N. C.
MR. W. R. ODELL.....	Concord,	N. C.
MR. H. A. PAGE.....	Aberdeen,	N. C.
HON. J. H. SOUTHGATE.....	Durham,	N. C.
MR. F. STIKELEATHER.....	Asheville,	N. C.
REV. A. P. TYER.....	Washington,	N. C.

FROM THE ALUMNI.

HON. L. S. OVERMAN, '74.....	Salisbury,	N. C.
REV. W. L. CUNINGGIM.....	Wilmington,	N. C.
MR. R. A. MAYER, '96.....	Charlotte,	N. C.
HON. F. M. SIMMONS, LL. D., '73.....	Raleigh,	N. C.

Term Expires December 31, 1911.

*MR. V. BALLARD.....	Durham,	N. C.
COL. J. F. BRUTON.....	Wilson,	N. C.
HON. KOPE ELIAS.....	Governor's Island,	N. C.
COL. G. W. FLOWERS.....	Durham,	N. C.
MR. P. H. HANES.....	Winston,	N. C.
MR. J. A. LONG.....	Roxboro,	N. C.
REV. T. F. MARR, D. D.....	High Point,	N. C.
REV. S. B. TURRENTINE, D. D.....	Greensboro,	N. C.

FROM THE ALUMNI.

DR. W. G. BRADSHAW, '77.....	High Point,	N. C.
DR. O. G. B. McMULLEN, '77.....	Elizabeth City,	N. C.
DR. DRED PEACOCK, '87.....	High Point,	N. C.
DR. E. T. WHITE, '78.....	Oxford,	N. C.

*Deceased.

FACULTY AND INSTRUCTORS.

JOHN CARLISLE KILGO,

President and Avera Professor of Biblical Literature,

A. M., Wofford; D. D., Wofford and Randolph-Macon.

WILLIAM HOWELL PEGRAM,

Professor of Chemistry,

A. B., A. M., Trinity.

ROBERT LEE FLOWERS,

Professor of Mathematics,

Graduate United States Naval Academy; A. M., Trinity.

WILLIAM IVEY CRANFORD,

Carr Professor of Philosophy,

A. B., Trinity; Ph. D., Yale.

EDWIN MIMS,

Professor of English Literature,

B. A., M. A., Vanderbilt; Ph. D., Cornell.

ARTHUR HERBERT MERITT,

Professor of Greek,

A. B., Wesleyan; Leipsic, 1894-5.

WILLIAM PRESTON FEW,

Dean and Professor of English,

A. B., Wofford; A. M., Ph. D., Harvard.

TRINITY COLLEGE.

CHARLES WILLIAM EDWARDS,

*Professor of Physics,*A. B., Trinity; A. M., Tulane; M. S., University of New York;
Columbia, 1896-8.

WILLIAM HENRY GLASSON,

*Professor of Political Economy and Social Science,*Ph. B., Cornell; University of Pennsylvania, 1897-8; Ph. D.,
Columbia.

WILLIAM FRANCIS GILL,

Professor of Latin,

A. B., Trinity; Johns Hopkins, 1894-8.

ALBERT MICAJAH WEBB,

Professor of Romance Languages,

A. B., A. M., Yale.

WILLIAM HANE WANNAMAKER,

*Professor of German,*A. B., Wofford; A. M., Trinity and Harvard; Harvard, 1901-3;
Leipsic and Berlin, 1903-5.

LINVILLE LAMERTINE HENDREN,

Adjunct Professor of Applied Mathematics,

A. B., A. M., Trinity; Ph. D., Columbia.

JAMES JACOB WOLFE,

Professor of Biology,

A. B., Wofford; University of Chicago, 1900-2; Ph. D., Harvard.

WILLIAM KENNETH BOYD,

Professor of History,

A. B., A. M., Trinity; Ph. D., Columbia.

Professor of Biblical Literature.

EDWIN ASBURY YATES,
Lecturer in Department of Biblical Literature,
D. D., Trinity.

SAMUEL FOX MORDECAI,
Dean of the Law School and Professor of Law.

ATWELL CAMPBELL McINTOSH,
Professor of Law,
A. B., A. M., Davidson.

ROBERT PERCY READE,
Associate Professor of Law,
A. B., Trinity; B. L. University of Michigan.

Associate Professor of Law.

ERNEST NOELL TILLET,
Assistant in Chemistry,
A. B., Trinity; A. M., Vanderbilt.

CHARLES BLACKWELL MARKHAM,
Assistant in Applied Mathematics,
A. B., Trinity.

WILSON GRINTER PURYEAR,
Assistant in English,
A. B., Trinity.

TRINITY COLLEGE.

HENRY AUGUSTUS NEAL,
Assistant in English,
A. B., Trinity.

EARL RUFFIN FRANKLIN,
Assistant in History,
A. B., Trinity.

WILLIAM MERCER WELLS,
Assistant in Physics.

WILBUR WADE CARD,
Director of Angier Duke Gymnasium,
A. B., Trinity; Harvard, 1900-1.

OFFICERS OF THE LIBRARY.

JOSEPH PENN BREEDLOVE,
Librarian,
A. B., A. M., Trinity.

WILLIAM ARNOLD BRYAN,
Assistant Librarian.

URAL NATHANIEL HOFFMAN,
Assistant Librarian.

LUTHER JORDAN CARTER,
Assistant Librarian.

FRANKLIN SWINDELL LOVE,
Assistant Librarian.

OFFICERS OF ADMINISTRATION.

JOHN CARLISLE KILGO,
College Treasurer.

WILLIAM HOWELL PEGRAM,
Secretary of Faculty.

DALLAS WALTON NEWSOM,
College Registrar,
A. B., Trinity.

ROBERT LEE FLOWERS,
Manager of Athletics.

CHARLES WILLIAM EDWARDS,
Manager of Science Department.

WILLIAM PRESTON FEW,
Manager of Library.

JAMES JACOB WOLFE,
Curator of Museum.

JOSEPH ROGERS McPHAIL, JR.,
Assistant to the Registrar.

KEMP BATTLE NIXON,
Assistant to the Registrar.

EDGAR WALLACE KNIGHT,
Assistant to the Registrar.

ABRAM LINCOLN WISSBURG,
Assistant to the Registrar.

COMMITTEES OF THE FACULTY.

COURSES OF INSTRUCTION.

PRESIDENT KILGO, PROFESSORS FEW, EDWARDS, WANNAMAKER.

SCHEDULE.

PROFESSORS PEGRAM, FLOWERS, WOLFE.

ADMISSION.

PROFESSORS FEW, FLOWERS, WEBB.

LIBRARY.

PROFESSORS FEW, MIMS, GLASSON.

ATHLETICS.

PROFESSORS FLOWERS, FEW, WEBB, HENDREN.

PUBLIC LECTURES.

PROFESSORS MIMS, GILL, CRANFORD.

PUBLICATION.

PROFESSORS FLOWERS, GLASSON, MERITT, McINTOSH.

EXECUTIVE.

PROFESSORS FEW, GLASSON, WANNAMAKER.

DEBATING.

PROFESSORS MIMS, BOYD, McINTOSH.

RELIGIOUS INTERESTS.

PRESIDENT KILGO, PROFESSORS MIMS, CRANFORD.

MUSICAL ORGANIZATIONS.

PROFESSORS FLOWERS, WANNAMAKER, WOLFE.

SOCIAL ORGANIZATIONS.

PROFESSORS GLASSON, WANNAMAKER, HENDREN.

HISTORY AND GOVERNMENT.

In the year 1838, near the center of the northwestern township of Randolph County, North Carolina, to meet a local demand for education, the citizens of the community established Union Institute, a school of academic grade. The late Brantley York, D. D., was chosen principal of this school, which position he held from 1838 to 1842. From this local institution of learning Trinity College has been developed. In the year 1840 the growth of the school made necessary the erection of a better and larger building, and application was made to the Legislature for a new charter. This was granted in 1841 by an act to incorporate the Union Institute Academy.

In the year 1842 Dr. York resigned the principalship of Union Institute, and Rev. B. Craven, then a young man, was chosen his successor. During the period from 1843 to 1850, the school developed from a local academy to a popular preparatory school, drawing patronage from a large section of North Carolina, as well as from adjoining States. This development suggested to the Trustees a broader idea of education, and they accordingly planned to put the school in direct relation to the educational needs of the public schools of North Carolina. They applied to the Legislature for a new charter, and on January 28, 1851, Union Institute was incorporated as a Normal College. In 1852 the Legislature amended the charter granted the

previous year and authorized the institution to grant degrees. The first class, numbering two students, was graduated on July 28, 1853, with the degree of A. B. During the year 1853-1854, a larger building was erected from moneys secured by loans from the State of North Carolina. In November, 1856, the Trustees of Normal College, through President Craven, proposed to the North Carolina Conference, then in session at Greensboro, to place the institution under the ownership and control of this ecclesiastical body. The North Carolina Conference took the following action:

1. That the Conference authorize and request the Board of Trustees of Normal College to raise by donations Twenty Thousand Dollars.
2. That all lands and property belonging to the College be conveyed to the Board of Trustees in trust for the North Carolina Conference.
3. That the Conference fill all vacancies in the Board.
4. That the Conference appoint a visiting committee, which committee shall have equal power with the Board as to the internal regulations and operations of the College.

Within the following two years the Trustees arranged to meet all the conditions of the above Conference action, and the North Carolina Conference of the Methodist Episcopal Church, South, became invested with the complete ownership and control. On February 16, 1859, the Legislature amended the charter and changed the name of the institution to Trinity College.

During the Civil War, from 1861-1865, the College shared the common fate of Southern colleges. President Craven resigned in 1863, and Prof. W. T. Gannaway was elected his successor. In October,

1865, Dr. Craven was re-elected to the presidency. The College had suspended in April of that year, and was not re-opened till January, 1866. Dr. Craven remained President of the College till his death, November 7, 1882. Prof. W. H. Pegram, a member of the Faculty, was elected Chairman, and served till the close of the academic year, June, 1883. Rev. M. L. Wood, D. D., was elected President in 1883, which position he resigned in December, 1884, when Prof. J. F. Heitman was elected Chairman of the Faculty. This arrangement was continued till April, 1887, when Dr. John F. Crowell was chosen President of the College.

The new conditions which had developed in the South seemed to demand that colleges should be placed in more direct contact with life, and President Crowell conceived the idea of enlarging the scope of college work, and of removing the institution to some city from which it could more easily influence, and be influenced by, the active movements of the State. The Board of Trustees on May 7, 1889, passed the following resolutions:

Resolved (1). That after mature and prayerful consideration we believe it best for the interest of Methodism in North Carolina, and the cause of God, to move Trinity College to some prominent center within this State: *Provided*, There shall be tendered to this Board a proper guarantee of a suitable site, with buildings on it, of at least equal value, and as well suited for the uses of the College as those on the present site.

Resolved (2). That a committee of five be appointed to carry out the true intent of the above resolution, and report to the next annual meeting of the Board of Trustees.

At a meeting of the Trustees held in Greensboro, N. C., November 30, 1889, the following resolutions were adopted:

Resolved (1). That the Board of Trustees of Trinity College accept the offer of the citizens of Raleigh to erect a college building on the site designated, said building to be according to the plans and specifications mentioned in their offer.

Resolved (2). That we recommend the N. C. Annual Conference of the M. E. Church, South, to authorize the removal of Trinity College in accordance with the above and former resolutions passed by this Board.

Resolved (3). That the grounds and buildings now owned and used at Trinity College, be held by the same Board of Trustees to be used as an academical department to prepare students for the College classes.

In accordance with these resolutions, through Dr. Crowell, the Conference was asked at its session in Greensboro, December, 1889, to grant permission to remove the College to the city of Raleigh. The Conference took the following action:

Resolved, That the Board of Trustees of Trinity College be and is hereby authorized and directed to move Trinity College to the city of Raleigh, when the citizens of said city shall have erected on the site designated and known as the Boylan lot, the building proposed and agreed to be built by them: *Provided*, That before said College is moved, as aforesaid, there shall be made, executed and delivered to said Trustees a good and sufficient deed in fee simple, with proper covenants of warranty and seizin, conveying the lot and site designated to said Trustees and their successors in office, for the use and benefit of the North Carolina Conference, Methodist Episcopal Church, South, as it now exists, and for the use and benefit of such Conferences as may be hereafter created by the Methodist Episcopal Church, South, out of any territory within the State of North Carolina.

Sometime after this action of the Conference, the citizens of Durham, N. C., offered the Trustees a monetary consideration to locate the College in their

midst, which proposition the Trustees accepted. On January 21, 1891, the Legislature of North Carolina again amended the charter by authorizing the Trustees to remove the College to Durham and to hold property for its use not exceeding in the aggregate three millions of dollars. Provision was also made with regard to the election and organization of the Board of Trustees.

By an act of the Legislature in 1891, with an amendment in 1897, the grounds of Trinity College were incorporated as a municipality under the name of Trinity College Park. The municipal government thus established remained in existence until 1901, when the campus of the College was included in the corporate limits of the city of Durham.

In September, 1892, the College opened its first session in the new plant, located at Durham. The plant then consisted of the Duke Building, the Epworth Hall, the Crowell Science Building, and seven residences. In May, 1894, Dr. Crowell resigned the presidency of the College, and, on August 1, 1894, Rev. John C. Kilgo, D. D., was elected his successor. In May, 1897, the Trustees passed an order admitting women as students to all departments of the College. During the year 1898 the Trinity Park School was established, and buildings for its use were erected. The Mary Duke Building was completed in the same year. In 1899 the Angier Duke Gymnasium and the Craven Memorial Hall were erected, and the Crowell Science Building remodeled and equipped. In 1900 the President's home, and an additional professor's residence were erected. In 1901-1902 the new Library building

and a new dormitory were erected, and a new heating plant was installed.

On account of the fact that the fundamental laws under which the College was managed were contained in an original charter and in several amendments, it was deemed best by the Board of Trustees, in June, 1902, to appoint a committee to make application to the Legislature for a new charter which should unify and harmonize the provisions of existing legislation. On February 28, 1903, the Legislature of North Carolina enacted the following charter:

AN ACT TO INCORPORATE TRINITY COLLEGE.

The General Assembly of North Carolina do enact:

SECTION 1. That A. P. Tyer, J. H. Southgate, B. N. Duke, G. A. Oglesby, V. Ballard, J. A. Long, J. F. Bruton, J. N. Cole, F. A. Bishop, J. G. Brown, C. W. Toms, J. W. Alspaugh, W. R. Odell, J. A. Gray, F. Stikeleather, Kope Elias, S. B. Turrentine, P. H. Hanes, T. F. Marr, G. W. Flowers, M. A. Smith, R. H. Parker, W. J. Montgomery, F. M. Simmons, O. W. Carr, R. A. Mayer, N. M. Journey, Dred Peacock, B. B. Nicholson, W. G. Bradshaw, E. T. White, T. N. Ivey, J. B. Hurley, R. L. Durham, and W. C. Willson, and their associates and successors, shall be and continue as they have been, a body politic and corporate under the name and style of "Trinity College," and under such name and style are hereby invested with all the property and rights of property which now belongs to the said corporation, and said corporation shall henceforth, by the name and style of "Trinity College," hold and use all the authority, privileges, and possessions it had or exercised under any former title and name, and be subject to all recognized legal liabilities and obligations now outstanding against said corporation.

SEC. 2. That such corporation is authorized to receive and hold by gift, devise, purchase or otherwise, property, real and personal, to be held for the use of said College and its depend-

ent schools, or for the use of either or both (as may be designated in the conveyance or will), to a value not exceeding in the aggregate sum three millions of dollars.

SEC. 3. That the Trustees shall be thirty-six in number, of whom twelve shall be elected by the North Carolina Conference of the M. E. Church, South; twelve by the W. N. C. Conference of the said church, and twelve by the graduates of said College: *Provided, however,* That no person shall be elected a Trustee till he has first been recommended by a majority of the Trustees present at a regular meeting; and the Trustees shall have power to remove any member of their body who may remove beyond the boundary of the State, or who may refuse or neglect to discharge the duties of a Trustee. The term of office of Trustees shall be six years, and they shall be so arranged that four Trustees shall be elected by each Conference and four by the graduates every two years. The Trustees shall regulate by by-laws the manner of election of the Trustees to be chosen by the graduates. Should there exist a vacancy by death, resignation, or otherwise of any Trustee, the same shall be filled for the unexpired term by the Board of Trustees. That the present Trustees shall continue and remain in office during the term for which they have been heretofore respectively elected.

SEC. 4. That the said corporation shall be under the supervision, management and government of a President and such other persons as said Trustees may appoint; the said President, with the advice of the other persons so appointed, shall from time to time make all needful rules and regulations for the internal government of said College, and prescribe the preliminary examinations and the terms and conditions on which pupils shall be received and instructed.

SEC. 5. That said Trustees shall have power to make such rules, regulations, and by-laws, not inconsistent with the Constitution of the United States and of this State, as may be necessary for the good government of said College and the management of the property and funds of the same.

SEC. 6. That the Trustees shall have power to fix the time of holding their annual and other meetings, to elect a President and professors for said College, to appoint an Executive Com-

mittee to consist of seven members, which committee shall control the internal regulations of said College and fix all salaries and emoluments, and of doing all other things necessary for an institution of learning, not inconsistent with the laws of this State and of the United States.

SEC. 7. That the Faculty and Trustees shall have the power of conferring such degrees and marks of honor as are conferred by colleges and universities generally; and that five Trustees shall be a quorum to transact business.

SEC. 8. That all laws and parts of laws or of the charter heretofore granted, which are in conflict with this act, are hereby repealed.

SEC. 9. That this act shall be in force from and after its ratification and acceptance by the Board of Trustees.

The Board of Trustees have adopted the following Constitution and By-laws for the College:

CONSTITUTION AND BY-LAWS.

ARTICLE I.

AIMS OF THE COLLEGE.

The aims of Trinity College are to assert a faith in the eternal union of knowledge and religion set forth in the teachings and character of Jesus Christ, the son of God; to advance learning in all lines of truth; to defend scholarship against all false notions and ideals; to develop a Christian love of freedom and truth; to promote a sincere spirit of tolerance; to discourage all partisan and sectarian strife, and to render the largest permanent service to the individual, the state, the nation, and the church. Unto these ends shall the affairs of this College always be administered.

ARTICLE II.

BOARD OF TRUSTEES.

The Board of Trustees is the corporate body of Trinity College. This Board elects its own officers, the President of the College, members of the Faculty, and from its members, an

Executive Committee; it passes upon all recommendations for College degrees and distinctions of honor, nominates all members to fill vacancies arising from any cause in the Board, fixes the time and place of its regular meetings, and performs all other duties defined for it by the Charter of the College.

The officers of the Board of Trustees shall be a President, a Vice-President, a Secretary, and a Treasurer. These officers shall be elected annually at the regular meeting of the Board.

PRESIDENT.

The President of the Board shall call to order, and preside at, all the meetings of the Board, shall sign all legal documents of the College, shall call extraordinary meetings of the Board when, in his judgment, such meetings may be necessary, and, as its legal head, shall represent the Board at all public meetings of the College. He is *ex officio* member of the Executive Committee.

VICE-PRESIDENT.

The Vice-President of the Board of Trustees, in the absence of the President, shall call to order and preside over the meetings of the Board, but shall not perform any of the other duties of the President, unless ordered to do so by the Board.

SECRETARY.

The Secretary shall take and record the minutes of all the meetings of the Board, do the correspondence of the Board, and shall be the custodian of the records and other documents that may belong to the Board.

TREASURER.

The Treasurer shall receive and hold for the purposes and under the direction of the Board such moneys and other assets as the Board may place in his hands, and shall make an annual report to the Board of the amount and condition of all assets and securities held by him, and also of all expenditures together with the vouchers for the same.

ARTICLE III.

EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE.

The Executive Committee shall consist of seven members, elected annually by the Board of Trustees from their members, unless otherwise provided for in the Charter of the College. Its officers shall be a Chairman and a Secretary. It shall fix all salaries and emoluments, have immediate oversight of the administration of the College, and exercise all rights set forth in the Charter of the College. It shall elect its own officers.

CHAIRMAN.

He shall preside, when present, over the meetings of the Committee, and shall have authority to call a meeting of the Committee at any time and place he may deem wise or necessary.

SECRETARY.

The Secretary of the Committee shall take and record all the minutes of the meetings, do the correspondence of the Committee, and be custodian of all its records and other documents.

REPORTS TO THE BOARD.

The Executive Committee, through its Chairman, shall make annually to the Board of Trustees a report of its work in order that the Board of Trustees may be informed of all the administration of the College.

ARTICLE IV.

OFFICERS OF THE COLLEGE.

The officers of the College shall be a President, a Dean, a Treasurer, and a Registrar. These officers shall be elected annually by the Board.

PRESIDENT OF THE COLLEGE.

The President of the College shall call and preside at all the meetings of the Faculty, shall see that the laws and regulations of the Board affecting the administration and work of the College are carried out, shall appoint all committees of the Faculty, and have direction of the discipline and work of the

College. He shall have the authority to veto any action of the Faculty when, in his judgment, such action is not in harmony with the aims and laws of the College and of the Board, or when he may deem such action as unwise. However, in every instance he shall submit to the Faculty in writing his reasons for setting aside their action, and the Secretary of the Faculty shall record his reasons in the record book of the Faculty. The President shall make an annual report to the Board of the work, conditions and needs of the College, and of other matters that may be of concern to it or to the cause of higher education. He shall nominate all members of the Faculty, and as the head of the Faculty shall represent them at all public meetings of the College, unless otherwise ordered by the Board. He is *ex officio* member of the Executive Committee.

DEAN.

The Dean of the Faculty, in the absence of the President of the College, shall perform all the duties of that officer. However, he shall advise the President of all his acts of administration, which acts shall always be subject to the approval of the President.

TREASURER OF THE COLLEGE.

The Treasurer of the College shall receive all income from whatever source it may be derived and shall approve and settle all bills against the College. He shall submit to the Board an annual report showing the income of the College from all sources and all expenditures of such income, together with the vouchers for the same. He shall be custodian of such assets and documents as the Executive Committee may place with him. He shall give such bond as the Executive Committee may require and receive for his work such remuneration as the Executive Committee may decide upon. No paper signed by the Treasurer of the College shall be legal unless it can be shown that such signature was authorized by the Executive Committee.

REGISTRAR.

The Registrar of the College shall be under the direction of the President of the College and shall have charge of the col-

lection of all bills due the College. He shall rent rooms to students, keep the books of the College and see that all the laws of the Board governing bills due the College shall be duly enforced.

FACULTY.

The Faculty of the College shall be composed of all Professors, Adjunct Professors, and Instructors elected by the Board or the Executive Committee. They shall have the right to enact such regulations as they may deem necessary to carry on the instruction of the College, advance its standards of work and otherwise develop the scholarly aims of the College. They shall recommend to the Board such persons as they deem fit to receive academic degrees or other marks of academic distinction. However, at all times the action of the Faculty shall be subject to the approval of the President of the College.

ELECTION OF FACULTY AND OFFICERS.

The members of the Faculty and officers of the College are elected in accordance with a resolution passed by the Board of Trustees on June 4, 1906: "That officers and teachers may be elected for terms of one, two, three or four years, and after six years' service, officers and teachers with the rank of Professor may be elected without time limit to serve at the will of the Board of Trustees."

TRINITY PARK AND BUILDINGS.

Trinity College Park is located on the west side of the city of Durham, and consists of seventy-three and one-half acres of land. The Park is under the municipal government of the city. It has been laid out in drives and walks, and otherwise improved at a large outlay of money. The main entrance to the Park is from the south side through an iron gate that spans the entire avenue leading to the Washington Duke Building. There is a half mile of graded athletic track, and large space is devoted to outdoor athletics. The Park was donated to Trinity College by Col. J. S. Carr, and Mr. B. N. Duke, of Durham, N. C.

THE WASHINGTON DUKE BUILDING.

The Washington Duke Building is located near the center of the Park and is approached from the south by a wide avenue. It was named in honor of Mr. Washington Duke, of Durham, who donated the money with which the building was erected. It is a three-story brick structure, roofed with slate, lighted by electricity, and heated by hot water.

On the first floors are located the offices of administration, the Faculty and Trustee room, a parlor, society halls, and four lecture rooms. On the second and third floors are students' rooms, lecture rooms and offices.

THE CROWELL SCIENCE BUILDING.

This is a large brick building, three stories high. It was built through the benefaction of Dr. John Franklin Crowell, President of Trinity College, 1887-1894, in memory of his first wife, who died during his presidency of the College.

During the summer of 1899 this building was remodeled through the generosity of Mr. B. N. Duke, and thoroughly furnished with the most modern apparatus. Here are located the Departments of Physics, Biology and Geology, Astronomy and Chemistry. The first floor and basement are devoted to Physics and Electricity, the second is assigned to Biology and Geology, and the third to Chemistry and Astronomy.

During the year 1901-1902, through the generosity of Mr. Washington Duke, a large addition was made to this building. In this addition are located the machinery of the heating and electric plants, and two of the laboratories of the Department of Physics.

THE EPWORTH BUILDING.

The Epworth Building contains seventy-five students' rooms, a parlor, the hall of the Young Men's Christian Association, and a dining hall having a seating capacity of two hundred and fifty. It is heated by hot water and lighted by electricity. This building was the gift of Mr. Washington Duke.

THE MARY DUKE BUILDING.

The Mary Duke Building is a dormitory building designed for the use of students in the College. It contains eleven rooms, parlor, dining room, bath rooms, and linen rooms. It is lighted by electricity and

heated with open grates. In every way it is adapted to the health and comfort of its occupants. The location furnishes the most desirable surroundings. The College is indebted to Mr. Washington Duke for this building, which is named in honor of his granddaughter, Mary Duke.

THE CRAVEN MEMORIAL HALL.

This auditorium is the gift of the alumni and of friends and was built in honor of Braxton Craven, the first President of the College. Much credit for the erection of this hall is due to the building committee, consisting of Mr. W. R. Odell, Rev. T. N. Ivey, D. D., Mr. S. J. Durham, and Rev. N. M. Journey.

The hall is of Grecian architecture, is made of gray brick, is 60 x 108 feet, and has a seating capacity of twelve hundred.

THE ANGIER DUKE GYMNASIUM.

The Angier Duke Gymnasium was built through the generosity of Mr. B. N. Duke and bears the name of his son, Angier B. Duke. It is a large and well-arranged building, and is equipped with the most modern apparatus. It also contains a bowling alley, running track, swimming pool, plunge and shower baths.

THE LIBRARY.

The Library is the gift of Mr. James B. Duke, of New York. It is a handsome, well-appointed building of red pressed brick, trimmed with granite, and has a capacity of more than one hundred thousand volumes. On the first floor are a large reading and study room, a cataloguing room, cloak rooms, libra-

rian's room, and a museum with fireproof vault. Connected with the reading room is a commodious stack room, equipped with steel stacks of the most approved construction. On the second floor are seven seminary rooms for the advanced work of the several departments, and also a wide gallery overlooking the main reading room. The interior of the Library is finished in quartered oak. Its furniture has been designed to correspond in quality and style with the interior. The building is heated by the hot water system and lighted by electricity.

NEW DORMITORY BUILDING.

This building is the gift of Mr. B. N. Duke. It is constructed of red brick, trimmed with granite. In the building are fifteen suites of three rooms each,—two bed rooms and a common study. Each suite is designed to accommodate four students, and has separate bath and toilet accommodations. The rooms are well furnished, heated by the hot water system, and lighted by electricity. On the first floor are parlors, a reception room, and a banquet hall reserved for the social purposes of the College.

PAVILION.

In 1902 a granite pavilion, the gift of Mrs. J. E. Stagg, was erected on the Park near the main entrance. It is octagonal in shape and roofed with copper. It is also provided with a number of seats and a drinking fountain.

RESIDENCES.

There are nine residences in the College Park. They are for the use of members of the faculty and officers of the College.

THE ENDOWMENT AND OTHER DONATIONS.

WASHINGTON DUKE ENDOWMENT FUND.

Mr. Washington Duke donated to Trinity College, December 5, 1896, the sum of one hundred thousand dollars as a permanent endowment fund. The gift was made on condition that young women be given all the privileges granted to young men as students at Trinity College. Besides this donation, Mr. Duke had previously given one hundred and fifty thousand dollars to the College for the erection of buildings.

At Commencement, June, 1898, he donated one hundred thousand dollars to be added to the endowment fund. This increased the fund to two hundred and twenty-nine thousand dollars, two hundred thousand dollars of which was donated by Mr. Duke.

On October 5, 1900, he, through President Kilgo, gave to the endowment fund of the College one hundred thousand dollars, making his donations to this fund three hundred thousand dollars.

On Benefactor's Day, October 3, 1901, he donated thirty thousand dollars to purchase heating and electric plants for the College.

DONATIONS OF MR. B. N. DUKE.

During the year 1898-1899, Mr. B. N. Duke donated forty thousand dollars, which was expended by the authorities in grading down hills, constructing athletic

grounds, remodeling buildings, constructing drives, establishing a gymnasium, and for the increase of apparatus and other equipments.

On Commencement Day, 1899, he gave fifty thousand dollars to the general fund of the College.

On Benefactor's Day, October 3, 1901, he gave to the College the sum of thirty thousand dollars for the erection and furnishing of a dormitory building.

He also gave during the year 1901-1902, three thousand five hundred dollars for improvements on the Park. In February, 1901, he announced his intention of giving to the College six thousand dollars annually for the maintenance of the Chairs of Political Economy, French, German, and Applied Mathematics.

In the summer of 1904 he pledged himself, with Mr. J. B. Duke, to give annually a sum of money sufficient for the maintenance of a School of Law.

JULIAN S. CARR ENDOWMENT FUND.

In 1887 Col. J. S. Carr, of Durham, gave ten thousand dollars to the endowment fund. This amount was applied to the Chair of Philosophy, which chair was named in honor of Mr. Carr.

AVERA SCHOOL OF BIBLICAL LITERATURE.

The Avera School of Biblical Literature was established in honor of the late Mr. W. H. Avera, by his wife, who donated two thousand five hundred dollars for that purpose. The income from this amount is used to equip the department with maps, charts, and other necessary fixtures, and for the purchase of such books as are necessary for the study of the Bible. The collection of books on Biblical Literature in the Library

is being increased each year, and students in the school are able to consult standard writers on Biblical subjects. The friends of the College have made frequent donations of books to this department of study.

DONATIONS OF MR. J. B. DUKE.

The Library Building is the gift of Mr. J. B. Duke. On Benefactor's Day, October 3, 1901, he added to his gift of a Library building the sum of ten thousand dollars to be used in the purchase of books. During the year 1902 a further gift from Mr. Duke of ten thousand dollars was announced for the purchase of furniture for the Library.

In the summer of 1904 he pledged himself, with Mr. B. N. Duke, to give annually a sum of money sufficient for the maintenance of a School of Law.

DONATIONS OF MRS. J. E. STAGG.

Mrs. J. E. Stagg, a granddaughter of Mr. Washington Duke, donated on Benefactor's Day, October 3, 1901, an amount of money sufficient to erect a pavilion on the Park.

DONATIONS OF MISS ANNE RONEY.

The Anne Roney plot was beautified by gifts of Miss Anne Roney, of Durham, N. C. She expends each year the necessary amount of money for the cultivation and development of this plot and for additions to its ornamentation. In the fall of 1902 Miss Roney gave to the College one thousand dollars for the purchase of books for the Library.

DONATIONS OF DR. AND MRS. DRED PEACOCK.

In the summer of 1903 Dr. and Mrs. Dred Peacock, of High Point, N. C., gave to the College Library a

collection of 7,049 volumes. This is to be kept as a memorial to their daughter, and is called the Ethel Carr Peacock Collection. The collection is being constantly increased by the donors.

ESTABLISHMENT OF A PROFESSORSHIP.

The North Carolina Conference of the Methodist Episcopal Church, South, at its annual meeting in December, 1906, pledged itself to an annual provision of two thousand dollars for the maintenance of a professorship in the Department of Biblical Literature of the College.

LOAN SCHOLARSHIPS.

The J. A. Cuninggim Scholarship was established in 1896 by Rev. J. A. Cuninggim, D. D., a member of the North Carolina Conference, who donated one thousand dollars to the College. The income from this fund will be lent to worthy young men to pay their tuition fees. When the loans are repaid to the College they will be added to the principal of the Scholarship, so that it will constantly increase in value.

The J. M. Odell Loan Scholarship was established by Mr. J. M. Odell, of Concord, N. C., and is worth one thousand dollars.

The J. A. Odell Loan Scholarship was established by Mr. J. A. Odell, of Greensboro. It is worth one thousand dollars.

The George W. Watts Loan Scholarship of one thousand dollars, was established by Mr. George W. Watts, of Durham.

The Herbert J. Bass Loan Scholarship of one thousand dollars, was established in 1900 by Mr. and Mrs.

H. J. Bass, of Durham, in memory of their son, Herbert J. Bass, Jr.

The Arthur Ellis Flowers Scholarship of one thousand dollars, was established in 1901 by Col. and Mrs. G. W. Flowers, of Durham, N. C., in memory of their son, Arthur Ellis Flowers.

The C. W. Toms Scholarship was established in 1905 by Mr. C. W. Toms, of Durham, N. C., and is worth one thousand dollars.

HEATH SCHOLARSHIPS.

Mr. B. D. Heath, of Charlotte, gave to the College in 1903 two thousand dollars for the establishment of two Heath Scholarships. These scholarships are awarded annually to students from Union county, and each amounts to the income on one thousand dollars.

LOAN FUNDS.

The North Carolina Conference Loan Fund was established by action of the Conference at its session in December, 1900. It is increased annually by appropriations of the Conference and special donations from friends.

The Western North Carolina Conference Loan Fund was established by direction of the Conference at its session in November, 1900.

Loans are made from these funds to deserving students, upon approved securities, at the legal rate of interest.

CLASS MEMORIALS.

Several of the College classes have raised funds which have been used in the purchase of memorial gifts to the College. The memorial of the Class of

1894 is a sun-dial located in front of the Craven Memorial Hall. The Class of 1899 has erected as its memorial a flag-pole with a granite base a short distance south of the Craven Memorial Hall. The Class of 1900 has placed in the Library a full-sized cast of Pallas Athene, and the Class of 1904, a similar cast of the Venus de Milo. The Class of 1905 erected an ornamental electric lamp in front of the Craven Memorial Hall. The Class of 1906 has placed a valuable calendar clock in the reading room of the Library. Other classes have raised funds which are to be used in the purchase of memorials.

GENERAL STATEMENT.

DEGREES.—The College offers but two academic degrees, Bachelor of Arts and Master of Arts.

GROUPS OF STUDIES.—The College offers to undergraduates students but one degree; but there are three groups of studies, each leading to the Bachelor of Arts degree. These groups are designated as Group A, Group B, and Group C.

In Group A, Latin and Greek are required in the Freshman and Sophomore years. In Group B, French and German take the place of Greek. Group C is intended for students who wish to study Electrical, Mechanical or Civil Engineering.

REQUIRED AND ELECTIVE COURSES.—In none of the three groups are there any elective courses in the Freshman year. In the Sophomore year in Groups A and B there is no elective work, except that a choice is given between history and one of three prescribed courses in science. In Group C there are no electives. In the Junior and Senior years in Group A all the courses are elective, except that one hour a week is required in Biblical Literature. In the Junior and Senior years in Group B all the courses are elective, except that a course in either French or German must be taken in the Junior year and that one hour a week is required in Biblical Literature. Students in Groups A and B must also have taken at some time prior to

graduation one course in each of two of the subjects of Physics, Biology and Chemistry.

SPECIAL COURSES.—Students who are not candidates for a degree will be allowed to enter any courses for which their entrance examination shows them to be prepared. But all special students are required to pass the entrance examinations in History, English, and Mathematics, and they are required to carry fifteen hours of recitation work a week.

GRADUATE COURSES.—Instruction is given to those who wish to pursue graduate studies in any of the departments. Information concerning these courses may be found in connection with the statement of requirements for the degree of Master of Arts and in the description of courses.

ADMISSION TO COLLEGE.

GENERAL REGULATIONS.

Candidates for admission must be at least fifteen years of age.

Applicants bringing certificates of proficiency in subjects required for admission to the Freshman class from schools whose work has been accepted by the College, will be admitted without examination, provided these certificates are properly made out and signed and are presented at the opening of the College year.

Unless admitted on certificate, every candidate for admission will be examined on the required subjects.

Applications for the Freshman class, who enter after the opening of the college, will be required to present certificates from approved schools or to stand the entrance examinations, and in addition they will be required to stand examinations on the work the class has gone over up to the time they enter.

ADVANCED STANDING.—Applicants who desire to take advanced courses will be examined upon any or all preceding courses, but certificates will be accepted from students coming from other colleges of approved standing.

ADMISSION TO SPECIAL COURSES.—Applicants for admission to special courses are required to pass the regular entrance examinations in the subjects they

propose to take up. All are required to pass the entrance examinations in History, English and Mathematics.

Entrance examinations will be held on the dates advertised in the calendar of the College.

REQUIREMENTS FOR ADMISSION TO GROUP A.

1. **History and Geography.**—American History, as much as is taught in any good high school text-book, as for example, Eggleston's or Fiske's.

General History, an outline sketch of the Eastern Nations and Europe. The questions will be made out on the basis of Myers's General History.

2. **English.**—The candidate is expected to show a knowledge of grammatical constructions and inflections, an acquaintance with literature such as may be obtained from a careful reading of the books given in the lists below, and such a training in writing English as will enable him to write with accuracy as to spelling, idiom, punctuation, use of capital letters, formation of the sentence, and division into paragraphs.

The candidate is expected to read all the books prescribed. He will not be examined minutely on the books to be read out of class, but he will be expected to know the subject matter of all the books. In every case the ability to write English will be regarded as of more importance than knowledge of the books.

No candidate will be accepted in English whose work is seriously defective in point of spelling, punctuation, grammar, or division into paragraphs.

Two lists of books are given, one for study, the other for reading. The examination on the books for

study and practice will presuppose the thorough study of each of the books named. The examination will be upon subject matter, form, and structure.

The second list contains books to be read out of class. The candidate will be required to present evidence of a general knowledge of the subject matter of these books, and to answer simple questions on the lives of the authors. The form of examination will usually be the writing of a paragraph or two on each of several topics, to be chosen by the candidate from a considerable number—perhaps ten or fifteen—set before him in the examination paper. The treatment of these topics is designed to test the candidate's power of clear and accurate expression, and will call for only a general knowledge of the substance of the books.

In place of a part or the whole of this test, the candidate may present an exercise book, properly certified by his instructor, containing compositions or other written work done in connection with the reading of these books.

The following are the books for 1907, 1908, 1909, 1910, and 1911:

PART I. *Books for Study and Practice.*—

In 1907, 1908—Shakspeare's Julius Cæsar; Milton's Lycidas, Comus, L'Allegro and Il Penseroso; Burke's Speech on Conciliation with America; Macaulay's Essay on Addison and Life of Johnson.

In 1909, 1910, 1911—Shakspeare's Macbeth; Milton's Lycidas, Comus, L'Allegro and Il Penseroso; Burke's Speech on Conciliation with America, or Washington's Farewell Address and Webster's First Bunker Hill

Oration; Macaulay's Life of Johnson, or Carlyle's Essay on Burns.

PART II. *Books to be Read Out of Class.*—

In 1907, 1908 — Shakspeare's Macbeth and Merchant of Venice; The Sir Roger de Coverley Papers in the Spectator; Irving's Life of Goldsmith; Coleridge's Ancient Mariner; Scott's Ivanhoe and The Lady of the Lake; Tennyson's Gareth and Lynette, Lancelot and Elaine, and Passing of Arthur; Lowell's Vision of Sir Launfal; George Eliot's Silas Marner.

In 1909, 1910, 1911:

Group 1 (two to be selected).

Shakspeare's As You Like It, Henry V., Julius Cæsar, The Merchant of Venice, Twelfth Night.

Group 2 (one to be selected).

Bacon's Essays; Bunyan's The Pilgrim's Progress, Part 1; The Sir Roger de Coverley Papers in The Spectator; Franklin's Autobiography.

Group 3 (one to be selected).

Chaucer's Prologue; Spenser's Færie Queene (selections); Pope's The Rape of the Lock; Goldsmith's The Deserted Village; Palgrave's Golden Treasury (First Series), Books 2 and 3, with especial attention to Dryden, Collins, Gray, Cowper and Burns.

Group 4 (two to be selected).

Goldsmith's The Vicar of Wakefield; Scott's Ivanhoe; Scott's Quentin Durward; Hawthorne's The House of Seven Gables; Thackeray's Henry Esmond; Mrs. Gaskell's Cranford; Dickens's A Tale of Two Cities; George Eliot's Silas Marner; Blackmore's Lorna Doone.

Group 5 (two to be selected).

Irving's Sketch Book; Lamb's Essays of Elia; DeQuincey's Joan of Arc and The English Mail Coach; Carlyle's Heroes and Hero Worship; Emerson's Essays (Selected); Ruskin's Sesame and Lilies.

Group 6 (two to be selected).

Coleridge's The Ancient Mariner; Scott's The Lady of the Lake; Byron's Mazeppa and The Prisoner of Chillon; Palgrave's Golden Treasury (First Series), Book 4, with especial attention to Wordsworth, Keats and Shelley; Macaulay's Lays of Ancient Rome; Poe's Poems; Lowell's The Vision of Sir Launfal; Arnold's Sohrab and Rustum; Longfellow's The Courtship of Miles Standish; Tennyson's Gareth and Lynette, Lancelot and Elaine, and The Passing of Arthur; Browning's Cavalier Tunes, The Lost Leader, How They Brought the Good News from Ghent to Aix, Evelyn Hope, Home Thoughts from Abroad, Home Thoughts from the Sea, Incident of the French Camp, The Boy and the Angel, One Word More, Hervé Riel, Pheidippides.

3. Mathematics.—1. Algebra,—Fundamental operations, factors, common divisors and multiples, fractions, negative quantities and the interpretation of negative results, powers and roots, radicals, equations of the first and second degrees with one or more unknown quantities.

2. Plane geometry,—Three books.

4. Latin.—Latin Grammar, including Prosody, four books of Cæsar's Gallic War, four orations of Cicero, and six books of Virgil's Aeneid, or their equivalents.

The student must be able to convert simple English prose into Latin.

The Roman system of pronunciation is exclusively used in all the Latin work of the College course, and applicants for admission are expected to be well drilled in it. A brief scheme of approximately equivalent sounds in English follows. The long and the short vowels have the same sounds, differing only in time taken in pronunciation, the long consuming twice the time of the short vowels. Long *a* is pronounced as in *father*, short *a* as in *papa*, long *e* as in *prey*, short *e* as in *eh*, long *i* as in *machine*, short *i* as in *pit*, long *o* as in *note*, short *o* as in *obey*, long *u* as *oo* in *boot*, short *u* as in *pull*, long and short *y* as the German *ü* in *für*. The diphthongal sounds are to be made by the rapid union of the sounds of the component vowels: *ae* as *ai* in *aisle*, *au* as *ou* in *out*, *ei* as in *eight*, *eu* nearly as in *feud*, *oe* as *oi* in *boil*, *ui* as *oo-ee* approaching *we*. Most consonants are pronounced as in English. The following points need to be noticed: *b* before *s* or *t* has the sound of *p*; *c* and *g* are always hard as in *come* and *get*; *h* is silent in all purely Latin words; *i* consonant has the sound of *i* in *valiant*; *m* is pronounced as in English except at the end of a word, in which position it is scarcely sounded; *n* before *c*, *g* and *q* as in *anchor*, *anguish*, etc.; *r* is to be trilled; *s* is always harsh as in *hiss*, never voiced as in *his*; *u* consonant nearly equals English *w*; *x* as *ks*; *z* as *dz*.

5. Greek.—Greek Grammar. Xenophon's *Anabasis* I.—IV.

Translation into Greek prose of easy narrative passages based on the required books of the *Anabasis*.

The required proficiency may be attained by studying Greek in a systematic course of five exercises a week, extending through at least two school years. The student should be steadily and persistently drilled in declension, in comparison, in conjugation, in giving the principal parts and synopses of verbs, in word analysis, until he has acquired *a complete mastery of the Greek forms*. He should be trained to note the derivation and composition of words and their primary meanings. He should have a working knowledge of the rules of syntax and be able to construe readily. He should be constantly encouraged to translate the simpler passages at sight; and above all else, to translate his Greek into simple, plain, and *correct* English. Reading the Greek text aloud in such a way as to give the sense should be made a part of every recitation; and an effort should be made to appreciate the text without translating it.

The work in Greek prose should be connected with and grow out of the work done in the daily recitations. Gleason's "Greek Prose Composition" is suggested as a suitable handbook.

FOR ADMISSION TO GROUP B.

1. **History and Geography.**—Same as for Group A.
2. **English.**—Same as for Group A.
3. **Mathematics.**—Same as for Group A.
4. **Latin.**—Same as for Group A.
5. **French or German.**—An entrance examination is required in either French or German. The equivalent of a year of college training in French or German will be expected of those who apply for this examination.

The preparation recommended for students who expect to continue their study of French and German with the second-year classes in Trinity College is that suggested for the elementary course in preparatory schools by the Committee of Twelve of the Modern Language Association.

(a) *German*.—During the first year the work should comprise: (1) Careful drill upon pronunciation; (2) the memorizing and frequent repetition of easy colloquial sentences; (3) drill upon the rudiments of grammar; that is, upon the inflection of the articles of such nouns as belong to the language of every-day life, of adjectives, pronouns, weak verbs, and the more usual strong verbs, also upon the use of the more common prepositions, the simpler uses of the modal auxiliaries, and the elementary rules of syntax and word order; (4) abundant easy exercises designed not only to fix in mind the forms and principles of grammar, but also to cultivate readiness in the reproduction of natural forms of expression; (5) the reading of from 75 to 100 pages of graduated texts from a reader, with constant practice of translating into German easy variations upon sentences selected from the reading lesson (the teacher giving the English), and in the reproduction from memory of sentences previously read.

During the second year the work should comprise: (1) The reading of from 150 to 200 pages of literature in the form of easy stories and plays; (2) accompanying practice, as before, in the translation into German of easy variations upon the matter read, and also in the off-hand reproduction, sometimes orally and sometimes in writing, of the substance of short and easy selected

passages; (3) continued drill upon the rudiments of the grammar, directed to the ends of enabling the pupil, first, to use his knowledge with facility in the formation of sentences; and, secondly, to state his knowledge correctly in the technical language of grammar.

Stories suitable for elementary reading can be selected from the following list: Andersen's Märchen and Bilderbuch ohne Bilder; Arnold's Fritz auf Ferien; Baumbach's Die Nonne and Der Schwiegersohn; Gerstäcker's Germalshausen; Heyse's L'Arrabbiata, Das Mädchen von Treppi, and Anfang und Ende; Hillern's Höher als die Kirche; Jensen's Die braune Erica; Leander's Träumereien, and Kleine Geschichten; Seidel's Märchen; Stökl's Unter dem Christbaum; Storm's Immensee and Geschichten aus der Tonne; Zschokke's Der zerbrochene Krug.

A good selection of reading matter for the second year would be Andersen's Märchen, or Bilderbuch, or Leander's Träumereien; to the extent of say forty pages. After that such a story as Hauff's Das kalte Herz, or Zschokke's Der zerbrochene Krug; then Höher als die Kirche, or Immensee; next a good story by Heyse, Baumbach, or Seidel; lastly Der Prozess.

Teachers will find many suggestions that will aid them in doing this work in the following books: Grandgent's German and English Sounds, published by Ginn & Co.; Methods of Teaching Modern Languages, D. C. Heath & Co.; Report of the Committee of Twelve of the Modern Language Association, D. C. Heath & Co.

(b) *French*.—The work in French should comprise:

(1) Careful drill in pronunciation; (2) the rudiments of grammar, including the inflection of the regular and the more common irregular verbs, the plural of nouns, the inflection of adjectives, participles and pronouns; the use of personal pronouns, common adverbs, prepositions, and conjunctions; the order of words in the sentence, and the elementary rules of syntax; (3) abundant easy exercises, designed not only to fix in the memory the forms and principles of grammar, but also to cultivate readiness in the casting of the thought into French moulds of expression; (4) the reading of from 100 to 175 duodecimo pages of graduated texts, with constant practice in translating into French easy variations of the sentences read (the teacher giving the English), and in reproducing from memory sentences previously read; (5) writing French from dictation.

Fraser & Squair's Grammar, Super's and Rollins's Reader's, and the use of such text books as Colomba and L'Abbé Constantin are recommended.

N. B.—If the applicant for admission to College has not studied either French or German, the first year's course of study in either may be taken in College, though it may not be reckoned in the number of hours required for graduation.

FOR ADMISSION TO GROUP C.

1. **History and Geography.**—Same as for Groups A and B.
2. **English.**—Same as for Groups A and B.
3. **Mathematics.**—Same as for Groups A and B.
4. **Latin.**—Same as for Groups A and B.

5. *Greek*.—Same as in Group A, or *French* or *German* as in Group B.

ADMISSION BY CERTIFICATE.

A list of accredited schools is kept, and is revised from year to year. Schools that have sent to the College students well prepared for the Freshman class are entered upon the list. An applicant for the Freshman class, who brings from one of these schools a certificate properly made out and signed by the principal and teachers of the different subjects, is given credit for the work certified. If the amount of work is sufficient he is admitted to the Freshman class without examination. Blank forms for this purpose have been prepared and will be sent on request. All applicants for admission by certificate are advised to secure a blank and have it properly filled out and signed. This should be presented when application is made for entrance.

JOINT ENTRANCE EXAMINATIONS.

Trinity College will accept at their face value the examination papers authorized by the Entrance Examination Committee of the Association of Colleges and Preparatory Schools of the Southern States. These must be properly vouched for and sent sealed to the College for grading.

Arrangement of Groups of Studies Leading to the Degree of Bachelor of Arts.

GROUP A.

Applicants for admission to the Freshman class in this group will be examined in History, Geography, English, Mathematics, Latin, and Greek. (See Requirements for Admission).

FRESHMAN YEAR.

<i>Fall Term.</i>	<i>Spring Term.</i>
Latin..... 3 hours.	Latin..... 3 hours.
Greek..... 3 “	Greek..... 3 “
English..... 3 “	English..... 3 “
History 3 “	History 3 “
Mathematics..... 3 “	Mathematics..... 3 “
Bible..... 1 “	Bible..... 1 “
—	—
16 “	16 “

SOPHOMORE YEAR.

<i>Fall Term.</i>	<i>Spring Term.</i>
Latin..... 3 hours.	Latin..... 3 hours.
Greek..... 3 “	Greek..... 3 “
English..... 3 “	English..... 3 “
Mathematics..... 3 “	Mathematics..... 3 “
History, } Physics, } Biology, or } 3 “	History, } Physics, } Biology, or } 3 “
Chemistry, } Bible..... 1 “	Chemistry, } Bible..... 1 “
—	—
16 “	16 “

JUNIOR YEAR.

<i>Fall Term.</i>		<i>Spring Term.</i>	
Bible.....	1 hour.	Bible.....	1 hour.
Electives *.....	15 hours.	Electives *.....	15 hours.
	—		—
	16 “		16 “

SENIOR YEAR.

<i>Fall Term.</i>		<i>Spring Term.</i>	
Bible.....	1 hour.	Bible.....	1 hour.
Electives *.....	15 hours.	Electives *.....	15 hours.
	—		—
	16 “		16 “

ELECTIVES.

JUNIOR (3 hours each).—Greek; Latin; English; French; German; Spanish or Italian; History; Psychology; Economics; Mathematics; Physics; Biology; Chemistry; Geology; Biblical Literature.

SENIOR (3 hours each).—Greek; Latin; English; French; German; Spanish or Italian; Philosophy; History; Economics; Sociology; Mathematics; Physics; Biology; Chemistry; Astronomy; Geology; Biblical Literature.

☞ A student in the Junior or Senior class may take two elective courses in one department.

GROUP B.

Applicants for admission to the Freshman class in this group will be examined in History, Geography, English, Mathematics, Latin, and French or German. (See Requirements for Admission).

*Students are required to take one course in each of two of the subjects of Physics, Biology, and Chemistry. These courses may be taken in the Sophomore, Junior, or Senior years.

FRESHMAN YEAR.

<i>Fall Term.</i>		<i>Spring Term.</i>	
Latin.....	3 hours.	Latin.....	3 hours.
English.....	3 "	English.....	3 "
French or German....	3 "	French or German....	3 "
History.....	3 "	History.....	3 "
Mathematics.....	3 "	Mathematics.....	3 "
Bible.....	1 "	Bible.....	1 "
	<hr/> 16 "		<hr/> 16 "

SOPHOMORE YEAR.

<i>Fall Term.</i>		<i>Spring Term.</i>	
Latin.....	3 hours.	Latin.....	3 hours.
English.....	3 "	English.....	3 "
French or German....	3 "	French or German....	3 "
Mathematics.....	3 "	Mathematics.....	3 "
History, Physics, Biology, or Chemistry, }.....	3 "	History, Physics, Biology, or Chemistry, }.....	3 "
Bible.....	1 "	Bible.....	1 "
	<hr/> 16 "		<hr/> 16 "

JUNIOR YEAR.

<i>Fall Term.</i>		<i>Spring Term.</i>	
Bible.....	1 hour.	Bible.....	1 hour.
French or German....	3 hours.	French or German....	3 hours.
Electives*.....	12 "	Electives*.....	12 "
	<hr/> 16 "		<hr/> 16 "

SENIOR YEAR.

<i>Fall Term.</i>		<i>Spring Term.</i>	
Bible.....	1 hour.	Bible.....	1 hour.
Electives*.....	15 hours.	Electives*.....	15 hours.
	<hr/> 16 "		<hr/> 16 "

*Students are required to take one course in each of two of the subjects of Physics, Biology, and Chemistry. These courses may be taken in the Sophomore, Junior, or Senior years.

ELECTIVES.

JUNIOR (3 hours each).—Latin; English; French; German; Spanish or Italian; Philosophy; History; Psychology; Economics; Mathematics; Physics; Biology; Chemistry; Geology; Biblical Literature.

SENIOR (3 hours each).—Latin; English; French; German; Spanish or Italian; Philosophy; History; Economics; Sociology; Mathematics; Physics; Biology; Chemistry; Astronomy; Geology; Biblical Literature.

☞ A student in the Junior or Senior class may take two elective courses in one department.

GROUP C.

Applicants for admission to the Freshman class in this group will be examined in History, Geography, English, Mathematics, Latin, and in either Greek or French or German. (See Requirements for Admission.)

FRESHMAN YEAR.

<i>Fall Term.</i>		<i>Spring Term.</i>	
Mathematics.....	3 hours.	Mathematics.....	3 hours.
English.....	3 “	English.....	3 “
French or German....	3 “	French or German....	3 “
Physics.....	3 “	Physics.....	3 “
Chemistry	3 “	Chemistry	3 “
Drawing.....	3 “	Drawing.....	3 “
Bible.....	1 “	Bible.....	1 “
	<hr/>		<hr/>
	19 “		19 “

SOPHOMORE YEAR.

<i>Fall Term.</i>		<i>Spring Term.</i>	
Mathematics.....	3 hours.	Mathematics.....	3 hours.
English.....	3 “	English.....	3 “
French or German....	3 “	French or German....	3 “
Physics.....	3 “	Physics.....	3 “
Drawing.....	3 “	Drawing.....	3 “
Bible.....	1 “	Bible.....	1 “
	<hr/>		<hr/>
	16 “		16 “

JUNIOR YEAR.

(Electrical, Mechanical, and Civil Engineering).

*Fall Term.**Spring Term.*

Mathematics.....	3 hours.	Mathematics.....	3 hours.
Chemistry or } Geology }	3 "	Chemistry or } Geology }	3 "
Surveying.....	3 "	Mechanics.....	3 "
Political Economy...	3 "	Political Economy...	3 "
French or German....	3 "	French or German....	3 "
Drawing.....	3 "	Drawing or Survey'g	3 "
Bible.....	1 "	Bible.....	1 "
	—		—
	19 "		19 "

SENIOR YEAR.

(Electrical, Mechanical, and Civil Engineering).

*Fall Term.**Spring Term.*

Mechanics of } Engineering }	6 hours.	Mechanics of } Engineering }	6 hours.
Astronomy or } Physics }	3 "	Astronomy or } Physics }	3 "
Theory of Steam En- } gine or Drawing }	3 "	Surveying or Dyna- } mo Laboratory }	3 "
French or German....	3 "	French or German....	3 "
Bible.....	1 "	Bible.....	1 "
	—		—
	16 "		16 "

COURSES RECOMMENDED TO STUDENTS INTENDING TO BECOME MINISTERS.—Students who intend to become ministers are advised to choose their elective courses in the following subjects: Biblical Literature, Greek, English, Social Institutions, Political Institutions, Biology, Geology, Astronomy, History.

COURSES RECOMMENDED TO STUDENTS INTENDING TO BECOME PHYSICIANS.—Students who intend to become physicians are advised to choose their elective courses in the following subjects: Chemistry, Physics, Biology, German, French.

COURSES RECOMMENDED TO STUDENTS INTENDING TO BECOME LAWYERS.—Students who intend to become lawyers are advised to choose their elective courses in the following subjects: History, Economics, Social Institutions, Political Institutions, French, German, English, Latin, Philosophy.

COURSES RECOMMENDED TO STUDENTS INTENDING TO BECOME ELECTRICAL, MECHANICAL, OR CIVIL ENGINEERS, OR TO ENGAGE IN INDUSTRIAL WORK.—For such students the programmes of study in Group C are provided.

THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF ARTS.

This degree is open only to resident students who have taken the Bachelor of Arts degree in this or other colleges of approved standing. The degree will be given upon the completion of five courses of study, four to be selected from among courses offered for graduates, from at least two departments, and at least two courses to be selected from one department.

COURSES OF INSTRUCTION.

DEPARTMENT OF GREEK.

PROFESSOR MERITT.

Greek is continued as a required study in Group A till the close of the Sophomore year, when it is intended that the student shall have become acquainted with six or eight authors, and shall have been sufficiently drilled in forms, constructions, and idioms to make further reading of the language comparatively easy.

FOR FRESHMEN.

1a. *Lysias*.—Select Orations. Exercises in translation at sight and in Greek composition. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 11 (first half-year).*

1b. *Thucydides*.—Books I.-II. Exercises in translation at sight and in Greek composition. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 11 (second half-year).*

FOR SOPHOMORES.

2a. *Homer*.—*Iliad*. Lectures and collateral readings on Homeric Life. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 2 (first half-year).*

2b. *Euripides*.—*Iphigenia in Tauris*. *Plato*.—*Phædo* (selections). Lectures and collateral readings on the private life of the Athenians. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 2 (second half-year).*

FOR JUNIORS.

3a. *Sophocles*.—*Edipus Coloneus*. Selections from the plays of *Æschylus*, *Euripides*, and *Aristophanes*. Lectures and readings on the Greek theater and on the Fated Families that furnished material for the Attic Drama. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 9 (first half-year).*

3b. *Demosthenes*.—*Philippics*; *Demosthenes* and *Æschines* on the Crown. Collateral reading on the Attic Orators. An

examination of political methods in Athens. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 9 (second half-year).*

FOR JUNIORS AND SENIORS.

4. *The Greek New Testament.*—Texts and Translations; the teaching of Jesus; principles of Hermeneutics. *3 hours a week.*

This course is designed especially to meet the wants of young men studying for the ministry and is elective, with the consent of the instructor, for Juniors and Seniors who have studied Greek at least two years.

FOR SENIORS AND GRADUATES.

5a. *Pindar; Lucian.*—Dialogues of the Dead. Seminary work in Greek mythology. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 12 (first half-year).*

5b. *Pausanias; The New Testament.*—Seminary work in Greek archæology. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 12 (second half-year).*

Students who elect Course 5 are expected to read the original Greek extensively and make themselves generally familiar with Greek bibliography. A reading knowledge of French and German is especially desirable and for the best work is indispensable.

FOR GRADUATES.

6. *Homer.*—Iliad I.-XII. Rapid reading with special attention to Homeric forms; Leaf's Iliad, Vol. I., is the text-book used, with constant reference to the other best editions obtainable. *3 hours a week.*

7. *Homer.*—Iliad XIII.-XXIV.; Odyssey I.-XXIV. The Ameis-Hentze edition will furnish the basis of the work, and other editions will be referred to as in 6. *3 hours a week.*

DEPARTMENT OF LATIN.

PROFESSOR GILL.

During the Freshman and Sophomore years, Latin is required of all students in Groups A and B. More advanced students, having acquired the ability to interpret the language with com-

parative ease, have their attention directed to an appreciation of the literary value of the authors studied. To this end individual research is encouraged. In all courses the history and monuments of the country contribute largely to the full understanding of the literature read.

FOR FRESHMEN.

1^a. *Livy*.—Two books. Exercises in sight translation and prose composition. First section: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 9*. Second section: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 10 (first half-year)*.

1^b. *Horace*.—Odes and Epodes. Prose composition continued. First section: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 9*. Second section: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 10 (second half-year)*.

FOR SOPHOMORES.

2^a. *Cicero*.—Selected letters; *Pliny*.—Selected letters. First section: *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 9*. Second section: *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 10 (first half-year)*.

2^b. *Plautus*.—Two plays; *Terence*.—One play. First section: *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 9*. Second section: *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 10 (second half-year)*.

3. *Latin Prose Composition*.—Based on *Livy* and *Cicero*. *Tues. at 2, Thurs. and Sat. at 12*.

FOR JUNIORS AND SENIORS.

4^a. *Tacitus*.—Annals. Books XI.-XVI. *Mon. and Fri. at 12, Wed. at 3 (first half-year)*.

4^b. *Martial*.—Selected Epigrams. *Mon. and Fri. at 12, Wed. at 3 (second half-year)*.

5^a. *Catullus*.—*Mon., Wed., Fri., at 11 (first half-year)*.

5^b. *Lucretius*.—*De Rerum Natura*. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 11 (second half-year)*.

6. *Fragments and Specimens of Early Latin*.—Wordsworth. Courses 5 and 6 are made introductory to higher university work.

7. *Latin Language and Literature*.—This course consists of two parts. Part 1 gives a history of the Latin alphabet and

the growth of suffixes. Part 2 traces the development of Roman literature in its various departments. *3 hours a week.*

8. *Epic Poetry.*—From Vergil as a center, a study is made of the epic poems and fragments from Andronicus and Nævius to Statius. *3 hours a week.*

9. *Lyric Poetry.*—In this course the Roman lyrics are grouped about the odes of Horace. *3 hours a week.*

10. *Satire.*—Horace, Persius, Juvenal, and Petronius are subjected to parallel readings and critical interpretations. *3 hours a week.*

11. *Comedy.*—In this course the study of the comedies of Plautus and Terence offers special advantages for acquiring an insight into the growth of Latin forms and syntax. *3 hours a week.*

12. *History.*—In addition to the study of the development of Latin prose style, the historians give the student the truest knowledge of the spirit of the Roman state. *3 hours a week.*

Course 7, because of its overshadowing importance, is required of all graduate students electing more than one course in Latin.

Courses 8 to 12 are so arranged that any one may be taken without reference to the others. That the student may have the opportunity to choose the field of study most congenial to himself, the instructor has left the question of courses to be given each year to be decided on consultation with the students of the department.

All courses are open to graduates who have taken at least three years of collegiate Latin, and to seniors at discretion of the instructor.

Some acquaintance with German is expected of all graduate students.

DEPARTMENT OF ENGLISH.

PROFESSORS MIMS AND FEW, AND MESSRS. PURYEAR AND NEAL.

Three distinct aims are kept in view by the English department:

- (1). The department undertakes to give an opportunity for

considerable practice in writing English. This is begun in the Freshman year, and written work is called for through all the four years.

(2). All the courses taken together afford opportunity to consider the origin and development of the English language and literature.

(3). Training is given in literary interpretation and appreciation. In the Freshman year the student is trained to interpret the meaning of given works of literature, special stress being laid on the subject matter. In the Sophomore year a general survey of English literature is made with a view to giving the students some idea of the various movements of our literary history and specific knowledge of some of the more important works in English literature. In the elective courses a thorough study of the important periods of English literature is undertaken.

FOR FRESHMEN.

1. *English Composition*.—Written exercises and conferences weekly, and during part of the year daily themes.

Select Poems of Tennyson, Burns, Shakspeare, and Chaucer; Palgrave's Golden Treasury; Reading in English Prose writers. First section: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 10*. Second section: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 12*. PROFESSORS MIMS AND FEW, AND MESSRS. PURYEAR AND NEAL.

FOR SOPHOMORES.

2. *Rhetoric and English Composition*.—Lectures; Weekly Themes; Specimens of Argumentation, Exposition, Description, and Narration.

General Survey of English Literature; Lectures; Selected Readings; Moody and Lovett's History of English Literature. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 9*. PROFESSORS MIMS AND FEW.

FOR JUNIORS.

3. *Shakspeare*.—Five plays of Shakspeare are read carefully and critically in class, and all the other plays are assigned in a conjecturally chronological order for outside reading. Two hours of class-room work are given to the reading and interpretation

of five plays, and one hour is given to lectures on Shakspeare's works. The class is required to write reports on assigned topics. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 9.* PROFESSOR FEW.

4^a. *American Literature.*—Lectures on the period extending from the publication of the Sketch Book (1819) to the death of Holmes (1894). Extensive reading in Webster, Hawthorne, Poe, Emerson, Lowell, and Sidney Lanier. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 11 (first half-year).* PROFESSOR MIMS.

4^b. *Milton.*—The longer poems and selections from his prose works. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 11 (second half-year).* PROFESSOR MIMS.

Course A. *Written exercises and conférences weekly.*—Required of Juniors who passed in Courses 1 and 2 with a grade lower than 80. *1 hour a week.* PROFESSORS MIMS AND FEW.

FOR SENIORS.

5. *Victorian Literature.*—Special attention during the first term to Carlyle, Ruskin, and the novelists, and during the second term to Tennyson, Browning, and Matthew Arnold. Topics will be assigned to members of the class for practice in composition and literary criticism. Lectures will be given on the most significant literary movements of the century. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 9.* PROFESSOR MIMS.

Course B. *Written exercises and conférences weekly.*—Required of Seniors who passed in Course A with a grade lower than 80. *1 hour a week.* PROFESSORS MIMS AND FEW.

FOR SENIORS AND GRADUATES.

6^a. *Chaucer.*—Wide reading in Chaucer's works, with due attention to pronunciation, grammar, and metre, and some consideration of mediæval literary history. PROFESSOR FEW.

6^b. *The Story of King Arthur.*—Lectures and readings. *3 hours a week.* PROFESSOR FEW.

FOR GRADUATES.

7. *Anglo-Saxon.*—Bright's Anglo-Saxon Reader; Sievers-Cook's Grammar of Old English; Beowulf. *3 hours a week.* PROFESSOR FEW.

This course requires no previous study of Anglo-Saxon. It is intended that the student, during the fall term, shall acquire a thorough knowledge of Anglo-Saxon grammar and the ability to read at sight ordinary Anglo-Saxon prose.

The spring term is given to the reading and interpretation of *Beowulf*, with special attention to the construction of a text, to literary history and antiquities.

8. *Middle English*.—Middle English Literature from 1200 to 1500. *3 hours a week*. PROFESSOR FEW.

Open only to those who have taken 7.

In this course a large amount of reading is done, with grammatical investigations and the discussion of topics in the literary history of the Middle Ages.

9. *The Elizabethan Drama*.—A survey of the English Drama from its beginnings in the Miracle Plays, through the Moralities, the Interludes, and the immediate predecessors of Shakspeare, till it culminates in the work of Shakspeare and his contemporaries. *2 hours a week*. PROFESSOR FEW.

This course runs through the whole year, but counts only as a half-course.

Courses 8 and 9 will not be given the same year.

10. *Seventeenth Century Literature*.—Extensive reading in Bacon, Jeremy Taylor, Sir Thomas Browne, Walton, Herrick, Bunyan, Milton, and Dryden. Special attention will be given to the characteristic features of the prose writings of the century, and to the works of the group of Caroline poets. *3 hours a week*. PROFESSOR MIMS.

11. *Eighteenth Century Literature*.—A careful study of the writings of Pope, Addison, Swift, Gray, and Burke will be made. The lectures given by the instructor and the papers prepared by members of the class will bear largely on the principles of literary criticism held by Pope and his followers, the development of the Essay and the Novel, and the beginnings of the Romantic movement. *3 hours a week*. PROFESSOR MIMS.

Courses 10 and 11 will not be given in the same year.

DEPARTMENT OF GERMAN.

PROFESSOR WANNAMAKER.

The department attempts in the courses offered below to meet the needs of two classes of students,—those intending to make a systematic and prolonged study of the German language and literature, and those wishing to acquire a ready reading knowledge of modern, especially scientific, German prose. The opportunity to write a great many exercises and see them carefully corrected, to take frequent dictations in German, and to hear the language spoken a part of each hour, ought to put the student in position to understand a connected lecture in German. In addition to the regular courses, where little opportunity is offered for conversation, an extra course for that purpose is given.

PRIMARILY FOR FRESHMEN.

1. *Elementary German*.—Pronunciation and Grammar. Translation from German into English and from English into German. Frequent dictations. Easy prose and poetry. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 11.*

PRIMARILY FOR SOPHOMORES, JUNIORS, AND SENIORS BEGINNING GERMAN.

2. *Elementary German*.—Same as 1, except that more is expected of the student. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 2.*

NOTE.—Without special permission of the instructor no Freshman may take Course 2, and no Sophomore, Junior or Senior Course 1.

PRIMARILY FOR SOPHOMORES.

3. (Correlates with 1). *Intermediate Fiction and Drama*.—Grammar and Composition. Dictation. Spoken German. First half-year. Modern German prose stories. Second half-year: Lessing's *Minna von Barnhelm*, Schiller's *Jungfrau von Orleans*, or *Wilhelm Tell* and Goethe's *Goetz von Berlichingen*. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 2.*

FOR JUNIORS AND SENIORS.

4. (Correlates with 2). *Modern Prose and the Classic Drama*.—First half-year: Modern prose. Second half-year: Plays from Lessing, Schiller and Goethe. Assigned reading in literary history and criticism. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 9.*

5. *Scientific German*.—This course will be devoted exclusively to the translation, and later the reading without translation, of as much modern scientific prose as possible. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 10.*

NOTE.—Course 5 cannot be elected without permission of the instructor.

6. (Correlates with 1 and 3). *Schiller and Goethe*.—First half-year: Schiller's *Cabale und Liebe*, *Maria Stuart*, *Die Jungfrau von Orleans*. Second half-year: Goethe's *Goetz von Berlichingen*, *Egmont* and *Iphigenie*. Outside reading and reports on assigned topics. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 10.*

FOR SENIORS AND GRADUATES.

7. *The German Drama*.—Lectures and assigned reading of German plays with reports. A number of plays will be read in class, the latter half-year being devoted to a careful reading and interpretation of Schiller's *Wallenstein* and Goethe's *Faust*. *3 hours a week.*

8. *Middle High German and Introduction to Historical German Grammar*.—Paul's *Mittelhochdeutsche Grammatik*, Hartmann's *Der arme Heinrich*, *Das Nibelungenlied*. *3 hours a week.*

NOTE.—Courses 7 and 8 will not be given the same year.

DEPARTMENT OF ROMANCE LANGUAGES.

PROFESSOR WEBB.

The courses in French during the first two years are designed to meet the needs of the general student who desires to acquire the ability to read modern French at sight. The first year is

devoted to the mastery of the essential principles of pronunciation, grammar, and verb forms, and to reading easy French. The primary aims of the second year are to give the student a wide working vocabulary and to cultivate the ability to translate accurately and read intelligently. As a means to this end most of the time is spent in reading and translating assigned passages from the works of modern authors. A fair proportion of the time is given to drill on pronunciation, composition, and writing French at dictation. Considerable time is given to reading and translating French at sight.

The remaining courses in French will be devoted to the study of French literature.

Course 3 has been devoted to Hugo and Balzac. Course 4 has been devoted to the authors of the seventeenth century with especial emphasis on Moliere.

The courses in Italian and Spanish will alternate according to the relative demand for them. The study of the grammar will be limited to as narrow a scope as possible, and, after reading selections from modern authors, some time will be spent on one of the great literary leaders of each of those countries.

PRIMARILY FOR FRESHMEN.

1. *Elementary French*.—Grammar. Translation from French into English and English into French. Pronunciation and sight translation. Fraser and Squair's Grammar; Laboulaye's *Contes Bleus*. Selections of simple prose. First section: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 11*. Second section: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 9*.

PRIMARILY FOR SOPHOMORES.

2. *French Prose and Poetry*.—Reading, translation, grammar and composition. Selected works of modern French authors. First section: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 2*. Second section: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 10*.

PRIMARILY FOR JUNIORS AND SENIORS.

3. *French Literature of the Nineteenth Century*.—Hugo and Balzac. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 10*.

4. *Modern French Literature*.—*Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 2*.

Hereafter Courses 3 and 4 will not be given the same year, but will alternate.

ITALIAN.

FOR JUNIORS AND SENIORS.

5. *Elementary Italian*.—Grammar. Selections from modern authors. Selections from Dante. *Tues. and Thurs. at 3; Sat. at 12.*

SPANISH.

FOR JUNIORS AND SENIORS.

6. *Elementary Spanish*.—Grammar, selected readings. *3 hours a week.*

Spanish and Italian will alternate at the discretion of the professor. Italian was given during 1906-1907.

Courses 5 and 6 will not be given unless the number of applicants warrants it.

DEPARTMENT OF PHILOSOPHY.

PROFESSOR CRANFORD.

Work in this department is offered to Juniors, Seniors, and Graduates. The work of the Junior year is devoted mainly to Psychology; that of the Senior year to Philosophy.

A further study of the general fields of Psychology and Philosophy, or a more thorough and fundamental investigation of special problems may be undertaken by students who wish to pursue these subjects after graduation. But advanced courses are open only to students who have done the equivalent of one year's work in Psychology and one year's work in Philosophy.

FOR JUNIORS.

1^a. *Psychology*.—A shorter course in Psychology in which the entire field of Psychology is gone over and a description of all the leading classes of mental facts is given. Text used: James's "Psychology, Briefer Course," with reference to Ladd, James, Sully, Baldwin. First section: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 9.* Second section: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 10. (First half-year).*

1*b*. *Logic, Psychology, and Introduction to Philosophy*.—This is a continuation of Course 1*a*, completing Psychology and Logic, and giving an introduction to the study of Philosophy. The same text used in Course 1*a* is continued, and Jevons-Hill's "Elements of Logic," and Ladd's "Introduction to Philosophy," or Stuekenburg's "Introduction to the Study of Philosophy," with references. First section: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 9*. Second section: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 10 (second half-year)*.

2*a*. *Psychology*.—A longer course in Psychology, descriptive and explanatory of the more general forms of mental life, the elements of mental life, and the developed forms of mental life as found in perception, memory, and imagination. Text used: Ladd's "Psychology, Descriptive and Explanatory," with references to other leading authors. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 10 (first half-year)*.

2*b*. *Logic and Psychology*.—This is a continuation of Course 2*a*, in which the more highly developed forms of mental life are treated. Text used: Jevons-Hill's "Elements of Logic," and Ladd's "Psychology, Descriptive and Explanatory," with references to leading authors. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 10 (second half-year)*.

FOR SENIORS.

3*a*. *Historical Introduction to Philosophy*.—This course follows logically Courses 1*a* and 1*b* of the Junior year. It consists of lectures on Ancient Philosophy and of a careful review of the representative thinkers in the History of Modern Philosophy for the purpose of tracing the rise and development of the chief problems in the Philosophy of the present time. Text used (in part of course): Royce's "The Spirit of Modern Philosophy." *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 12 (first half-year)*.

3*b*. *Philosophical Anthropology*.—This is a continuation of Course 3*a*, in which man, as a philosophical being, in his relation to nature, to life and to God is considered. It is a general survey of all philosophical problems that arise out of man's attempt to explain himself and his relations to the universe. Text used: Lotze's "Microcosmus." *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 12 (second half-year)*.

4^a. *Introduction to Philosophy*.—This course follows logically 2^a and 2^b of the Junior year. It investigates the rise in the individual mind of the leading problems of Philosophy, attempting to give a clear statement of the main problems of the leading departments of Philosophy, as these problems arise out of a study of Psychology. Text used: Ladd's "Introduction to Philosophy," with references. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 11 (first half-year)*.

4^b. *History of Philosophy and Principles of Conduct*.—This course follows Course 4^a, and is divided into two parts. The first is a brief review of the answers given in the History of Philosophy to the various problems raised in the introduction to Philosophy. The second is an investigation, from the standpoint of Philosophy, of the Principles of Ethics. Lectures and text books. Text used: Royce's "The Spirit of Modern Philosophy," and Paulsen's "A System of Ethics." *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 11 (second half-year)*.

FOR GRADUATES.

5. *Advanced Psychology*.—A course in which the Problems of Mind will be studied in some detail as treated in the works of such authors as Ladd, Sully, James, and Baldwin. *3 hours a week*.

6. *Philosophy of Religion*.—This course aims first to sketch the history of the philosophy of religion from Spinoza to the present time. Then follows an investigation of the development of the religious consciousness among Indo-Germanic and Semitic races. These historical surveys are followed by an analysis and a speculative estimate of the contents of the religious consciousness. In this course Pfeidrcer's "The Philosophy of Religion" is used as a text book and guide. *3 hours a week*.

7. *Epistemology and Metaphysics*.—This course will investigate the fundamental problems of knowing and being, and will attempt to show the interdependence of these two departments of Philosophy. Such thinkers as Lotze, Ladd, Bowne, and Ormond will be studied in this course. *3 hours a week*.

8. *Problems of Conduct*.—A course that will deal with the fundamental questions of ethics and with related problems. The writings of such authors as Green, Wundt, Sidgwick, Martineau, Bowne, and Royce will be used in this course. *3 hours a week.*

9. *A Study of Idealism*.—This course will make a study of all the more important forms of idealism. It will make first a critical survey of all the important historical idealistic systems. Then will follow a critical examination of the grounds on which present day idealistic systems rest. *3 hours a week.*

Of the five courses offered to graduates, not more than three will be given in any one year.

DEPARTMENT OF HISTORY.

PROFESSOR BOYD AND MR. FRANKLIN.

The courses in history are designed to give a comprehensive survey of general European, English, and American history, and advanced instruction for Graduates and qualified Seniors. History 1 is required of Freshmen in groups A and B; for all other students the work is elective. It is not the purpose to limit certain classes to certain courses, but only those will be admitted to History 3 who have taken or are taking History 2; and History 3 is required for admission to History 6.

FOR FRESHMEN.

1. *Ancient and Mediæval History*.—An outline of the political and social development of the principal oriental and the classic nations in the Fall Term, followed by a study of Mediæval Europe in the Spring Term. The course will be conducted by means of text books and collateral reading. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 10 and 12.*

PRIMARILY FOR SOPHOMORES.

2^a. *Modern History*.—A study of the various political, social, and intellectual changes in Europe during the fourteenth and fifteenth centuries, the Protestant Revolt and the Catholic

Reformation of the sixteenth century, and the political results. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 11 (first half-year).*

2*b.* *Modern History.*—An examination of the leading forces in European history from the opening of the seventeenth century to the close of the French Revolution. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 11 (second half-year).*

PRIMARILY FOR JUNIORS AND SENIORS.

3*a.* *American History to 1789.*—After a preliminary survey of the exploration of the new world, the course of English colonization will be followed. Especial emphasis is given to the forms of government and society produced in the seventeenth century; the colonial policy as revealed in the administration of the eighteenth century; the conflict between these which resulted in the Revolution, and the formation of the Constitution. *Mon. and Fri. at 12, Wed. at 3 (first half-year).*

3*b.* *American History from 1789 to 1865.*—The aim of this course is to present the leading elements in the political and social development of the United States to the close of the Civil War. *Mon. and Fri. at 12, Wed. at 3 (second half-year).*

4*a.* *English History.*—The political and constitutional development of England to the opening of the seventeenth century, with such reference to economic and social problems as may be necessary. For the narrative a text book will be used, while the principal problems will be studied by means of documents and lectures. *Mon., Thurs., Fri., at 3 (first half-year).*

4*b.* *English History.*—After a rapid survey of the political conditions in the seventeenth century, the leading problems of modern England will be considered topically and in detail. *Mon., Thurs., Fri., at 3 (second half-year).*

5*a.* *The Nineteenth Century.*—The political development of Europe from 1815 to 1870 will be reviewed, after which the leading contemporary European problems will be discussed. (Not given in 1907).

5*b.* *Legal History.*—A consideration of the external history of law; the development of the legal institutions of Rome and the forces which made Roman law; the transition to mediæval

jurisprudence; the feudal law and the canon law; and the formation of the modern codes. (Not given in 1908).

PRIMARILY FOR GRADUATES.

6^a. *Southern History*.—In this course the main theme will be the political development of North Carolina; but reference and comparisons will be made to conditions in other Southern States. Open to Graduates and qualified Seniors.

6^b. *Civil War and Reconstruction*.—An examination of the leading national and sectional problems of the United States from 1861 to 1876. Open to Graduates and qualified Seniors.

DEPARTMENT OF ECONOMICS AND SOCIAL SCIENCE.

PROFESSOR GLASSON.

This department aims in a general course in political economy to afford a survey of the field of economic thought and to lay the foundation for more specialized study in that field. To those who have completed the general course, special courses are offered in economic and social history, in money and banking, and in public finance. Advanced students may elect courses in the history of economic theory and in the detailed investigation of practical economic problems. The course in social institutions includes an historical study of the development of human society from the savage type to its modern complex form, and also a discussion of some of the more important social questions of the present time. There is also offered by the department a course which deals with the nature and historical development of political institutions and with the organization and practical working of the governments of the United States and of the leading European countries.

FOR JUNIORS.

1^a. *Principles of Political Economy*.—This is a general course for beginners. With Course 1^b, it should be taken by all persons planning to elect further courses in economics. The text book used will be Seager's "Introduction to Economics." Col-

ateral reading and occasional written papers will be required. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 12 (first half-year).*

1*b.* *Economic and Social History of England, or of the United States.*—Dealing with the more important facts and movements in the industrial development of the two countries. Cheyney's "Industrial and Social History of England," or Coman's "Industrial History of the United States" will be used. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 12 (second half-year).*

FOR SENIORS.

2*a.* *Social Institutions.*—(1) Elements of anthropology; the evolution of social institutions; savage society; patriarchal society; modern political society. (2) A study of selected modern social problems. Adams and Sumner's "Labor Problems" will be used in 1907. Collateral reading and written papers will be required. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 10 (first half-year).*

2*b.* *Political Institutions.*—The history and theory of the state. A study of the organization and practical working of the governments of the United States and of the principal European countries. Lectures, text books, collateral reading, and reports. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 10 (second half-year).*

FOR SENIORS AND GRADUATES.

3. *Money, Finance and Transportation.*—This course is recommended to students preparing for a business career. Extra reading and reports will be required of students taking this as a graduate course. It is divided into three parts: (1) Money and Banking. A study is made of the monetary experience of the United States and also of the banking systems of the United States, England, France and Germany. Johnson's "Money and Currency" and White's "Money and Banking" will be used. (2) Public finance, taxation, financial administration and public debts. Based on Plehn's "Introduction to Public Finance" and Bullock's "Selected Readings in Public Finance." (3) Railway transportation, railway organization, finance and management. The taxation and regulation of railways. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 11.*

FOR GRADUATES.

4a. *History of Political Economy*.—Ingram's "History of Political Economy," supplemented by conferences, assigned reading and reports. 3 hours a week (first half-year).

4b. *Development of Economic Theories*.—A careful study of the important works of typical writers. The works selected for the ensuing year are Mun's "England's Treasure by Foreign Trade," Turgot's "Reflexions sur la formation et la distribution des richesses," Adam Smith's "Wealth of Nations," Malthus's "Essay on the Principle of Population," and Ricardo's "Principles of Political Economy and Taxation." 3 hours a week (second half-year).

5a. *Modern Industrial Organization*.—This course will include especially a study of the growth of corporations; their organization and securities; stock speculation; industrial combinations, their causes and forms; the promotion and financing of corporate consolidations; the public control of trade and industry. It will not ordinarily be given in the same year as Course 4a. Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 9 (first half-year).

5b. *Railway Transportation*.—History of the development of railways in the United States; railway organization and finance; traffic management; railway combinations; railway taxation; state regulation of railways. This course will not ordinarily be given in the same year as Course 4b. Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 9 (second half-year).

 DEPARTMENT OF BIBLICAL LITERATURE.

PRESIDENT KILGO AND PROFESSOR.....

* Courses in this department cover two lines of work. A general study of the history and more prominent doctrines of the Bible is required of all undergraduate students. Advanced courses in Biblical literature are elective for Juniors and Seniors. The purpose of these courses is to give the student a correct interpretation of Scripture. To this end, in the study of any particular Biblical writer all of those things which aid in a

correct understanding of his thought are considered. The effort is, therefore, made in this department to give the student a knowledge of such subjects as the following: Old and New Testament Introduction; Contemporary History of the Testaments; Comparative Thought and Religions; Life and Times of Biblical Writers. The purpose of the study of these subjects is to give the student the ability to interpret correctly and estimate the thought of the writer by placing the writing in its correct historical setting.

FOR FRESHMEN.

1. *The Bible with Reference to the Historical Parts of the Old Testament.*—The social, civil, ceremonial, and moral development of the Jews will be closely studied. *Tues. at 9.* PRESIDENT KILGO.

FOR SOPHOMORES.

2. *The Study of the Poetical and Prophetical Parts of the Old Testament.*—Special study will be given to the doctrines and influence of the prophets. *Tues. at 12.* PROFESSOR CRANFORD.

FOR JUNIORS.

3. *A General Study of the History and Literature of the Apostolic Age.*—The work and letters of St. Paul will be given especial attention. *Wed. at 12.* PROFESSOR MIMS.

FOR SENIORS.

4. *General Study of the Teachings of Jesus.*—The facts of the earthly history of Jesus and the leading doctrines taught by Him will be studied. *Thurs. at 12.* PRESIDENT KILGO.

FOR JUNIORS.

5. *Life and Writings of St. Paul.*—The attempt is made in this course to get a clear conception of the Christianity of St. Paul. Considerable time is given to the study of the contemporary history, the training and personality of Paul, the general and specific condition of the people to whom each letter was written. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 11.* PRESIDENT KILGO.

FOR SENIORS.

6a. *New Testament Introduction*.—The origin and history of New Testament writings and their general purpose and contents will be studied. The question of the formation of the canon will also be considered. The purpose of this course is to prepare the student for an intelligent study of the New Testament, to acquaint him with the problems of criticism and to guide him to a correct solution. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 10 (first half-year)*. PROFESSOR

6b. *Teachings of Jesus*.—A thorough study of the religious and ethical teaching of Jesus will be undertaken in this course. The political, social, moral, and religious condition of the world when Christ appeared will be briefly considered. The work will be based upon the Synoptic Gospels. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 10 (second half-year)*. PROFESSOR

 DEPARTMENT OF MATHEMATICS.

PROFESSOR FLOWERS, ADJUNCT PROFESSOR HENDREN,
AND MR. MARKHAM.

The work required of all students who are candidates for the baccalaureate degree comprises one year of Algebra and Geometry and one year of Trigonometry and Analytic Geometry. In addition to these courses, students taking Group C are required to pursue the courses designated below. Students taking the courses in Groups A and B, may elect in the Junior and Senior years any of the courses offered in this department for which they have had sufficient preparation.

APPLIED MATHEMATICS.

The courses in Applied Mathematics which are offered in the C course are designed to meet the needs of those students who are looking forward to an industrial career either as Civil, Electrical, or Mechanical Engineers, or in other capacities. Sufficient of the elements of engineering is given to enable a graduate to enter the higher technical schools with advanced

standing or to fill with intelligence subordinate positions while working up in his profession.

The courses in Applied Mathematics are in general required of students in the C course. They are elective for Juniors and Seniors in courses A and B who have had sufficient preparation for them. Students are not advised to attempt the C course who have not shown mathematical ability above the average in their preparatory work.

FOR FRESHMEN.

1^a. *Algebra*.—Quadratic Equations, Variables and Limits, Series, Binomial Theorem, and Logarithms. Wells's *Algebra*. Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 10 and 12 (first half-year). PROFESSOR FLOWERS.

1^b. *Geometry, Plane and Solid*.—Wells's *Plane and Solid Geometry*. Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 10 and 12 (second half-year). PROFESSOR FLOWERS.

FOR FRESHMEN IN GROUP C.

2^a. *Drawing*.—Free-hand exercises. Lettering. Use of instruments. Geometrical drawing. Text book: Anthony's *Mechanical Drawing*. Mon., Wed., Fri., from 2 to 4 (first half-year). MR. MARKHAM.

2^b. *Drawing*.—Orthographic Projection. Working drawing from sketches. Tracing and blue-printing. Text book: Anthony's *Mechanical Drawing*. Mon., Wed., Fri., from 2 to 4 (second half-year). MR. MARKHAM.

FOR SOPHOMORES.

3^a. *Trigonometry, Plane and Spherical*.—Trigonometrical Formulæ, Solution of Special Problems. Wells's *Trigonometry*. Mon., Wed., Fri., at 11 and 12 (first half-year). PROFESSOR FLOWERS.

3^b. *Analytic Geometry*.—Construction of Equations, Straight Line and Conics. Bowser's *Analytic Geometry*. Mon., Wed., Fri., at 11 and 12 (second half-year). PROFESSOR FLOWERS.

FOR SOPHOMORES IN GROUP C.

4. *Drawing*.—Descriptive Geometry. Representation of points, lines and planes. Tangent lines and planes. Intersec-

tion and development of surfaces. Warped surfaces. Text book: Hall's Descriptive Geometry. *2 hours a week in drawing-room and 1 hour recitation through the year.* Working Drawing. Sketching of machine details. Assembly and detail drawings from these sketches. *2 hours a week in drawing-room through the year.* ADJUNCT PROFESSOR HENDREN.

FOR JUNIORS.

5. *Calculus, Differential and Integral.*—Osborne's Differential and Integral Calculus. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 9.* PROFESSOR FLOWERS.

6a. *Plane Surveying.*—Exercises with chain, compass, level and transit. Text books: Carhart's Plane Surveying and Pence & Ketchum's Surveying Manual. *1 hour recitation and 2 afternoons in field or drawing-room each week (first half-year).* Pre-requisites: Physics 1 and Trigonometry. ADJUNCT PROFESSOR HENDREN.

6b. *Plane Surveying.*—Laying out and dividing land. Re-surveys. Elements of Topographical Surveying. Text books: Carhart's Plane Surveying and Pence & Ketchum's Surveying Manual. *1 hour recitation and 2 afternoons in field or drawing-room each week (second half-year).* Pre-requisite: Math., 6a. ADJUNCT PROFESSOR HENDREN.

7. *Elementary Mechanics.*—*3 hours a week (second half-year).* Pre-requisite: Physics 2, and to be taken parallel with Calculus. ADJUNCT PROFESSOR HENDREN.

8a. *Drawing.*—Shades and Shadows. Linear Perspective. *4 hours in drawing-room and 1 hour recitation each week (first half-year).* ADJUNCT PROFESSOR HENDREN.

8b. *Drawing.*—Option (1) Machine Drawing (for students working towards Electrical or Mechanical Engineering). Option (2) Topographical Drawing (for students working towards Civil Engineering). *6 hours a week in drawing-room (second half-year).* ADJUNCT PROFESSOR HENDREN.

9a. *Theory of the Steam Engine.*—Thermodynamics of Gases and Vapors. Simple theory and operation of the steam engine and steam boiler. Recitation and laboratory. *3 hours a week*

(*first half-year*). Pre-requisite: Elementary Mechanics and Calculus. ADJUNCT PROFESSOR HENDREN.

9^b. *Dynamo Laboratory*.—Option (1) Testing and operation of direct current machinery. Recitation and laboratory. *3 hours a week (second half-year)*. Pre-requisite: Physics 2; parallel course, Physics 3. *Railroad Surveying*.—Option (2) Laying out R. R. curves. Level and transit work for preliminary and location surveys. Computation and plotting of this field work. *1 hour recitation and 2 afternoons in field or drawing-room each week (second half-year)*. Pre-requisite: Plane Surveying. ADJUNCT PROFESSOR HENDREN.

FOR SENIORS AND GRADUATES.

10. *Mechanics of Engineering*.—Statics and dynamics of solids; strength and elasticity of beams, columns, shafts, arches, etc., with applications to the design of framed structures. Hydraulics—statics and dynamics of fluids, with application to the flow of water through orifices, pipes, open and closed channels and over weirs. Action of pumps, water wheels and turbines. Text book: Church's *Mechanics of Engineering*. Pre-requisites, Calculus and Elementary Mechanics. *6 hours a week recitation*. ADJUNCT PROFESSOR HENDREN.

11. *Differential Equations*.—Johnson's *Differential Equations*. *3 hours a week*. PROFESSOR FLOWERS.

12. *Theory of Functions of a Complex Variable*.—*3 hours a week*. PROFESSOR FLOWERS.

DEPARTMENT OF PHYSICS.

PROFESSOR EDWARDS AND MR. WELLS.

The work in Physics is placed, as far as possible, on a laboratory basis. The object of the elementary instruction is not so much to impart a mere knowledge of phenomena as to cultivate correct habits of thought and observation and to develop, as largely as possible, the true scientific spirit.

In the advanced courses the work has two general purposes.

First, a purely scientific presentation of the subjects is given, and in addition to this are several courses dealing with engineering problems. An undergraduate student is given opportunity to prepare himself thoroughly for graduate work in Physics or for further courses in the various branches of engineering.

1. *Elementary Physics*.—Two lectures and two hours of laboratory work per week, counting as a three hour course. The recitations cover in a very elementary way the more fundamental phenomena of Physics. In the laboratory the student is expected to perform and neatly record about sixty qualitative and quantitative experiments. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 10.*

FOR JUNIORS AND SENIORS.

2. *General Physics*.—This course covers the same topics as Course 1, only in a much more comprehensive and detailed way. The work is on a laboratory basis. With engineering students especial emphasis is placed on electrical measurements. One lecture per week and four hours laboratory work.

FOR SENIORS AND GRADUATES.

3. *Electricity and Magnetism*.—A course that is divided into three parts—general theory of electricity and magnetism; the theory of direct current machinery, and the theory of alternating current machinery. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 9.*

4. *Theory of Heat*.—This course is based on Preston's "Theory of Heat." Particular attention is given to that part of the theory which forms the basis of the study of steam engines, boilers and systems of heating and ventilation.

5. *Electric Waves*.—This course is based on Hertz's "Werke," and Helmholtz's "Electromagnetische Theorie des Licht." Parallel work is in Poincaree's "Oscillations Electriques," Christiansen's "Theoretische Physik," and Drude's "Physik des Aethers." *3 hours a week.*

6. *Spectrum Analysis*.—Laboratory and lecture course. The work begins with the qualitative analysis of mixtures. A variety of emission spectra is mapped out with the large

Société Genevoise Spectrometer; and a complete treatment is given of flame, spark, oxyhydrogen, and arc spectra; and some time is devoted to solar and stella spectra. In the advanced work the large Rowland Grating (20,000 lines per inch) is employed, together with Michelson's Interferometer. *Lecture 1 hour. Laboratory 5 hours.*

7. *Mathematical Theory of Light.*—This course is based on Preston's "Theory of Light," Poincaree's "Optique," and Kettler's "Theoretische Optik." *3 hours a week.*

Only one of these courses will be given in one year.

DEPARTMENT OF BIOLOGY.

PROFESSOR WOLFE.

The equipment of the Biological Laboratory and that of its ally, the Museum of Natural History, together with the Library, make ample provision of apparatus, material and books for the various elementary courses and, also, at present, for advanced work in the Morphology and Cytology of plants and animals. The method of the department consists primarily in the critical examination in the laboratory of the structure of plants and animals, extended to microscopic detail; and, also, in the careful observation in the field of their gross structure, habits, habitat, and life relations; together with lectures supplementary to, though squarely founded upon, such individual work. The effort is, therefore, to present science from the standpoint of the student's observation of the facts upon which the science is founded, with the ultimate aim of thereby developing powers of observation, judgment and reasoning such as will form a real contribution to general culture and, at the same time, constitute a correct foundation for professional or investigative work along biological lines. In courses requiring work in the laboratory two hours of such work is reckoned the equivalent of one hour of recitation. A laboratory fee of two dollars a term, intended to cover material used and breakage, is charged students electing such courses.

FOR UNDERGRADUATES.

1^a. *Elementary Botany*.—This course is designed to give a general introduction to the study of Botany. The fundamental principles of Biology are developed from the standpoint of plants. Outlines of classification, structure, development, and relationship are presented. First section: Lectures, *Sat. at 11*; laboratory work, *Tues. and Thurs. from 10 to 12*. Second section: Lectures, *Sat. at 11*; laboratory work, *Tues. and Thurs. from 2 to 4 (first half-year)*.

1^b. *Elementary Zoölogy*.—Classification, structure, development, and life relations of animals. A sequel to Course 1^a, and forming therewith a course in General Biology which aims to contribute to a liberal education as well as to establish a basis for further work in Biology. First section: Lectures, *Sat. at 11*; laboratory work, *Tues. and Thurs. from 10 to 12*. Second section: Lectures, *Sat. at 11*; laboratory work, *Tues. and Thurs. from 2 to 4 (second half-year)*.

FOR UNDERGRADUATES AND GRADUATES.

2. *General Morphology of Plants*.—This course expands the work of Course 1^a. Selected types representing each of the principal groups are critically studied in the laboratory. Lectures supplement this work, giving a somewhat detailed account of their morphology, taxonomy, and phylogeny. The course is adapted to satisfy the requirements of students desiring a thoroughgoing elementary knowledge of the plant kingdom. Pre-requisite: Course 1^a. Desirable antecedents: Course 1^b; Physics 1; Chemistry 1. Lectures, *Sat. at 3*; laboratory work, *Mon. and Fri. from 2 to 4*.

3. *Histology*.—The most important methods of killing, fixing, imbedding, sectioning, staining, and mounting tissues, the preparation of culture media, and the methods of cultivating bacteria fungi and algæ for microscopic study are practiced by the student preparatory to the courses in Special Morphology and Cytology. The study of the cell and the tissue systems will be a prominent part of the work. Pre-requisite: Courses 1^a and 1^b. Lectures, *Wed. at 2*; laboratory work, *Mon. and Fri. 2 to 4*.

4. *General Physiology*.—Devoted to a study of metabolism, including the manufacture, digestion, absorption, and assimilation of foods; respiration; circulation and excretion. The course is intended to meet the needs of teachers in the public schools and to afford the student of Biology an introduction to the phenomena of life. Pre-requisite: Courses 1^a and 1^b; Chemistry 1; Physics 1. Lectures, *Mon., Fri., Sat., at 2.*

5. *Special Morphology of Algæ*.—The morphology and cytology of the Algæ is given in detail. The course aims to take the student to the border line of knowledge in the group, thus fitting him for undertaking original investigation in this department of Botany. Pre-requisite: Courses 2 and 3; German 1; French 1. *3 hours a week.*

6. *Advanced Morphology of Plants*.—A laboratory course intended for students who have completed Course 2, but desire more intimate and detailed knowledge of any group or groups of plants. The work consists in the use of manuals, the morphological examination including drawing and the identification, mounting and preservation of material collected by the student. The course may be taken either as a single course, requiring a minimum of six hours a week in the laboratory, or as a double course, in which case the amount of time required is to be doubled. Pre-requisite: Course 2; German 1. Desirable antecedents: Course 3; French 1. Laboratory work, *Tues., Thur., Sat., from 2 to 4.*

GEOLOGY.

FOR JUNIORS AND SENIORS.

1. *Elementary Geology*.—A general introduction to Geology; comprising a series of critical discussions of the principles, fundamental theories, modes of interpretation, and working hypotheses in their application to the leading departments of geologic science. The course will consist chiefly of lectures, but several periods will be devoted to the study of rocks, minerals and fossils in the laboratory and museum; and during the year several excursions will be made to various parts of Durham and adjoining counties. Pre-requisite: Chemistry 1. Desirable antecedents: Course 1^a and 1^b; Physics 1. Lectures, *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 9.*

DEPARTMENT OF CHEMISTRY.

PROFESSOR PEGRAM AND MR. TILLET.

Instruction in Chemistry is given by means of lectures, text books, illustrative experiments by the instructor, and laboratory practice. All students in General Inorganic Chemistry are required to execute in the laboratory a series of selected experiments, illustrating the principles of the science as set forth in the lectures. These laboratory exercises are intended to develop skill in the preparation and use of apparatus, a practical knowledge of the elements and their compounds, a deeper insight into the nature of chemical phenomena, and especially the power to learn of nature by observation and experiment. The courses are intended primarily for those who wish to become well grounded in the principles of Chemistry; but they also meet the demands of those who wish to pursue the study of Chemistry for technical or professional purposes. A description of the laboratories and equipment of the department is given in another part of this catalogue.

FOR UNDERGRADUATES.

1. *General Inorganic Chemistry*.—This course consists chiefly of lectures and written exercises on the elementary principles of Chemistry, and on the occurrence, preparation, and properties of the elements and their compounds. All students in the course devote one exercise a week to executing a series of experiments illustrating the principles of Chemistry. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 10 and 11.* PROFESSOR PEGRAM AND MR. TILLET.

2. *Qualitative Analysis*.—The work of this course embraces: (1) Reactions of the elementary and compound radicals with various reagents; (2) Separation of the metals; (3) Separation of the acid radicals; (4) Systematic analysis of salts and minerals; (5) Preparation of a series of inorganic compounds. Chiefly laboratory work. *Tues. at 9; Tues. and Thurs. at 2.* MR. TILLET.

FOR UNDERGRADUATES AND GRADUATES.

3. *Industrial Chemistry*.—The application of chemical principles and processes to the more important arts and manufac-

tures. Lectures, parallel readings, and written exercises. PROFESSOR PEGRAM.

4. *Quantitative Analysis*.—Laboratory practice in gravimetric and volumetric methods of determining percentage composition. The student begins with the analysis of pure salts and advances to the analysis of minerals, ores, irons, coals, potable and mineral waters. The work may be varied to suit the needs of each student who elects the course. PROFESSOR PEGRAM.

FOR GRADUATES.

5. *Theoretical and Physical Chemistry*.—Outlines of Theoretical Chemistry; Introduction to Physical Chemistry; Lectures and laboratory work. PROFESSOR PEGRAM.

6. *Organic Chemistry*.—The Chemistry of the carbon compounds, as presented in Remsen's "Organic Chemistry;" a series of organic preparations selected from Gattermann's "Practical Methods of Organic Chemistry." Lectures and laboratory work. PROFESSOR PEGRAM.

ASTRONOMY.

FOR SENIORS.

1. *Descriptive Astronomy*.—A general course in Astronomy. Lectures, recitations, and observations on favorable evenings. Ample use is made of globes, charts and lantern slides; and students are given practical instruction in the use of the telescope, the transit, and the spectroscope. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 12.* PROFESSOR PEGRAM.

PHYSICAL CULTURE.

GYMNASIUM DIRECTOR CARD.

Besides the regular class exercises required of all Freshmen, Sophomores, and Juniors, adequate provision is made for the advanced and theoretical instruction of those who wish to

prepare themselves to be instructors in gymnastics. Advanced students have the opportunity to gain practical experience in conducting classes in gymnastics. To those who are qualified instruction will be offered in the more difficult feats on the various kinds of standard apparatus. The student is encouraged to develop originality in this advanced work.

GENERAL REGULATIONS.

GOVERNMENT.

The highest product of education is character, and, in the government of the College, this end controls all methods. Military regulations are avoided, because force can never produce personal character. Students are trusted, and when it is found that they cannot respond to confidence, they are quietly advised to return home. No publicity is given to their misfortunes, and the best ideals are constantly presented to them. This makes the government simple, and experience has more than vindicated the wisdom of the method.

RELIGIOUS EXERCISES.

A devotional service is conducted in the Chapel every morning of the college week except Saturday, and all students are expected to attend this service. Besides, it is expected that every student will attend public services on the Sabbath in one of the city churches which he or his parents may select. Occasional sermons are delivered before the student body in the Craven Memorial Hall by the President of the College. He also conducts on the first Sunday afternoon of each month a class meeting for students.

THE COLLEGE YEAR.

The college year is divided into two terms. The first begins September 11; the second, February 1.

Commencement is held on Tuesday and Wednesday after the first Sunday in June.

TIME OF ENTRANCE.

Patrons of the College, and students who intend to enter the Freshman class, are reminded that the entrance examinations are held at the opening of the session in September, and that this is the proper time to enter. If it be impossible for an applicant for admission to come early in the year, it is better, except in very unusual cases, to wait until the opening of the next year. It is important for all students to present themselves on the first day of the session.

MATRICULATION, REGISTRATION, AND ENROLLMENT.

All new students must appear before the Committee on Admission and receive a card recommending the bearer for matriculation. This card must be presented at the Registrar's office. All students, both old and new, are required to matriculate at the beginning of each term and obtain from the Registrar a certificate of matriculation, which serves also as an enrollment card. No student will be admitted to any class without a matriculation card.

NUMBER OF HOURS OF RECITATION WORK.

No student is allowed to take less than fifteen nor more than eighteen hours of recitation work a week without special permission of the Faculty. Students in the Junior and Senior classes must submit their elective courses to the President for his approval. All students must present to the Registrar, for permanent

record, a complete list of their courses and the schedule of hours. Elective courses beyond the number required for a degree must be marked "extra." No course once entered upon may be dropped without permission of the Faculty.

CLASS STANDING.

A student may not rank as a Senior if he has work back of the Junior year, or more than one study in the Junior class; and a student may not rank as a Junior if he has work back of the Sophomore year, or more than one study in the Sophomore class.

No student who has any work in arrears on which he has previously failed, is allowed to enter the Senior class as a candidate for graduation.

EXAMINATIONS.

Two written examinations are held during the year—one in January and the other in May. These examinations are three hours in length. Upon these depends the advancement of students to higher classes.

Non-resident work will not be accepted, and examinations on such work will not be given. But this rule does not apply to those students whose absence from classes is unavoidable and of short duration.

REGULATIONS REGARDING MARKS AND CONDITIONS.

The following are the regulations adopted by the Faculty in November, 1903:

1. Term marks shall be reported so as to indicate one of four things:

(a) *Passed Without Condition.*—A mark of 70 or over shall indicate that a student has passed a course without condition.

(b) *Conditioned*.—A mark of at least 50 and less than 70 shall indicate that a student has been conditioned; that is, that, upon complying with the following regulations, he may receive credit for a course without taking it again in class.

(c) *Failed*.—A mark of less than 50 shall indicate that a student has failed entirely in a course and that, in order to receive credit, he shall be obliged to take the subject again in class.

(d) *Absent from Final Examination*.—A mark of (a) shall indicate that a student was absent from the final examination.

2. A student who has been conditioned with a mark of at least 50 and less than 65 may remove the condition by passing a satisfactory examination upon the whole course. But one such examination shall be granted. In case the examination is passed, a mark of 70 shall be reported, thus removing the condition. When a mark (a) has been reported and the student's absence from the final examination has been excused by the administrative authority, he shall have a right to an examination in place of the final and to a second examination in case he does not pass the first one. In case he passes the first examination, the term mark reported shall be that actually earned. In case a second examination is necessary, a mark of 70 shall be reported. A student absent from a final examination without valid excuse shall be considered as having failed in the course.

3. A student who is conditioned with a mark of 65 or above may, in the discretion of the professor of the department concerned, remove the condition by securing a mark of 80 in related work given by the same department in the following term. Or he may, in the discretion of the professor, remove the condition by doing assigned reading or written work. Otherwise he shall remove the condition by examination. When the condition has been removed, a mark of 70 shall be reported. When the condition is due to absences for which the student has been properly excused, the professor shall, upon the removal of the condition, report the term mark actually earned.

4. All first term conditions shall be made up before the close of the second term. All second term conditions shall be made

up before October 1 of the following school year. However, in case a student shall, with the consent of the professor, attempt to remove a condition by securing a mark of 80 in a related course in the following term and shall fail to secure 80, the department concerned shall allow him four weeks additional during the college session for the removal of the condition by an examination. In case of failure to remove the condition, he shall take the work again in class.

Excuses for absences from examination are acted upon by the same committee which considers excuses for absences from classes.

ABSENCES FROM CLASSES.

The following are the regulations adopted by the Faculty in May, 1906:

1. Each instructor shall report daily to the office on printed slips provided for the purpose all absences from his work that have occurred during the day.

2. A permanent record shall be kept of each student's attendance. This record shall be under the care of the administrative officer and available for information of the Executive Committee mentioned in Article 3.

3. An Executive Committee of three shall be one of the standing committees of the Faculty. This committee shall pass on excuses for absences, and keep a record of all excuses granted. They shall also draft for publication a list of the excuses they will consider valid and the regulation governing the presentation of the same.

4. A student who has four unexcused absences from a three hour course or one from the one hour course in the Bible shall be warned by the Executive Committee.

5. When a student has six unexcused absences from one department in any one term, or twenty from all departments, the Executive Committee shall report him to the Faculty, and he shall be suspended for the rest of the term.

6. All absences, whether excused or unexcused, shall be made

up to the satisfaction of the department concerned, and further, in case a student has been absent more than fifteen per cent. of the exercises actually given in a course, he may be debarred from the final examination in that subject by action of the Faculty on recommendation of the instructor.

ABSENCES BEFORE AND AFTER THE CHRISTMAS HOLIDAYS.

A student who incurs an absence during the week preceding the Christmas vacation, or the week following the re-opening in January, shall not be allowed to re-enter College until he has satisfied the Faculty that his absence was unavoidable, or until he has paid a re-entrance fee and passed extra examinations in the departments from which he was absent. The fee shall be two dollars if not more than one day is missed and one dollar additional for every other day or part of a day missed. The examination shall not be more than three hours, or less than one hour, in duration, according to the number of days missed, and the grade obtained in such examinations shall enter into the student's record for the year.

ABSENCE FROM TOWN.

No student is allowed to leave town without the permission of the President.

DEFICIENCY IN COLLEGE WORK.

No student who is reported by the administration as being notably deficient in his college work, or who is under discipline, shall be allowed to represent the College in any public capacity, except by special permission of the Faculty. The special permission mentioned above shall be granted by the Faculty only upon the

recommendation of the Administration, or the committee in charge of the organization in which the student proposes to appear.

REPORTS.

Reports stating the number of absences from classes and proficiency in studies are sent to parents or guardians after the intermediate and final examinations.

LIBRARY.

The Library is in charge of a trained librarian and all necessary assistants. It is the aim of the management to make it a place in which students can find the best references to help them in their class work, and also to furnish an opportunity for students who wish to make special research. It is with these ends in view that purchases of books have been made. The Library contains a good working reference list in each department of the college curriculum. It is especially strong in American history and in English literature. The Anne Roney Shakspeare Collection contains many rare and valuable editions of the Shakspeare text. One of the chief features of the Library is the Ethel Carr Peacock Memorial Collection, given by Dr. and Mrs. Dred Peacock, of High Point, N. C. This collection, containing 7,049 volumes, was presented as a memorial to their daughter, Ethel Carr Peacock, whose name it bears. It is to be maintained as a separate collection, and special stacks are set apart for its accommodation. It is especially rich in material on North Carolina history, and it also contains files of many American periodicals and newspapers.

The recent establishment of a law school has made

it necessary to enlarge materially the collection of books in that department. A large number of law treatises and the essential reports and law cyclopedias have been secured. The books are well selected and the law student will find himself supplied with most of the works necessary to the prosecution of his studies. During the year 1905 Judge Jeremiah Smith, Dean of the Law School of Harvard University, and his son, Jeremiah Smith, Jr., of Boston, presented to this Library 241 volumes, chiefly rare English reports.

RECENT ADDITIONS TO THE LIBRARY.

A list of accessions to the Trinity College Library with their sources, from February 1, 1906, to February 1, 1907:

Avera Bible Fund, 66; J. S. Bassett, 1; J. P. Breedlove, 1; H. M. Blair, 2; W. A. Bryan, 1; Columbian Literary Society, 1; Columbian and Hesperian Literary Societies, 1; B. B. Culbreth, 1; B. F. Dixon, 2; J. B. Duke, 224; W. P. Few, 3; R. L. Flowers, 4; W. H. Glasson, 1; J. Bryan Grimes, 11; Ada R. Habershon, 1; J. G. DeR. Hamilton, 1; Harvard University, 2; F. W. Hicks, 1; Z. Hinohara, 2; T. N. Ivey, 2; Jefferson Physical Laboratory, 1; J. Y. Joyner, 3; John C. Kilgo, 2; Law Fund, 22; Library Fund, 225; Library of Congress, 6; J. A. Livingstone, 3; John C. McNeill, 1; A. H. Meritt, 27; H. A. Metz, 1; R. S. Moran, 2; D. W. Newsom, 3; New Zealand Government, 1; Old Library, 31; Dr. and Mrs. Dred Peacock, 1; W. H. Pegram, 7; Miss Anne Roney, 66; J. H. Schiff, 1; Joseph E. Shaw, 1; M. O. Sherrill, 15; F. B. Slade and sister, 1; M. M. Smith, 1; Smithsonian Institute, 4; *South Atlantic Quarterly*, 2; State Library of New York, 10; Trinity College Book Room, 38; Trinity College Historical Society, 4; Trinity College Office, 4; United States Government, 208; University Club of New York, 1; Unknown sources, 6; John L. Weber, 4; John C. Winslow, Jr., 1; Wisconsin State Historical Society, 1. Total bound volumes, 1,032. Pamphlets, 2,286.

HISTORICAL MUSEUM.

Early in 1895 the Trinity College Historical Society founded an historical museum. It proceeded to gather rare objects of historical interest till it has at this time secured a large collection of valuable relics. A large and beautiful room has been provided for them in the new fire-proof library building. The collection consists of war relics, objects illustrating manners and customs, old documents, files of newspapers, various Indian remains. The collection of Confederate money is especially good. During the year there has been a notable increase in the donations of manuscripts which bear on North Carolina history. Persons who will give or loan relics will confer a favor by addressing Professor W. K. Boyd,

THE MUSEUM OF NATURAL HISTORY.

The Museum is located in a large room (33 feet by 39 feet) on the second floor of the Crowell Science Building. It is intended to make the Museum a factor in the educational work of the College, not only by supplying various courses with illustrative material, but also by putting before the public in the most instructive way the various products of nature. It is desired to exhibit, as far as possible, type specimens of the more important rocks, minerals, ores, plants, and animals to be found the world over; and especially should every North Carolina form be represented. The specimens, properly labeled, are grouped and arranged in such a way that the collection will be most instructive. The collection now consists of between 1,500 and 2,000 specimens, many of which are very fine. Thus a real advance toward the ideal of a museum

outlined above has been made, and friends of the College are invited to coöperate with the Curator by collecting such specimens as happen to come in their way. Inquiries concerning methods of collecting and preserving specimens will be gladly responded to by the Curator of the Museum of Natural History. Visitors are admitted to the Museum at all reasonable hours.

PHYSICAL LABORATORY.

The Physical Laboratory occupies ten rooms on the first floor and basement of the Crowell Science Building. Each room is equipped with apparatus necessary to the line of work located in it. The lecture-room has a seating capacity of about one hundred, and is furnished with modern conveniences.

The Mechanical Laboratory occupies a large room adjoining the lecture-room.

The Optical Laboratory is well equipped with a large variety of apparatus constructed by the best makers in Europe and America, and furnishes opportunity for a wide range of accurate study. In connection with this Laboratory, there is a spectrometer room, containing a Rowland concave grating spectroscope, and various plane grating and prism spectroscopes. There are also two dark rooms, one fitted for the study of photographic spectroscopy, and another fitted for advanced optical experiments. The photometer room is well equipped, containing, among other apparatus, Lummer-Brodhun, and Bunsen and Joly photometers.

There are two Electrical Laboratories. One is devoted to the advanced study of electrical waves, magneto-optics, and similar phenomena. The other is devoted to electrical testing of all kinds, from the most

delicate electrometer work, to dynamos and motors of various types. The shop is conveniently located, and is furnished with a Garvin lathe (screw cutting); a Chapman's grinder, and other implements for working wood and metal. Besides necessary repairs, many pieces of apparatus are made in this shop.

BIOLOGICAL LABORATORY.

The Department of Biology, with the Museum of Natural History, occupies the second floor of Crowell Science Building. The lecture-room is equipped with numerous charts, diagrams, and demonstration preparations. The laboratory is fitted with furniture and the apparatus best adapted to the work undertaken by the department. The equipment is modern, including compound microscopes, dissecting microscopes, microtomes, paraffine bath, incubator, sterilizer, photomicrographic outfit, chemicals and reagents. Living animals and plants are kept in the laboratory throughout the year in aquaria, vivaria, and a forcing case adapted to the purpose.

CHEMICAL LABORATORY.

The work of the Department of Chemistry is conducted on the third floor of Crowell Science Building. The apartments are spacious, well lighted and well ventilated, and consist of one lecture-room, one laboratory each for General Chemistry, Analytical Chemistry, and Physical Chemistry.

In the laboratory for General Chemistry are desks for thirty-two students working at the same time, each desk being supplied with nearly everything needed by the student in the prosecution of his work; along the walls are hoods, cases for reagents, and side-tables for

blast lamps, suction pumps, and all needful apparatus not included in the supply to each student. The laboratory for Analytical Chemistry has desks for twenty-eight students, and is well supplied with all essential aids in analytical work. The laboratory for Physical Chemistry contains a well-selected outfit for work in osmotic pressure, electro-chemistry, and molecular weight determinations.

GYMNASIUM.

For the physical training and development of students there has been provided a Gymnasium thoroughly equipped with all modern apparatus and conveniences. This is under the charge of a director, who will prescribe such exercises as may be best suited for the physical development of each student. Except when excused by the Director, attendance at the exercises is required of Freshmen, Sophomores, and Juniors. Besides the required exercises, the gymnasium will be open for voluntary exercises at such times as may be designated by the Director, who will always be present when the gymnasium is open.

HANES ATHLETIC FIELD.

A large tract of ground upon the campus has been set apart for the purpose of an athletic field. It was named in honor of Mr. P. H. Hanes, Jr., of Winston, who, while a Trinity undergraduate, did much to advance the athletic interests of the College.

The field is enclosed and contains baseball and football grounds, and a quarter-mile cinder track. Stands have been erected with adequate provision for the seating of spectators. Several tennis courts have also been constructed upon the campus.

COLLEGE ORGANIZATIONS.

ALUMNI ASSOCIATION.

The Alumni Association of Trinity College is composed of graduates and former students of the College. The Association holds a dinner followed by the annual meeting on Tuesday of Commencement week each year. It is the custom of the Association to invite an alumnus of the College to deliver an address at this annual meeting. At the last annual meeting this address was delivered by Dr. Bruce R. Payne, Charlottesville, Va. According to the Charter of the College, the Alumni are entitled to twelve representatives on the Board of Trustees.

The officers of the Association are: President, William G. Bradshaw, High Point, N. C.; 1st Vice-President, Robert L. Durham, Charlotte, N. C.; 2nd Vice-President, G. I. Watson, Wysocking, N. C.; Secretary and Treasurer, Robert L. Flowers, Durham, N. C.; Chairman of Executive Committee, C. W. Edwards, Durham, N. C.

LITERARY SOCIETIES.

There are two Literary Societies at Trinity, the Hesperian and Columbian. Weekly meetings are held during the college year in their respective halls on the first floor of the Washington Duke Building. Their record is one of diligence, honor, and creditable achievement in public speaking, the practice of which

is encouraged by the awarding of medals for excellence in that direction. The societies have an annual intersociety debate. As a means of self-discipline and a bond of fellowship, these societies serve a valuable purpose in the education of young men. No student is obliged to become a member of either, though the advantages offered are well worth the expense incident to membership.

YOUNG MEN'S CHRISTIAN ASSOCIATION.

The Young Men's Christian Association of Trinity College was organized in 1887, as the successor of an unaffiliated association of Christian young men previously existing. This Association is a member of the State Association, and sends representatives to its conventions. Delegates are sent each year to the summer schools. It holds meetings every Wednesday evening in a hall which has been set apart and furnished for the Association in the Epworth Building.

Its purpose is to give every possible assistance to new students during the opening days of College, and, at all times, to be of service to both new and old students; and to organize and conserve the spiritual interests of the student body.

The officers of the Association are: President, W. V. McRae; Vice-President, C. R. Canipe; Secretary, T. B. Suiter; Treasurer, H. C. Doss; Advisory Committee, President Kilgo, and Professors Cranford and Mims.

HISTORICAL SOCIETY.

The Trinity College Historical Society was organized April 4, 1892. Its purpose is to keep alive an interest in North Carolina history by means of papers

relative thereto, and to collect and preserve historical documents, books, papers, pamphlets, and other material. In the new library building, which is itself fire-proof, a modern fire-proof vault is provided for the storage of the more valuable documents of the Society. This gives the best of facilities for preserving such rare and important documents as are often trusted to the chances of loss in private homes. In the same building there is a room set apart as an historical museum, where records and relics of interest are exhibited. The Society therefore urges those who have books, documents or relics of historic interest to place them in its keeping, either as gifts or as loans. During recent years a large amount of such material has been collected and is now being arranged and classified for the use of investigators, subject to the rules of the authorities having it in charge. The Society also issues an annual publication, containing select papers read at its meetings and documents in its possession. The sixth number was issued in March, 1907. The officers of the organization are: President, Professor W. K. Boyd; Vice-President, W. S. Lockhart; Secretary and Treasurer, W. A. Bryan; Curator of Museum, C. E. Phillips.

SCIENCE CLUB.

The Science Club is an organization of students and members of the Faculty, instituted in September, 1898. It is intended to conserve and stimulate the growing interest in scientific methods and results. To this end, at the monthly meetings current items of scientific interest and the results of original observation

and research are presented and discussed. Furthermore, the Club has instituted measures for greatly enlarging the collection of illustrative material for the Museum. The President of the Club is C. B. Markham and the Secretary is J. F. McGhee.

DEBATE COUNCIL.

A Debate Council has been organized for the purpose of supervising and systematizing debate work in the College. The Council has control of the arrangements for all public debates. Its organization and powers are set forth in the following paper, which was adopted by the Faculty and by the Columbian and Hesperian Literary Societies:

1. This Council shall consist of three members of the Faculty, and two representatives of each of the literary societies, and shall meet at such stated times as the Council may agree upon.

2. The Council shall do all in its power to encourage intercollegiate debating, arranging for such debates with other institutions as will be for the best interests of the College. They shall have the power to arrange all terms with institutions, to determine the questions for debate, to select judges, and have supervision of the preliminary contests.

3. In the intersociety debates the Council shall approve of the question, the date and the judges.

4. For the general improvement of debating, the Council shall endeavor to increase the material available for debating in the library, and suggest subjects and arrange material for the weekly debates in the societies.

5. The Council shall arrange for such class debates as may seem expedient.

The Council is composed of the following members: From the Faculty, Professors Mims, Boyd, and McIntosh; from the Hesperian Society, Messrs. E. O. Cole and Holland Holton; from the Columbian Society, Messrs. F. S. Love and H. E. Spence. The officers of the Council are: President, Professor Mims; Secretary, Holland Holton.

PUBLIC DEBATES.

During the college year 1906-1907 Trinity College had two public debates, one with Vanderbilt University at Durham and the other with the University of Tennessee at Knoxville, Tennessee. The Columbian and Hesperian Literary Societies also held their regular annual debate.

ATHLETIC ASSOCIATION.

The Trinity College Athletic Association, to which are eligible all students and instructors, is an organization formed for the purpose of encouraging and directing athletics. It has under its supervision and control all athletic interests, subject to the approval of the Faculty Athletic Committee.

The officers of the Association are: President, T. G. Stem; Vice-President, W. G. Jerome; Secretary and Treasurer, C. E. Phillips; Executive Committee, Professor R. L. Flowers, W. M. Smith, H. A. Page, Jr., T. G. Stem, C. E. Phillips, J. B. Sidbury, J. L. Kilgo.

Trinity College is a member of the Southern Intercollegiate Athletic Association and all its contests are conducted under the rules of this organization.

The following rules of the S. I. A. A. give the eligibility requirements of teams of members of the S. I. A. A., and any team signing to play under this contract is thereby bound to play only men eligible under said requirements:

1. No person shall be eligible to take part as a contestant who is not a bona-fide student of the college on whose team he plays—matriculated or enrolled for the current college year within thirty days after the beginning of said college year (not counting the opening day) in which such contest takes place, and regularly pursuing a course in said college that requires five hours, lectures, recitations, or equivalent per week for professional or post-graduate students, and ten hours of lectures or recitations per week for undergraduates.

2. No college official of higher grade than Instructor shall be eligible, but a low grade Instructor who is also a bona-fide student and who has not held his position for more than two years may play, provided he is not, or has not been, an instructor in gymnastics or athletics,

3. No Student is eligible who is a regular or special post-graduate of more than two years standing as such at any college.

4. No professional athlete shall be eligible. A professional athlete is one who has at any time received directly or indirectly any money or other consideration for athletic services of any kind, or who has competed for a money prize or a portion of the gate receipts, or who has competed for any prize against a professional.

A student who has played on a summer baseball team prior to 1904 and has received no compensation whatever except transportation, board and lodging is eligible. But no student who, during 1904, or thereafter, has played on a baseball team which is a member of a baseball league shall be eligible; and no student who has played on any team (except that representing the town where he has been a resident for at least one year and is still a resident) shall be eligible if he has received any

compensation whatever—even board and transportation. If he plays on his *home* team (as above defined) he may receive his *necessary* expenses for board, lodging and transportation, provided said team be not a member of any league.

5. A student is ineligible if he receives directly or indirectly any money, or gain or emolument, or position of profit, in order to render it possible for him to participate in intercollegiate athletics at the college he is attending.

6. Any student, who during the summer of 1906 or any summer thereafter played with any summer team other than his home team, is not eligible, regardless of whether or not he received compensation.

(NOTE.—In these laws, the “home team” means the team of a town or community where the player has had legal residence for at least a year prior to the time of his playing, and is still a resident.)

7. No student is eligible who has participated for more than five (four after 1907) years in intercollegiate contests.

8. A student who has participated in intercollegiate athletics at one institution shall be ineligible to participate in an intercollegiate contest of another institution until he has been a student there for one collegiate year.

9. A student who has ever played under an assumed name is ineligible.

10. No team of this Association (S. I. A. A.) shall play any other college team whatsoever unless each member of the latter team shall be eligible according to the above rules to play; and a certificate to that effect, signed by the president or secretary of the college represented by such team, shall be presented to the manager of the team within this Association, which certificate shall be forwarded to the President of this Association immediately after the contest.

GLEE CLUB AND ORCHESTRA ASSOCIATION.

The musical interests of the College have effected the organization of a society called the Glee Club and Orchestra Association. This Association is especially

interested in promoting the welfare and success of a college glee club and orchestra which gives concerts in Durham and also takes occasional trips to various cities in the State. The Glee Club is under the direction of Mr. A. W. Wilson, and the Orchestra is under the direction of Mr. J. F. Coleman. The officers of the Association are: President, W. M. Wells; Vice-President, P. Wyche; Secretary and Treasurer, L. J. Carter; Manager, J. R. McPhail, Jr.; Assistant Manager, Gilmer Körner, Jr.; Leader of the Orchestra, Gilmer Körner, Jr.; Leader of the Glee Club, B. W. Hawks.

PRESS ASSOCIATION.

The large number of students at Trinity College who are regular correspondents of newspapers in North Carolina and other States have organized a Press Association. This society aims to be of assistance to its members in sending out full and accurate reports of the many happenings at the College which are of interest to its patrons, friends, and the general public. The officers of the Press Association are: President, W. A. Stanbury; Vice-President, J. B. Sidbury; Secretary and Treasurer, E. W. Knight; Head Correspondent, W. A. Bryan.

FRATERNITIES.

The following Greek letter fraternities have chapters at Trinity College: Alpha Tau Omega, Pi Kappa Alpha, Kappa Sigma, Kappa Alpha, Sigma Delta.

COLLEGE LECTURES AND PUBLICATIONS.

AVERA BIBLICAL LECTURES.

At intervals of two years a series of lectures is given under the auspices of the Avera Department of Biblical Literature. This series of lectures was established in 1897. These lectures have been delivered as follows:

1897—Bishop Wallace W. Duncan, Spartanburg, S. C.

1899—Bishop Warren A. Candler, Atlanta, Ga.

1901—Chancellor James H. Kirkland, Nashville, Tenn.

1903—Bishop Alpheus W. Wilson, Baltimore, Md.

1905—Bishop Charles B. Galloway, Jackson, Miss.

1907—Dean Wilbur F. Tillet, Nashville, Tenn.

FACULTY LECTURES.

Occasional lectures are given in the College Chapel by a member of the Faculty or some visitor. The following programme was arranged for 1906-1907:

John Charles McNeill—"The Art of Suggestion in Literature."

Professor Rudolf Tombo—"Goethe's Faust."

Rev. Lyman Abbott—"The Coming Age."

President John C. Kilgo—"Robert Edward Lee."

Professor W. K. Boyd—"Some Intellectual Aspects of the Middle Ages."

Dr. John Franklin Crowell—"News as a Factor in Modern Civilization."

Professor W. P. Few—"The Call of the Age to Educated Men."

Professor W. H. Pegram—"The Place of Science in Education."

ADDRESS ON BENEFACTOR'S DAY.

October 3 is, by the action of the Board of Trustees, set apart as a holiday. Public exercises are held, and a list of all the donations during the preceding year is announced. An address is delivered by some invited speaker. The object of the exercises is to cultivate the spirit of benevolence and to give recognition to the generosity of all who have made contributions to the institution.

CIVIC CELEBRATION.

A civic celebration is held each year on February 22. It is intended that this occasion shall be of service in cultivating a better citizenship and more patriotic ideas of government. The address on February 22, 1907, was delivered by Henry A. Page, Aberdeen, N. C.

SOUTH ATLANTIC QUARTERLY.

The *South Atlantic Quarterly* is published at Trinity College. It has no official connection with the College, but the movement which led to its establishment originated with Trinity graduates, and a great deal of its support has come from Trinity professors. It was established by the "9019," a patriotic society of the College, but is now owned by an incorporated company. The first number was issued in January, 1902. It is

edited by Professors Edwin Mims and William H. Glasson.

HISTORICAL SOCIETY PUBLICATION.

An annual Publication of Historical Papers is issued by the Trinity College Historical Society. It is devoted to local history and contains notable papers written by members of the Society and documents of an interesting and instructive nature. Six annual numbers have been published. The Society has begun to establish an endowed publication fund, the proceeds of which at the proper time will go toward supporting an historical periodical.

ARCHIVE.

The *Archive* is a literary magazine, published monthly by the Senior class. It is a medium for the publication of papers prepared by the students of the College. The magazine strives to give expression to the higher life and thought of the students. It is in charge of H. E. Spence, Editor-in-Chief, and F. R. Wrenn, Business Manager. The Editor-in-Chief and Business Manager are elected by the Senior class. The other members of the editorial staff are appointed by the Editor-in-Chief.

TRINITY CHRONICLE.

The *Chronicle* is a college newspaper published every Wednesday during the scholastic year by the Columbian and Hesperian Literary Societies. It was founded in December, 1905. It is edited by U. N. Hoffman, Editor-in-Chief; S. A. Richardson and W. H. Sanders, Associate Editors, and a staff of assistant editors. The business manager is G. P. Pope.

SCHOLARSHIPS AND OTHER SOURCES OF AID.

GRADUATE SCHOLARSHIPS.

Twelve graduate scholarships are offered, ranging in value from fifty to two hundred dollars. These scholarships are open to graduates of Trinity and other colleges.

UNDERGRADUATE SCHOLARSHIPS.

Fifty scholarships are offered to undergraduates, ranging in value from fifty to seventy-five dollars. Forty of these scholarships are held by members of the Freshman class, five by members of the Sophomore class, and five by members of the Junior class. Sophomore scholarships are awarded at the end of the Freshman year, and Junior scholarships at the end of the Sophomore year. They are awarded on the basis of the applicant's character and promise as indicated by his work in College.

Forty scholarships are awarded to applicants for admission to College and are held during the Freshman year. Twenty of these have been placed with certain high schools whose history, courses of study, and standards of work are well established. These scholarships are awarded to applicants who are recommended by the heads of these schools as students of good character, and high promise.

Twenty scholarships are awarded by the President and Faculty to applicants for admission to the College. The Faculty will take into consideration the age, financial needs, and promise of each applicant; but in no case will an applicant be considered unless he is fully prepared to enter the Freshman class. Persons desiring to make application for a scholarship should apply to the Registrar for blanks to be filled and returned to the President of the College.

The College reserves the right to withdraw a scholarship at any time from a student who does not make a worthy use of it.

CONFERENCE LOAN FUNDS.

The North Carolina Conference Loan Fund and the Western North Carolina Conference Loan Fund are lent to deserving students, in accordance with the following regulations:

The Loan Funds shall be kept by the Treasurer as separate and distinct funds from all the other endowments and holdings of the College, and shall be used for no other purpose than to aid worthy students of the College.

1. No loan shall be made to a student who violates any of the regulations of the College, or whose class work is not satisfactory to the Faculty.

2. Loans will be made only to students who are taking a full course of study that leads to a degree, and all loans must be arranged for not later than one week after the beginning of a term.

3. Every applicant for a loan must present with the application such security as the President of the Col-

lege may approve, and no money shall be advanced before a note with approved security shall be in the hands of the Treasurer of the College.

4. No loan shall be made to defray any other expenses than those incurred during the academic year for tuition, matriculation, and room rent.

5. Interest at the rate of six per cent. annually shall be charged for all loans of money, and the interest must be paid annually.

SPECIAL SCHOLARSHIPS.

The J. A. Cuninggim, J. A. Odell, J. M. Odell, George W. Watts, Herbert J. Bass, C. W. Toms, Arthur Ellis Flowers, and Heath Scholarships are described elsewhere.

PRIVILEGED STUDENTS.

The sons of ministers are exempt from paying tuition. They are required to pay all other college fees.

CANDIDATES FOR THE MINISTRY.

Candidates for the ministry who are not the sons of preachers are required to give their notes for tuition. If they enter the regular ministry within three years after leaving college, these notes will be surrendered to them; otherwise, the notes will be collected. But all students applying for ministerial scholarships must comply with the following regulations, otherwise tuition fees will be charged:

"No student for our ministry shall be admitted to our academies or colleges as a beneficiary student who has not been recommended to the District Board by the Local Board of the

charge in which he holds his membership, and by the District Board to the Faculty of the institution which he proposes to enter. When such application is made and approved, the District Board shall diligently inquire what amount of aid is absolutely necessary for such applicant to meet expenses other than tuition, and shall inform the Local Boards of the amounts expected of them; and the Local Boards shall raise the amounts in such a way as they shall deem best; and the said amounts, when raised, shall be forwarded to the Treasurer of the Conference Board of Education, with information for whom it is to be used."

OTHER AID TO WORTHY YOUNG MEN.

There are many young men who are desirous of a college education, but who cannot immediately pay the entire expenses. It has always been the policy of Trinity College to render to such young men all proper assistance within its power. For this reason expenses have been put at the lowest possible point. Besides, such young men are credited for their tuition fees, payable after they leave College. In such cases the student gives his note to the College.

SCHOOL OF LAW.

FACULTY.

JOHN CARLISLE KILGO, A. M., D. D.,
PRESIDENT OF THE COLLEGE.

SAMUEL FOX MORDECAI,
DEAN OF THE LAW SCHOOL AND PROFESSOR OF LAW.

ATWELL CAMPBELL McINTOSH, A. B., A. M.,
PROFESSOR OF LAW.

ROBERT PERCY READE, A. B., B. L.,
ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR OF LAW.

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR OF LAW.

WILLIAM HENRY GLASSON, PH. B., PH. D.,
PROFESSOR OF POLITICAL SCIENCE.

WILLIAM KENNETH BOYD, A. B., PH. D.,
PROFESSOR OF LEGAL AND CONSTITUTIONAL HISTORY.

FOUNDATION.

The School of Law was founded by Messrs. James B. Duke and Benjamin N. Duke in the summer of 1904.

Its aims are to give such a thorough training in the fundamental principles of law as is necessary to a right and successful practice of the profession in the commonwealths of this nation; to awaken in young students of law a faith in and admiration for the profession; to develop in them a lively sense of honor and justice; and to fit them in moral character for the delicate duties which belong to this ancient and noble profession.

ACADEMIC YEAR.

The academic year 1907-1908 will begin on Wednesday, September 11, 1907, and will end on June 10, 1908. There will be a recess from December 20, 1907, to January 3, 1908. *The law lectures will begin on the opening day of the year, Wednesday, September 11, 1907.*

ADMISSION OF STUDENTS.

No student will be admitted to the study of law who has not completed work equivalent to that of the Sophomore class in the academic department of Trinity College or of the Sophomore class of some other college of approved standing.

Any applicant not presenting a certificate showing that he has completed the Sophomore year in Trinity College, or some other college of approved standing, will be required to stand examinations before the academic faculty of the College on all the academic

work required for the completion of the work of the Sophomore class.

ADVANCED STANDING.

Applicants who desire to take advanced courses in law will be examined upon all preceding courses. However, certificates will be accepted from students coming from other law schools of approved standing.

COURSES OF INSTRUCTION.

The curriculum of the School of Law has been arranged so that the courses of the first two years include the work required by the Supreme Court of North Carolina to be done by candidates who apply for license to practice law.

Students in the School of Law are required to take at least twelve hours a week in the first year and ten hours a week in each of the last two years. Students in the Junior and Senior classes of the College are permitted to take extra courses in the School of Law. However, such extra courses will under no condition be counted toward fulfilling the requirements for an academic degree.

The programme of study, which is designed to occupy the student three full years, will comprise the following subjects:

FIRST YEAR.

Elementary Law and Constitutional Law.—Blackstone, Books 1 and 2; Creasy's English Constitution; Cooley's Principles of Constitutional Law; Shepherd's Constitutional Text Book. *3 hours a week.* PROFESSOR MORDECAI.

Domestic Relations.—Smith's Cases on Persons. *1 hour a week.* PROFESSOR MORDECAI.

Torts.—Pollock on Torts; Burdick's Cases on Torts. 2 hours a week. ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR READE.

Criminal Law.—Blackstone, Book 4; Mikell's Cases on Criminal Law. 2 hours a week. ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR READE.

Contracts.—Smith on Contracts; Clark on Contracts; Huffcut and Woodruff's Cases on Contracts. 3 hours a week. PROFESSOR MCINTOSH.

Equity.—Ames's Cases in Equity Jurisdiction; Adams's Equity. 1 hour a week. PROFESSOR MCINTOSH.

SECOND YEAR.

Real Property; Conveyancing; Special Proceedings under C. C. P.; Administration.—Williams on Real Property; Finch's Cases on Real Property; Schouler on Executors; The Code of North Carolina. 3 hours a week. PROFESSOR MORDECAI.

Negotiable Instruments.—Eaton and Gilbert on Commercial Paper. 1 hour a week. PROFESSOR MORDECAI.

Personal Property.—Schouler on Personal Property. 2 hours a week. ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR READE.

Pleading and Remedies at Law; Legal Remedies under C. C. P.—Blackstone, Book 3; Perry on Pleading; Clark's Code Civil Procedure. 2 hours a week. ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR READE.

Equity Jurisprudence; Practice in United States Courts of Equity; Equitable Remedies under C. C. P.—Ames's Cases in Equity Jurisdiction; Bispham's Equity. 2 hours a week. PROFESSOR MCINTOSH.

Corporations.—Clark on Corporations. 1 hour a week. PROFESSOR MCINTOSH.

Evidence.—Greenleaf on Evidence, Vol. I. 1 hour a week. PROFESSOR MCINTOSH.

Political Institutions.—3 hours a week (second half-year). PROFESSOR GLASSON.

THIRD YEAR.

Sales of Personal Property.—Burdick on Sales; Burdick's Cases on the Law of Sales. 2 hours a week. PROFESSOR

Agency.—Wambaugh's Cases on Agency. *1 hour a week.*
ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR READE.

Partnership.—Burdick's Cases on the Law of Partnership
1 hour a week. PROFESSOR MORDECAI.

Bankruptcy.—Lowell on Bankruptcy. *1 hour a week.* PRO-
FESSOR MCINTOSH.

Carriers.—Beale and Wyman's Cases on Public Service Com-
panies. *1 hour a week.* PROFESSOR

Suretyship and Mortgage.—Ames's Cases on Suretyship;
Kirchwey's Cases on Mortgages. *2 hours a week.* PROFESSOR
.....

Conflict of Laws—Minor's Conflict of Laws. *1 hour a week.*
PROFESSOR

Insurance.—Richards on Insurance. *1 hour a week.* PRO-
FESSOR

Legal and Constitutional History.—*3 hours a week (second
half-year).* PROFESSOR BOYD.

DEGREES.

A three years' resident study of law is required for
the degree of Bachelor of Laws.

No student will be graduated with the degree of
Bachelor of Laws who is not at the time of his gradu-
ation twenty-one years of age.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION.

This School of Law has been enrolled as a member
of the Association of American Law Schools.

LIBRARY.

A special seminary room has been reserved in the
Library for the use of the School of Law. Besides
the extensive resources of the general library, a
large special collection of books has been purchased
for the school. Large additions have recently been

made, furnishing an excellent working library. The students have access, at all times, to the latest editions of leading text books covering every branch of the law as well as to the United States Supreme Court Reports, the North Carolina, New York, Michigan, and Massachusetts Reports, Lawyer's Reports Annotated, American Reports, and others.

MOOT COURTS.

During the year there is held a series of Moot Courts in which the students have practical drill in preparing and presenting cases involving questions of law, and arguing the same before the Law Faculty. The students also have a Moot Court for Superior Court practice, with the following officers:

Judge, J. E. Pegram; Solicitor, Paul Webb; Clerk, K. B. Nixon; Sheriff, J. L. Williams.

FEES AND EXPENSES.

Tuition and registration fees are due at the beginning of each term. The tuition fee is \$30.00 a term. Registration and incidental fees are \$9.50 a term. The graduation fee is \$10.00. All fees are payable to the Registrar of the College.

Board can be secured at from \$2.50 to \$3.50 per week. Furnished rooms can be secured in the College dormitories at from \$31.50 to \$50.00 a year. These prices include light, heat, water and janitor's service.

EXPENSES.

Expenses at the College vary according to the habits of the student. Every item of expense has been reduced to the lowest possible amount for the advantages offered. The following tables give the itemized College expenses for one year. The expenses for a term are one-half of these amounts:

	Low.	Medium.	High.
Tuition.....	\$ 50.00	\$ 50.00	\$ 50.00
Matriculation.....	18.00	18.00	18.00
Room Rent.....	31.00*	38.00*	45.00*
Board.....	81.00	90.00	135.00
Laundry.....	9.00	9.00	12.00
Books.....	7.50	7.50	12.00
Total.....	\$196.50	\$212.50	\$272.00

Students who hold scholarships or secure loans of tuition will deduct fifty dollars from the above totals, making their expenses for the year as follows:

	Low.	Medium.	High.
Matriculation.....	\$ 18.00	\$ 18.00	\$ 18.00
Room Rent.....	31.00*	38.00*	45.00*
Board.....	81.00	90.00	135.00
Laundry.....	9.00	9.00	12.00
Books.....	7.50	7.50	12.00
Total.....	\$146.50	\$162.50	\$222.00

Owing to the fluctuations in the price of fuel, it is impossible to fix the cost of heating. If the price of

* Except in New Dormitory.

fuel decreases there will be a proportionate decrease in the amount charged occupants of college rooms; if there is an increase in present prices, there will be an increase in the charges for heat. The aim is to give students heat at cost.

SPECIAL FEES.

All students in Chemistry are required to pay a laboratory fee of \$3.00 a term for each course taken except Course 1, in which the fee is \$2.00 a term; all students in Biology are required to pay a laboratory fee of \$2.00 a term; all students in Physics are required to pay a fee of fifty cents a term. No student will be admitted to courses in these departments without presenting a receipt for these fees.

Every candidate for a degree is charged a diploma fee of \$5.00. A fee of \$3.00 is collected from each student, to be applied to Commencement expenses. This fee is an assessment by the Literary Societies, but is collected by the Registrar of the College on or before March 1 of each year.

ROOMS AND CONDITIONS OF RENTING THEM.

The itemized statement in the general table of expenses includes the care of rooms in which everything essential in the way of furniture is provided, including two single beds with springs, hair mattresses, feather pillows, washstand, bureau, table, chairs; it also includes heat and electric lights. Each student furnishes for himself a change or more of blankets, sheets, pillowslips, and towels.

No room may be signed for before May 1 preceding the year for which application is made; and when a

room is once engaged by a student, no changes will be permitted except by permission of the Registrar. Leaving one room and occupying another without such permission is strictly against the rule, and will render the offender liable to full charges for both rooms for the entire term.

Occupants who have signed for one room, and who wish to change to another, will be charged for the rent of the higher priced room. When a suite has been signed for in the New Dormitory no change will be allowed during the term.

Nothing less than a suite will be rented in the New Dormitory, and no suit will be rented for less than one term. The cost of a suite is \$200.00 a year or \$100.00 a term. A person, or persons, signing for a suite in this dormitory will be held responsible for the whole amount of rent. The suite will easily accommodate four occupants, in which case the rent will be reduced to \$50.00 a year, or \$25.00 a term for each occupant. When a suite is occupied by three students the price will be \$175.00 a year, or \$58. 33 $\frac{1}{3}$ a year for each occupant. Two students may occupy the study room and one bed room of a suite for \$150.00 a year, or \$75.00 a year for each occupant.

No room will be rented for less than a term, and no deduction will be made from the regular rates of rent, heat or light, for entering after the beginning, or leaving before the end, of the term, except in cases of absence due to sickness of a month's duration or more. Such a deduction will be only one dollar a month from each of the three items.

Each occupant will be liable only for his own

charges, and no occupant will be allowed to rent or sublet a room to another occupant.

Every occupant is held responsible for the condition of his room, and is required to keep it in decent order. Occupants are likewise held strictly responsible for disorders occurring in or issuing from a room, and must make good any damage to furniture and fixtures beyond necessary wear and tear.

Any occupant whose presence may be deemed injurious is liable at any time to be deprived of his room at once upon notice from the President.

Tampering with electric lights is strictly forbidden. No student will be allowed to use electric lights of a higher candle-power than those regularly furnished by the College. Students violating this regulation will lay themselves liable to a full term's charge for extra light. For repairs application must be made to the Registrar's office.

LAWS REGULATING PAYMENTS.

The Executive Committee of the Trustees of Trinity College do hereby enact the following regulations, which shall govern the payment of all fees due the College:

1. The President and the Treasurer of the College shall have no authority to suspend, or in any way alter, these regulations.
2. No student shall be admitted to any department of the College except upon presenting to the professor of the department the receipt of the Treasurer for all entrance fees.
3. Tuition fees shall be charged by the term, and

shall be paid on or before October 1 for the fall term, and on or before March 1 for the spring term. Any student failing to pay his tuition or other fees to the Treasurer on or before these dates shall be denied the right to attend classes till he shall have paid them. Under no conditions will any part of the tuition fee be refunded.

4. Room rent, including light and heat, shall be paid quarterly. One-fourth shall be paid on or before October 1, one-fourth on or before December 1, one-fourth on or before March 1, and one-fourth on or before May 1. The President of the College shall consider any room vacant when the occupant of it has failed to pay the rent at the date upon which the rent became due.

5. All arrangements for financial assistance must be made within one week after the beginning of each term. Under no considerations will any indulgence be allowed in reference to dues for light and heat.

6. No student shall be considered by the Faculty as an applicant for graduation until he shall have settled with the Treasurer all of his indebtedness to the College.

7. No student shall be allowed to stand the final examinations of the college year, who has not settled all his bills with the College Treasurer; and any student who has failed to pay his bills on the dates advertised in the catalogue, shall be charged one dollar extra on each account for each month or part of a month during the delay.

CHARGES FOR ROOMS PER TERM.

WASHINGTON DUKE BUILDING.

DOUBLE.	SINGLE.
31, 33, 35, 37, 47, 49,	29, 31, 33, 35, 36, 37,
51, 53,.....\$ 9 00	38, 47, 48, 49, 50, 51,
36, 38, 48, 50, 55..... 9 50	53, 55.....\$12 50
29..... 10 00	39, 40, 41, 42, 43, 44,
39, 40, 41, 42, 43, 44,	45, 46..... 12 00
45, 46..... 8 00	30, 32, 34, 52, 54, 56, 14 00
30, 32, 34, 52, 54, 56, 12 50	

EPWORTH BUILDING.

DOUBLE.	SINGLE.
60, 61, 62, 63,	69, 71, 81, 82,
64, 65, 66, 67,	83, 85, 95, 97,
68, 69, 72, 103,	99, 103, 107, 119,
104, 105, 106, 108,	120, 121, 122, 123,
109.....\$ 9 00	124, 125, \$11 00
69, 71..... 9 50	57, 58, 59, 60,
57, 58, 59, 70,	61, 62, 63, 64,
73, 74, 75, 76,	65, 66, 67, 68,
77, 80, 81, 82,	70, 73, 74, 75,
83, 85, 86, 87,	76, 77, 80, 86,
93, 95, 96, 97,	87, 92, 94, 96,
98, 99, 100, 101,	98, 100, 101, 102,
102, 107, 112, 132,	104, 105, 106, 107,
133..... 10 00	108, 109, 111, 112,
102, 111, 129, 130, 11 00	129, 130, 132, 133, 12 00
78, 79, 80, 84,	78, 79, 84, 88,
88, 89, 90, 91,	89, 90, 91, 113,
113, 114, 127, 128,	114, 127, 128, 131, 14 00
131..... 12 50	

MARY DUKE BUILDING.

Rooms 1, 2, 9—\$35.00 a term.

Rooms 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 10, 11—\$30.00 a term.

Rooms in this building rent for their full value whether occupied by one or two students. Light, heat and baths are included in the above prices.

NEW DORMITORY.

Attention is called to the statement in regard to charges in this dormitory made under the heading, "Rooms and Conditions of Renting Them."

BOARDING HALLS.

Board can be secured in the Epworth Building for \$10.00 per month.

In the Mary Duke Building board is \$3.00 per week.

Besides these there are a number of private boarding houses located near the Park, in which board can be secured for \$9.00 to \$12.00 per month.

CARE OF THE SICK.

An arrangement has been recently made between Watts Hospital and Trinity College whereby students of the College are required to pay a nominal fee of one dollar, and are guaranteed for one year all necessary hospital treatment in case of illness. This fee is collected with the matriculation fee. The treatment consists of medicine, bed, board and nurse. The physician is to be selected and paid by the student himself.

Watts Hospital, which thus serves the College as an infirmary, is located on grounds adjoining Trinity Park. It was built and endowed by Mr. George W. Watts, a well known citizen of Durham, and the valuation of the hospital property and its endowment amounts to seventy thousand dollars. The institution is well equipped and is provided with a staff of experienced nurses. The liberal policy of the Hospital trustees thus enables Trinity College to offer exceptional facilities for the proper care of the sick among the students.

HONORS AND PRIZES.

HONORS.

All students in the Freshman and Sophomore classes who make an average of 90 or above are given honors.

Students who take as many as three electives in any one subject (not department) and make an average grade of 90 are given honors at graduation in that subject, and those who make an average of 95 are given highest honors.

Required work in the Junior and Senior years will be credited as electives in this scheme.

The degree of Bachelor of Arts *with distinction* is conferred under the following rules:

Students who have attained an average of 90 are recommended for a degree *magna cum laude*; those who have attained an average of 95 are recommended for a degree *summa cum laude*.

MEDALS.

The Braxton Craven Medal is awarded to the student who obtains the highest grade in any regular class in the courses leading to the degree of Bachelor of Arts. This medal is the established gift of Julian S. Carr, Esq., of Durham, N. C.

The Wiley Gray Medal is the annual gift of R. T. Gray, Esq., of Raleigh, N. C., in memorial honor of a brother from whom the medal takes its name. It is intended to be a reward for the graduating oration that

shall be, in the opinion of a committee appointed on the day of commencement, the best speech, both in respect to declamation and composition—not for the one or the other alone, but for the best combination of both.

AWARD OF MEDALS, 1905-1906.

The Wiley Gray Medal.—Samuel Bobbitt Underwood.

The Braxton Craven Medal.—Holland Holton.

HESPERIAN SOCIETY.

Orator's Medal.—Louis Thompson Singleton.

Debater's Medal.—Holland Holton.

Disclaimer's Medal.—Luther Gehrmann White.

COLUMBIAN SOCIETY.

Orator's Medal.—Clarence Royden Pugh.

Debater's Medal.—Clarence Eugene Phillips.

Disclaimer's Medal.—Robert Calman Goldstein.

Freshman Debater's Medal.—Edward Burke Hobgood.

HONORS IN GENERAL SCHOLARSHIP.

DEPARTMENT HONORS.

Highest Honors in Greek.—Eva Hughes Branch.

Highest Honors in Romance Language.—Mary Reamey Thomas.

Honors in English.—Mary Reamey Thomas, Marion Emeth Tuttle, Samuel Bobbitt Underwood.

Honors in Economics.—John Walter Davenport, William Moseley Smith.

Honors in History.—Bessie Octavia Whitted.

Honors in Latin.—Mary Elizabeth Ellis, Emma Burns Foushee, Maude Wilkerson.

SENIOR HONORS.

Summa cum laude.—Eliza Richards Brown, John Allen Morgan.

Magna cum laude.—Eva Hughes Branch, Henry Gilbert Foard, Charles Blackwell Markham, Henry Augustus Neal, Hoy Taylor, Mary Reamey Thomas, Marion Emeth Tuttle, Samuel Bobbitt Underwood.

Cum laude.—Zeb Elonzo Barnhardt, John Henry Clement, Mary Elizabeth Ellis, Emma Burns Foushee, Nannie Albert Goodson, Costen Jordan Harrell, Katherine Maud Herring, James Erwin Lambeth, Frederick Weston Obarr, Joel Anderson Pitts, Jr., Louis Thompson Singleton, William Moseley Smith, Thaddeus Garland Stem, Bessie Octavia Whitted, Maude Wilkerson.

SOPHOMORE HONORS.

William Vogle McRae,	Ada Rue,
Lela Lavinia Parrish,	Walter Adair Stanbury,
Sanford Amon Richardson,	Samuel Thomas Thorne.

FRESHMAN HONORS.

Iva Leland Barden,	Edgar Wallace Knight,
Pearl Leola Brinson,	John Alexander Livingston,
Thomas Austin Finch,	Annie Lee Mann,
Robert Calman Goldstein,	Rich'd Montgomery Norment, Jr.,
Malene Harrell,	Gilmer Siler,
James McIntosh Hayes,	Thomas Bayton Suiter,
Evelyn Jones,	Luther Gehrmann White.

HOLDERS OF SCHOLARSHIPS.

At the close of the year 1905-1906, the following scholarships were awarded in accordance with the regulations elsewhere set forth:

GRADUATE SCHOLARSHIPS.

Earl Ruffin Franklin,	Henry Augustus Neal,
Charles Blackwell Markham,	Wilson Grinter Puryear.

JUNIOR SCHOLARSHIPS.

William Vogle McRae,	Sanford Amon Richardson,
Lela Lavinia Parrish,	Walter Adair Stanbury,
	Samuel Thomas Thorne.

SOPHOMORE SCHOLARSHIPS.

Pearl Leola Brinson, Rich'd Montgomery Norment, Jr.,
 James McIntosh Hayes, Gilmer Siler,
 Luther Gehrmann White.

COLLEGE DEGREES CONFERRED.

BACHELORS OF ARTS.

John Watson Autry,	Henry Augustus Neal,
Rufus Guy Baldwin,	Frederick Weston Obarr,
Zeb Elonzo Barnhardt,	William Howell Pegram, Jr.,
Eva Hughes Branch,	David Barringer Phillips,
Eliza Richards Brown,	Joel Anderson Pitts, Jr.,
John Henry Clement,	Clarence Royden Pugh,
William Marvin Crook,	Zalpheus Aaron Rochelle,
John Walter Davenport,	Louis Thompson Singleton,
Mary Elizabeth Ellis,	William Moseley Smith,
Henry Gilbert Foard,	Ashley Burnette Stainback,
Emma Burns Foushee,	Thaddeus Garland Stem,
Craven Pearce Franklin,	Thomas Melvin Stokes,
Nannie Albert Goodson,	Hoy Taylor,
Costen Jordan Harrell,	Mary Reamey Thomas,
Katharine Maud Herring,	Bennie Oscar Thompson,
Alton Sanders Hobgood,	Wilbur Fisk Tillett,
Thomas Alfred Holton,	Marion Emeth Tuttle,
William James Justus,	Samuel Bobbitt Underwood,
James Erwin Lambeth,	Charles Ransom Warren,
Charles Blackwell Markham,	Bessie Octavia Whitted,
John Allen Morgan,	Maude Wilkerson,
	John Reuben Woodard, Jr.

MASTERS OF ARTS.

Ellis Bowman Cooper, A. B., Clifford Lee Hornaday, A. B.,
 (Millsaps College, Miss.)
 John Curtis Richardson, A. B.

DOCTOR OF DIVINITY.

George Hamilton Detwiler.

CERTIFICATE IN ENGLISH.

Mary Graves Shotwell.

COMMENCEMENT, JUNE, 1906.

Sunday, June 3, 8:30 P. M.—Baccalaureate Address, by President John C. Kilgo.

Tuesday, June 5, 11 A. M.—Baccalaureate Sermon, by Rev. Robert Stuart MacArthur, D. D., New York.

Tuesday, June 5, 1 P. M.—Alumni Dinner and Address, by Bruce R. Payne, Ph. D., Class of '96, Charlottesville, Va.

Tuesday, June 5, 8:30 P. M.—Graduating Orations.

Wednesday, June 6, 10:30 A. M.—Graduating Exercises and Commencement Address, by Albert Shaw, LL. D., Editor of Review of Reviews, New York.

Conferring of Degrees.

CLASS REPRESENTATIVES.

The following representatives of the graduating class delivered orations:

Zeb Elonzo Barnhardt.....Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
 "The Pioneers of Methodism."

Clarence Royden Pugh.....Wanchese, N. C.
 "A Call to Civic Righteousness."

Samuel Bobbitt Underwood.....Rockingham, N. C.
 "The American Press and American Public Opinion."

Charles Ransom Warren.....Lynchburg, Tenn.
 "The Rural South."

APPOINTMENTS FOR COMMENCEMENT.

The Chief Marshal and Chief Manager for Commencement are selected by the Hesperian and Columbian Literary Societies. In the selection of these officers the societies alternate. The assistants are appointed by the chiefs.

The officers for last Commencement were:

MANAGERS.

Francis Asbury Ogburn, Chief.

Marcus Arnold Briggs,	Joseph Harrell Potts,
Walter Russell Grant,	Henry Boyden Rowe,
Kennon Webster Parham,	William Warren Watson.

MARSHALS.

Walter Gray Jerome, Chief.

Lawrence Eley Blanchard,	James McIntosh Hayes,
John Nelson Cole, Jr.,	Walter Adair Stanbury,
Fred Flowers,	Abram Lincoln Wissburg.

ROLL OF STUDENTS.

GRADUATE STUDENTS.

- Branch, Eva Hughes, Durham, North Carolina.
A. B. (Trinity), Greek, German, English.
- Brooks, Fannie Florence, Fairport, New York.
A. B. (Wells College), Pd. B. (Albany Normal College,)
Economics, Philosophy, History.
- Davenport, John Walter, Windsor, North Carolina.
A. B. (Trinity), Law.
- Franklin, Earl Ruffin, Raleigh, North Carolina.
A. B. (Trinity), History, Economics.
- Greever, Gustavus Garland, Carthage, Missouri.
A. B. (Central College, Mo.), A. M. (Trinity), English.
- Hobgood, Alton Sanders, Durham, North Carolina.
A. B. (Trinity), Law.
- Hoyle, Enoch Marvin, Durham, North Carolina.
A. B. (Trinity), Philosophy.
- Kilgo, Edna Clyde, Durham, North Carolina.
A. B., A. M. (Trinity), Chemistry.
- Markham, Charles Blackwell, Durham, North Carolina.
A. B. (Trinity), Mathematics, Physics.
- Morgan, John Allen, Ridgeville, North Carolina.
A. B. (Trinity), English.
- Neal, Henry Augustus, Durham, North Carolina.
A. B. (Trinity), Law.
- Nixon, Kemp Battle, Lincolnton, North Carolina.
A. B. (University of North Carolina), Law.
- Pegram, James Edward, Durham, North Carolina.
A. B. (Trinity), Law.
- Purveyar, Wilson Grinter, Paducah, Kentucky.
A. B. (Trinity), English, Philosophy, Latin.

- Smith, William Moseley, Concord, North Carolina.
A. B. (Trinity), Economics, Philosophy, History, English.
- Smoot, Thomas Arthur, Durham, North Carolina.
A. B. (Trinity), French.
- Stem, Thaddeus Garland, Stem, North Carolina.
A. B. (Trinity), Law.
- Walker, John Bailey, Jr., Durham, North Carolina.
A. B. (Trinity), Surveying.
- Whitted, Bessie Octavia, Durham, North Carolina.
A. B. (Trinity), English, History, Philosophy.
- Woodard, John Reuben, Jr., Fayetteville, Tennessee.
A. B. (Trinity), Law.

SENIOR CLASS.

Brown, Annie,	West Durham,	North Carolina.
Bryan, William Arnold,	Rich Square,	North Carolina.
Campbell, Claiborne McMillan, Jr.,	Randleman,	North Carolina.
Cole, Edwin Oswald,	Charlotte,	North Carolina.
Culbreth, Frank,	Fayetteville,	North Carolina.
Daniels, Lennon Gregory,	Wanchese,	North Carolina.
Duke, Mary Lillian,	Durham,	North Carolina.
Guthrie, Guy Moore,	Engelhard,	North Carolina.
Hicks, Claude Bernard,	Durham,	North Carolina.
Hicks, Fannie High,	Durham,	North Carolina.
Hicks, Irene Maude,	Durham,	North Carolina.
Hoffman, Ural Nathaniel,	Iron Station,	North Carolina.
Holton, Holland,	Durham,	North Carolina.
Hutchison, John Wadsworth,	Charlotte,	North Carolina.
Jerome, Walter Gray,	Pittsboro,	North Carolina.
Jones, William Murray,	Fairfield,	North Carolina.
Jordan, Nan,	Durham,	North Carolina.
Kelly, Richard Cecil,	Chattanooga,	Tennessee.
McGhee, James Forest,	Lexington,	North Carolina.
McPhail, Joseph Rogers, Jr.,	Mt. Olive,	North Carolina.
Michael, Susannah Gregory,	Durham,	North Carolina.
Minor, Julia Brent,	Oxford,	North Carolina.
Nathan, Meyer Edward,	Charlotte,	North Carolina.
Page, Henry Allison, Jr.,	Aberdeen,	North Carolina.
Peele, Luther,	Gibson,	North Carolina.
Pender, Leon Evans,	Greenville,	North Carolina.

Pendergraph, Luther Benton,	Durham,	North Carolina.
Phillips, Clarence Eugene,	Salisbury,	North Carolina.
Pope, George Pierce,	Osceola,	Arkansas.
Spence, Hersey Everett,	South Mills,	North Carolina.
Speed, Mollie Noell,	Durham,	North Carolina.
Stedman, William Willis,	Lockville,	North Carolina.
Stewart, Cyrus Query,	Monroe,	North Carolina.
Templeton, James McPherson, Jr.,	Cary,	North Carolina.
Tillett, Annie Elizabeth,	Durham,	North Carolina.
Waddill, Mitchell Belle,	Carthage,	North Carolina.
Wells, William Mercer,	Elm City,	North Carolina.
Whitley, William James,	Bonnerton,	North Carolina.
Wilson, Leonidas Portlock,	Durham,	North Carolina.
Wrenn, Frank Reece,	Siler City,	North Carolina.
Young, Lela Daisy,	Durham,	North Carolina.

FOURTH-YEAR SPECIAL.

Bowden, Willie Colon,	Maxton,	North Carolina.
Lance, Hicks Edwin,	Arden,	North Carolina.

JUNIOR CLASS.

Adams, Ray Kennedy,	Monroe,	North Carolina.
Bagby, James Willis,	Hickory,	North Carolina.
Bailey, Florence,	West Durham,	North Carolina.
Barnhardt, Charles Colwell,	Concord,	North Carolina.
Beavers, Sallie Louise,	Durham,	North Carolina.
Bivins, Charles Madison,	Albemarle,	North Carolina.
Bivins, Edward Chatham,	Waxhaw,	North Carolina.
Brown, Robert Southgate,	Asheville,	North Carolina.
Carter, Luther Jordan,	Woodland,	North Carolina.
Cole, Rosa Lee,	Durham,	North Carolina.
Culbreth, Cornelius Blackman,	Fayetteville,	North Carolina.
Daniel, James Martin,	Duke,	North Carolina.
DeLoatch, Willie Starr,	Creeksville,	North Carolina.
Elias, Bernard,	Governor's Island,	North Carolina.
Elias, Donald Siler,	Governor's Island,	North Carolina.
Flowers, Fred,	Durham,	North Carolina.
Franklin, Alice Rawls,	Durham,	North Carolina.
Geddie, Clarence Hugh,	Stedman,	North Carolina.
Green, Eugene Vaughan,	Durham,	North Carolina.
Hawks, Benjamin William,	Baltimore,	Maryland.
Holland, John Mack,	Gastonia,	North Carolina.
Horton, Alfred Whitsett,	West Durham,	North Carolina.
Howerton, Richard Theophilis,	Durham,	North Carolina.
Johnson, Paul Haynes,	Monroe,	North Carolina.
Kilgo, James Luther,	Durham,	North Carolina.
Körner, Gilmer, Jr.,	Kernersville,	North Carolina.
Lee, Archie Laney,	Monroe,	North Carolina.

Lee, Frank Houston,	Monroe,	North Carolina.
Love, Franklin Swindell,	Monroe,	North Carolina.
McRae, William Vogle,	McFarlan,	North Carolina.
McCullen, Mary Allison,	Macon,	North Carolina.
Mims, Elise,	Durham,	North Carolina.
Oldham, Mattie Lee,	Carbonton,	North Carolina.
Parham, Kennon Webster,	Columbia,	South Carolina.
Parrish, Lela Lavinia,	Durham,	North Carolina.
Perry, Pauline Iola,	Kinston,	North Carolina.
Proctor, Creasy Kinion,	East Durham,	North Carolina.
Richardson, Sanford Amon,	Monroe,	North Carolina.
Sanders, Wade Hampton,	Smithfield,	North Carolina.
Sidbury, James Buren,	Holly Ridge,	North Carolina.
Stanbury, Walter Adair,	Boone,	North Carolina.
Starr, Lela Carolina,	Greensboro,	North Carolina.
Suther, Carrie,	Durham,	North Carolina.
Thorne, Samuel Thomas,	Littleton,	North Carolina.
Umstead, Nellie Dean,	Durham,	North Carolina.
Warren, Julius Benjamin,	Durham,	North Carolina.
Winslow, John Cooper,	Harriman,	Tennessee.
Wissburg, Abram Lincoln,	Durham,	North Carolina.
Wrenn, Flora May,	Siler City,	North Carolina.
Wyche, Pierce,	Laurinburg,	North Carolina.

SOPHOMORE CLASS.

Barbee, James Washington,	East Durham,	North Carolina.
Barden, Iva Leland,	Durham,	North Carolina.
Bivens, Curtis Lee,	Monroe,	North Carolina.
Blanchard, Lawrence Eley	Hertford,	North Carolina.
Briggs, Marcellus Arnold,	Durham,	North Carolina.
Brinson, Pearl Leola,	Goldsboro,	North Carolina.
Brothers, William Tyndall,	Elizabeth City,	North Carolina.
Canipe, Clarence Richerson,	Lawndale,	North Carolina.
Claywell, Charlie Robey,	Morganton,	North Carolina.
Cole, John Nelson, Jr.,	Raleigh,	North Carolina.
Culbreth, Estel Burkhead,	Clinton,	North Carolina.
Cunningham, Clayton Carlisle,	Waxhaw,	North Carolina.
Edwards, George Hugh,	Goldsboro,	North Carolina.
Egerton, Frank Nicholas, Jr.,	Louisburg,	North Carolina.
Ellis, Iver,	Durham,	North Carolina.
Finch, Thomas Austin,	Trinity,	North Carolina.
Flowers, Claude,	Durham,	North Carolina.
Foushee, Charles Ray,	Durham,	North Carolina.
Franklin, Joseph Lee,	Raleigh,	North Carolina.
Frazier, Julian Goldston,	Greensboro,	North Carolina.
Geddie, Marcus Alexander	Stedman,	North Carolina.
Gillespie, Joseph Gill,	Petersburg,	Tennessee.
Godwin, Ada Pratt,	Fayetteville,	North Carolina.
Goldstein, Robert Calman,	Asheville,	North Carolina.
Grant, Thomas McMillian,	Wilmington,	North Carolina.
Green, Neill Stewart,	Lillington,	North Carolina.

Harrell, Malene,	Durham,	North Carolina.
Hartsell, Joseph Albert,	Concord,	North Carolina.
Hasty, Roger Hunter,	Maxton,	North Carolina.
Hays, James Mackintosh,	Petersburg,	Virginia.
Herbin, Leonidas,	Greensboro,	North Carolina.
Hicks, Frederick William,	Louisburg,	North Carolina.
Hobgood, Edward Burke,	Durham,	North Carolina.
Horne, Joseph Lawrence, Jr.,	Rocky Mount,	North Carolina.
Jones, Evelyn,	Durham,	North Carolina.
Kiker, William Black,	Polkton,	North Carolina.
Knight, Edgar Wallace,	Rich Square,	North Carolina.
Koonce, Benjamin Granade,	Trenton,	North Carolina.
Lambe, Bennett Hall,	Siler City,	North Carolina.
Livingston, John Alexander,	Wadesboro,	North Carolina.
Long, Matt Ransom,	Roxboro,	North Carolina.
Mann, Annie Lee,	West Durham,	North Carolina.
Mann, Ira Thurman,	High Point,	North Carolina.
Markham, Frances Watts,	Durham,	North Carolina.
Matlock, Rufus Jefferson,	Burlington	North Carolina.
Matthews, Vasa Camon,	Bradley's Store,	North Carolina.
Miller, Robert Lee,	Spencer,	North Carolina.
McCabe, William Haywood, Jr.,	Durham,	North Carolina.
Norment, Rich'd Montgomery, Jr.,	Lumberton,	North Carolina.
Perry, Daniel Elijah,	Kinston,	North Carolina.
Pinnix, Isabelle Bailey,	Lancaster,	Pennsylvania.
Pleasants, Alvis Allen,	Durham,	North Carolina.
Potts, Joseph Harrell,	Amelia Court House,	Virginia.

Potts, Reginald Blanchard,	Amelia Court House,	Virginia.
Richardson, George David,	South Boston,	Virginia.
Scroggs, Clarence Reece,	Winston-Salem,	North Carolina.
Self, Marvin Young,	Lincolnton,	North Carolina.
Siler, Gilmer,	Statesville,	North Carolina.
Simmons, Joseph Leslie,	Fairfield,	North Carolina.
Smith, Henry Lilly,	Concord,	North Carolina.
Suiter, Thomas Bayton,	Garysburg,	North Carolina.
Suther, Ollie,	Durham,	North Carolina.
Swindell, Edmund Slade,	Swan Quarter,	North Carolina.
Templeton, Alfred Jones,	Cary,	North Carolina.
Watson, William Warren,	Wysocking,	North Carolina.
White, Lillian Marie,	West Durham,	North Carolina.
White, Luther Gehrman,	Portsmouth,	Virginia.
Willey, Henry Alpheus,	Willeyton,	North Carolina.
Winecoff, Homer Henderson,	Concord,	North Carolina.
Wrenn, James Speight,	Siler City,	North Carolina.

SECOND-YEAR SPECIAL.

Young, Eddie Ogburn,	Kittrell,	North Carolina.
----------------------	-----------	-----------------

FRESHMAN CLASS.

Asbury, Samuel Jennings, Jr.,	Charlotte,	North Carolina.
Ashby, Edward Clayton,	Mt. Airy,	North Carolina.
Barbee, Connie Cazette,	East Durham,	North Carolina.
Baxter, Oscar Dixon,	Durham,	North Carolina.
Berry, Blannie Emmie,	Durham,	North Carolina.
Bivens, William Patterson,	Waxhaw,	North Carolina.
Boone, James Joshua,	Jackson,	North Carolina.
Branson, Anna,	Durham,	North Carolina.
Browning, Annie Hume,	Durham,	North Carolina.
Buchanan, Sidney Eli,	Concord,	North Carolina.
Bundy, Julian Carr,	Monroe,	North Carolina.
Burton, Charles,	Raleigh,	North Carolina.
Campen, Samuel Mack,	Alliance,	North Carolina.
Connelly, Horace Frederick,	Durham,	North Carolina.
Cornwall, Robert Craig,	Richmond,	Virginia.
Cornwell, Loy Chafin,	Dallas,	North Carolina.
Crawford, Clyde Newbold,	Elizabeth City,	North Carolina.
Crook, Charles Elmore,	Fort Mills,	South Carolina.
Daniel, George Milton,	Roanoke Rapids,	North Carolina.
Denmark, Jennie Alberta,	Durham,	North Carolina.
Doss, Henry Clay,	Corpus Christi,	Texas.
Egerton, Elliotte Leslie,	Louisburg,	North Carolina.
Elder, David Lane,	Trinity,	North Carolina.
Ellers, Thomas Cleveland,	Wilmington,	North Carolina.
Faucette, Beale Jennings,	Durham,	North Carolina.
Foreman, William Blades,	Elizabeth City,	North Carolina.

Fornby, Tollie Haynes,	Piedmont,	Alabama.
Freeman, Mary Eleanor,	West Durham,	North Carolina.
Freeman, Samuel Reinhardt,	Windsor,	North Carolina.
Giles, Lillie Hudson,	East Durham,	North Carolina.
Gray, George Alexander, Jr.,	Gastonia,	North Carolina.
Hatch, James Jackson,	Goldsboro,	North Carolina.
Hood, Hallie Cogdall,	Smithfield,	North Carolina.
Hurley, Maude,	Durham,	North Carolina.
Hutchison, James Lafayette,	Charlotte,	North Carolina.
Ivey, Vincent Sherrill,	Lenoir,	North Carolina.
Jenkins, George Thaxton,	Raleigh,	North Carolina.
Johnson, James Eric,	Durham,	North Carolina.
Jones, Henry Carlisle,	Fairfield,	North Carolina.
Journey, Braxton Claywell,	Mt. Olive,	North Carolina.
Kiker, Paul Jones,	Polkton,	North Carolina.
Lake, Forrest Unna,	Florence,	South Carolina.
Lane, Julian Jay,	Wilson,	North Carolina.
Laney, Robert Gaffney,	Monroe,	North Carolina.
Lee, Joseph Raymond,	Mt. Olive,	North Carolina.
LeGrand, Nathan Wilson,	Rockingham,	North Carolina.
Lilly, William Bostic,	Albemarle,	North Carolina.
Marr, Weaver McTyeire,	Bryson City,	North Carolina.
McCanless, Walter,	Salisbury,	North Carolina.
McIntosh, Edwin Seagle,	Durham,	North Carolina.
Michaels, Matilda Osborne,	Durham,	North Carolina.
Milliken, James Shepard,	Pittsboro,	North Carolina.
Norman, Zebulon Vance,	Plymouth,	North Carolina.
Patterson, Rutherford McKinney,	Greers,	South Carolina.

Pearce, Samuel Franklin,	Durham,	North Carolina.
Phillips, Bob Lee,	Salisbury,	North Carolina.
Proctor, Arthur Marcus,	Huntsville,	Alabama.
Rand, Philip Ballentine,	Raleigh,	North Carolina.
Ricks, John Arthur,	Greensboro,	North Carolina.
Sasser, Lewis Sneed,	Durham,	North Carolina.
Scott, Homer Lee,	Concord,	North Carolina.
Sessoms, David James,	Klondike,	North Carolina.
Shelton, William Roy,	Waynesville,	North Carolina.
Shields, Blanche Beatrice,	Durham,	North Carolina.
Smith, Sarah Blanchard,	Wadesboro,	North Carolina.
Smith, Willis,	Elizabeth City,	North Carolina.
Stansel, Bunyan Harvey,	Allenton,	North Carolina.
Stansel, Thomas Barnes,	Allenton,	North Carolina.
Stewart, William Sinclair,	Charlotte,	North Carolina.
Tapp, Mary Melissa,	Kinston,	North Carolina.
Turnage, Ralph Leroy,	Snow Hill,	North Carolina.
Underwood, Harrison Aubrey,	Durham,	North Carolina.
Vickers, Thurman Gomez,	Durham,	North Carolina.
Ward, Ernest Benjamin,	Rowland,	North Carolina.
Wayde, Ethel Myrick,	Durham,	North Carolina.
Whitaker, Romulus Alonzo, Jr.,	Kinston,	North Carolina.
Whitaker, Thomas Jefferson,	Kinston,	North Carolina.
Wright, Nathan,	Gibson,	North Carolina.

FIRST-YEAR SPECIAL.

Bell, Daisy Williams,	Durham,	North Carolina.
Yanagita, Bungo,	Imabaru,	Iyo, Japan.

SCHOOL OF LAW.

FIRST YEAR.

McPhail, Ama Riah,	Mt. Olive,	North Carolina.
Ogburn, Francis Asbury,	Monroe,	North Carolina.
Russell, Gilbert Harrison,	Laurinburg,	North Carolina.
Winstead, Samuel Garland,	Roxboro,	North Carolina.
	A. B., A. M. (Trinity).	
Woodard, John Reuben, Jr.,	Fayetteville,	Tennessee.
	A. B. (Trinity).	

SECOND YEAR.

Davenport, John Windsor,	Windsor,	North Carolina.
	A. B. (Trinity).	
Gibson, Leroy Bruce,	Gibson,	North Carolina.
Hobgood, Alton Sanders,	Durham,	North Carolina.
	A. B. (Trinity).	
Neal, Henry Augustus,	Durham,	North Carolina.
	A. B. (Trinity).	
Nixon, Kemp Battle,	Lincolnton,	North Carolina.
	A. B. (University of North Carolina).	
Pegram, John Edward,	Durham,	North Carolina.
	A. B. (Trinity).	
Stem, Thaddeus Garland,	Stem,	North Carolina.
	A. B. (Trinity).	
Webb, Paul,	Morehead City,	North Carolina.
Williams, Joseph Leon,	Durham,	North Carolina.

SPECIAL.

Hutchison, John Wadsworth,	Charlotte,	North Carolina.
Kelly, Richard Cecil,	Chattanooga,	Tennessee.

APPENDIX.

APPENDIX.

Specimen Entrance Examination Questions.

The following specimen entrance examinations are published for the information of students preparing for admission to Trinity College:

HISTORY.

1. a. Show the influence of physical environment upon the political development of the Greeks.
b. Describe the Trojan War.
(Answer a or b).
2. a. Outline the Spartan Constitution.
b. Give the reforms of Solon and Cleisthenes.
(Answer a or b).
3. a. Give the principal regions of Greek colonization. What relation did these colonies sustain to the mother country?
b. Discuss the significance of the Delphic oracle in Greek history.
c. Discuss the policy and rule of Pericles.
(Answer a, b or c).
4. a. Mention the reforms ascribed to Servius Tullus.
b. Discuss the Twelve Tables.
(Answer a or b).
5. a. Was the rise of Julius Cæsar beneficial to the provinces? to the city of Rome? Give reasons for your answer.

- b. Describe the rule of Augustus.
(Answer a or b).
6. a. Give a description of five remains of Roman civilization.
b. Describe the persecution of the Christians.
(Answer a or b).
7. a. Describe the early settlements in Massachusetts and Virginia.
b. Write a short account of Sir Walter Raleigh or William Penn.
(Answer a or b).
8. a. What were the compromises in the Constitution?
b. Describe the services of Alexander Hamilton.
(Answer a or b).
9. a. What were the causes of the War of 1812?
b. What was nullification?
(Answer a or b).
10. a. What was the compromise of 1850?
b. What was the contested election of 1876?
(Answer a or b).

ENGLISH.

A. GRAMMAR.

1. Inflect the words *she, who, toy, foot, negro, manservant, brother-in-law*.
2. Write out the present and the perfect subjunctive of the verb *run*.
3. Speak as definitely as you can of the following English usages:
- (a) It is too late *for me to go*.
(b) *It is I*.
(c) The work is *ill done*.

- (d) Water *to drink*.
- (e) The house *is building*.
- (f) He is gone *walking*.
- (g) *Walking* is good exercise.

B. COMPOSITION AND RHETORIC.

1. Devote half an hour to writing on the first or both of the following subjects:
 - (a) "My Training in English." In this essay give an account of the instruction you have had in formal English grammar, in writing, and in English literature. Make special effort to give the story fully and to express it correctly as to spelling and punctuation, use of capital letters, and division into paragraphs. This must not be omitted.
 - (b) "Who I am and why I wish to go to college." This may be omitted if the allotted time is spent on (a).
2. Insert the proper word in the blank places below, stating reasons for your choice.
 - (a) Do _____ I do (like or as?)
 - (b) It _____ seem possible (doesn't or don't?)
 - (c) He is _____ better this morning (some or somewhat?)
 - (d) I do not know _____ I can go (that or as?)
 - (e) I am _____ ready (most or almost?)
 - (f) Who knows but _____ he may still succeed (that or what?)
 - (g) I _____ like to go (would or should?)

- (h) Every one of them was urged to do—————
best (his or their?)

C. LITERATURE.

1. State the circumstances that gave rise to the writing of Lycidas.
2. Quote ten lines from Milton and ten lines from Shakspeare.
3. Tell the kinds of literature enjoyed by L'Allegro and Il Penseroso and name the authors mentioned or alluded to.
4. Make appropriate remarks on the following lines; and also tell where they are found:
 - (a) "Towers, and battlements it sees
Bosom'd high in tufted trees,
Where perhaps some beauty lies,
The Cynosure of neighboring eyes."
 - (b) "Haste thee nymph, and bring with thee
Jest and youthful Jollity,
Quips and cranks, and wanton wiles,
Nods, and becks, and wreathed smiles,
Such as hang on Hebe's cheek,
And love to live in dimple sleek."
 - (c) "If Jonson's learned sock be on."
 - (d) "Yet once more, O ye laurels, and once more,
Ye myrtles brown, with ivy never-sere,
I come to pluck your berries harsh and crude,
And with forc'd fingers rude
Shatter your leaves before the mellowing
year."
 - (e) "That every like is not the same, O Cæsar,
The heart of Brutus yearns to think upon."

- (f) "Last came and last did go,
The pilot of the Galilean lake."
- (g) "And thus unbraced, Casca, as you see,
Have bar'd my bosom to the thunder-stone.
- (h) "I never stood on ceremonies."
- (i) "For neither were ye playing on the steep,
Where your old bards, the famous Druids lie,
Nor on the shaggy top of Mona high."
- (j) "Cry 'Havoc,' and let slip the dogs of war."
- (k) "The elements
So mixed in him that Nature might stand up
And say to all the world, 'This was a man.'"
5. Tell in what books the following characters are found and briefly describe each of the characters: Rowena, Eppie, Gareth, Guinevere, Macduff, Launcelot Gobbo.
6. Describe Sir Roger at the play and in Westminster.
7. Write a paragraph giving an account of the appearances of the witches to Macbeth.
8. Write a brief sketch of the Ancient Mariner,—his appearance, travels, and philosophy of life.

D. INSTRUCTIONS.

In place of C 6, 7 or 8 applicants may choose any of the topics below, but applicants who choose topics in D must omit an equal number in C.

1. What was the "vision" of Sir Launfal?
2. What reasons does Burke assign for the love of freedom which prevails in America? Cite special passages in the speech.
3. What passages or scenes in the Merchant of Venice particularly impressed you?

4. Make a brief argument for Shakspeare's greatness as a playwright, using Julius Cæsar for evidence.

5. What was Scott's conception of the character of Fitz-James?

6. Give an account of Samuel Johnson's life up to the time he left Oxford.

7. What were the relations between Johnson and Boswell? Give Macaulay's estimate of the latter.

8. Write of the circumstances of English men of letters at the time of Johnson's arrival in London.

9. Write of the quarrel between Addison and Pope and the latter's satire, or of Addison and Steele and the justice of Macaulay's estimate of Steele.

ALGEBRA.

1. Find L. C. M. of $x^3 - x$, $x^2 - x - 2$, $x^3 + 1$.

2. Solve the equation, $\frac{6x+7}{15} - \frac{2x-2}{7x-6} = \frac{2x+1}{5}$

3. Simplify $\left(\frac{2}{x} - \frac{1}{a+x} + \frac{1}{a-x}\right) \div \left(\frac{a+x}{a-x} - \frac{a-x}{a+x}\right)$

4. Divide $a^3 - b^2$ by $a^3 - \sqrt{b}$

5. A person spent \$6.80 in buying oranges at the rate of three for ten cents, and apples at fifteen cents a dozen; if he had bought five times as many oranges and a quarter of the number of apples, he would have spent \$25.45. How many of each did he buy?

6. Simplify $\sqrt{a^{-2}b} \times \sqrt[3]{ab^{-3}}$, $\left(\frac{81}{16}\right)^{\frac{3}{4}}$. Find the

product of $\sqrt{\frac{2}{3}}$ and $\sqrt[3]{\frac{1}{2}}$.

7. A takes three hours longer than B to walk thirty miles; but if he doubles his pace he takes two hours less time than B; find their rates of walking.
8. Solve the equation $(a - b)x^2 + (b - c)x = a - c$.
9. A boy was sent for forty cents worth of eggs. He broke four on his way home and the cost therefore was at the rate of three cents more than the market price for six. How many did he buy?

GEOMETRY.

1. How many sides has an equiangular polygon, three of whose angles are together equal to five right angles?
2. The lines joining the mid-points of the sides of a rectangle, taken in order, enclose a rhombus.
3. Find a point which is equidistant from two given points, also equidistant from two given intersecting lines.
4. Construct a circle which shall touch two given parallel lines and pass through a given point between them.
5. Mention four cases of similar triangles and prove any one of the four.
6. In an isosceles triangle, the square of a leg is equal to the square of any line drawn from the vertex to the base, increased by the product of the segments of the base.

LATIN.

1. Translate Cæsar, *De Bell Gall.* III, 19, as far as ——— *statim terga verterent.*
2. Decline *cursu, onera, unum.*

3. Explain the syntax of the following words:
1, 3, *spatii*. 4, *armandos. daretur*. 5, *suos*, 6, *hostibus* 7, *fieri*. II, *ferrent*.
4. Translate Cicero, *Or. In Cat.* III, c XII, § 29.
Illud perficiam profecto———*providebo*.
5. What was the purpose of this third oration against Catiline? Before whom delivered?
6. Select and explain each subjunctive form.
7. Translate Vergil, *Aeneid* IV, vv. 634—658.
8. Who is the speaker? What the occasion of this speech in the *Aeneid*?
9. Translate into Latin:
"If Cæsar had not known the Belgæ to be a war-like tribe, he would not have proceeded with such care. Learning that the enemy were not more than ten miles away, he sent forward scouts to discover the nature of the country which lay between."

GREEK.

The examination is given on the first four books of Xenophon's *Anabasis* and is intended to test the student's proficiency in the work as set forth on page 46 of this catalogue. Owing to the lack of type only the prose part of the paper is given here.

(The following paragraphs are taken from Gleason's Greek Prose Composition).

Translate two of the three paragraphs into Xenophon's Greek:

1. So Cyrus tried to invade this beautiful region with an army. But some of the Cilicians were on guard upon the heights, and in the night heard the cries of Cyrus's troops. So Cyrus went over the

mountains and descended into the plain. Here he remained many days.

2. So he said, "Fellow soldiers, I cannot assume this command; for as you know I do not wish to make the march inland with Cyrus. My plan is to go back to Greece at once. For in the Peloponnesus I have a wife and many palaces. Give me therefore a guide who shall go with me over the mountains.

3. Not many days after that, Cyrus called together his generals and told them that he had at last decided to march inland. "But we must take as a pretext," said he, "that we wish to make an expedition against the Pisidians. For I have heard that they are causing trouble to my province."

GERMAN

I. Explain accurately how the sounds represented by *ch* in the German words *welche* and *machen* are produced.

Indicate as accurately as you can in English sound-equivalents the pronunciation of each syllable of the following words: *abreissen*, *wegreisen*, *Liebe*, *Vogel*, *Knopf*, *Thron*, *zwar*, *wozu*, *Geld*.

II. Indicate the gender of the following nouns: *Silber*, *Wueterich*, *Nelke* (carnation), *Schmeichelei*, *Juengling*, *Schicksal*, *Sommer*, *Mosel* (the river) *Frau*, *Fräulein*, *Gedränge*.

III. Form the genitive singular and the nominative plural of the following nouns: *der Knabe*, *die Blume*, *die Mutter*, *das Dach*, *der Doktor*, *der Arzt*, *die Nacht*, *das Jahr*, *der Tag*, *der Monat*, *der Wald*, *der Baum*, *das Buch*, *der K nig*, *die Freundin*.

IV. Decline in full the personal pronoun of the first person.

Decline the feminine relative pronoun *die* in full.

Discuss *was* as a relative pronoun.

V. Decline in full the German expressions for *the old high house; no more beautiful lady; my oldest brother.*

VI. Give the principal parts of the following verbs, indicating in each class the help word for the perfect parts: *lachen, reden, eilen, atmen, handeln, bleiben, laufen, bitten, rufen, stehen, abreisen, unterwerfen, fortziehen, versprechen.*

VII. Conjugate the following verbs in the present tense indicative mood: *treten, nehmen, helfen, halten, walten* (wk), *lesen.*

VIII. Give 3rd person singular, active and passive voices, indicative and subjunctive moods of the verb *abschlagen.*

IX. Translate into German:

(1) All that I had had was his.

(2) The days of this month are the longest of the whole year.

(3) He liked to go to church, but he could go only very seldom.

(4) The leaves of the trees here in the garden are much greener than those of the ones by the river.

(5) Come home with me and be my friend. I am an author and will read you the most interesting stories you have ever heard.

(6) The gentlemen said they had seen our sisters in the country.

X. Translate accurately into your best English from Heath's edition of Seidel's *Leberecht Huehnchen*, p. 47, line 15, to p. 49, line 4.

FRENCH.

I. (a). What is meant by a nasal vowel sound? When is a vowel nasalized in French? Give a list of the nasal vowel sounds.

(b). How is the letter *s* pronounced in *sont*, *aussi*, *chose*, *ils donnent*, *ils ont*.

II. (a). Give a list of the personal pronouns used as objects of the verb. What is their position in the sentence?

(b). Distinguish the use and meaning of the imperfect, the past definite (or preterit), the past indefinite (or perfect) tenses of the verb.

(c). What is the usual position of an attributive adjective in French? Give two common adjectives that do not follow this rule. How is the feminine of an adjective usually formed? Give the feminine, singular and plural of *grand*, *facile*, *bon*, *actif*, *blanc*, *cher*.

III. (a). Give the present, indicative and subjunctive in full of *finis*, *etre*, *tenir*.

(b). Give the future of *donner*.

(c). Give the past definite (or preterit) of *donner*, *prendre*.

IV. Gudbrand trouva que sa femme avait raison, comme toujours; dès le lendemain, par une belle matinée, il se rendit à la ville avec la vache qu'il voulait vendre. Mais ce n'était pas jour de marche, il ne trouva pas d'acheteur.

—Tres bien! tres bien! dit Gudbrand; au pis aller; j'en serai quitte pour reconduire ma vache où je l'ai prise; j'ai du foin et de la litière pour la bête, et la route n'est pas plus longue en revenant qu'en allant.

Sur quoi il reprit tranquillement le chemin de sa maison.

Au bout de quelques heures, et comme il se sentait un peu fatigué, il rencontra un homme qui menait un cheval a la ville, une bete de forte encolure, toute sellée et toute bridée. "La route est longue et la nuit vient vite, pensa Gudbrand; a tirer ma vache je n'en finirai pas, et demain il faudra recommencer cette promenade. Voila un cheval qui ferait mieux mon affaire; je rentrerais chez moi aussi fier qu'un bailli. Qui serait heureuse de voir son mari passer en triomphe comme un empereur romain? Ce serait la femme du vieux Gudbrand."

Sur cette réflexion il arreta le maquignon, et il échangea sa vache contre le cheval.

V. (Translate): 1. He wishes to sell his cow. But he will not find any buyers at the market. It is not the day.

2. Gudbrand's wife is at the house. Did she go to town? No, she did not go.

3. They sold him a horse and a cow.

4. There are some fine cows at our house.

5. Gudbrand is leading the cow that he bought.

TRINITY PARK SCHOOL.

The Trinity Park School was Opened in September,
1898, and is Controlled by the Trustees
of Trinity College.

*A Brief Account of This Institution is Appended Here.
The Full Catalogue of the School will be Sent
on Application to the Headmaster.*

FACULTY AND OFFICERS.

JOHN CARLISLE KILGO, A. M., D. D.,
PRESIDENT OF TRINITY COLLEGE.

HEADMASTER:

HARRY MAURICE NORTH, A. B.,
ENGLISH AND BIBLE.

MASTERS:

FRED SOULE ALDRIDGE, A. B., A. M.,
MATHEMATICS AND GREEK.

CLIFFORD LEE HORNADAY, A. B., A. M.,
GERMAN AND FRENCH.

DANIEL SHUFORD MURPH, A. B., A. M.,
LATIN.

WALTER SAMUEL LOCKHART, A. B.,
ENGLISH, HISTORY, AND PHYSICS.

JOSEPH PENN BREEDLOVE, A. B., A. M.,
LIBRARIAN.

WILBUR WADE CARD, A. B.,
PHYSICAL TRAINING.

CAMPUS AND BUILDINGS.

The School campus is in the northwestern part of Trinity Park. There are eight buildings included in the Park School property. These are the Asbury Building, Lanier Hall, Branson Hall, Bivins Hall, Drummond House, Harnett House, York Dining Hall, and a cottage. The Bivins Hall is the new dormitory. Its rooms are in suites, each suite consisting of a study, a bedroom with single beds, water closet, and clothes closet. The building is heated with steam and lighted by electricity, as are also the other two dormitories. During the year 1906 the Asbury Building was greatly enlarged and improved. The students of the School also have the use of the Trinity College Library and of the Angier Duke Gymnasium.

ADMISSION.

Candidates for admission must be prepared in Arithmetic (through common fractions), Elementary Geography, Spelling, Reading, Writing, and must have some knowledge of English Grammar. Students under twelve years of age are not admitted. The opening day for the fall term is Wednesday, September 11, 1907.

COURSES OF STUDY.

The School prepares for admission to college. Its work is arranged in two four-year courses, the Classical and the Latin-Scientific.

ROOMS AND BOARD.

All students, except those having relatives in the city, are expected to room and board on the School campus. The rooms in the dormitory buildings are

large, well furnished and comfortable. Board may be secured at from \$10.00 to \$15.00 per month. Rooms in the Branson and Lanier Hall are \$10.00 and \$12.50 and \$15.00 a term; in the Bivins Hall the suites are \$20.00 and \$27.50 a term, according as two or three occupy the suite.

EXPENSES.

The School year consists of two terms. A fairly correct estimate of all necessary expenses for a single term may be derived from the following table:

Matriculation fee (in advance)	\$ 2.50 to \$	2.50
Library fee "	2.00 to	2.00
Gymnasium fee "	1.50 to	1.50
Tuition fee ($\frac{1}{2}$ in advance)	20.00 to	20.00
Room Rent "	10.00 to	25.00
Damage fee.....	.50 to	1.00
Hospital fee.....	.50 to	.50
Board.....	45.00 to	67.50
Laundry.....	4.50 to	4.50
Society fee (payable to societies).....	1.00 to	1.00
	<hr/>	<hr/>
	\$87.50	\$125.50

A complete catalogue of the School will be sent on application to the Headmaster, H. M. North, Trinity Park, Durham, N. C.

SUMMARY.

TRINITY COLLEGE AND TRINITY PARK SCHOOL.

GOVERNMENT, TEACHERS, AND OTHER OFFICERS.

Trustees..... 36

TEACHERS AND OFFICERS IN TRINITY COLLEGE.

Professors..... 17

Associate Professor..... 1

Adjunct Professor..... 1

Lecturer..... 1

Instructors and Assistants..... 7

Library Staff..... 5

Registrar and Assistants..... 5

Total..... 37

TEACHERS AND OFFICERS IN TRINITY PARK SCHOOL.

Masters..... 5

Whole Number of Teachers and Officers..... 42

STUDENTS.

ACADEMIC STUDENTS IN TRINITY COLLEGE.

Graduates..... 20

Seniors..... 41

Juniors..... 50

Sophomores..... 70

Freshmen..... 78

Special Students..... 5

Total..... 264

STUDENTS IN THE SCHOOL OF LAW.

Second Year	9
First Year	5
Special	2
Total.....	<u>16</u>

STUDENTS IN TRINITY PARK SCHOOL.

Seniors	60
Upper Middle	72
Lower Middle	42
Juniors	12
Total.....	<u>186</u>
Grand Total.....	466
Deduct for Students counted twice.....	<u>10</u>
Whole Number of Students.....	456

INDEX.

	PAGE
Absences	92
Admission to College—	
Committee on	16
General Regulations for.....	41
Requirements for	42
To Advanced Standing.....	41
By Certificate	51
To Special Courses.....	40
Aid to Worthy Young Men	114
Alumni Association	100
Annual Address—	
Before the Alumni Association.....	132
Commencement	132
Baccalaureate.....	132
Appendix.....	149
Archive.....	110
Athletic Association	104
Athletics, Committee on.....	16
Athletic Field.....	99
Astronomy—	
Description of Courses.....	86
Auditorium	31
Avera Biblical Lectures.....	108
Benefactor's Day.....	109
Biblical Literature—	
Avera School of	34
Description of Courses.....	75
Biology—	
Description of Courses.....	82
Laboratory of.....	98
Boarding Halls.....	127
Botany	83

Buildings—	
Washington Duke Building	29
Crowell Science Building	30
Epworth Building	30
Mary Duke Building.....	30
Craven Memorial Hall.....	31
Angier Duke Gymnasium.....	31
Library Building	31
New Dormitory.....	32
Pavilion.....	32
Residences	32
Calendar	5
Certificate, Admission by	51
Charter of the College.....	22
Chemistry—	
Description of Courses.....	85
Laboratory of.....	98
Christmas Vacation	5
Chronicle.....	110
Civic Celebration	109
Class Memorials.....	37
Class Standing	90
College Year.....	88
Commencement	132
Committees—	
Executive, of the Board of Trustees	9
Of the Faculty.....	16
Conditions, Regulations Regarding	90
Constitution and By-Laws	24
Courses of Instruction—	
Description of.....	58
Arrangement into Groups	39, 52
General Statement.....	39
Committee on.....	16
Special	40
Recommended for Special Professional Preparation..	56, 57
Debate Council	103
Debates, Public.....	104
Deficiency in College Work.....	93

Degrees—	
Of Bachelor of Arts.....	39, 52
Of Master of Arts.....	40, 57
Degrees Conferred in 1906.....	131
Donations to the College.....	33
Dormitories.....	29, 30, 32
Drawing, Mechanical.....	78, 79
Economics.....	73
Electives.....	53, 55
Electrical Engineering, Courses Preparatory to.....	56
Endowment.....	33
English—	
Requirements for Admission.....	42
Description of Courses.....	61
Entrance, Time of.....	89
Examinations—	
Entrance.....	42
Specimen Entrance Papers.....	149
Intermediate and Final.....	90
Joint Entrance Examinations.....	51
Expenses.....	121
Faculty.....	11
Faculty Lectures.....	108
Fees.....	122
Fraternities.....	107
French—	
Requirements for Admission.....	49
Description of Courses.....	66
General Regulations.....	88
Geology—	
Description of Courses.....	84
German—	
Requirements for Admission.....	48
Description of Courses.....	65
Glee Club and Orchestra.....	106
Government.....	88
Graduates, Instruction for.....	40
Graduate Students, Roll of.....	134

Greek—	
Requirements for Admission.....	46
Description of Courses.....	58
Groups of Studies.....	39, 52
Gymnasium—	
The Angier Duke.....	31
Attendance upon.....	99
Hanes Athletic Field.....	99
Heath Scholarships.....	37
History and Government of College.....	17
History—	
Requirements for Admission.....	42
Description of Courses.....	71
Historical Society.....	101
Historical Museum.....	96
Holidays.....	5
Honors—	
Requirements for.....	128
Award of.....	129
Infirmary.....	127
Italian.....	68
Laboratory—	
Physical.....	97
Biological.....	98
Chemical.....	98
Latin—	
Requirements for Admission.....	45
Description of Courses.....	59
Law, School of—	
Faculty.....	115
Foundation.....	116
Admission to.....	116
Courses of Instruction.....	117
Degrees.....	119
Tuition and Fees.....	120
Lectures—	
Avera Biblical.....	108
Faculty.....	108

Library—	
Building.....	31
Committee on.....	16
Library and Reading Room.....	94
Additions to.....	95
Anne Roney Collection.....	35
Ethel Carr Peacock Collection.....	35, 94
Literary Societies.....	100
Loan Funds.....	36, 112
Logic.....	69
Marks.....	90
Material Equipment.....	94
Matriculation.....	89
Master's Degree.....	40, 57
Mathematics—	
Requirements for Admission.....	45
Description of Courses.....	77
Mechanical Drawing.....	78
Mechanical Engineering, Courses Preparatory to.....	57
Mechanics.....	80
Medals.....	129
Metaphysics.....	70
Ministerial Students.....	113
Modern Languages.....	65
Museums—	
Natural History.....	96
Historical.....	96
Officers—	
Of Board of Trustees.....	9, 24
Of Instruction.....	11
Of Library.....	14
Of Administration.....	15, 26
Opening, Time of.....	5, 88
Payments to the College.....	121
Philosophy—	
Description of Courses.....	68
Physical Culture.....	31, 86

Physics—	
Description of Courses.....	81
Laboratory of.....	97
Political Economy and Sociology—	
Description of Courses.....	73
Press Association.....	107
Privileged Students.....	113
Publications of the College.....	109
Prizes.....	128
Psychology.....	68
Recitations, Number of Hours per Week.....	89
Registration.....	89
Religious Exercises, Attendance upon.....	88
Reports.....	94
Requirements for Admission.....	42
Residences.....	32
Roll of Students.....	134
Romance Languages.....	66
Rooms, Charged for.....	121
Schedule—	
Committee on.....	16
Science Club.....	102
Scholarships—	
Description.....	36, 111
Holders of.....	130
Sickness.....	127
Sociology.....	73
South Atlantic Quarterly.....	109
Spanish.....	68
Special Students, Admission of.....	40
Special Courses.....	40
Summary.....	165
Trinity Park.....	29
Trinity Park School.....	161
Trustees—	
Board of.....	9, 24
Executive Committee of.....	9, 26
Duties of.....	22
Tuition.....	121
Watts Hospital.....	127
Women, Admission of.....	33
Young Men's Christian Association.....	101
Zoölogy.....	83

W. M. K. Mason

ANNUAL CATALOGUE

— OF —

Trinity College



1907-1908

ANNUAL CATALOGUE

—OF—

Trinity College

(DURHAM, N. C.)

1907-1908

DURHAM, N. C.
PRESS OF THE SEEMAN PRINTERY
1908

TABLE OF CONTENTS.

	PAGE
COLLEGE CALENDAR.....	5
BOARD OF TRUSTEES.....	9
FACULTY AND INSTRUCTORS.....	11
OFFICERS OF THE LIBRARY.....	15
OFFICERS OF ADMINISTRATION.....	16
COMMITTEES OF FACULTY.....	17
HISTORY AND GOVERNMENT.....	18
TRINITY PARK AND BUILDINGS.....	30
ENDOWMENT AND OTHER DONATIONS.....	34
GENERAL STATEMENT.....	40
ADMISSION TO COLLEGE.....	42
GROUPS OF STUDIES LEADING TO A. B. DEGREE.....	56
COURSES OF INSTRUCTION.....	62
GENERAL REGULATIONS.....	93
MATERIAL EQUIPMENT.....	100
COLLEGE ORGANIZATIONS.....	107
COLLEGE LECTURES AND PUBLICATIONS.....	116
SCHOLARSHIPS AND OTHER SOURCES OF AID.....	119
SCHOOL OF LAW.....	123
EXPENSES.....	129
HONORS AND PRIZES.....	136
COMMENCEMENT, JUNE, 1907.....	140
ROLL OF STUDENTS.....	142
TRINITY PARK SCHOOL.....	157
SUMMARY.....	161
INDEX.....	163

COLLEGE CALENDAR.

1908.

-
- Sept. 9. Wednesday—First term begins.
- Sept. 9-10. Wednesday and Thursday—Examinations for admission.
- Sept. 9. Wednesday—Registration of matriculated students.
- Sept. 11. Friday—Matriculation of new students.
- Sept. 27. Sunday—President's Opening Sermon to the students.
- Oct. 3. Saturday—Benefactor's Day—a holiday.
- Nov. 26. Thursday—Thanksgiving Day—a holiday.
- Dec. 22. 1 p. m. Tuesday—Christmas Recess begins.

1909.

- Jan. 6. Wednesday—Instruction is resumed.
- Jan. 20. Wednesday—Mid-year examinations begin.
- Feb. 1. Monday—Second term begins.
- Feb. 22. Monday—Washington's Birthday—Civic Celebration.
- March 1. Monday—Last day for submitting subjects of graduating orations.
- April 9. Friday—Good Friday—a holiday.
- May 1. Saturday—Last day for presenting graduating orations.
- May 1. Saturday—Last day for the selection of elective courses for the ensuing year.
- May 24. Monday—Final examinations begin.

- June 6. Sunday — President's Address to graduating class.
- June 7. Monday—Annual meeting of Board of Trustees.
- June 8. Tuesday morning—Commencement Sermon.
- June 8. Tuesday afternoon—Alumni Address. Meeting of Alumni Association.
- June 8. Tuesday evening—Graduating orations.
- June 9. Wednesday morning—Commencement Address. Graduating exercises.

BOARD OF TRUSTEES.

 OFFICERS.

J. H. SOUTHGATE, President.....	Durham,	N. C.
T. F. MARR, Vice-President.....	Winston,	N. C.
J. E. STAGG, Secretary.....	Durham,	N. C.
J. A. GRAY, Treasurer.....	Winston,	N. C.

 EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE.

J. H. SOUTHGATE, <i>ex officio</i>	Durham,	N. C.
J. C. KILGO, <i>ex officio</i>	Durham,	N. C.
J. E. STAGG.....	Durham,	N. C.
J. F. BRUTON.....	Wilson,	N. C.
B. N. DUKE.....	Durham,	N. C.
C. W. TOMS.....	Durham,	N. C.
G. W. FLOWERS.....	Durham,	N. C.

 MEMBERS OF THE BOARD.

Term Expires December 31, 1909.

COL. J. W. ALSPAUGH.....	Winston,	N. C.
MR. B. N. DUKE.....	Durham,	N. C.
MR. J. A. GRAY.....	Winston,	N. C.
MR. W. R. ODELL.....	Concord,	N. C.
MR. H. A. PAGE.....	Aberdeen,	N. C.
HON. J. H. SOUTHGATE.....	Durham,	N. C.
MR. F. STIKELEATHER.....	Asheville,	N. C.
REV. A. P. TYER.....	Washington,	N. C.

FROM THE ALUMNI.

HON. L. S. OVEEMAN, '74.....	Salisbury,	N. C.
REV. W. L. CUNINGGIM.....	Wilmington,	N. C.
MR. R. A. MAYER, '96.....	Charlotte,	N. C.
HON. F. M. SIMMONS, LL. D., '73.....	Raleigh,	N. C.

Term Expires December 31, 1911.

MR. J. E. STAGG.....	Durham,	N. C.
COL. J. F. BRUTON.....	Wilson,	N. C.
HON. KOPE ELIAS.....	Asheville,	N. C.
COL. G. W. FLOWERS.....	Durham,	N. C.
MR. P. H. HANES.....	Winston,	N. C.
MR. J. A. LONG.....	Roxboro,	N. C.
REV. T. F. MARR, D. D.....	Winston,	N. C.
REV. S. B. TURBENTINE, D. D.....	Greensboro,	N. C.

FROM THE ALUMNI.

DR. W. G. BRADSHAW, '77.....	High Point,	N. C.
MR. J. G. BROWN.....	Raleigh,	N. C.
DR. DRED PEACOCK, '87.....	High Point,	N. C.
DR. E. T. WHITE, '78.....	Oxford,	N. C.

Term Expires December 31, 1913.

REV. F. A. BISHOP.....	Louisburg,	N. C.
MR. W. E. SPRINGER.....	Wilmington,	N. C.
REV. J. N. COLE.....	Raleigh,	N. C.
HON. W. J. MONTGOMERY.....	Concord,	N. C.
DR. E. C. REGISTER.....	Charlotte,	N. C.
REV. J. R. SCROGGS.....	Statesville,	N. C.
REV. M. A. SMITH.....	Waynesville,	N. C.
MR. C. W. TOMS.....	Durham,	N. C.

FROM THE ALUMNI.

MR. H. B. ADAMS, '70.....	Monroe,	N. C.
REV. J. B. HURLEY, '83.....	Durham,	N. C.
MR. R. L. DURHAM, '91.....	Charlotte,	N. C.
REV. T. N. IVEY, D. D., '79.....	Raleigh,	N. C.

FACULTY AND INSTRUCTORS.

JOHN CARLISLE KILGO,

President and Avera Professor of Biblical Literature,

A. M., Wofford; D. D., Wofford and Randolph-Macon.

WILLIAM HOWELL PEGRAM,

Professor of Chemistry,

A. B., A. M., Trinity.

ROBERT LEE FLOWERS,

Professor of Mathematics,

Graduate United States Naval Academy; A. M., Trinity.

WILLIAM IVEY CRANFORD,

Carr Professor of Philosophy,

A. B., Trinity; Ph. D., Yale.

EDWIN MIMS,

Professor of English Literature,

B. A., M. A., Vanderbilt; Ph. D., Cornell.

ARTHUR HERBERT MERITT,

Professor of Greek,

A. B., Wesleyan; Leipsic, 1894-5.

WILLIAM PRESTON FEW,

Dean and Professor of English,

A. B., Wofford; A. M., Ph. D., Harvard.

CHARLES WILLIAM EDWARDS,

Professor of Physics,

A. B., Trinity; A. M., Tulane; M. S., University of New York;
Columbia, 1896-8.

WILLIAM HENRY GLASSON,

Professor of Political Economy and Social Science,

Ph. B., Cornell; University of Pennsylvania, 1897-8; Ph. D.,
Columbia.

WILLIAM FRANCIS GILL,

Professor of Latin,

A. B., Trinity; Johns Hopkins, 1894-8.

ALBERT MICAJAH WEBB,*

Professor of Romance Languages,

A. B., A. M., Yale.

WILLIAM HANE WANNAMAKER,

Professor of German,

A. B., Wofford; A. M., Trinity and Harvard; Harvard, 1901-3;
Leipsic and Berlin, 1903-5.

LNVILLE LAMERTINE HENDREN,

Adjunct Professor of Applied Mathematics,

A. B., A. M., Trinity; Ph. D., Columbia.

JAMES JACOB WOLFE,

Professor of Biology,

A. B., Wofford; University of Chicago, 1900-2; Ph. D., Harvard.

WILLIAM KENNETH BOYD,

Professor of History,

A. B., A. M., Trinity; Ph. D., Columbia.

*On leave of absence for the year 1907-1908.

JOHN COUNCIL WOOTEN,

Professor of Biblical Literature,

A. B., Trinity; B. D., Pacific Theological Seminary.

EUGENE CLYDE BROOKS,

Professor of History and Science of Education,

A. B., Trinity.

ELMER EMSLEY GREENWOOD,

Professor of Romance Languages,

A. B., A. M., Harvard; Collège de France, 1903-4; Alliance Française, 1904.

EDWIN ASBURY YATES,

Lecturer in Department of Biblical Literature,

D. D., Trinity.

SAMUEL FOX MORDECAI,

Dean of the Law School and Professor of Law.

ATWELL CAMPBELL McINTOSH,

Professor of Law,

A. B., A. M., Davidson.

ROBERT PERCY READE,

Associate Professor of Law,

A. B., Trinity; B. L., University of Michigan.

ERNEST NOELL TILLET,

Assistant in Chemistry,

A. B., Trinity; A. M., Vanderbilt.

TRINITY COLLEGE.

LEON EVANS PENDER,

Assistant in Applied Mathematics,

A. B., Trinity.

WILLIAM WALLACE CARSON,

Assistant in English,

A. B., Wofford.

HERSEY EVERETT SPENCE,

Assistant in English,

A. B., Trinity.

WILLIAM ARNOLD BRYAN,

Assistant in History,

A. B., Trinity.

EARL RUFFIN FRANKLIN,

Assistant in History,

A. B., Trinity.

JOHN ALLEN MORGAN,

Assistant in Physics,

A. B., Trinity.

LEONIDAS PORTLOCK WILSON,

Assistant in German,

A. B., Trinity.

WILBUR WADE CARD,

Director of Angier Duke Gymnasium,

A. B., Trinity ; Harvard, 1900-1.

OFFICERS OF THE LIBRARY.

JOSEPH PENN BREEDLOVE,

Librarian.

A. B., A. M., Trinity.

LUTHER JORDAN CARTER,

Assistant Librarian.

SAMUEL THOMAS THORNE,

Assistant Librarian.

CLAYTON CARLISLE CUNNINGHAM,

Assistant Librarian.

BRAXTON CLAYWELL JURNEY.

Assistant Librarian.

OFFICERS OF ADMINISTRATION.

DALLAS WALTON NEWSOM,
College Treasurer,
A. B., Trinity.

WILLIAM HOWELL PEGRAM,
Secretary of Faculty.

DALLAS WALTON NEWSOM,
College Registrar.

ROBERT LEE FLOWERS,
Manager of Athletics.

CHARLES WILLIAM EDWARDS,
Manager of Science Department.

WILLIAM PRESTON FEW,
Manager of Library.

JAMES JACOB WOLFE,
Curator of Museum.

WADE HAMPTON SANDERS,
Assistant to the Registrar.

EDGAR WALLACE KNIGHT,
Assistant to the Registrar.

RUSSELL DE LESSEPP KÖRNER,
Assistant to the Registrar.

COMMITTEES OF THE FACULTY.

COURSES OF INSTRUCTION.

PRESIDENT KILGO, PROFESSORS FEW, EDWARDS, BROOKS.

SCHEDULE.

PROFESSORS PEGRAM, FLOWERS, WOLFE.

ADMISSION.

PROFESSORS FEW, FLOWERS, WANNAMAKER.

LIBRARY.

PROFESSORS FEW, GLASSON, BOYD.

ATHLETICS.

PROFESSORS FLOWERS, FEW, WOOTEN.

PUBLIC LECTURES.

PROFESSORS MIMS, GILL, CRANFORD.

PUBLICATION.

PROFESSORS FLOWERS, GLASSON, MERITT, BROOKS.

EXECUTIVE.

PROFESSORS FEW, GLASSON, WANNAMAKER.

DEBATING.

PROFESSORS MIMS, BOYD, MCINTOSH.

RELIGIOUS INTERESTS.

PRESIDENT KILGO, PROFESSORS WOOTEN, CRANFORD.

MUSICAL ORGANIZATIONS.

PROFESSORS FLOWERS, WANNAMAKER, WOLFE.

SOCIAL ORGANIZATIONS.

PROFESSORS GLASSON, MIMS, HENDREN.

HISTORY AND GOVERNMENT.

In the year 1838, near the center of the northwestern township of Randolph County, North Carolina, to meet a local demand for education, the citizens of the community established Union Institute, a school of academic grade. The late Brantley York, D. D., was chosen principal of this school, which position he held from 1838 to 1842. From this local institution of learning Trinity College has been developed. In the year 1840 the growth of the school made necessary the erection of a better and larger building, and application was made to the Legislature for a new charter. This was granted in 1841 by an act to incorporate the Union Institute Academy.

In the year 1842 Dr. York resigned the principalship of Union Institute, and Rev. B. Craven, then a young man, was chosen his successor. During the period from 1843 to 1850, the school developed from a local academy to a popular preparatory school, drawing patronage from a large section of North Carolina, as well as from adjoining States. This development suggested to the Trustees a broader idea of education, and they accordingly planned to put the school in direct relation to the educational needs of the public schools of North Carolina. They applied to the Legislature for a new charter, and on January 28, 1851, Union Institute was incorporated as a Normal College. In 1852 the Legislature amended the charter granted the

previous year and authorized the institution to grant degrees. The first class, numbering two students, was graduated on July 28, 1853, with the degree of A. B.

During the year 1853-1854, a larger building was erected from moneys secured by loans from the State of North Carolina. In November, 1856, the Trustees of Normal College, through President Craven, proposed to the North Carolina Conference, then in session at Greensboro, to place the institution under the ownership and control of this ecclesiastical body. The North Carolina Conference took the following action:

1. That the Conference authorize and request the Board of Trustees of Normal College to raise by donations Twenty Thousand Dollars.

2. That all lands and property belonging to the College be conveyed to the Board of Trustees in trust for the North Carolina Conference.

- 3 That the Conference fill all vacancies in the Board.

4. That the Conference appoint a visiting committee, which committee shall have equal power with the Board as to the internal regulations and operations of the College.

Within the following two years the Trustees arranged to meet all the conditions of the above Conference action, and the North Carolina Conference of the Methodist Episcopal Church, South, became invested with the complete ownership and control. On February 16, 1859, the Legislature amended the charter and changed the name of the institution to Trinity College.

During the Civil War, from 1861-1865, the College shared the common fate of Southern colleges. President Craven resigned in 1863, and Prof. W. T.

Gannaway was elected his successor. In October, 1865, Dr. Craven was re-elected to the presidency. The College had suspended in April of that year, and was not re-opened till January, 1866. Dr. Craven remained President of the College till his death, November 7, 1882. Prof. W. H. Pegram, a member of the Faculty, was elected Chairman, and served till the close of the academic year, June, 1883. Rev. M. L. Wood, D. D., was elected President in 1883, which position he resigned in December, 1884, when Prof. J. F. Heitman was elected Chairman of the Faculty. This arrangement was continued till April, 1887, when Dr. John F. Crowell was chosen President of the College.

The new conditions which had developed in the South seemed to demand that colleges should be placed in more direct contact with life, and President Crowell conceived the idea of enlarging the scope of college work and of removing the institution to some city from which it could more easily influence, and be influenced by, the active movements of the State. The Board of Trustees on May 7, 1889, passed the following resolutions:

Resolved (1). That after mature and prayerful consideration we believe it best for the interest of Methodism in North Carolina, and the cause of God, to move Trinity College to some prominent center within this State: *Provided*, There shall be tendered to this Board a proper guarantee of a suitable site, with buildings on it, of at least equal value, and as well suited for the uses of the College as those on the present site.

Resolved (2). That a committee of five be appointed to carry out the true intent of the above resolution, and report to the next annual meeting of the Board of Trustees.

At a meeting of the Trustees held in Greensboro, N.

C., November 30, 1889, the following resolutions were adopted:

Resolved (1). That the Board of Trustees of Trinity College accept the offer of the citizens of Raleigh to erect a college building on the site designated, said building to be according to the plans and specifications mentioned in their offer.

Resolved (2). That we recommend the N. C. Annual Conference of the M. E. Church, South, to authorize the removal of Trinity College in accordance with the above and former resolutions passed by this Board.

Resolved (3). That the grounds and buildings now owned and used at Trinity College, be held by the same Board of Trustees to be used as an academical department to prepare students for the College classes.

In accordance with these resolutions, through Dr. Crowell, the Conference was asked at its session in Greensboro, December, 1889, to grant permission to remove the College to the city of Raleigh. The Conference took the following action:

Resolved, That the Board of Trustees of Trinity College be and is hereby authorized and directed to move Trinity College to the city of Raleigh, when the citizens of said city shall have erected on the site designated and known as the Boylan lot, the building proposed and agreed to be built by them: *Provided*, That before said College is moved, as aforesaid, there shall be made, executed and delivered to said Trustees a good and sufficient deed in fee simple, with proper covenants of warranty and seizin, conveying the lot and site designated to said Trustees and their successors in office, for the use and benefit of the North Carolina Conference, Methodist Episcopal Church, South, as it now exists, and for the use and benefit of such Conferences as may be hereafter created by the Methodist Episcopal Church, South, out of any territory within the State of North Carolina.

Sometime after this action of the Conference, the

citizens of Durham, N. C., offered the Trustees a monetary consideration to locate the College in their midst, which proposition the Trustees accepted. On January 21, 1891, the Legislature of North Carolina again amended the charter by authorizing the Trustees to remove the College to Durham and to hold property for its use not exceeding in the aggregate three millions of dollars. Provision was also made with regard to the election and organization of the Board of Trustees.

By an act of the Legislature in 1891, with an amendment in 1897, the grounds of Trinity College were incorporated as a municipality under the name of Trinity College Park. The municipal government thus established remained in existence until 1901, when the campus of the College was included in the corporate limits of the city of Durham.

In September, 1892, the College opened its first session in the new plant, located at Durham. The plant then consisted of the Duke Building, the Epworth Hall, the Crowell Science Building, and seven residences. In May, 1894, Dr. Crowell resigned the presidency of the College, and, on August 1, 1894, Rev. John C. Kilgo, D. D., was elected his successor. In May, 1897, the Trustees passed an order admitting women as students to all departments of the College. During the year 1898 the Trinity Park School was established, and buildings for its use were erected. The Mary Duke Building was completed in the same year. In 1899 the Angier Duke Gymnasium and the Craven Memorial Hall were erected, and the Crowell Science Building remodeled and equipped. In 1900 the Presi-

dent's home and an additional professor's residence were erected. In 1901-1902 the new Library building and a new dormitory were erected, and a new heating plant was installed.

On account of the fact that the fundamental laws under which the College was managed were contained in an original charter and in several amendments, it was deemed best by the Board of Trustees, in June, 1902, to appoint a committee to make application to the Legislature for a new charter which should unify and harmonize the provisions of existing legislation. On February 28, 1903, the Legislature of North Carolina enacted the following charter:

AN ACT TO INCORPORATE TRINITY COLLEGE.

The General Assembly of North Carolina do enact:

SECTION 1. That A. P. Tyer, J. H. Southgate, B. N. Duke, G. A. Oglesby, V. Ballard, J. A. Long, J. F. Bruton, J. N. Cole, F. A. Bishop, J. G. Brown, C. W. Toms, J. W. Alspaugh, W. R. Odell, J. A. Gray, F. Stikeleather, Kope Elias, S. B. Turrentine, P. H. Hanes, T. F. Marr, G. W. Flowers, M. A. Smith, R. H. Parker, W. J. Montgomery, F. M. Simmons, O. W. Carr, R. A. Mayer, N. M. Journey, Dred Peacock, B. B. Nicholson, W. G. Bradshaw, E. T. White, T. N. Ivey, J. B. Hurley, R. L. Durham, and W. C. Wilson, and their associates and successors, shall be and continue as they have been, a body politic and corporate under the name and style of "Trinity College," and under such name and style are hereby invested with all the property and rights of property which now belongs to the said corporation, and said corporation shall henceforth, by the name and style of "Trinity College," hold and use all the authority, privileges, and possessions it had or exercised under any former title and name, and be subject to all recognized legal liabilities and obligations now outstanding against said corporation.

SEC. 2. That such corporation is authorized to receive and

hold by gift, devise, purchase or otherwise, property, real and personal, to be held for the use of said College and its dependent schools, or for the use of either or both (as may be designated in the conveyance or will), to a value not exceeding in the aggregate sum three millions of dollars.

SEC. 3. That the Trustees shall be thirty-six in number, of whom twelve shall be elected by the North Carolina Conference of the M. E. Church, South; twelve by the W. N. C. Conference of the said church, and twelve by the graduates of said College: *Provided, however,* That no person shall be elected a Trustee till he has first been recommended by a majority of the Trustees present at a regular meeting; and the Trustees shall have power to remove any member of their body who may remove beyond the boundary of the State, or who may refuse or neglect to discharge the duties of a Trustee. The term of office of Trustees shall be six years, and they shall be so arranged that four Trustees shall be elected by each Conference and four by the graduates every two years. The Trustees shall regulate by by-laws the manner of election of the Trustees to be chosen by the graduates. Should there exist a vacancy by death, resignation, or otherwise of any Trustee, the same shall be filled for the unexpired term by the Board of Trustees. That the present Trustees shall continue and remain in office during the term for which they have been heretofore respectively elected.

SEC. 4. That the said corporation shall be under the supervision, management and government of a President and such other persons as said Trustees may appoint; the said President, with the advice of the other persons so appointed, shall from time to time make all needful rules and regulations for the internal government of said College, and prescribe the preliminary examinations and the terms and conditions on which pupils shall be received and instructed.

SEC. 5. That said Trustees shall have power to make such rules, regulations, and by-laws, not inconsistent with the Constitution of the United States and of this State, as may be necessary for the good government of said College and the management of the property and funds of the same.

SEC. 6. That the Trustees shall have power to fix the time of holding their annual and other meetings, to elect a President and professors for said College, to appoint an Executive Committee to consist of seven members, which committee shall control the internal regulations of said College and fix all salaries and emoluments, and of doing all other things necessary for an institution of learning, not inconsistent with the laws of this State and of the United States.

SEC. 7. That the Faculty and Trustees shall have the power of conferring such degrees and marks of honor as are conferred by colleges and universities generally; and that five Trustees shall be a quorum to transact business.

SEC. 8. That all laws and parts of laws or of the charter heretofore granted, which are in conflict with this act, are hereby repealed.

SEC. 9. That this act shall be in force from and after its ratification and acceptance by the Board of Trustees.

The Board of Trustees have adopted the following Constitution and By-laws for the College:

CONSTITUTION AND BY-LAWS.

ARTICLE I.

AIMS OF THE COLLEGE.

The aims of Trinity College are to assert a faith in the eternal union of knowledge and religion set forth in the teachings and character of Jesus Christ, the son of God; to advance learning in all lines of truth; to defend scholarship against all false notions and ideals; to develop a Christian love of freedom and truth; to promote a sincere spirit of tolerance; to discourage all partisan and sectarian strife, and to render the largest permanent service to the individual, the state, the nation, and the church. Unto these ends shall the affairs of this College always be administered.

ARTICLE II.

BOARD OF TRUSTEES.

The Board of Trustees is the corporate body of Trinity College. This Board elects its own officers, the President of the College, members of the Faculty, and from its members, an Executive Committee; it passes upon all recommendations for College degrees and distinctions of honor, nominates all members to fill vacancies arising from any cause in the Board, fixes the time and place of its regular meetings, and performs all other duties defined for it by the Charter of the College.

The officers of the Board of Trustees shall be a President, a Vice-President, a Secretary, and a Treasurer. These officers shall be elected annually at the regular meeting of the Board.

PRESIDENT.

The President of the Board shall call to order, and preside at, all the meetings of the Board, shall sign all legal documents of the College, shall call extraordinary meetings of the Board when, in his judgment, such meetings may be necessary, and, as its legal head, shall represent the Board at all public meetings of the College. He is *ex officio* member of the Executive Committee.

VICE-PRESIDENT.

The Vice-President of the Board of Trustees, in the absence of the President, shall call to order and preside over the meetings of the Board, but shall not perform any of the other duties of the President, unless ordered to do so by the Board.

SECRETARY.

The Secretary shall take and record the minutes of all the meetings of the Board, do the correspondence of the Board, and shall be the ~~custodian~~ of the records and other documents that may belong to the Board.

TREASURER.

The Treasurer shall receive and hold for the purposes and under the direction of the Board such moneys and other assets as the Board may place in his hands, and shall make an annual

report to the Board of the amount and condition of all assets and securities held by him, and also of all expenditures together with the vouchers for the same.

ARTICLE III.

EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE.

The Executive Committee shall consist of seven members, elected annually by the Board of Trustees from their members, unless otherwise provided for in the Charter of the College. Its officers shall be a Chairman and a Secretary. It shall fix all salaries and emoluments, have immediate oversight of the administration of the College, and exercise all rights set forth in the Charter of the College. It shall elect its own officers.

CHAIRMAN.

He shall preside, when present, over the meetings of the Committee, and shall have authority to call a meeting of the Committee at any time and place he may deem wise or necessary.

SECRETARY.

The Secretary of the Committee shall take and record all the minutes of the meetings, do the correspondence of the Committee, and be custodian of all its records and other documents.

REPORTS TO THE BOARD.

The Executive Committee, through its Chairman, shall make annually to the Board of Trustees a report of its work in order that the Board of Trustees may be informed of all the administration of the College.

ARTICLE IV.

OFFICERS OF THE COLLEGE.

The officers of the College shall be a President, a Dean, a Treasurer, and a Registrar. These officers shall be elected annually by the Board.

PRESIDENT OF THE COLLEGE.

The President of the College shall call and preside at all the meetings of the Faculty, shall see that the laws and regulations

of the Board affecting the administration and work of the College are carried out, shall appoint all committees of the Faculty, and have direction of the discipline and work of the College. He shall have the authority to veto any action of the Faculty when, in his judgment, such action is not in harmony with the aims and laws of the College and of the Board, or when he may deem such action as unwise. However, in every instance he shall submit to the Faculty in writing his reasons for setting aside their action, and the Secretary of the Faculty shall record his reasons in the record book of the Faculty. The President shall make an annual report to the Board of the work, conditions and needs of the College, and of other matters that may be of concern to it or to the cause of higher education. He shall nominate all members of the Faculty, and as the head of the Faculty shall represent them at all public meetings of the College, unless otherwise ordered by the Board. He is *ex officio* member of the Executive Committee.

DEAN.

The Dean of the Faculty, in the absence of the President of the College, shall perform all the duties of that officer. However, he shall advise the President of all his acts of administration, which acts shall always be subject to the approval of the President.

TREASURER OF THE COLLEGE.

The Treasurer of the College shall receive all income from whatever source it may be derived and shall approve and settle all bills against the College. He shall submit to the Board an annual report showing the income of the College from all sources and all expenditures of such income, together with the vouchers for the same. He shall be custodian of such assets and documents as the Executive Committee may place with him. He shall give such bond as the Executive Committee may require and receive for his work such remuneration as the Executive Committee may decide upon. No paper signed by the Treasurer of the College shall be legal unless it can be shown that such signature was authorized by the Executive Committee.

REGISTRAR.

The Registrar of the College shall be under the direction of the President of the College and shall have charge of the collection of all bills due the College. He shall rent rooms to students, keep the books of the College and see that all the laws of the Board governing bills due the College are duly enforced.

FACULTY.

The Faculty of the College shall be composed of all Professors, Adjunct Professors, and Instructors elected by the Board or the Executive Committee. They shall have the right to enact such regulations as they may deem necessary to carry on the instruction of the College, advance its standards of work and otherwise develop the scholarly aims of the College. They shall recommend to the Board such persons as they deem fit to receive academic degrees or other marks of academic distinction. However, at all times the action of the Faculty shall be subject to the approval of the President of the College.

ELECTION OF FACULTY AND OFFICERS.

The members of the Faculty and officers of the College are elected in accordance with a resolution passed by the Board of Trustees on June 4, 1906: "That officers and teachers may be elected for terms of one, two, three or four years, and after six years' service, officers and teachers with the rank of Professor may be elected without time limit to serve at the will of the Board of Trustees."

TRINITY PARK AND BUILDINGS.

Trinity College Park is located on the west side of the city of Durham, and consists of seventy-three and one-half acres of land. The Park is under the municipal government of the city. It has been laid out in drives and walks, and otherwise improved at a large outlay of money. The main entrance to the Park is from the south side. There is a half mile of graded athletic track, and large space is devoted to outdoor athletics. The Park was donated to Trinity College by Col. J. S. Carr, and Mr. B. N. Duke, of Durham, N. C.

THE WASHINGTON DUKE BUILDING.

The Washington Duke Building is located near the center of the Park and is approached from the main entrance. It was named in honor of Mr. Washington Duke, of Durham, who donated the money with which the building was erected. It is a three-story brick structure, roofed with slate, lighted by electricity, and heated by hot water.

On the first floor are located the offices of administration, the Faculty and Trustee room, a parlor, society halls, and four lecture rooms. On the second and third floors are students' rooms, lecture rooms and offices.

THE CROWELL SCIENCE BUILDING.

This is a large brick building, three stories high. It was built through the benefaction of Dr. John Franklin

Crowell, President of Trinity College, 1887-1894, in memory of his first wife, who died during his presidency of the College.

During the summer of 1899 this building was remodeled through the generosity of Mr. B. N. Duke, and thoroughly furnished with the most modern apparatus. Here are located the Departments of Physics, Biology and Geology, Astronomy and Chemistry. The first floor and basement are devoted to Physics and Electricity, the second is assigned to Biology and Geology, and the third to Chemistry and Astronomy.

During the year 1901-1902, through the generosity of Mr. Washington Duke, a large addition was made to this building. In this addition are located the machinery of the heating and electric plants, and two of the laboratories of the Department of Physics.

THE EPWORTH BUILDING.

The Epworth Building contains seventy-five students' rooms, a parlor, the hall of the Young Men's Christian Association, and a dining hall having a seating capacity of two hundred and fifty. It is heated by hot water and lighted by electricity. This building was the gift of Mr. Washington Duke.

THE MARY DUKE BUILDING.

The Mary Duke Building is a dormitory building designed for the use of students of the College. It contains eleven rooms, parlor, dining room, bath rooms, and linen rooms. It is lighted by electricity and heated with open grates. In every way it is adapted to the health and comfort of its occupants. The location furnishes the most desirable surroundings. The

College is indebted to Mr. Washington Duke for this building, which is named in honor of his granddaughter, Mary Duke.

THE CRAVEN MEMORIAL HALL.

This auditorium is the gift of the alumni and of friends and was built in honor of Braxton Craven, the first President of the College. It is used for chapel exercises, public lectures, and for commencement occasions. The hall is of Grecian architecture, is made of gray brick, is 60x108 feet, and has a seating capacity of twelve hundred.

THE ANGIER DUKE GYMNASIUM.

The Angier Duke Gymnasium was built through the generosity of Mr. B. N. Duke and bears the name of his son, Angier B. Duke. It is a large and well-arranged building, and is equipped with the most modern apparatus. It also contains a bowling alley, running track, swimming pool, plunge and shower baths.

THE LIBRARY.

The Library is the gift of Mr. James B. Duke, of New York. It is a handsome, well-appointed building of red pressed brick, trimmed with granite, and has a capacity of more than one hundred thousand volumes. On the first floor are a large reading and study room, a cataloguing room, cloak rooms, librarian's room, and a museum with fireproof vault. Connected with the reading room is a commodious stack room, equipped with steel stacks of the most approved construction. On the second floor are seven seminary rooms for the advanced work of the several

departments, and also a wide gallery overlooking the main reading room. The interior of the Library is finished in quartered oak. Its furniture has been designed to correspond in quality and style with the interior. The building is heated by the hot water system and lighted by electricity.

NEW DORMITORY BUILDING.

This building is the gift of Mr. B. N. Duke. It is constructed of red brick, trimmed with granite. In the building are fifteen suites of three rooms each,—two bed rooms and a common study. Each suite is designed to accommodate four students, and has separate bath and toilet accommodations. The rooms are well furnished, heated by the hot water system, and lighted by electricity. On the first floor are parlors, a reception room, and a banquet hall reserved for the social purpose of the College.

PAVILION.

In 1902 a granite pavilion, the gift of Mrs. J. E. Stagg, was erected on the Park near the main entrance. It is octagonal in shape and roofed with copper. It is also provided with a number of seats and a drinking fountain.

RESIDENCES.

There are nine residences in the College Park. They are for the use of members of the faculty and officers of the College.

ENDOWMENT AND OTHER DONATIONS.

WASHINGTON DUKE ENDOWMENT FUND.

Mr. Washington Duke donated to Trinity College, December 5, 1896, the sum of one hundred thousand dollars as a permanent endowment fund. The gift was made on condition that young women be given all the privileges granted to young men as students at Trinity College. Besides this donation, Mr. Duke had previously given one hundred and fifty thousand dollars to the College for the erection of buildings.

At Commencement, June, 1898, he donated one hundred thousand dollars to be added to the endowment fund. This increased the fund to two hundred and twenty-nine thousand dollars, two hundred thousand dollars of which was donated by Mr. Duke.

On October 5, 1900, he, through President Kilgo, gave to the endowment fund of the College one hundred thousand dollars, making his donations to this fund three hundred thousand dollars.

On Benefactor's Day, October 3, 1901, he donated thirty thousand dollars to purchase heating and electric plants for the College.

DONATIONS OF MR. B. N. DUKE.

During the year 1898-1899, Mr. B. N. Duke donated forty thousand dollars, which was expended by the authorities in grading down hills, constructing athletic

grounds, remodeling buildings, constructing drives, establishing a gymnasium, and for the increase of apparatus and other equipments.

On Commencement Day, 1899, he gave fifty thousand dollars to the general fund of the College.

On Benefactor's Day, October 3, 1901, he gave to the College the sum of thirty thousand dollars for the erection and furnishing of a dormitory building.

He also gave during the year 1901-1902, three thousand five hundred dollars for improvements on the Park. In February, 1901, he announced his intention of giving to the College six thousand dollars annually for the maintenance of the Chairs of Political Economy, French, German, and Applied Mathematics.

In the summer of 1904 he pledged himself, with Mr. J. B. Duke, to give annually a sum of money sufficient for the maintenance of a School of Law.

JULIAN S. CARR ENDOWMENT FUND.

In 1887 Col. J. S. Carr, of Durham, gave ten thousand dollars to the endowment fund. This amount was applied to the Chair of Philosophy, which chair was named in honor of Mr. Carr.

AVERA SCHOOL OF BIBLICAL LITERATURE.

The Avera School of Biblical Literature was established in honor of the late Mr. W. H. Avera, by his wife, who donated two thousand five hundred dollars for that purpose. The income from this amount is used to equip the department with maps, charts, and other necessary fixtures, and for the purchase of such books as are necessary for the study of the Bible. The collection of books on Biblical Literature in the Library

is being increased each year, and students in the school are able to consult standard writers on Biblical subjects. The friends of the College have made frequent donations of books to this department of study.

DONATIONS OF MR. J. B. DUKE.

The Library Building is the gift of Mr. J. B. Duke. On Benefactor's Day, October 3, 1901, he added to his gift of a Library building the sum of ten thousand dollars to be used in the purchase of books. During the year 1902 a further gift from Mr. Duke of ten thousand dollars was announced for the purchase of furniture for the Library.

In the summer of 1904 he pledged himself, with Mr. B. N. Duke, to give annually a sum of money sufficient for the maintenance of a School of Law.

DONATIONS OF MRS. J. E. STAGG.

Mrs. J. E. Stagg, a granddaughter of Mr. Washington Duke, donated on Benefactor's Day, October 3, 1901, an amount of money sufficient to erect a pavilion on the Park.

DONATIONS OF MISS ANNE RONEY.

The Anne Roney plot was beautified by gifts of Miss Anne Roney, of Durham, N. C. She expends each year the necessary amount of money for the cultivation and development of this plot and for additions to its ornamentation. During the present year the plot was extended from the Duke Building to the main entrance, and, in the future, it will be known as the Anne Roney Garden. The Washington Duke memorial statue by Valentine will stand in the center of this

garden. In the fall of 1902 Miss Roney gave to the College one thousand dollars for the purchase of books for the Library, which sum was expended for a Shakspeare Collection.

DONATIONS OF DR. AND MRS. DRED PEACOCK.

In the summer of 1903 Dr. and Mrs. Dred Peacock, of High Point, N. C., gave to the College Library a collection of 7,049 volumes. This is to be kept as a memorial to their daughter, and is called the Ethel Carr Peacock Collection. The collection is being constantly increased by the donors.

ESTABLISHMENT OF A PROFESSORSHIP.

The North Carolina Conference of the Methodist Episcopal Church, South, at its annual meeting in December, 1906, pledged itself to an annual provision of two thousand dollars for the maintenance of a professorship in the Department of Biblical Literature of the College.

LOAN SCHOLARSHIPS.

The J. A. Cuninggim Scholarship was established in 1896 by Rev. J. A. Cuninggim, D. D., a member of the North Carolina Conference, who donated one thousand dollars to the College. The income from this fund will be lent to worthy young men to pay their tuition fees. When the loans are repaid to the College they will be added to the principal of the Scholarship, so that it will constantly increase in value.

The J. M. Odell Loan Scholarship was established by Mr. J. M. Odell, of Concord, N. C., and is worth one thousand dollars.

The J. A. Odell Loan Scholarship was established by Mr. J. A. Odell, of Greensboro. It is worth one thousand dollars.

The George W. Watts Loan Scholarship of one thousand dollars, was established by Mr. George W. Watts, of Durham.

The Herbert J. Bass Loan Scholarship of one thousand dollars, was established in 1900 by Mr. and Mrs. H. J. Bass, of Durham, in memory of their son, Herbert J. Bass, Jr.

The Arthur Ellis Flowers Scholarship of one thousand dollars, was established in 1901 by Col. and Mrs. G. W. Flowers, of Durham, N. C., in memory of their son, Arthur Ellis Flowers.

The C. W. Toms Scholarship was established in 1905 by Mr. C. W. Toms, of Durham, N. C., and is worth one thousand dollars.

HEATH SCHOLARSHIPS.

Mr. B. D. Heath, of Charlotte, gave to the College in 1903 two thousand dollars for the establishment of two Heath Scholarships. These scholarships are awarded annually to students from Union county, and each amounts to the income on one thousand dollars.

LOAN FUNDS.

The North Carolina Conference Loan Fund was established by action of the Conference at its session in December, 1900. The Western North Carolina Conference Loan Fund was established by direction of the Conference at its session in November of the same year. Loans are made from these funds to deserving

students, upon approved securities, at the legal rate of interest.

CLASS MEMORIALS.

Several of the College classes have raised funds which have been used in the purchase of memorial gifts to the College. The memorial of the Class of 1894 is a sun-dial located in front of the Craven Memorial Hall. The Class of 1899 has erected as its memorial a flag-pole with a granite base a short distance south of the Craven Memorial Hall. The Class of 1900 has placed in the Library a full-sized cast of Pallas Athene, and the Class of 1904, a similar cast of the Venus de Milo. The Class of 1905 erected an ornamental electric lamp in front of the Craven Memorial Hall. The Class of 1906 has placed a valuable calendar clock in the reading room of the Library. The memorial of the Class of 1907 is a massive granite seat in front of the Washington Duke Building. Other classes have raised funds which are to be used in the purchase of memorials.

GENERAL STATEMENT.

DEGREES.—The College offers but two academic degrees, Bachelor of Arts and Master of Arts.

GROUPS OF STUDIES.—The College offers to undergraduate students but one degree; but there are three groups of studies, each leading to the Bachelor of Arts degree. These groups are designated as Group A, Group B, and Group C.

In Group A, Latin and Greek are required in the Freshman and Sophomore years. In Group B, French and German take the place of Greek. Group C is intended for students who wish to study Electrical, Mechanical or Civil Engineering.

REQUIRED AND ELECTIVE COURSES.—In none of the three groups are there any elective courses in the Freshman year. In the Sophomore year in Groups A and B there is no elective work, except that a choice is given between history and one of three prescribed courses in science. In Group C there are no electives. In the Junior and Senior years in Group A all the courses are elective, except that one hour a week is required in Biblical Literature. In the Junior and Senior years in Group B all the courses are elective, except that a course in either French or German must be taken in the Junior year and that one hour a week is required in Biblical Literature. Students in Groups A and B must also have taken at some time prior to

graduation one course in each of two of the subjects of Physics, Biology and Chemistry.

SPECIAL COURSES.—Special students are admitted to courses in the various departments under regulations stated elsewhere in the catalogue under the Requirements for Admission.

GRADUATE COURSES.—Instruction is given to those who wish to pursue graduate studies in any of the departments. Information concerning these courses may be found in connection with the statement of requirements for the degree of Master of Arts and in the description of courses.

ADMISSION TO COLLEGE.

GENERAL REGULATIONS.

Candidates for admission must be at least fifteen years of age.

Applicants bringing certificates of proficiency in subjects required for admission to the Freshman class from schools whose work has been accepted by the College, will be admitted without examination, provided these certificates are properly made out and signed and are presented at the opening of the College year.

Unless admitted on certificate, every candidate for admission will be examined on the required subjects.

Applicants for the Freshman class, who enter after the opening of the College, will be required to present certificates from approved schools or to stand the entrance examinations, and in addition they will be required to stand examinations on the work the class has gone over up to the time they enter.

Applicants who desire to take advanced courses will be given written examinations upon any or all preceding courses, but certificates will be accepted from students coming from other colleges of approved standing.

Entrance examinations will be held on the dates advertised in the calendar of the College.

REQUIREMENTS FOR ADMISSION TO GROUP A.

The requirements are defined in terms of units. A unit as thus used means a subject of study pursued.

throughout an academic year at a high school, with five recitations a week, the prescribed amount of work being completed. Fourteen units are required for admission. Thirteen of these units must be in the following subjects:

HISTORY—TWO UNITS.

The subjects should be those included in one of the following groups:

1. **English and American History**, each for one year.—The examinations will be based on the material included in such books as Walker's Essentials in English History, Coman and Kendall's History of England or Montgomery's Student's History of England, and Hart's Essentials of American History, Channing's Student's History or McLaughlin's History of the American Nation. (Each one unit).

2. **Ancient and Mediæval History**, each one year.—The examinations will be based on the ground covered by West's Ancient History or Wolfson's Essentials in Ancient History, and Bourne's Mediæval and Modern History, Robinson's Western Europe, and Myers's Mediæval and Modern Europe. (Each one unit).

ENGLISH—THREE UNITS.

English.—The candidate is expected to show a knowledge of grammatical constructions and inflections, an acquaintance with literature such as may be obtained from a careful reading of the books given in the lists below, and such a training in writing English as will enable him to write with accuracy as to spelling, idiom, punctuation, use of capital letters, formation of the sentence, and division into paragraphs.

The ability to write English will be regarded as of more importance than knowledge of the prescribed books. No candidate will be accepted whose writing is seriously defective. This requirement demands constant practice in composition under the direction of competent instructors.

Two lists of books are given, one for study, the other for reading. The examination on the books for study and practice will presuppose the thorough study of each of the books named. The examination will be upon subject matter, form, and structure.

The second list contains books to be read out of class. The candidate will be required to present evidence of a general knowledge of the subject matter of these books, and to answer simple questions on the lives of the authors. The form of examination will usually be the writing of a paragraph or two on each of several topics, to be chosen by the candidate from a considerable number—perhaps ten or fifteen—set before him in the examination paper. The treatment of these topics is designed to test the candidate's power of clear and accurate expression, and will call for only a general knowledge of the substance of the books.

In place of a part or the whole of this test, the candidate may present an exercise book, properly certified by his instructor, containing compositions or other written work done in connection with the reading of these books.

The following are the books for 1908, 1909, 1910, and 1911:

PART I. *Books for Study and Practice.*—

In 1908—Shakspeare's Julius Cæsar; Milton's Lycidas, Comus, L'Allegro and Il Penseroso; Burke's Speech on Conciliation with America; Macaulay's Essay on Addison and Life of Johnson.

In 1909, 1910, 1911—Shakspeare's Macbeth; Milton's Lycidas, Comus, L'Allegro and Il Penseroso; Burke's Speech on Conciliation with America, or Washington's Farewell Address and Webster's First Bunker Hill Oration; Macaulay's Life of Johnson, or Carlyle's Essay on Burns.

PART II. *Books to be Read Out of Class.*—

In 1908—Shakspeare's Macbeth and Merchant of Venice; The Sir Roger de Coverley Papers in the Spectator; Irving's Life of Goldsmith; Coleridge's Ancient Mariner; Scott's Ivanhoe and The Lady of the Lake; Tennyson's Gareth and Lynette, Lancelot and Elaine, and Passing of Arthur; Lowell's Vision of Sir Launfal; George Eliot's Silas Marner.

In 1909, 1910, 1911:

Group 1 (two to be selected).

Shakspeare's As You Like It, Henry V., Julius Cæsar, The Merchant of Venice, Twelfth Night.

Group 2 (one to be selected).

Bacon's Essays; Bunyan's The Pilgrim's Progress, Part 1; The Sir Roger de Coverley Papers in The Spectator; Franklin's Autobiography.

Group 3 (one to be selected).

Chaucer's Prologue; Spenser's Færie Queene (selections); Pope's The Rape of the Lock; Goldsmith's The

Deserted Village; Palgrave's Golden Treasury (First Series), Books 2 and 3, with especial attention to Dryden, Collins, Gray, Cowper and Burns.

Group 4 (two to be selected).

Goldsmith's *The Vicar of Wakefield*; Scott's *Ivanhoe*; Scott's *Quentin Durward*; Hawthorne's *The House of Seven Gables*; Thackeray's *Henry Esmond*; Mrs. Gaskell's *Cranford*; Dickens's *A Tale of Two Cities*; George Eliot's *Silas Marner*; Blackmore's *Lorna Doone*.

Group 5 (two to be selected).

Irving's *Sketch Book*; Lamb's *Essays of Elia*; DeQuincey's *Joan of Arc* and *The English Mail Coach*; Carlyle's *Heroes and Hero Worship*; Emerson's *Essays (Selected)*; Ruskin's *Sesame and Lilies*.

Group 6 (two to be selected).

Coleridge's *The Ancient Mariner*; Scott's *The Lady of the Lake*; Byron's *Mazeppa* and *The Prisoner of Chillon*; Palgrave's *Golden Treasury (First Series)*, Book 4, with especial attention to Wordsworth, Keats and Shelley; Macaulay's *Lays of Ancient Rome*; Poe's *Poems*; Lowell's *The Vision of Sir Launfal*; Arnold's *Sohrab and Rustum*; Longfellow's *The Courtship of Miles Standish*; Tennyson's *Gareth and Lynette*, *Lancelot and Elaine*, and *The Passing of Arthur*; Browning's *Cavalier Tunes*, *The Lost Leader*, *How They Brought the Good News from Ghent to Aix*, *Evelyn Hope*, *Home Thoughts from Abroad*, *Home Thoughts from the Sea*, *Incident of the French Camp*, *The Boy and the Angel*, *One Word More*, *Herve Riel*, *Pheidippides*.

MATHEMATICS—TWO UNITS

1. College Algebra.
 - (a) To Quadratics. (One unit).
 - (b) Quadratics to and including Progressions. (One-half unit).
2. Plane Geometry. Three books. (One-half unit).

LATIN—FOUR UNITS.

1. Grammar and Composition.
2. Four Books of Caesar's Gallic War.
3. Six Orations of Cicero.
4. Six Books of Virgil's Aeneid.

The student must be able to convert simple English prose into Latin.

The Roman system of pronunciation is exclusively used in all the Latin work of the College course, and applicants for admission are expected to be well drilled in it. A brief scheme of approximately equivalent sounds in English follows. The long and the short vowels have the same sounds, differing only in time taken in pronunciation, the long consuming twice the time of the short vowels. Long *a* is pronounced as in *father*, short *a* as in *papa*, long *e* as in *prey*, short *e* as in *eh*, long *i* as in *machine*, short *i* as in *pit*, long *o* as in *note*, short *o* as in *obey*, long *u* as *oo* in *boot*, short *u* as in *pull*, long and short *y* as the German *ü* in *für*. The diphthongal sounds are to be made by the rapid union of the sounds of the component vowels: *ae* as *ai* in *aisle*, *au* as *ou* in *out*, *ei* as in *eight*, *eu* nearly as in *feud*, *oe* as *oi* in *boil*, *ui* as *oo-ee* approaching *we*. Most consonants are pronounced as in English. The following points need to be noticed: *b* before *s* or *t* has the

sound of *p*; *c* and *g* are always hard as in *come* and *get*; *h* is silent in all purely Latin words; *i* consonant has the sound of *i* in *valiant*; *m* is pronounced as in English except at the end of a word, in which position it is scarcely sounded; *n* before *c*, *g* and *q* as in *anchor*, *anguish*, etc.; *r* is to be trilled; *s* is always harsh as in *hiss*, never voiced as in *his*; *u* consonant nearly equals English *w*; *x* as *ks*; *z* as *dz*.

GREEK—TWO UNITS.

1. Grammar and Composition.

2. Xenophon.—First four books of the Anabasis.

The required proficiency may be attained by studying Greek in a systematic course of five exercises a week, extending through at least two school years. The student should be steadily and persistently drilled in declension, in comparison, in conjugation, in giving the principal parts and synopses of verbs, and in word analysis, until he has acquired *a complete mastery of the Greek forms*. He should be trained to note the derivation and composition of words and their primary meanings. He should have a working knowledge of the rules of syntax and be able to construe readily. He should be constantly encouraged to translate the simpler passages at sight; and above all else, to translate his Greek into simple, plain, and *correct* English. Reading the Greek text aloud in such a way as to give the sense should be made a part of every recitation; and an effort should be made to appreciate the text without translating it.

The work in Greek prose should be connected with and grow out of the work done in the daily recitations.

Gleason's "Greek Prose Composition" is suggested as a suitable handbook.

ADDITIONAL UNIT TO BE SELECTED.

The one additional unit the candidate may select among the following subjects:

HISTORY—ONE UNIT.

In addition to the two units required the candidate may present one other unit from the group which he has not offered as required entrance in history.

MATHEMATICS—ONE UNIT.

Plane Geometry completed and Solid Geometry.

GREEK—ONE UNIT.

Homer's Iliad, I.-III., with prosody and sight translation.

PHYSICS—ONE UNIT.

The year's work should include the study of some modern text-book with a laboratory notebook.

CHEMISTRY—ONE UNIT.

The preparation in Chemistry should be conducted in the same way as suggested for Physics.

PHYSICAL GEOGRAPHY—ONE UNIT.

The preparation in Physical Geography should include the study of at least one modern text-book, together with an approved laboratory and field course of at least forty exercises performed by the student.

FOR ADMISSION TO GROUP B.

1. HISTORY—TWO UNITS.—As in Group A.
2. ENGLISH—THREE UNITS.—As in Group A.
3. MATHEMATICS—TWO UNITS.—As in Group A.
4. LATIN—FOUR UNITS.—As in Group A.
5. FRENCH OR GERMAN—TWO UNITS.

(a) **French.**—(1) Elementary Grammar and at least 100 to 175 pages of approved reading; (2) Grammar completed and 200 to 400 pages of approved reading.

The work in French for the first year should comprise: (1) Careful drill in pronunciation; (2) the rudiments of grammar, including the inflection of the regular and the more common irregular verbs, the plural of nouns, the inflection of adjectives, participles and pronouns; the use of personal pronouns, common adverbs, prepositions, and conjunctions; the order of words in the sentence, and the elementary rules of syntax; (3) abundant easy exercises, designed not only to fix in the memory the forms and principles of grammar, but also to cultivate readiness in the casting of the thought into French moulds of expression; (4) the reading of from 100 to 175 duodecimo pages of graduated texts, with constant practice in translating into French easy variations of the sentences read (the teacher giving the English), and in reproducing from memory sentences previously read; (5) writing French from dictation.

Fraser & Squair's Grammar, Super's and Rollins's Readers, and the use of such text books as Colomba and L'Abbé Constantin are recommended.

During the second year the work should comprise:

(1) A thorough review of the grammar work of the previous year and a study of the irregular verbs and the uses of the subjunctive mood; (2) grammatical exercises and easy paraphrasing of parts of texts read; (3) about 250 pages of easy modern prose. For this purpose such texts as Laboulaye's *Contes Bleus*, Dumas's *Monte Cristo* and Daudet's *La Belle-Nivernaise* may be used.

(b) **German.**—(1) Elementary Grammar and at least 75 to 100 pages of approved reading; (2) Elementary Grammar completed and at least 150 to 200 pages of approved reading.

During the first year the work should comprise: (1) Careful drill upon pronunciation; (2) the memorizing and frequent repetition of easy colloquial sentences; (3) drill upon the rudiments of grammar; that is, upon the inflection of the articles of such nouns as belong to the language of every-day life, of adjectives, pronouns, weak verbs, and the more usual strong verbs, also upon the use of the more common prepositions, the simpler uses of the modal auxiliaries, and the elementary rules of syntax and word order; (4) abundant easy exercises designed not only to fix in mind the forms and principles of grammar, but also to cultivate readiness in the reproduction of natural forms of expression; (5) the reading of from 75 to 100 pages of graduated texts from a reader, with constant practice of translating into German easy variations upon sentences selected from the reading lesson (the teacher giving the English), and in the reproduction from memory of sentences previously read.

During the second year the work should comprise:

(1) The reading of from 150 to 200 pages of literature in the form of easy stories and plays; (2) accompanying practice, as before, in the translation into German of easy variations upon the matter read, and also in the off-hand reproduction, sometimes orally and sometimes in writing, of the substance of short and easy selected passages; (3) continued drill upon the rudiments of the grammar, directed to the ends of enabling the pupil, first, to use his knowledge with facility in the formation of sentences; and, secondly, to state his knowledge correctly in the technical language of grammar.

Stories suitable for elementary reading can be selected from the following list: Andersen's Märchen and Bilderbuch ohne Bilder; Arnold's Fritz auf Ferien; Baumbach's Die Nonne and Der Schwiegersohn; Gerstäcker's Garmelshausen; Heyse's L'Arrabbiata, Das Mädchen von Treppi, and Anfang und Ende; Hillern's Höher als die Kirche; Jensen's Die braune Erica; Leander's Träumereien, and Kleine Geschichten; Seidel's Märchen; Stökl's Unter dem Christbaum; Storm's Immensee and Geschichten aus der Tonne; Zschokke's Der zerbrochene Krug.

A good selection of reading matter for the second year would be Andersen's Märchen, or Bilderbuch, or Leander's Träumereien; to the extent of say forty pages. After that such a story as Hauff's Das kalte Herz, or Zschokke's Der zerbrochene Krug; then Höher als die Kirche, or Immensee; next a good story by Heyse, Baumbach, or Seidel; lastly Der Prozess.

Teachers will find many suggestions that will aid them in doing this work in the following books: Grand-

gent's German and English Sounds, Methods of Teaching Modern Languages, Report of the Committee of Twelve of the Modern Language Association.

ADDITIONAL UNIT TO BE SELECTED.

The one additional unit the candidate may select among the subjects enumerated in the description of requirements for admission to Group A.

FOR ADMISSION TO GROUP C.

1. HISTORY—TWO UNITS.—As in Groups A and B.
2. ENGLISH—THREE UNITS.—As in Groups A and B.
3. MATHEMATICS—TWO UNITS.—As in Groups A and B.
4. FRENCH OR GERMAN—TWO UNITS.—As for Group B. One must be offered. Both may be offered.

ADDITIONAL UNITS TO BE SELECTED.

The additional units required to make the fourteen may be selected from Latin and the other subjects described under the requirements for admission to Group A.

CONDITIONED STUDENTS.

Students may be conditioned on four units of work. These conditions must be made up before the end of the Sophomore year. If the applicant for admission to College has not studied either French or German, the first year's course of study in either may be taken in College, though it may not be reckoned in the number of hours required for graduation. Any such condi-

tioned student who finishes French I. or German I., and who in addition does with a tutor an approved amount of reading, may be credited with two units on his admission requirements.

SPECIAL STUDENTS.

Students of mature age not fully prepared to enter the Freshman class may be admitted as Special Students. Such students are required to pass the regular entrance examinations in the subjects they propose to take, and all are required to present for admission English, History, and Mathematics. They are also required to take fifteen hours of recitation work a week.

ACCREDITED SCHOOLS.

A list of accredited schools is kept, and is revised from year to year. Schools that have sent to the College students well prepared for the Freshman class are entered upon the list. An applicant for the Freshman class, who brings from one of these schools a certificate properly made out and signed by the principal and teachers of the different subjects, is given credit for the work certified. If the amount of work is sufficient, he is admitted to the Freshman class without examination. Blank forms for this purpose have been prepared and will be sent on request. All applicants for admission by certificate are advised to secure a blank and have it properly filled out and signed. This should be presented when application is made for entrance.

JOINT ENTRANCE EXAMINATIONS.

Trinity College will accept at their face value the examination papers authorized by the Entrance Examination Committee of the Association of Colleges and Preparatory Schools of the Southern States. These must be properly vouched for and sent sealed to the College for grading.

Arrangement of Groups of Studies Leading to the Degree of Bachelor of Arts.

GROUP A.

Applicants for admission to the Freshman class in this group must comply with the entrance requirements as printed on page 42.

FRESHMAN YEAR.

<i>Fall Term.</i>		<i>Spring Term.</i>	
Latin.....	3 hours.	Latin.....	3 hours.
Greek.....	3 "	Greek.....	3 "
English.....	3 "	English.....	3 "
History.....	3 "	History.....	3 "
Mathematics *.....	3 "	Mathematics.....	3 "
Bible.....	1 "	Bible.....	1 "
	<hr style="width: 50px; margin-left: auto; margin-right: 0;"/> 16 "		<hr style="width: 50px; margin-left: auto; margin-right: 0;"/> 16 "

SOPHOMORE YEAR.

<i>Fall Term.</i>		<i>Spring Term.</i>	
Latin.....	3 hours.	Latin.....	3 hours.
Greek.....	3 "	Greek.....	3 "
English.....	3 "	English.....	3 "
Mathematics *.....	3 "	Mathematics.....	3 "
History	} 3 "	History	} 3 "
Physics		Physics	
Biology, or		Biology, or	
Chemistry		Chemistry	
Bible.....	1 "	Bible.....	1 "
	<hr style="width: 50px; margin-left: auto; margin-right: 0;"/> 16 "		<hr style="width: 50px; margin-left: auto; margin-right: 0;"/> 16 "

*Students who present Plane and Solid Geometry for entrance are required to take Mathematics III. in the Freshman year, and in the Sophomore year must substitute for Mathematics an elective to make the required sixteen hours.

JUNIOR YEAR.

<i>Fall Term.</i>		<i>Spring Term.</i>	
Bible.....	1 hour.	Bible.....	1 hour.
Electives*	15 hours.	Electives*	15 hours.
	—		—
	16 “		16 “

SENIOR YEAR.

<i>Fall Term.</i>		<i>Spring Term.</i>	
Bible.....	1 hour.	Bible.....	1 hour.
Electives*	15 hours.	Electives*	15 hours.
	—		—
	16 “		16 “

ELECTIVES.

JUNIOR (3 hours each).—Greek; Latin; English; French; German; Spanish or Italian; History; Psychology; Economics; Mathematics; Physics; Biology; Chemistry; Geology; Biblical Literature; Education.

SENIOR (3 hours each).—Greek; Latin; English; French; German; Spanish or Italian; Philosophy; History; Economics; Sociology; Mathematics; Physics; Biology; Chemistry; Astronomy; Geology; Biblical Literature; Education.

☞ A student in the Junior or Senior class may take two elective courses in one department.

GROUP B.

Applicants for admission to the Freshman class in this group must comply with the entrance requirements as printed on page 50.

*Students are required to take one course in each of two of the subjects of Physics, Biology, and Chemistry. These courses may be taken in the Sophomore, Junior, or Senior years.

FRESHMAN YEAR.

<i>Fall Term.</i>		<i>Spring Term.</i>	
Latin.....	3 hours.	Latin.....	3 hours.
English.....	3 "	English.....	3 "
French or German....	3 "	French or German....	3 "
History.....	3 "	History.....	3 "
Mathematics*.....	3 "	Mathematics.....	3 "
Bible.....	1 "	Bible.....	1 "
	<hr/>		<hr/>
	16 "		16 "

SOPHOMORE YEAR.

<i>Fall Term.</i>		<i>Spring Term.</i>	
Latin.....	3 hours.	Latin.....	3 hours.
English.....	3 "	English.....	3 "
French or German....	3 "	French or German....	3 "
Mathematics*.....	3 "	Mathematics.....	3 "
History	} 3 "	History	} 3 "
Physics			
Biology, or			
Chemistry			
Bible.....	1 "	Bible.....	1 "
	<hr/>		<hr/>
	16 "		16 "

JUNIOR YEAR.

<i>Fall Term.</i>		<i>Spring Term.</i>	
Bible.....	1 hour.	Bible.....	1 hour.
French or German....	3 hours.	French or German....	3 hours.
Electives†.....	12 "	Electives†.....	12 "
	<hr/>		<hr/>
	16 "		16 "

*Students who present Plane and Solid Geometry for entrance are required to take Mathematics III. in the Freshman year, and in the Sophomore year must substitute for Mathematics an elective to make the required sixteen hours.

†Students are required to take one course in each of two of the subjects of Physics, Biology, and Chemistry. These courses may be taken in the Sophomore, Junior, or Senior years.

SENIOR YEAR.

<i>Fall Term.</i>	<i>Spring Term.</i>
Bible..... 1 hour.	Bible..... 1 hour.
Electives* .....15 hours.	Electives* .....15 hours.
<hr style="width: 100%;"/>	<hr style="width: 100%;"/>
16 "	16 "

ELECTIVES.

JUNIOR (3 hours each).—Latin; English; French; German; Spanish or Italian; Philosophy; History; Psychology; Economics; Mathematics; Physics; Biology; Chemistry; Geology; Biblical Literature; Education.

SENIOR (3 hours each).—Latin; English; French; German; Spanish or Italian; Philosophy; History; Economics; Sociology; Mathematics; Physics; Biology; Chemistry; Astronomy; Geology; Biblical Literature; Education.

☞ A student in the Junior or Senior class may take two elective courses in one department.

GROUP C.

Applicants for admission to the Freshman class in this group must comply with the entrance requirements as printed on page 53.

FRESHMAN YEAR.

<i>Fall Term.</i>	<i>Spring Term.</i>
Mathematics †..... 3 hours.	Mathematics..... 3 hours.
English..... 3 "	English..... 3 "
French or German.... 3 "	French or German.... 3 "
Physics..... 3 "	Physics..... 3 "
Chemistry 3 "	Chemistry 3 "
Drawing..... 3 "	Drawing..... 3 "
Bible..... 1 "	Bible..... 1 "
<hr style="width: 100%;"/>	<hr style="width: 100%;"/>
19 "	19 "

*Students are required to take one course in each of two of the subjects of Physics, Biology, and Chemistry. These courses may be taken in the Sophomore, Junior, or Senior years.

†Students who present Plane and Solid Geometry for entrance are required to take Mathematics III. in the Freshman year and Mathematics V. in the Sophomore year. In the Junior year they must take three hours of elective work to make the required sixteen hours.

SOPHOMORE YEAR.

<i>Fall Term.</i>		<i>Spring Term.</i>	
Mathematics.....	3 hours.	Mathematics.....	3 hours.
English.....	3 “	English.....	3 “
French or German....	3 “	French or German....	3 “
Physics.....	3 “	Physics.....	3 “
Drawing.....	3 “	Drawing.....	3 “
Bible.....	1 “	Bible.....	1 “
	<hr/>		<hr/>
	16 “		16 “

JUNIOR YEAR.

(Electrical, Mechanical, and Civil Engineering).

<i>Fall Term.</i>		<i>Spring Term.</i>	
Mathematics.....	3 hours.	Mathematics.....	3 hours.
Chemistry or } Geology, }	3 “	Chemistry or } Geology, }	3 “
Surveying.....	3 “	Mechanics.....	3 “
French or German....	3 “	French or German....	3 “
Drawing.....	3 “	Drawing or Survey'g	3 “
Bible.....	1 “	Bible.....	1 “
	<hr/>		<hr/>
	16 “		16 “

SENIOR YEAR.

(Electrical, Mechanical, and Civil Engineering).

<i>Fall Term.</i>		<i>Spring Term.</i>	
Mechanics of } Engineering }	6 hours.	Mechanics of } Engineering }	6 hours.
Astronomy or } Physics }	3 “	Astronomy or } Physics }	3 “
Theory of Steam En- } gine or Drawing }	3 “	Surveying or Dyna- } mo Laboratory }	3 “
Political Economy ...	3 “	Political Economy ...	3 “
Bible.....	1 “	Bible.....	1 “
	<hr/>		<hr/>
	16 “		16 “

COURSES RECOMMENDED TO STUDENTS INTENDING TO BECOME MINISTERS.—Students who intend to become ministers are advised to choose their elective courses in the following subjects: Biblical Literature, Greek, English, Social Institutions, Political Institutions, Biology, Geology, Astronomy, History.

COURSES RECOMMENDED TO STUDENTS INTENDING TO BECOME PHYSICIANS.—Students who intend to become physicians are advised to choose their elective courses in the following subjects: Chemistry, Physics, Biology, German, French.

COURSES RECOMMENDED TO STUDENTS INTENDING TO BECOME LAWYERS.—Students who intend to become lawyers are advised to choose their elective courses in the following subjects: History, Economics, Social Institutions, Political Institutions, French, German, English, Latin, Philosophy.

COURSES RECOMMENDED TO STUDENTS INTENDING TO BECOME ELECTRICAL, MECHANICAL, OR CIVIL ENGINEERS, OR TO ENGAGE IN INDUSTRIAL WORK.—For such students the programmes of study in Group C are provided.

THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF ARTS.

This degree is open only to resident students who have taken the Bachelor of Arts degree in this or other colleges of approved standing. The degree will be given upon the completion of five courses of study, four to be selected from among courses offered for graduates, from at least two departments, and at least two courses to be selected from one department.

COURSES OF INSTRUCTION.

DEPARTMENT OF GREEK.

PROFESSOR MERITT.

Greek is continued as a required study in Group A till the close of the Sophomore year, when it is intended that the student shall have become acquainted with six or eight authors, and shall have been sufficiently drilled in forms, constructions, and idioms to make further reading of the language comparatively easy.

FOR FRESHMEN.

1^a. *Lysias*.—Select Orations. Exercise in translation at sight and in Greek composition. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 11 (first half-year)*.

1^b. *Thucydides*.—Books I.-II. Exercises in translation at sight and in Greek composition. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 11 (second half-year)*.

FOR SOPHOMORES.

2^a. *Homer*.—*Iliad*: Books XIX.-XXIV. Lectures and collateral readings on Homeric Life. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 2 (first half-year)*.

2^b. *Euripides*.—*Iphigenia in Tauris*. *Plato*.—*Phædo* (selections). Lectures and collateral readings on the private life of the Athenians. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 2 (second half-year)*.

FOR JUNIORS.

3^a. *Sophocles*.—*Edipus Coloneus*. Selections from the plays of *Æschylus*, *Euripides*, and *Aristophanes*. Lectures and readings on the Greek theater and on the Fated Families that furnished material for the Attic Drama. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 9 (first half-year)*.

3^b. *Demosthenes*.—*Philippics*; *Demosthenes* and *Æschines* on the crown. Collateral reading on the Attic Orators. An

examination of political methods in Athens. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 9 (second half-year).*

FOR JUNIORS AND SENIORS.

4. *The Greek New Testament.*—Texts and translations; the teachings of Jesus; principles of Hermeneutics. *3 hours a week.*

This course is designed especially to meet the wants of young men studying for the ministry and is elective, with the consent of the instructor, for Juniors and Seniors who have studied Greek at least two years.

FOR SENIORS AND GRADUATES.

5a. *Pindar; Lucian.*—Dialogues of the Dead. Seminary work in Greek mythology. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 12 (first half-year).*

5b. *Pausanias; The New Testament.*—Seminary work in Greek archæology. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 12 (second half-year).*

Students who elect Course 5 are expected to read the original Greek extensively and make themselves generally familiar with Greek bibliography. A reading knowledge of French and German is especially desirable, and for the best work is indispensable.

FOR GRADUATES.

6. *Homer.*—Iliad I.-XII. Rapid reading with special attention to Homeric forms; Leaf's Iliad, Vol. I., is the text-book used, with constant reference to the other best editions obtainable. *3 hours a week.*

7. *Homer.*—Iliad XIII.-XXIV.; Odyssey I.-XXIV. The Ameis-Hentze edition will furnish the basis of the work, and other editions will be referred to as in 6. *3 hours a week.*

DEPARTMENT OF LATIN.

PROFESSOR GILL.

During the Freshman and Sophomore years, Latin is required of all students in Groups A and B. More advanced students, having acquired the ability to interpret the language with com-

parative ease, have their attention directed to an appreciation of the literary value of the authors studied. To this end individual research is encouraged. In all courses the history and monuments of the country contribute largely to the full understanding of the literature read.

FOR FRESHMEN.

1^a. *Livy*.—Two books. Exercises in sight translation and prose composition. First section: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 9*. Second section: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 10 (first half-year)*.

1^b. *Horace*.—Odes and Epodes. Prose composition continued. First section: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 9*. Second section: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 10 (second half-year)*.

FOR SOPHOMORES.

2^a. *Cicero*.—Selected letters; *Pliny*.—Selected letters. First section: *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 9*. Second section: *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 10 (first half-year)*.

2^b. *Plautus*.—Two plays; *Terence*.—One play. First section: *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 9*. Second section: *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 10 (second half-year)*.

3. *Latin Prose Composition*.—Based on *Livy* and *Cicero*. *Tues. at 2, Thurs. and Sat. at 12*.

FOR JUNIORS AND SENIORS.

4^a. *Tacitus*.—Annals. Books XI.-XVI. *Mon. and Fri. at 12, Wed. at 3 (first half-year)*.

4^b. *Juvenal*.—Satires. *Mon. and Fri. at 12, Wed. at 3 (second half-year)*.

5^a. *Catullus*.—*Mon., Wed., Fri., at 11 (first half-year)*.

5^b. *Lucretius*.—*De Rerum Natura*. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 11 (second half-year)*.

6. *Fragments and Specimens of Early Latin*.—Wordsworth.

FOR SENIORS AND GRADUATES.

7. *Latin Language and Literature*.—This course consists of two parts. Part 1 gives a history of the Latin alphabet and

the growth of suffixes. Part 2 traces the development of Roman literature in its various departments. *3 hours a week.*

8. *Epic Poetry.*—From Vergil as a center, a study is made of the epic poems and fragments from Andronicus and Nævius to Statius. *3 hours a week.*

3. *Lyric Poetry.*—In this course the Roman lyrics are grouped about the odes of Horace. *3 hours a week.*

10. *Satire.*—Horace, Persius, Juvenal, and Petronius are subjected to parallel readings and critical interpretations. *3 hours a week.*

11. *Comedy.*—In this course the study of the comedies of Plautus and Terence offers special advantages for acquiring an insight into the growth of Latin forms and syntax. *3 hours a week.*

12. *History.*—In addition to the study of the development of Latin prose style, the historians give the student the truest knowledge of the spirit of the Roman state. *3 hours a week.*

Course 7, because of its overshadowing importance, is required of all graduate students electing more than one course in Latin.

Courses 8 to 12 are so arranged that any one may be taken without reference to the others. That the student may have the opportunity to choose the field of study most congenial to himself, the instructor has left the question of courses to be given each year to be decided on consultation with the students of the department.

All courses are open to graduates who have taken at least three years of collegiate Latin, and to seniors at discretion of the instructor.

Some acquaintance of German is expected of all graduate students.

DEPARTMENT OF ENGLISH.

PROFESSORS MIMS AND FEW, AND MESSRS. CARSON AND SPENCE.

Three distinct aims are kept in view by the English department:

- (1). The department undertakes to give an opportunity for

considerable practice in writing English. This is begun in the Freshman year, and written work is called for through all the four years.

(2). All the courses taken together afford opportunity to consider the origin and development of the English language and literature.

(3). Training is given in literary interpretation and appreciation. In the Freshman year the student is trained to interpret the meaning of given works of literature, special stress being laid on the subject matter. In the Sophomore year a general survey of English literature is made with a view to giving the students some idea of the various movements of our literary history and specific knowledge of some of the more important works in English literature. In the elective courses a thorough study of the important periods of English literature is undertaken.

FOR FRESHMEN.

1. *English Composition*.—Written exercises and conferences weekly, and during part of the year daily themes.

Select Poems of Tennyson, Burns, Shakspeare, and Chaucer; Palgrave's Golden Treasury; Reading in English Prose writers. First section: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 10*. Second section; *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 12*. PROFESSORS MIMS AND FEW, AND MR. CARSON.

FOR SOPHOMORES.

2. *Rhetoric and English Composition*.—Lectures; Weekly Themes; Specimens of Argumentation, Exposition, Description, and Narration.

General Survey of English Literature; Lectures; Selected Readings; Moody and Lovett's History of English Literature. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 9*. PROFESSORS MIMS AND FEW, AND MR. SPENCE.

FOR JUNIORS.

3. *Shakspeare*.—Five plays of Shakspeare are read carefully and critically in class, and all the other plays are assigned in a conjecturally chronological order for outside reading. Two hours of class-room work are given to the reading and interpretation

of five plays, and one hour is given to lectures on Shakspeare's works. The class is required to write reports on assigned topics. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 9.* PROFESSOR FEW.

4^a. *American Literature*.—Lectures on the period extending from the publication of the Sketch Book (1819) to the death of Holmes (1894). Extensive reading in Webster, Hawthorne, Poe, Emerson, Lowell, and Sidney Lanier. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 11 (first half-year).* PROFESSOR MIMS.

4^b. *Milton*.—The longer poems and selections from his prose works. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 11 (second half-year).* PROFESSOR MIMS.

Course A. *Written exercises and conferences weekly*.—Required of Juniors who passed in Courses 1 and 2 with a grade lower than 80. *1 hour a week.* PROFESSORS MIMS AND FEW.

FOR SENIORS.

5. *Victorian Literature*.—Special attention during the first term to Carlyle, Ruskin, and the novelists, and during the second term to Tennyson, Browning, and Matthew Arnold. Topics will be assigned to members of the class for practice in composition and literary criticism. Lectures will be given on the most significant literary movements of the century. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 9.* PROFESSOR MIMS.

Course B. *Written exercises and conferences weekly*.—Required of Seniors who passed in Course A with a grade lower than 80. *1 hour a week.* PROFESSORS MIMS AND FEW.

FOR SENIORS AND GRADUATES.

6^a. *Chaucer*.—Wide reading in Chaucer's works, with due attention to pronunciation, grammar, and metre, and some consideration of mediæval literary history. PROFESSOR FEW.

6^b. *The Story of King Arthur*.—Lectures and readings. *3 hours a week.* PROFESSOR FEW.

FOR GRADUATES.

7. *Anglo-Saxon*.—Bright's Anglo-Saxon Reader; Sievers-Cook's Grammar of Old English; Beowulf. *3 hours a week.* PROFESSOR FEW.

This course requires no previous study of Anglo-Saxon. It is intended that the student, during the fall term, shall acquire a thorough knowledge of Anglo-Saxon grammar and the ability to read at sight ordinary Anglo-Saxon prose.

The spring term is given to the reading and interpretation of *Beowulf*, with special attention to the construction of a text, a literary history and antiquities.

8. *Middle English*.—Middle English Literature from 1200 to 1500. *3 hours a week*. PROFESSOR FEW.

Open only to those who have taken 7.

In this course a large amount of reading is done, with grammatical investigations and the discussion of topics in the literary history of the Middle Ages.

9. *The Elizabethan Drama*.—A survey of the English Drama from its beginnings in the Miracle Plays, through the Moralities, the Interludes, and the immediate predecessors of Shakspeare, till it culminates in the work of Shakspeare and his contemporaries. *2 hours a week*. PROFESSOR FEW.

This course runs through the whole year, but counts only as a half-course.

Courses 8 and 9 will not be given the same year.

10. *Seventeenth Century Literature*.—Extensive reading in Bacon, Jeremy Taylor, Sir Thomas Browne, Walton, Herrick, Bunyan, Milton, and Dryden. Special attention will be given to the characteristic features of the prose writings of the century, and to the works of the group of Caroline poets. *3 hours a week*. PROFESSOR MIMS.

11. *Eighteenth Century Literature*.—A careful study of the writings of Pope, Addison, Swift, Gray, and Burke will be made. The lectures given by the instructor and the papers prepared by members of the class will bear largely on the principles of literary criticism held by Pope and his followers, the development of the Essay and the Novel, and the beginnings of the Romantic movement. *3 hours a week*. PROFESSOR MIMS.

Courses 10 and 11 will not be given in the same year.

DEPARTMENT OF GERMAN.

PROFESSOR WANNAMAKER AND MR. WILSON.

The department attempts in the courses offered below to meet the needs of two classes of students,—those intending to make a systematic and prolonged study of the German language and literature, and those wishing to acquire a ready reading knowledge of modern, especially scientific, German prose. The opportunity to write a great many exercises and see them carefully corrected, to take frequent dictations in German, and to hear the language spoken a part of each hour, ought to put the student in position to understand a connected lecture in German. In addition to the regular courses, where little opportunity is offered for conversation, an extra course for that purpose is given.

PRIMARILY FOR FRESHMEN.

1. *Elementary German*.—Pronunciation and Grammar. Translation from German into English and from English into German. Frequent dictations. Easy prose and poetry. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 11.*

PRIMARILY FOR SOPHOMORES, JUNIORS, AND SENIORS BEGINNING GERMAN.

2. *Elementary German*.—Same as 1, except that more is expected of the student. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 2.*

NOTE.—Without special permission of the instructor no Freshman may take Course 2, and no Sophomore, Junior or Senior Course 1.

PRIMARILY FOR SOPHOMORES.

3. (Correlates with 1). *Intermediate Fiction and Drama*.—Grammar and Composition. Dictation. Spoken German. First half-year: Modern German prose stories. Second half-year: Lessing's *Minna von Barnhelm*, Schiller's *Jungfrau von Orleans*, or *Wilhelm Tell* and Goethe's *Goetz von Berlichingen*. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 2.*

FOR JUNIORS AND SENIORS.

4. (Correlates with 2). *Modern Prose and the Classic Drama*.—First half-year: Modern prose. Second half-year: Plays

from Lessing, Schiller and Goethe. Assigned reading in literary history and criticism. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 9.*

5. *Scientific German.*—This course will be devoted exclusively to the translation, and later the reading without translation, of as much modern scientific prose as possible. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 10.*

NOTE.—Course 5 cannot be elected without permission of the instructor.

6. (Correlates with 1 and 3). *Schiller and Goethe.*—First half-year: Schiller's *Cabale und Liebe*, Maria Stuart, *Die Jungfrau von Orleans*. Second half-year: Goethe's *Goetz von Berlichingen*, *Egmont* and *Iphigenie*. Outside reading and reports on assigned topics. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 10.*

FOR SENIORS AND GRADUATES.

7. *The German Drama.*—Lectures and assigned reading of German plays with reports. A number of plays will be read in class, the latter half-year being devoted to a careful reading and interpretation of Schiller's *Wallenstein* and Goethe's *Faust*. *3 hours a week.*

8. *Middle High German and Introduction to Historical German Grammar.*—Paul's *Mittelhochdeutsche Grammatik*, Hartman's *Der arme Heinrich*, *Das Nibelungenlied*. *3 hours a week.*

NOTE.—Courses 7 and 8 will not be given the same year.

DEPARTMENT OF ROMANCE LANGUAGES.

PROFESSORS WEBB AND GREENWOOD.*

The courses in French during the first two years are designed to meet the needs of the general student who desires to acquire the ability to read modern French at sight. The first year is devoted to the mastery of the essential principles of pronuncia-

*The courses in this department were given by Professor Greenwood during the academic year 1907-1908.

tion, grammar, and verb forms, and to reading easy French. The primary aims of the second year are to give the student a wide working vocabulary and to cultivate the ability to translate accurately and read intelligently. As a means to this end most of the time is spent in reading and translating assigned passages from the works of modern authors. A fair proportion of the time is given to drill on pronunciation, composition, and writing French at dictation. Considerable time is given to reading and translating French at sight.

The remaining courses in French will be devoted to the study of French literature.

Course 3 has been devoted to Hugo and Balzac. Course 4 has been devoted to the authors of the seventeenth century with especial emphasis on Molière.

The courses in Italian and Spanish will alternate according to the relative demand for them. The study of the grammar will be limited to as narrow a scope as possible, and, after reading selections from modern authors, some time will be spent on one of the great literary leaders of each of those countries.

PRIMARILY FOR FRESHMEN.

1. *Elementary French*.—Grammar. Translation from French into English and English into French. Pronunciation and sight translation. Fraser and Squair's Grammar; Laboulaye's *Contes Bleus*. Selections of simple prose. First section: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 11*. Second section: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 9*.

PRIMARILY FOR SOPHOMORES.

2. *French Prose and Poetry*.—Reading, translation, grammar and composition. Selected works of modern French authors. First section: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 2*. Second section: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 10*.

PRIMARILY FOR JUNIORS AND SENIORS.

3. *French Literature of the Nineteenth Century*.—Hugo and Balzac. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 10*.

4. *Modern French Literature*.—*Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 2*.

Courses 3 and 4 will not be given the same year, but will alternate.

ITALIAN.

FOR JUNIORS AND SENIORS.

5. *Elementary Italian*.—Grammar. Selections from modern authors. Selections from Dante. *Tues. and Thurs. at 3; Sat. at 12.*

SPANISH.

FOR JUNIORS AND SENIORS.

6. *Elementary Spanish*.—Grammar. Selected readings. *3 hours a week.*

Spanish and Italian will alternate at the discretion of the professor. Spanish was given during 1907-1908.

Courses 5 and 6 will not be given unless the number of applicants warrants it.

DEPARTMENT OF PHILOSOPHY.

PROFESSOR CRANFORD.

Work in this department is offered to Juniors, Seniors, and Graduates. The work of the Junior year is devoted mainly to Psychology; that of the Senior year to Philosophy.

A further study of the general fields of Psychology and Philosophy, or a more thorough and fundamental investigation of special problems may be undertaken by students who wish to pursue these subjects after graduation. But advanced courses are open only to students who have done the equivalent of one year's work in Psychology and one year's work in Philosophy.

FOR JUNIORS.

1^a. *Psychology*.—A shorter course in Psychology in which the entire field of Psychology is gone over and a description of all the leading classes of mental facts is given. Text used: James's "Psychology, Briefer Course," with reference to Ladd, James, Sully, Baldwin. First section: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 9.* Second section: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 10 (first half-year).*

1^b. *Logic, Psychology, and Introduction to Philosophy*.—This is a continuation of Course 1^a, completing Psychology

and Logic, and giving an introduction to the study of Philosophy. The same text used in Course 1^a is continued, and Jevons-Hill's "Elements of Logic," and Ladd's "Introduction to Philosophy," or Stuckenburg's "Introduction to the Study of Philosophy," with references. First section: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 9*. Second section: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 10 (second half-year)*.

2^a. *Psychology*.—A longer course in Psychology, descriptive and explanatory of the more general forms of mental life, the elements of mental life, and the developed forms of mental life as found in perception, memory and imagination. Text used: Ladd's "Psychology, Descriptive and Explanatory," with references to other leading authors. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 10 (first half-year)*.

2^b. *Logic and Psychology*.—This is a continuation of Course 2^a, in which the more highly developed forms of mental life are treated. Text used: Jevons-Hill's "Elements of Logic," and Ladd's "Psychology, Descriptive and Explanatory," with references to leading authors. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 10 (second half-year)*.

FOR SENIORS.

3^a. *Historical Introduction to Philosophy*.—This course follows logically Courses 1^a and 1^b of the Junior year. It consists of lectures on Ancient Philosophy and of a careful review of the representative thinkers in the History of Modern Philosophy for the purpose of tracing the rise and development of the chief problems in the Philosophy of the present time. Text used (in part of course): Royce's "The Spirit of Modern Philosophy." *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 12 (first half-year)*.

3^b. *Philosophical Anthropology*.—This is a continuation of Course 3^a, in which man, as a philosophical being, in his relation to nature, to life and to God is considered. It is a general survey of all philosophical problems that arise out of man's attempt to explain himself and his relations to the universe. Text used: Lotze's "Microcosmus." *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 12 (second half-year)*.

4^a. *Introduction to Philosophy*.—This course follows logi-

cally 2^a and 2^b of the Junior year. It investigates the rise in the individual mind of the leading problems of Philosophy, attempting to give a clear statement of the main problems of the leading departments of Philosophy, as these problems arise out of a study of Psychology. Text used: Ladd's "Introduction to Philosophy," with references. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 11 (first half-year).*

4^b. *History of Philosophy and Principles of Conduct.*—This course follows Course 4^a, and is divided into two parts. The first is a brief review of the answers given in the History of Philosophy to the various problems raised in the introduction to Philosophy. The second is an investigation, from the standpoint of Philosophy, of the Principles of Ethics. Lectures and text-books. Text used: Royce's "The Spirit of Modern Philosophy," and Paulsen's "A System of Ethics." *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 11 (second half-year).*

5^a. *Introduction to Philosophy and History of Ancient Philosophy.*—Courses 5^a and 5^b are primarily intended to give the student a comprehensive view of the History of Philosophy. The first part of this course, however, will be devoted to an Introduction to Philosophy, and this will be followed by a study of the History of Greek Philosophy. Lectures, text-books and references. Texts used: Fullerton's "Introduction to Philosophy" and Weber's "History of Philosophy." *3 hours a week (first half-year).*

5^b. *History of Mediæval and Modern Philosophy.*—This course follows 5^a and will give a brief survey of the history of thinking during the Middle Ages, but will be devoted mainly to the study of the History of Modern Thought. Lectures, text-book and references. Text used: Weber's "History of Philosophy." *3 hours a week (second half-year).*

FOR GRADUATES.

6. *Philosophy of Religion.*—This course aims first to sketch the history of the philosophy of religion from Spinoza to the present time. Then follows an investigation of the development of the religious consciousness among Indo-Germanic and Semitic races. These historical surveys are followed by an

analysis and a speculative estimate of the contents of the religious consciousness. In this course Pfeiderer's "The Philosophy of Religion" is used as a text-book and guide. *3 hours a week.*

7. *Epistemology and Metaphysics.*—This course will investigate the fundamental problems of knowing and being, and will attempt to show the interdependence of these two departments of Philosophy. Such thinkers as Lotze, Ladd, Bowne, and Ormond will be studied in this course. *3 hours a week.*

8. *Problems of Conduct.*—A course that will deal with the fundamental questions of ethics and with related problems. The writings of such authors as Green, Wundt, Sidgwick, Martineau, Bowne, and Royce will be used in this course. *3 hours a week.*

9. *A Study of Idealism.*—This course will make a study of all the more important forms of idealism. It will make first a critical survey of all the important historical idealistic systems. Then will follow a critical examination of the grounds on which present day idealistic systems rest. *3 hours a week.*

Of the four courses offered to graduates, not more than two will be given in any one year.

DEPARTMENT OF HISTORY.

PROFESSOR BOYD, AND MESSRS. FRANKLIN AND BRYAN.

The courses in history are designed to give a comprehensive survey of general European, English, and American history, and advanced instruction for Graduates and qualified Seniors. History 1 is required of Freshmen in Groups A and B; for all other students the work is elective. It is not the purpose to limit certain classes to certain courses, but only those will be admitted to History 3 who have taken or are taking History 2; and History 3 is required for admission to History 6.

FOR FRESHMEN.

1. *Ancient and Mediæval History.*—An outline of the political and social development of the principal oriental and the

classic nations in the Fall Term, followed by a study of Mediæval Europe in the Spring Term. The course will be conducted by means of text-books and collateral reading. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 10 and 12.*

PRIMARILY FOR SOPHOMORES.

2a. *Modern History.*—A study of the various political, social, and intellectual changes in Europe during the fourteenth and fifteenth centuries, the Protestant Revolt and the Catholic Reformation of the sixteenth century, and the political results. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 11 (first half-year).*

2b. *Modern History.*—The leading epochs in European history from the opening of the seventeenth century to the Congress of Vienna (1815); after a review of the Thirty Years' War, the Age of Louis XIV., the Second Hundred Years' War between France and England, the rise of Russia, Prussia, and the Baltic Nations, the Diplomatic Revolution of 1748, the situation in France before and during the Revolution, and the work of Napoleon will be considered in greater detail. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 11 (second half-year).*

PRIMARILY FOR JUNIORS AND SENIORS.

3a. *American History to 1789.*—After a preliminary survey of the exploration of the new world, the course of English colonization will be followed. Especial emphasis is given to the forms of government and society produced in the seventeenth century; the colonial policy as revealed in the administration of the eighteenth century; the conflict between these which resulted in the Revolution; and the formation of the Constitution. *Mon. and Fri. at 12, Wed. at 3 (first half-year).*

3b. *American History from 1789 to 1865.*—The aim of this course is to present the leading elements in the political and social development of the United States to the opening of the Civil War. *Mon. and Fri. at 12, Wed. at 3 (second half-year).*

4a. *English History.*—The political and constitutional development of England to the opening of the seventeenth century with such reference to economic and social problems as may be necessary. For the narrative a text-book will be used, while

the principal problems will be studied by means of documents and lectures. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 2 (first half-year)*. (Not given in 1908).

4*b.* *English History*.—After a rapid survey of the political conditions in the seventeenth century, the leading problems of modern England will be considered topically and in detail. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 2 (second half-year)*. (Not given in 1909).

5*a.* *The Nineteenth Century*.—The political development of Europe from 1815 to 1870 will be reviewed, after which the leading contemporary European problems will be discussed.

5*b.* *Legal History*.—A consideration of the external history of law; the development of the legal institutions of Rome and the forces which made Roman law; the transition to mediæval jurisprudence; the feudal law and the canon law; and the formation of the modern codes.

PRIMARILY FOR GRADUATES.

6*a.* *Southern History*.—In this course the main theme will be the political development of North Carolina; but reference and comparisons will be made to conditions in other Southern States. Open to Graduates and qualified Seniors.

6*b.* *Civil War and Reconstruction*.—An examination of the leading national and sectional problems of the United States from 1861 to 1876. Open to Graduates and qualified Seniors. (Not given in 1909).

7. *Historical Conference*.—The study of historical writing and bibliography principally in America, with special reference to selected problems in the history of the United States.

DEPARTMENT OF ECONOMICS AND SOCIAL
SCIENCE.

PROFESSOR GLASSON.

This department aims in a general course in political economy to afford a survey of the field of economic thought and to lay the foundation for more specialized study in that field. To those who have completed the general course, special courses

are offered in economic and social history, in money and banking, and in public finance. Advanced students may elect courses in the history of economic theory and in the detailed investigation of practical economic problems. The course in social institutions includes an historical study of the development of human society from the savage type to its modern complex form, and also a discussion of some of the more important social questions of the present time. There is also offered by the department a course which deals with the nature and historical development of political institutions and with the organization and practical working of the governments of the United States and of the leading European countries.

FOR JUNIORS.

1^a. *Principles of Political Economy*.—This is a general course for beginners. With Course 1^b, it should be taken by all persons planning to elect further courses in economics. The text-book used will be Fetter's "Principles of Economics." Collateral reading and occasional written papers will be required. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 12 (two-thirds of year)*.

1^b. *Economic and Social History of England, or of the United States*.—Dealing with the more important facts and movements in the industrial development of the two countries. Cheyney's "Industrial and Social History of England," or Bogart's "Economic History of the United States" will be used. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 12 (one-third of year)*.

FOR SENIORS.

2^a. *Social Institutions*.—(1) Elements of anthropology; the evolution of social institutions; savage society; patriarchal society; modern political society. (2) A study of selected modern social problems. Adams and Sumner's, "Labor Problems" was used in 1907. Collateral reading and written papers will be required. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 10 (first half-year)*.

2^b. *Political Institutions*.—The history and theory of the state. A study of the organization and practical working of the governments of the United States and of the principal European countries. Lectures, text-books, collateral reading, and reports. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 10 (second half-year)*.

FOR SENIORS AND GRADUATES.

3. *Money, Banking, and Public Finance.*—This course is recommended to students preparing for a business career. Extra reading and reports will be required of students taking this as a graduate course. It is divided into two parts: (1) Money and Banking. A study is made of the monetary experience of the United States and also of the banking systems of the United States, England, France and Germany. Johnson's "Money and Currency" and Dunbar's "Theory and History of Banking" will be used. (2) Public finance, taxation, financial administration and public debts. Based on Plehn's "Introduction to Public Finance" and Bullock's "Selected Readings in Public Finance." *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 11.*

FOR GRADUATES.

4^a. *History of Political Economy.*—Ingram's "History of Political Economy," supplemented by conferences, assigned reading and reports. *3 hours a week (first half-year).*

4^b. *Development of Economic Theories.*—A careful study of the important works of typical writers. The works selected for the ensuing year are Mun's "England's Treasure by Foreign Trade," Turgot's "Reflexions sur la formation et la distribution des richesses," Adam Smith's "Wealth of Nations," Malthus's "Essay on the Principle of Population," and Ricardo's "Principles of Political Economy and Taxation." *3 hours a week (second half-year).*

5^a. *Modern Industrial Organization.*—This course will include especially a study of the growth of corporations; their organization and securities; stock speculation; industrial combinations, their causes and forms; the promotion and financing of corporate consolidations; the public control of trade and industry. It will not ordinarily be given in the same year as Course 4^a. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 9 (first half-year).*

5^b. *Railway Transportation.*—History of the development of railways in the United States; railway organization and finance; traffic management; railway combinations; railway taxation; state regulation of railways. This course will not ordinarily be given in the same year as Course 4^b. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 9 (second half-year).*

DEPARTMENT OF BIBLICAL LITERATURE.

PRESIDENT KILGO AND PROFESSOR WOOTEN.

Courses in this department cover two lines of work. A general study of the history and more prominent doctrines of the Bible is required of all undergraduate students. Advanced courses in Biblical literature are elective for Juniors and Seniors. The purpose of these courses is to give the student a correct interpretation of Scripture. To this end, in the study of any particular Biblical writer all of those things which aid in a correct understanding of his thought are considered. The effort is, therefore, made in this department to give the student a knowledge of such subjects as the following: Old and New Testament Introduction; Contemporary History of the Testaments; Comparative Thought and Religions; Life and Times of Biblical Writers. The purpose of the study of these subjects is to give the student the ability to interpret correctly and estimate the thought of the writer by placing the writing in its correct historical setting.

FOR FRESHMEN.

1. *The Bible with Reference to the Historical Parts of the Old Testament.*—The social, civil, ceremonial, and moral development of the Jews will be closely studied. *Tues. at 9.* PROFESSOR WOOTEN.

FOR SOPHOMORES.

2. *The Study of Poetical and Prophetical Parts of the Old Testament.*—Special study will be given to the doctrines and influence of the prophets. *Tues. at 12.* PROFESSOR WOOTEN.

FOR JUNIORS.

3. *A General Study of the History and Literature of the Apostolic Age.*—The work and letters of St. Paul will be given especial attention. *Wed. at 12.* PROFESSOR WOOTEN.

FOR SENIORS.

4. *General Study of the Teachings of Jesus.*—The facts of the earthly history of Jesus and the leading doctrines taught by Him will be studied. *Thurs. at 12.* PROFESSOR WOOTEN.

FOR JUNIORS.

5. *Life and Writings of St. Paul.*—The attempt is made in this course to get a clear conception of the Christianity of St. Paul. Considerable time is given to the study of the contemporary history, the training and personality of St. Paul, the general and specific condition of the people to whom each letter was written. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 11.* PROFESSOR WOOTEN.

FOR SENIORS.

6^a. *New Testament Introduction.*—The origin and history of New Testament writings and their general purpose and contents will be studied. The question of the formation of the canon will also be considered. The purpose of this course is to prepare the student for an intelligent study of the New Testament, to acquaint him with the problems of criticism and to guide him to a correct solution. *Tues., Thurs., Fri., at 10 (first half-year).* PROFESSOR WOOTEN.

6^b. *Teachings of Jesus.*—A thorough study of the religious and ethical teaching of Jesus will be undertaken in this course. The political, social, moral, and religious condition of the world when Christ appeared will be briefly considered. The work will be based on the Synoptic Gospels. *Tues., Thurs., Fri., at 10 (second half-year).* PROFESSOR WOOTEN.

FOR GRADUATES.

7. *Old Testament Introduction.*—The origin and history of the Old Testament writings. The purpose of this course is to prepare the student for an intelligent study of the Old Testament. *3 hours a week.*

DEPARTMENT OF MATHEMATICS.

PROFESSOR FLOWERS, ADJUNCT PROFESSOR HENDREN,
AND MR. PENDER.

The work required of all students who are candidates for the baccalaureate degree comprises one year of Higher Algebra and Geometry and one year of Trigonometry and Analytic Geometry. In addition to these courses, students taking Group C are

required to pursue the courses designated below. Students taking the courses in Groups A and B, may elect in the Junior and Senior years any of the courses offered in this department for which they have had sufficient preparation.

APPLIED MATHEMATICS.

The courses in Applied Mathematics which are offered in the C course are designed to meet the needs of those students who are looking forward to an industrial career either as Civil, Electrical, or Mechanical Engineers, or in other capacities. Sufficient of the elements of engineering is given to enable a graduate to enter the higher technical schools with advanced standing or to fill with intelligence subordinate positions while working up in his profession.

The courses in Applied Mathematics are in general required of students in the C course. They are elective for Juniors and Seniors in courses A and B who have had sufficient preparation for them. Students who have not shown mathematical ability above the average in their preparatory work are not advised to attempt the C course.

FOR FRESHMEN.

1. *Higher Algebra, Plane Geometry Completed, and Solid Geometry.*—This course is required of students who have not presented all of Plane and Solid Geometry for admission. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 10 and 12.* PROFESSOR FLOWERS.

FOR FRESHMEN IN GROUP C.

2^a. *Drawing.*—Free-hand exercises. Lettering. Use of instruments. Geometrical drawing. Text-book: Anthony's Mechanical Drawing. *Mon., Wed., Fri., from 2 to 4 (first half-year).* MR. PENDER.

2^b. *Drawing.*—Orthographic Projection. Working drawing from sketches. Tracing and blue-printing. Text-book: Anthony's Mechanical Drawing. *Mon., Wed., Fri., from 2 to 4 (second half-year).* MR. PENDER.

FOR FRESHMEN AND SOPHOMORES.

3^a. *Trigonometry, Plane and Spherical.*—Trigonometrical Formulæ, Solution of Special Problems. Wells's Trigonometry.

Mon., Wed., Fri., at 11 and 12 (first half-year). PROFESSOR FLOWERS.

3*b.* *Analytic Geometry.*—Construction of Equations, Straight Line and Conics. Bowser's *Analytic Geometry.* *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 11 and 12 (second half-year).* PROFESSOR FLOWERS.

FOR SOPHOMORES IN GROUP C.

4. *Drawing.*—Descriptive Geometry. Representation of points, lines and planes. Tangent lines and planes. Intersection and development of surfaces. Warped surfaces. Text-book: Ferris's *Descriptive Geometry.* *2 hours a week in drawing-room and 1 hour recitation through the year.* Working drawings. Sketching of machine details. Assembly and detail drawings from these sketches. *2 hours a week in drawing-room through the year.* ADJUNCT PROFESSOR HENDREN.

FOR JUNIORS.

5. *Calculus, Differential and Integral.*—Osborne's *Differential and Integral Calculus.* *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 9.* PROFESSOR FLOWERS.

6*a.* *Plane Surveying.*—Exercises with chain, compass, level and transit. Text-books: Carhart's *Plane Surveying* and Pence & Ketchum's *Surveying Manual.* *1 hour recitation and 2 afternoons in field or drawing-room each week (first half-year).* Pre-requisites: Physics 1 and Trigonometry. ADJUNCT PROFESSOR HENDREN.

6*b.* *Plane Surveying.*—Laying out and dividing land. Re-surveys. Elements of Topographical Surveying. Text-books: Carhart's *Plane Surveying* and Pence & Ketchum's *Surveying Manual.* *1 hour recitation and 2 afternoons in field or drawing-room each week (second half-year).* Pre-requisite: Math., 6*a.* ADJUNCT PROFESSOR HENDREN.

7. *Elementary Mechanics.*—*3 hours a week (second half-year).* Pre-requisite: Physics 2, and to be taken parallel with Calculus. ADJUNCT PROFESSOR HENDREN.

8*a.* *Drawing.*—Shades and Shadows. Linear Perspective. *4 hours in drawing-room and 1 hour recitation each week (first half-year).* ADJUNCT PROFESSOR HENDREN.

8*b*. *Drawing*.—Option (1) Machine Drawing (for students working towards Electrical or Mechanical Engineering). Option (2) Topographical Drawing (for students working towards Civil Engineering. *6 hours a week in drawing-room (second half-year)*). ADJUNCT PROFESSOR HENDREN.

9*a*. *Theory of the Steam Engine*.—Thermodynamics of Gases and Vapors. Simple theory and operation of the steam engine and steam boiler. Recitation and laboratory. *3 hours a week (first half-year)*. Pre-requisite: Elementary Mechanics and Calculus. ADJUNCT PROFESSOR HENDREN.

9*b*. *Dynamo Laboratory*.—Option (1) Testing and operation of direct current machinery. Recitation and laboratory. *3 hours a week (second half-year)*. Pre-requisite: Physics 2; parallel course, Physics 3. *Railroad Surveying*.—Option (2) Laying out railroad curves. Level and transit work for preliminary and location surveys. Computation and plotting of this field work. *1 hour recitation and 2 afternoons in field or drawing-room each week (second half-year)*. Pre-requisite: Plane Surveying. ADJUNCT PROFESSOR HENDREN.

FOR SENIORS AND GRADUATES.

10. *Mechanics of Engineering*.—Statics and dynamics of solids; strength and elasticity of beams, columns, shafts, arches, etc., with applications to the design of framed structures. Hydraulics—statics and dynamics of fluids, with application to the flow of water through orifices, pipes, open and closed channels and over weirs. Action of pumps, water wheels and turbines. Text-book: Church's *Mechanics of Engineering*. Pre-requisites: Calculus and Elementary Mechanics. *6 hours a week recitation*. ADJUNCT PROFESSOR HENDREN.

11. *Differential Equations*.—Johnson's *Differential Equations*. *3 hours a week*. PROFESSOR FLOWERS.

12. *Theory of Functions of a Complex Variable*.—*3 hours a week*. PROFESSOR FLOWERS.

13. *Advanced Mechanics*.—*3 hours a week*. ADJUNCT PROFESSOR HENDREN.

DEPARTMENT OF PHYSICS.

PROFESSOR EDWARDS AND MR. MORGAN.

The work in Physics is placed, as far as possible, on a laboratory basis. The object of the elementary instruction is not so much to impart a mere knowledge of phenomena as to cultivate correct habits of thought and observation and to develop, as largely as possible, the true scientific spirit.

In the advanced courses the work has two general purposes. First, a purely scientific presentation of the subjects is given, and in addition to this are several courses dealing with engineering problems. An undergraduate student is given opportunity to prepare himself thoroughly for graduate work in Physics or for further courses in the various branches of engineering.

1. *Elementary Physics.*—Two lectures and two hours of laboratory work per week, counting as a three hour course. The recitations cover in a very elementary way the more fundamental phenomena of Physics. In the laboratory the student is expected to perform and neatly record about sixty qualitative and quantitative experiments. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 10.*

FOR JUNIORS AND SENIORS.

2. *General Physics.*—This course covers the same topics as Course 1, only in a much more comprehensive and detailed way. The work is on a laboratory basis. With engineering students especial emphasis is placed on electrical measurements. One lecture per week and four hours laboratory work.

FOR SENIORS AND GRADUATES.

3. *Electricity and Magnetism.*—A course that is divided into three parts—general theory of electricity and magnetism; the theory of direct current machinery, and the theory of alternating current machinery. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 9.*

4. *Theory of Heat.*—This course is based on Preston's "Theory of Heat." Particular attention is given to that part of the theory which forms the basis of the study of steam engines, boilers and systems of heating and ventilation.

5a. *Physics of the Ion*.—The latest development concerning the conduction of electricity through gases is discussed and some treatment is given the subject of radioactivity (*first half-year*).

5b. *Elements of Electromagnetic Theory*.—This course gives an introduction to the principles of the electromagnetic theory as presented by Maxwell, Heaveside, and others (*second half-year*).

Other courses may be arranged to meet special requirements, but not more than one graduate course will be given in one year.

DEPARTMENT OF BIOLOGY.

PROFESSOR WOLFE.

The equipment of the Biological Laboratory and that of its ally, the Museum of Natural History, together with the Library, make ample provision of apparatus, material and books for the various elementary courses and, also, at present, for advanced work in the Morphology and Cytology of plants and animals. The method of the department consists primarily in the critical examination in the laboratory of the structure of plants and animals, extended to microscopic detail; and, also, in the careful observation in the field of their gross structure, habits, habitat, and life relations; together with lectures supplementary to, though squarely founded upon, such individual work. The effort is, therefore, to present science from the standpoint of the student's observation of the facts upon which the science is founded, with the ultimate aim of thereby developing powers of observation, judgment and reasoning such as will form a real contribution to general culture and, at the same time, constitute a correct foundation for professional or investigative work along biological lines. In courses requiring work in the laboratory, two hours of such work is reckoned the equivalent of one hour of recitation. A laboratory fee of two dollars a term, intended to cover material used and breakage, is charged students electing such courses.

FOR UNDERGRADUATES.

1^a. *Elementary Botany*.—This course is designed to give a general introduction to the study of Botany. The fundamental principles of Biology are developed from the standpoint of plants. Outlines of classification, structure, development, and relationship are presented. First section: Lectures, *Sat. at 11*; laboratory work, *Tues. and Thurs. from 10 to 12*. Second section: Lectures, *Sat. at 11*; laboratory work, *Tues. and Thurs. from 2 to 4 (first half-year)*.

1^b. *Elementary Zoölogy*.—Classification, structure, development, and life relations of animals. A sequel to Course 1^a, and forming therewith a course in General Biology which aims to contribute to a liberal education as well as to establish a basis for further work in Biology. First section: Lectures, *Sat. at 11*; laboratory work, *Tues. and Thurs. from 10 to 12*. Second section: Lectures, *Sat. at 11*; laboratory work, *Tues. and Thurs. from 2 to 4 (second half-year)*.

FOR UNDERGRADUATES AND GRADUATES.

2. *General Morphology of Plants*.—This course expands the work of Course 1^a. Selected types representing each of the principal groups are critically studied in the laboratory. Lectures supplement this work, giving a somewhat detailed account of their morphology, taxonomy, and phylogeny. The course is adapted to satisfy the requirements of students desiring a thoroughgoing elementary knowledge of the plant kingdom. Pre-requisite: Course 1^a. Desirable antecedents: Course 1^b; Physics, 1; Chemistry, 1. Lectures, *Sat. at 3*; laboratory work, *Mon. and Fri. from 2 to 4*.

3. *Histology*.—The most important methods of killing, fixing, imbedding, sectioning, staining, and mounting tissues, the preparation of culture media, and the methods of cultivating bacteria fungi and algæ for microscopic study are practiced by the student preparatory to the courses in Special Morphology and Cytology. The study of the cell and the tissue systems will be a prominent part of the work. Pre-requisite: Courses 1^a and 1^b. Lectures, *Wed. at 2*; laboratory work, *Mon. and Fri. 2 to 4*.

4. *General Physiology*.—Devoted to a study of metabolism, including the manufacture, digestion, absorption, and assimilation of foods; respiration; circulation and excretion. The course is intended to meet the needs of teachers in the public schools and to afford the student of Biology an introduction to the phenomena of life. Pre-requisite: Courses 1^a and 1^b; Chemistry 1; Physics 1. Lectures, *Mon., Fri., Sat., at 2.*

5. *Special Morphology of Algæ*.—The morphology and cytology of the Algæ is given in detail. The course aims to take the student to the border line of knowledge in the group, thus fitting him for undertaking original investigation in this department of Botany. Pre-requisite: Courses 2 and 3; German 1; French 1. *3 hours a week.*

6. *Advanced Morphology of Plants*.—A laboratory course intended for students who have completed Course 2, but desire more intimate and detailed knowledge of any group or groups of plants. The work consists in the use of manuals, the morphological examination including drawing and the identification, mounting and preservation of material collected by the student. The course may be taken either as a single course, requiring a minimum of six hours a week in the laboratory, or as a double course, in which case the amount of time required is to be doubled. Pre-requisite: Course 2; German 1. Desirable antecedents: Course 3; French 1. Laboratory work, *Tues., Thur., Sat., from 2 to 4.*

GEOLOGY.

FOR JUNIORS AND SENIORS.

1. *Elementary Geology*.—A general introduction to Geology; comprising a series of critical discussions of the principles, fundamental theories, modes of interpretation, and working hypotheses in their application to the leading departments of geologic science. The course will consist chiefly of lectures, but several periods will be devoted to the study of rocks, minerals and fossils in the laboratory and museum; and during the year several excursions will be made to various parts of Durham and adjoining counties. Pre-requisite: Chemistry 1. Desirable antecedents: Course 1^a and 1^b; Physics 1. Lectures, *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 9.*

DEPARTMENT OF CHEMISTRY.

PROFESSOR PEGRAM AND MR. TILLET.

Instruction in Chemistry is given by means of lectures, text-books, illustrative experiments by the instructor, and laboratory practice. All students in General Inorganic Chemistry are required to execute in the laboratory a series of selected experiments, illustrating the principles of the science as set forth in the lectures. These laboratory exercises are intended to develop skill in the preparation and use of apparatus, a practical knowledge of the elements and their compounds, a deeper insight into the nature of chemical phenomena, and especially the power to learn of nature by observation and experiment. The courses are intended primarily for those who wish to become well grounded in the principles of Chemistry; but they also meet the demands of those who wish to pursue the study of Chemistry for technical or professional purposes. A description of the laboratories and equipment of the department is given in another part of this catalogue.

FOR UNDERGRADUATES.

1. *General Inorganic Chemistry*.—This course consists chiefly of lectures and written exercises on the elementary principles of Chemistry, and on the occurrence, preparation, and properties of the elements and their compounds. All students in the course devote one exercise a week to executing a series of experiments illustrating the principles of Chemistry. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 10 and 11.* PROFESSOR PEGRAM AND MR. TILLET.

2. *Qualitative Analysis*.—The work of this course embraces: (1) Reactions of the elementary and compound radicals with various reagents; (2) Separation of the metals; (3) Separation of the acid radicals; (4) Systematic analysis of salts and minerals; (5) Preparation of a series of inorganic compounds. Chiefly laboratory work. *Tues. and Thurs. at 2; Fri. at 9.* MR. TILLET.

FOR UNDERGRADUATES AND GRADUATES.

3. *Industrial Chemistry*.—The application of chemical principles and processes to the more important arts and manufac-

tures. Lectures, parallel readings, and written exercises. PROFESSOR PEGRAM.

4. *Quantitative Analysis*.—Laboratory practice in gravimetric and volumetric methods of determining percentage composition. The student begins with the analysis of pure salts and advances to the analysis of minerals, ores, irons, coals, potable and mineral waters. The work may be varied to suit the needs of each student who elects the course. PROFESSOR PEGRAM.

FOR GRADUATES.

5. *Theoretical and Physical Chemistry*.—Outlines of Theoretical Chemistry; Introduction to Physical Chemistry; Lectures and laboratory work. PROFESSOR PEGRAM.

6. *Organic Chemistry*.—The Chemistry of the carbon compounds, as presented in Remsen's "Organic Chemistry;" a series of organic preparations selected from Gattermann's "Practical Methods of Organic Chemistry." Lectures and laboratory work. PROFESSOR PEGRAM.

ASTRONOMY.

FOR SENIORS.

1. *Descriptive Astronomy*.—A general course in Astronomy. Lectures, recitations, and observations on favorable evenings. Ample use is made of globes, charts and lantern slides; and students are given practical instruction in the use of the telescope, the transit, and the spectroscope. *Tues., Sat. at 12; Thurs. at 2.* PROFESSOR PEGRAM.

DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION.

PROFESSOR BROOKS.

The purpose of the department of education is (1) to develop a greater appreciation of the value of the school as an institution in the history of mankind; (2) to acquaint the student with the status of primary and secondary education of the

present day; (3) to impart a knowledge of educational psychology and methods of teaching; and (4) to acquaint the student with the conditions and needs in North Carolina.

It is recommended that all students who wish to elect the Courses in Education take *Mediæval Europe* (Dr. Boyd), *Shorter Course in Psychology* (Dr. Cranford), in which the entire field of Psychology is gone over and a description of all the leading classes of mental facts are given; and *Social Institutions* (Dr. Glasson), a study of the evolution of social institutions. These are necessary to a full understanding of the influence of educational systems and methods in the development of our institutional life.

1. *History of Education*.—(a) Education in Greece, Rome and the Middle Ages. Purpose of this education and its effect upon the institutional life of the people. (b) Modern Education, its purposes and effect. Comparison of aims and methods. Development of educational thought. How religious, political, economic and social changes produce changes in educational content. *3 hours a week.*

2. *Educational Psychology*.—(a) Application of psychological principles. Study of the growth of the child, and its relation to the school. (b) School systems, educational classics. Methods of teaching, especially in the primary and grammar school grades. Formalism in education. *3 hours a week.*

3. *Secondary Education*.—The curriculum of the secondary school is here reviewed in connection with Course 2 for the benefit of active teachers in Durham County. This department is assisted in giving this course by professors in other departments of the College. During the year 1907-1908 Professors Few, Mims and Boyd participated in this work. *2 hours a week.*

PHYSICAL CULTURE.

GYMNASIUM DIRECTOR CARD.

Besides the regular class exercises required of all Freshmen, Sophomores, and Juniors, adequate provision is made for the advanced and theoretical instruction of those who wish to pre-

pare themselves to be instructors in gymnastics. Advanced students have the opportunity to gain practical experience in conducting classes in gymnastics. To those who are qualified instruction will be offered in the more difficult feats on the various kinds of standard apparatus. The student is encouraged to develop originality in this advanced work.

GENERAL REGULATIONS.

GOVERNMENT.

The highest product of education is character, and, in the government of the College, this end controls all methods. Military regulations are avoided, because force can never produce personal character. Students are trusted, and when it is found that they cannot respond to confidence, they are quietly advised to return home. No publicity is given to their misfortunes, and the best ideals are constantly presented to them. This makes the government simple, and experience has more than vindicated the wisdom of the method.

RELIGIOUS EXERCISES.

A devotional service is conducted in the Chapel every morning of the college week except Saturday, and all students are expected to attend this service. Besides, it is expected that every student will attend public services on the Sabbath in one of the city churches which he or his parents may select. Occasional sermons are delivered before the student body in the Craven Memorial Hall by the President of the College. He also conducts on the first Sunday afternoon of each month a class meeting for students.

THE COLLEGE YEAR.

The college year is divided into two terms. The first begins September 9; the second, February 1. Commencement is held on Tuesday and Wednesday after the first Sunday in June.

TIME OF ENTRANCE.

Patrons of the College, and students who intend to enter the Freshman class, are reminded that the entrance examinations are held at the opening of the session in September, and that this is the proper time to enter. If it be impossible for an applicant for admission to come early in the year, it is better, except in very unusual cases, to wait until the opening of the next year. It is important for all students to present themselves on the first day of the session.

MATRICULATION, REGISTRATION AND ENROLLMENT.

All new students must appear before the Committee on Admission and receive a card recommending the bearer for matriculation. This card must be presented at the Registrar's office. All students, both old and new, are required to matriculate at the beginning of each term and obtain from the Registrar a certificate of matriculation, which serves also as an enrollment card. Students who fail to matriculate on the appointed day will be charged an additional fee of one dollar, unless they present to the President a satisfactory excuse for such failure. No student will be admitted to any class without a matriculation card.

NUMBER OF HOURS OF RECITATION WORK.

No student is allowed to take less than fifteen nor more than eighteen hours of recitation work a week without special permission of the Faculty. Students in the Junior and Senior classes must submit their elective courses to the President for his approval. All students must present to the Registrar, for permanent

record, a complete list of their courses and the schedule of hours. Elective courses beyond the number required for a degree must be marked "extra." No course once entered upon may be dropped without permission of the Faculty.

CLASS STANDING.

A student may not rank as a Senior if he has work back of the Junior year, or more than one study in the Junior class; and a student may not rank as a Junior if he has work back of the Sophomore year, or more than one study in the Sophomore class.

No student who has any work in arrears on which he has previously failed, is allowed to enter the Senior class as a candidate for graduation.

EXAMINATIONS.

Two written examinations are held during the year— one in January and the other in May. These examinations are three hours in length. Upon them, together with the record made in class recitations, depends the advancement of students to higher classes.

Non-resident work will not be accepted, and examinations on such work will not be given. But this rule does not apply to those students whose absence from classes is unavoidable and of short duration.

REGULATIONS REGARDING MARKS AND CONDITIONS.

The following are the regulations adopted by the Faculty in November, 1903:

1. Term marks shall be reported so as to indicate one of four things:

(a) *Passed Without Condition.*—A mark of 70 or over shall indicate that a student has passed a course without condition.

(b) *Conditioned*.—A mark of at least 50 and less than 70 shall indicate that a student has been conditioned; that is, that, upon complying with the following regulations, he may receive credit for a course without taking it again in class.

(c) *Failed*.—A mark of less than 50 shall indicate that a student has failed entirely in a course and that, in order to receive credit, he shall be obliged to take the subject again in class.

(d) *Absent from Final Examination*.—A mark of (a) shall indicate that a student was absent from the final examination.

2. A student who has been conditioned with a mark of at least 50 and less than 65 may remove the condition by passing a satisfactory examination upon the whole course. But one such examination shall be granted. In case the examination is passed, a mark of 70 shall be reported, thus removing the condition. When a mark (a) has been reported and the student's absence from the final examination has been excused by the administrative authority, he shall have a right to an examination in place of the final and to a second examination in case he does not pass the first one. In case he passes the first examination, the term mark reported shall be that actually earned. In case a second examination is necessary, a mark of 70 shall be reported. A student absent from a final examination without valid excuse shall be considered as having failed in the course.

3. A student who is conditioned with a mark of 65 or above may, in the discretion of the professor of the department concerned, remove the condition by securing a mark of 80 in related work given by the same department in the following term. Or he may, in the discretion of the professor, remove the condition by doing assigned reading or written work. Otherwise he shall remove the condition by examination. When the condition has been removed, a mark of 70 shall be reported. When the condition is due to absences for which the student has been properly excused, the professor shall, upon the removal of the condition, report the term mark actually earned.

4. All first term conditions shall be made up before the close of the second term. All second term conditions shall be made up before October 1 of the following school year. However, in

case a student shall, with the consent of the professor, attempt to remove a condition by securing a mark of 80 in a related course in the following term and shall fail to secure 80, the department concerned shall allow him four weeks additional during the college session for the removal of the condition by an examination. In case of failure to remove the condition, he shall take the work again in class.

Excuses for absences from examination are acted upon by the same committee which considers excuses for absences from classes.

ABSENCES FROM CLASSES.

The following are the regulations adopted by the Faculty in May, 1906:

1. Each instructor shall report daily to the office on printed slips provided for the purpose all absences from his work that have occurred during the day.

2. A permanent record shall be kept of each student's attendance. This record shall be under the care of the administrative officer and available for information of the Executive Committee mentioned in Article 3.

3. An Executive Committee of three shall be one of the standing committees of the Faculty. This committee shall pass on excuses for absences, and keep a record of all excuses granted. They shall also draft for publication a list of the excuses they will consider valid and the regulation governing the presentation of the same.

4. A student who has four unexcused absences from a three hour course or one from the one hour course in the Bible shall be warned by the Executive Committee.

5. When a student has six unexcused absences from one department in any one term, or twenty from all departments, the Executive Committee shall report him to the Faculty, and he shall be suspended for the rest of the term.

6. All absences, whether excused or unexcused, shall be made up to the satisfaction of the department concerned, and further,

in case a student has been absent more than fifteen per cent. of the exercises actually given in a course, he may be debarred from the final examination in that subject by action of the Faculty on recommendation of the instructor.

ABSENCES BEFORE AND AFTER THE CHRISTMAS HOLIDAYS.

A student who incurs an absence during the week preceding the Christmas vacation, or the week following the re-opening in January, shall not be allowed to re-enter College until he has satisfied the Faculty that his absence was unavoidable, or until he has paid a re-entrance fee and passed extra examinations in the departments from which he was absent. The fee shall be two dollars if not more than one day is missed and one dollar additional for every other day or part of a day missed. The examination shall not be more than three hours, or less than one hour, in duration, according to the number of days missed, and the grade obtained in such examinations shall enter into the student's record for the year.

ABSENCE FROM TOWN.

No student is allowed to leave town without the permission of the President.

REGULATIONS REGARDING PUBLIC LECTURES.

All public entertainments, lectures or addresses, given under the auspices of the College, or of any organization in any way connected with the College, are under the supervision of the Public Lecture Committee of the Faculty. All dates must be approved by this committee, and also all programmes, except in cases where

such public entertainments have been placed under the supervision of a special meeting of the Faculty.

DEFICIENCY IN COLLEGE WORK.

No student who is reported by the administration as being notably deficient in his college work, or who is under discipline, shall be allowed to represent the College in any public capacity, except by special permission of the Faculty. The special permission mentioned above shall be granted by the Faculty only upon the recommendation of the administration, or the committee in charge of the organization in which the student proposes to appear.

REPORTS.

Reports stating the number of absences from classes and proficiency in studies are sent to parents or guardians after the intermediate and final examinations.

MATERIAL EQUIPMENT.

LIBRARY.

The Library is in charge of a trained librarian and all necessary assistants. It is the aim of the management to make it a place in which students can find the best references to help them in their class work, and also to furnish an opportunity for students who wish to make special research. It is with these ends in view that purchases of books have been made. The Library contains a good working reference list in each department of the college curriculum. It is especially strong in American history and in English literature. The Anne Roney Shakspeare Collection contains many rare and valuable editions of the Shakspeare text. One of the chief features of the Library is the Ethel Carr Peacock Memorial Collection, given by Dr. and Mrs. Dred Peacock, of High Point, N. C. This collection, containing 7,049 volumes, was presented as a memorial to their daughter, Ethel Carr Peacock, whose name it bears. It is to be maintained as a separate collection, and special stacks are set apart for its accommodation. It is especially rich in material on North Carolina history, and it also contains files of many American periodicals and newspapers.

The recent establishment of a law school has made it necessary to enlarge materially the collection of books in that department. A large number of law treatises and the essential reports and law cyclopedias

have been secured. The books are well selected and the law student will find himself supplied with all of the works necessary to the prosecution of his studies. A considerable addition was made to the library equipment of the law department during the year 1907-1908. This included complete sets of reports of some of the more important States. During the same year a collection of books on the History and Science of Education was purchased, and nearly three hundred volumes were added to the library in the department of Economics and Social Science.

RECENT ADDITIONS TO THE LIBRARY.

A list of accessions to the Trinity College Library, with their sources, from February 1, 1907, to February 1, 1908.

A. & M. College of N. C., 1; John W. Atwater, 6; Avera Bible Fund, 121; Mrs. H. J. Bass, 7; J. S. Bassett, 30; C. F. Blanke, 1; Justice Brewer, 1; F. O. Briggs, 1; T. H. Calvert, 1; Carnegie Institution of Washington, 1; Executors of James C. Carter, 1; Christian Science Society of Durham, 1; Class of 1900, 1; Class of 1901, 1; Class of 1902, 1; Class of 1903, 1; Class of 1904, 1; Class of 1905, 1; Class of 1906, 1; Class of 1907, 1; Bird S. Coler, 1; Frederic R. Coudert, Jr., 1; C. W. Dabney, 1; J. B. Duke, 2; Thos. Addis Emmet, 2; Exchange, 1; W. P. Few, 1; R. L. Flowers, 3; W. W. Flowers, 3; J. I. Foust, 1; W. W. Fuller, 2; George Washington University, 1; Mrs. A. A. Glasson, 1; W. H. Glasson, 26; J. Bryan Grimes, 16; H. S. Grosser, 1; Edward M. Grout, 1; Harvard University, 1; Jefferson Physical Laboratory of Harvard University, 1; J. Y. Joyner, 1; John C. Kilgo, 3; Law Fund, 938; Library Fund, 540; Library of Congress, 6; Herman A. Metz, 2; Edwin Mims, 1; R. S. Moran, 1; S. F. Mordecai, 2; National Prison Association, 13; New York State Library, 1; Ohio Society of New York, 1; Old Library, 9; Anne Roney, 3; A. H. Shannon, 1; M. O. Sherrill, 2;

Wm. Henry Smith, 2; Smithsonian Institution, 3; Source Unknown, 4; South Atlantic Quarterly, 5; J. A. Thomas, 2; Trinity College Book-Room, 6; Trinity College Debate Council, 2; Trinity College Historical Society, 1; Trinity College Office, 6; Trinity Park School, 1; United States Government, 144; United States National Museum, 1; University Club of New York, 1; University of Pennsylvania, 1; H. B. Varner, 1; Daniel S. Voorhees, 1; John C. Winslow, 2; Wisconsin State Historical Society, 1; John R. Woodard, 1; W. S. Yeates, 1. Total bound volumes, 1,859. Pamphlets, 1,415.

HISTORICAL MUSEUM.

Early in 1895 the Trinity College Historical Society founded an historical museum. It proceeded to gather rare objects of historical interest till it has at this time secured a large collection of valuable relics. A spacious and beautiful room has been provided for them in the new fire-proof library building. The collection consists of war relics, objects illustrating manners and customs, old documents, files of newspapers, and various Indian remains. The collection of Confederate money is especially good. During the year there has been a notable increase in the donations of manuscripts which bear on North Carolina history. Persons who will give or loan relics will confer a favor by addressing Professor W. K. Boyd.

THE MUSEUM OF NATURAL HISTORY.

The Museum is located in a large room (33 feet by 39 feet) on the second floor of the Crowell Science Building. It is intended to make the Museum a factor in the educational work of the College, not only by supplying various courses with illustrative material, but also by putting before the public in the most

instructive way the various products of nature. It is desired to exhibit, as far as possible, type specimens of the more important rocks, minerals, ores, plants and animals to be found the world over; and especially should every North Carolina form be represented. The specimens, properly labeled, are grouped and arranged in such a way that the collection will be most instructive. The collection now consists of between 1,500 and 2,000 specimens, many of which are very fine. Thus a real advance toward the ideal of a museum outlined above has been made, and friends of the College are invited to coöperate with the Curator by collecting such specimens as happen to come in their way. Inquiries concerning methods of collecting and preserving specimens will be gladly answered by the Curator of the Museum of Natural History. Visitors are admitted to the Museum at all reasonable hours.

PHYSICAL LABORATORY.

The Physical Laboratory occupies ten rooms on the first floor and basement of the Crowell Science Building. Each room is equipped with apparatus necessary to the line of work located in it. The lecture-room has a seating capacity of about one hundred, and is furnished with modern conveniences.

The Mechanical Laboratory occupies a large room adjoining the lecture-room.

The Optical Laboratory is well equipped with a large variety of apparatus constructed by the best makers in Europe and America, and furnishes opportunity for a wide range of accurate study. In connection with this Laboratory, there is a spectrometer room, contain-

ing a Rowland concave grating spectroscope, and various plane grating and prism spectroscopes. There are also two dark rooms, one fitted for the study of photographic spectroscopy, and another fitted for advanced optical experiments. The photometer room is well equipped, containing, among other apparatus, Lummer-Brodhun, and Bunsen and Joly photometers.

There are two Electrical Laboratories. One is devoted to the advanced study of electrical waves, magneto-optics, and similar phenomena. The other is devoted to electrical testing of all kinds, from the most delicate electrometer work, to dynamos and motors of various types. The shop is conveniently located, and is furnished with a Garvin lathe (screw cutting); a Chapman's grinder, and other implements for working wood and metal. Besides necessary repairs, many pieces of apparatus are made in this shop.

BIOLOGICAL LABORATORY.

The Department of Biology, with the Museum of Natural History, occupies the second floor of Crowell Science Building. The lecture-room is equipped with numerous charts, diagrams and demonstration preparations. The laboratory is fitted with furniture and the apparatus best adapted to the work undertaken by the department. The equipment is modern, including compound microscopes, dissecting microscopes, microtomes, paraffine bath, incubator, sterilizer, photomicrographic outfit, chemicals and re-agents. Living animals and plants are kept in the laboratory throughout the year in aquaria, vivaria, and a forcing case adapted to the purpose.

CHEMICAL LABORATORY.

The work of the Department of Chemistry is conducted on the third floor of Crowell Science Building. The apartments are spacious, well lighted and well ventilated, and consist of one lecture-room, one laboratory each for General Chemistry, Analytical Chemistry and Physical Chemistry.

In the laboratory for General Chemistry are desks for thirty-two students working at the same time, each desk being supplied with nearly everything needed by the student in the prosecution of his work; along the walls are hoods, cases for reagents, and side-tables for blast lamps, suction pumps and all needful apparatus not included in the supply to each student. The laboratory for Analytical Chemistry has desks for twenty-eight students, and is well supplied with all essential aids in analytical work. The laboratory for Physical Chemistry contains a well-selected outfit for work in osmotic pressure, electro-chemistry and molecular weight determinations.

GYMNASIUM.

For the physical training and development of students there has been provided a Gymnasium thoroughly equipped with all modern apparatus and conveniences. This is under the charge of a director, who will prescribe such exercises as may be best suited for the physical development of each student. Except when excused by the Director, attendance at the exercises is required of Freshmen, Sophomores and Juniors. Besides the required exercises, the gymnasium will be open for voluntary exercises at such times as may be

designated by the Director, who will always be present when the gymnasium is open.

HANES ATHLETIC FIELD.

A large tract of ground upon the campus has been set apart for the purpose of an athletic field. It was named in honor of Mr. P. H. Hanes, Jr., of Winston, who, while a Trinity undergraduate, did much to advance the athletic interests of the College.

The field is enclosed and contains baseball and football grounds, and a quarter-mile cinder track. Stands have been erected with adequate provision for the seating of spectators. Several tennis courts have also been constructed upon the campus.

COLLEGE ORGANIZATIONS.

ALUMNI ASSOCIATION.

The Alumni Association of Trinity College is composed of graduates and former students of the College. The Association holds a dinner followed by the annual meeting on Tuesday of Commencement week each year. It is the custom of the Association to invite an alumnus of the College to deliver an address at this annual meeting. At the last annual meeting this address was delivered by Professor Jerome Dowd, of the University of Oklahoma. According to the charter of the College, the Alumni are entitled to twelve representatives on the Board of Trustees.

The officers of the Association are: President, Hon. Lee S. Overman, Salisbury, N. C.; Vice-President, Professor W. H. Pegram, Durham, N. C.; Secretary and Treasurer, Robert L. Flowers, Durham, N. C.; Chairman of Executive Committee, J. E. Pegram, Durham, N. C.

LITERARY SOCIETIES.

There are two Literary Societies at Trinity, the Hesperian and Columbian. Weekly meetings are held during the college year in their respective halls on the first floor of the Washington Duke Building. Their record is one of diligence, honor, and creditable achievement in public speaking, the practice of which is encouraged by the awarding of medals for excel-

lence in that direction. The societies have an annual intersociety debate. As a means of self-discipline and a bond of fellowship, these societies serve a valuable purpose in the education of young men. No student is obliged to become a member of either, though the advantages offered are well worth the expense incident to membership.

YOUNG MEN'S CHRISTIAN ASSOCIATION.

The Young Men's Christian Association of Trinity College was organized in 1887, as the successor of an unaffiliated association of Christian young men previously existing. This Association is a member of the State Association, and sends representatives to its conventions. Delegates are sent each year to the summer schools. It holds meetings every Wednesday evening in a hall which has been set apart and furnished for the Association in the Epworth Building.

Its purpose is to give every possible assistance to new students during the opening days of College, and, at all times, to be of service to both new and old students; and to organize and conserve the spiritual interests of the student body.

The officers of the Association are: President, H. C. Doss; Vice-President, E. W. Knight; Secretary, E. R. Stephenson; Treasurer, W. B. Lilly; Advisory Committee, President Kilgo, and Professors Cranford and Wooten.

HISTORICAL SOCIETY.

The Trinity College Historical Society was organized April 4, 1892. Its purpose is to keep alive an interest in North Carolina history by means of papers

relative thereto, and to collect and preserve historical documents, books, papers, pamphlets and other material. In the new library building, which is itself fire-proof, a modern fire-proof vault is provided for the storage of the more valuable documents of the Society. This gives the best of facilities for preserving such rare and important documents as are often trusted to the chances of loss in private homes. In the same building there is a room set apart as an historical museum, where records and relics of interest are exhibited. The Society therefore urges those who have books, documents or relics of historic interest to place them in its keeping, either as gifts or as loans. During recent years a large amount of such material has been collected and is now being arranged and classified for the use of investigators, subject to the rules of the authorities having it in charge. The Society also issues an annual publication, containing select papers, read at its meetings, and documents in its possession. The sixth number was issued in March, 1907. The officers of the organization are: President, Professor W. K. Boyd; Vice-President, W. S. Lockhart; Secretary and Treasurer, W. A. Bryan; Curator of Museum, T. M. Grant.

SCIENCE CLUB.

The Science Club is an organization of students and members of the Faculty, instituted in September, 1898. It is intended to conserve and stimulate the growing interest in scientific methods and results. To this end, at the monthly meetings current items of scientific interest and the results of original observation and research are presented and discussed. Furthermore,

the Club has instituted measures for greatly enlarging the collection of illustrative material for the Museum. The President of the Club is R. S. Brown and the Secretary W. A. Stanbury.

DEBATE COUNCIL.

A Debate Council has been organized for the purpose of supervising and systematizing debate work in the College. The Council has control of the arrangements for all public debates. Its organization and powers are set forth in the following paper, which was adopted by the Faculty and by the Columbian and Hesperian Literary Societies:

1. This Council shall consist of three members of the Faculty, and two representatives of each of the literary societies, and shall meet at such stated times as the Council may agree upon.

2. The Council shall do all in its power to encourage intercollegiate debating, arranging for such debates with other institutions as will be for the best interests of the College. They shall have the power to arrange all terms with institutions, to determine the questions for debate, to select judges, and have supervision of the preliminary contests.

3. In the intersociety debates the Council shall approve of the question, the date and the judges.

4. For the general improvement of debating, the Council shall endeavor to increase the material available for debating in the library and suggest subjects and arrange material for the weekly debates in the societies.

5. The Council shall arrange for such class debates as may seem expedient.

The Council is composed of the following members: From the Faculty, Professors Mims, Boyd, and McIntosh; from the Hesperian Society, Messrs. A. L. Wissburg and A. W. Horton; from the Columbian Society, Messrs. F. S. Love and E. W. Knight. The officers of the Council are: President, Professor Mims; Secretary, A. W. Horton.

PUBLIC DEBATES.

During the college year 1907-1908 Trinity College had two public debates, one with Vanderbilt University at Nashville and the other with the University of Tennessee at Durham. The Columbian and Hesperian Literary Societies also held their regular annual debate.

ATHLETIC COUNCIL.

The Board of Trustees, at its regular annual meeting in June, 1907, created an Athletic Council to be composed of eleven members appointed annually: three from the Faculty, to be appointed by the President of the College; four from the Alumni resident in the city of Durham, elected by the Alumni Association; and four from the undergraduates, one each from the four classes, elected by members of each class.

This Council has control of all college athletics, and its aim is to promote a healthy athletic spirit, to protect all contests from unworthy practices, to encourage good fellowship in such sports, and to cultivate among college students a high sense of honor, earnest effort and manly conduct.

The Council appoints an Executive Committee, which

acts as an Auditing Committee. It is the duty of this committee to audit the books of the treasurer, and no team or manager is permitted to make any purchase or contract, or any kind of expenditure of money arising from any source whatever and belonging to the funds of athletic teams, without the consent of the Auditing Committee.

The members of the Council for the year 1907-1908 are: Professors R. L. Flowers, W. P. Few, and J. C. Wooten, from the Faculty; A. Cheatham '85, W. W. Flowers '94, J. E. Pegram '00, and A. B. Duke '06, from the Alumni; J. B. Warren, from the Senior Class, T. B. Suiter from the Junior Class, H. C. Doss from the Sophomore Class, and C. S. Warren from the Freshman Class.

The officers of the Council are: President, W. W. Flowers; Vice-President, J. C. Wooten; Treasurer, J. E. Pegram; Secretary, J. B. Warren. The members of the Executive Committee are R. L. Flowers, J. E. Pegram and J. B. Warren.

Trinity College is a member of the Southern Intercollegiate Athletic Association, and all its contests are conducted under the rules of this organization.

The following rules of the S. I. A. A. give the eligibility requirements for teams of members of the S. I. A. A., and any team signing to play under this contract is thereby bound to play only men eligible under said requirements:

1. No person shall be eligible to take part as a contestant in any event of this Association who is not a bona-fide student of the college on whose team he plays—matriculated or enrolled for the current college year within thirty days after the begin-

ning of said college year (not counting the opening day) in which such contest takes place, and regularly pursuing a course in said college that requires five hours, lectures, recitations, or equivalent per week for professional or post-graduate students, and ten hours of lectures or recitations per week for undergraduates.

2. No college official of higher grade than Instructor shall be eligible, but a low grade Instructor who is also a bona-fide student and who has not held his position for more than two years may play, provided he is not, or has not been, an instructor in gymnastics or athletics.

3. No student is eligible who is a regular or special post-graduate of more than two years' standing as such at any college.

4. No professional athlete shall be eligible. A professional athlete is a man who has at any time received directly or indirectly money or other consideration to play on a team, or for his athletic services as coach, trainer, athletic or gymnasium instructor, or who has competed for a money prize or portion of gate money in any contest, or who has competed for any prize against a professional.

No person is eligible who prior to 1905 has played on a so-called "summer baseball team" and has received even his board and railroad fare or any portion of his expenses, except when such player be a member of a team in a town where he has resided for at least one year previous and is now residing.

5. A student is ineligible if he receives directly or indirectly any money, or gain or emolument, or position of profit, in order to render it possible for him to participate in intercollegiate athletics at the college he is attending.

6. No person, *who after entering college in this Association* plays on any summer baseball team *other than his home team*, or who receives, while playing with his team, more than his actual expenses, shall be eligible to participate in any branch of sport on a team of this Association. His "home team" shall be defined as the team of the town or the community where he has had legal residence for at least one year and is still a resident. (This rule to apply to 1906 and thereafter).

7. No student is eligible who has participated for more than four years in intercollegiate contests.

8. A student who has participated in intercollegiate athletics at one institution shall be ineligible to participate in an intercollegiate contest of another institution until he has been a student there for one collegiate year.

9. A student who has ever played under an assumed name on any team of this Association is ineligible.

10. No team of this Association (S. I. A. A.) shall play any other college team whatsoever unless each member of the latter team shall be eligible according to the above rules to play; and a certificate to that effect, signed by the president or secretary of the college represented by such team, shall be presented to the manager of the team within this Association, which certificate shall be forwarded to the Vice-President of the District immediately after the contest.

GLEE CLUB AND ORCHESTRA ASSOCIATION.

The musical interests of the College have effected the organization of a society called the Glee Club and Orchestra Association. This Association is especially interested in promoting the welfare and success of a college glee club and orchestra which gives concerts in Durham and also takes occasional trips to various cities in the State. The Glee Club is under the direction of Mr. L. Ouida Tyler. The officers of the Association are: President, J. L. Kilgo; Vice-President, J. G. Gillespie; Secretary and Treasurer, Gilmer Siler; Manager, A. W. Horton; Assistant Manager, A. L. Lee.

PRESS ASSOCIATION.

The large number of students at Trinity College who are regular correspondents of newspapers in North Carolina and other States have organized a Press Asso-

ciation. This society aims to be of assistance to its members in sending out full and accurate reports of the many happenings at the College which are of interest to its patrons, friends and the general public. The officers of the Press Association are: President, W. A. Stanbury; Vice-President, J. B. Sidbury; Secretary and Treasurer, E. W. Knight; Head Correspondent, W. A. Bryan.

FRATERNITIES.

The following Greek letter fraternities have chapters at Trinity College: Alpha Tau Omega, Pi Kappa Alpha, Kappa Sigma, Kappa Alpha, Sigma Delta.

COLLEGE LECTURES AND PUBLICATIONS.

AVERA BIBLICAL LECTURES.

At intervals of two years a series of lectures is given under the auspices of the Avera Department of Biblical Literature. This series of lectures was established in 1897. These lectures have been delivered as follows:

1897—Bishop Wallace W. Duncan, Spartanburg, S. C.

1899—Bishop Warren A. Candler, Atlanta, Ga.

1901—Chancellor James H. Kirkland, Nashville, Tenn.

1903—Bishop Alpheus W. Wilson, Baltimore, Md.

1905—Bishop Charles B. Galloway, Jackson, Miss.

1907—Dean Wilbur F. Tillett, Nashville, Tenn.

FACULTY LECTURES.

Occasional lectures are given in the College Chapel by a member of the Faculty or some visitor. The following programme was arranged for 1907-1908:

President John C. Kilgo—"Some Recent Tendencies in American Democracy."

Professor E. C. Brooks—"The Evolution of Our School Curriculum."

Professor W. K. Boyd—"Some Intellectual Aspects of the Thirteenth Century."

Professor J. C. Wooten—"A Common Sense View of Bible Study."

Superintendent J. Y. Joyner—"A Message from the Educational Field."

Dr. C. A. Woodard—"Recent Advances in Medical Science."

Professor C. W. Edwards—"William Thompson, First Lord Kelvin."

ADDRESS ON BENEFACTOR'S DAY.

October 3 is, by the action of the Board of Trustees, set apart as a holiday. Public exercises are held, and a list of all the donations during the preceding year is announced. An address is delivered by some invited speaker. The object of the exercises is to cultivate the spirit of benevolence and to give recognition to the generosity of all who have made contributions to the institution.

CIVIC CELEBRATION.

A civic celebration is held each year on February 22. It is intended that this occasion shall be of service in cultivating a better citizenship and more patriotic ideas of government. The address on February 22, 1908, was delivered by C. W. Tillett, Esq., Charlotte, N. C.

SOUTH ATLANTIC QUARTERLY.

The *South Atlantic Quarterly* is published at Trinity College. It has no official connection with the College, but the movement which led to its establishment originated with Trinity graduates, and a great deal of its support has come from Trinity professors. It was established by the "9019," a patriotic society of the College, but is now owned by an incorporated company. The first number was issued in January, 1902. It is

edited by Professors Edwin Mims and William H. Glasson.

HISTORICAL SOCIETY PUBLICATION.

An annual Publication of Historical Papers is issued by the Trinity College Historical Society. It is devoted to local history and contains notable papers written by members of the Society and documents of an interesting and instructive nature. Seven annual numbers have been published. The Society has begun to establish an endowed publication fund, the proceeds of which at the proper time will go toward supporting an historical periodical.

ARCHIVE.

The *Archive* is a literary magazine, published monthly by the Senior class. It is a medium for the publication of papers prepared by the students of the College. The magazine strives to give expression to the higher life and thought of the students. It is in charge of W. A. Stanbury, Editor-in-Chief, and S. A. Richardson, Business Manager. The Editor-in-Chief and Business Manager are elected by the Senior class. The other members of the editorial staff are appointed by the Editor-in-Chief.

TRINITY CHRONICLE.

The *Chronicle* is a college newspaper published every Wednesday during the scholastic year by the Columbian and Hesperian Literary Societies. It was founded in December, 1905. It is edited by W. H. Sanders, Editor-in-Chief; C. M. Bivins and E. W. Knight, Associate Editors, and a staff of assistant editors. The Business Manager is L. G. White.

SCHOLARSHIPS AND OTHER SOURCES OF AID.

GRADUATE SCHOLARSHIPS.

Twelve graduate scholarships are offered, ranging in value from fifty to two hundred dollars. These scholarships are open to graduates of Trinity and other colleges.

UNDERGRADUATE SCHOLARSHIPS.

Fifty scholarships are offered to undergraduates, ranging in value from fifty to seventy-five dollars. Forty of these scholarships are held by members of the Freshman class, five by members of the Sophomore class, and five by members of the Junior class. Sophomore scholarships are awarded at the end of the Freshmen year, and Junior scholarships at the end of the Sophomore year. They are awarded on the basis of the applicant's character and promise as indicated by his work in College.

Forty scholarships are awarded to applicants for admission to College and are held during the Freshman year. Twenty of these have been placed with certain high schools whose history, courses of study and standards of work are well established. These scholarships are awarded to applicants who are recommended by the heads of these schools as students of good character and high promise.

Twenty scholarships are awarded by the President

and Faculty to applicants for admission to the College. The Faculty will take into consideration the age, financial needs and promise of each applicant; but in no case will an applicant be considered unless he is fully prepared to enter the Freshman class. Persons desiring to make application for a scholarship should apply to the Registrar for blanks to be filled and returned to the President of the College.

The College reserves the right to withdraw a scholarship at any time from a student who does not make a worthy use of it.

CONFERENCE LOAN FUNDS.

The North Carolina Conference Loan Fund and the Western North Carolina Conference Loan Fund are lent to deserving students, in accordance with the following regulations:

The Loan Funds shall be kept by the Treasurer as separate and distinct funds from all the other endowments and holdings of the College, and shall be used for no other purpose than to aid worthy students of the College.

1. No loan shall be made to a student who violates any of the regulations of the College, or whose class work is not satisfactory to the Faculty.

2. Loans will be made only to students who are taking a full course of study that leads to a degree, and all loans must be arranged for not later than one week after the beginning of a term.

3. Every applicant for a loan must present with the application such security as the President of the College may approve, and no money shall be advanced

before a note with approved security shall be in the hands of the Treasurer of the College.

4 No loan shall be made to defray any other expenses than those incurred during the academic year for tuition, matriculation and room rent.

5. Interest at the rate of six per cent annually shall be charged for all loans of money, and the interest must be paid annually.

SPECIAL SCHOLARSHIPS.

The J. A. Cuninggim, J. A. Odell, J. M. Odell, George W. Watts, Herbert J. Bass, C. W. Toms, Arthur Ellis Flowers and Heath Scholarships are described elsewhere.

PRIVILEGED STUDENTS.

The sons of ministers are exempt from paying tuition. They are required to pay all other college fees.

CANDIDATES FOR THE MINISTRY.

Candidates for the ministry who are not the sons of preachers are required to give their notes for tuition. If they enter the regular ministry within three years after leaving college, these notes will be surrendered to them; otherwise, the notes will be collected. But all students applying for ministerial scholarships must comply with the following regulations, otherwise tuition fees will be charged:

“No student for our ministry shall be admitted to our academies or colleges as a beneficiary student who has not been recommended to the District Board by the Local Board of the charge in which he holds his membership, and by the District Board to the Faculty of the institution which he proposes to

enter. When such application is made and approved, the District Board shall diligently inquire what amount of aid is absolutely necessary for such applicant to meet expenses other than tuition, and shall inform the Local Boards of the amounts expected of them; and the Local Boards shall raise the amounts in such a way as they shall deem best; and the said amounts, when raised, shall be forwarded to the Treasurer of the Conference Board of Education, with information for whom it is to be used."

OTHER AID TO WORTHY YOUNG MEN.

There are many young men who are desirous of a college education, but who cannot immediately pay the entire expenses. It has always been the policy of Trinity College to render to such young men all proper assistance within its power. For this reason expenses have been put at the lowest possible point. Besides, such young men are credited for their tuition fees, payable after they leave College. In such cases the student gives his note to the College.

SCHOOL OF LAW.

FACULTY.

JOHN CARLISLE KILGO, A. M., D. D.,
PRESIDENT OF THE COLLEGE.

SAMUEL FOX MORDECAI,
DEAN OF THE LAW SCHOOL AND PROFESSOR OF LAW.

ATWELL-CAMPBELL McINTOSH, A. B., A. M.,
PROFESSOR OF LAW.

ROBERT PERCY READE, A. B., B. L.,
ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR OF LAW.

WILLIAM HENRY GLASSON, PH. B., PH. D.,
PROFESSOR OF POLITICAL SCIENCE.

WILLIAM KENNETH BOYD, A. B., PH. D.,
PROFESSOR OF LEGAL AND CONSTITUTIONAL HISTORY.

FOUNDATION.

The School of Law was founded by Messrs. James B. Duke and Benjamin N. Duke in the summer of 1904.

Its aims are to give such a thorough training in the fundamental principles of law as is necessary to a right and successful practice of the profession in the commonwealths of this nation; to awaken in young students of law a faith in, and admiration for, the profession; to develop in them a lively sense of honor and justice; and to fit them in moral character for the delicate duties which belong to this ancient and noble profession.

ACADEMIC YEAR.

The academic year 1908-1909 will begin on Wednesday, September 9, 1908, and will end on June 9, 1909. There will be a recess from December 22, 1908, to January 6, 1909. *The law lectures will begin on the opening day of the year, Wednesday, September 9, 1908.*

ADMISSION OF STUDENTS.

No student will be admitted to the study of law who has not completed work equivalent to that of the Sophomore class in the academic department of Trinity College or of the Sophomore class of some other college of approved standing.

Any applicant not presenting a certificate showing that he has completed the Sophomore year in Trinity College, or some other college of approved standing, will be required to stand examinations before the academic faculty of the College on all the academic work required for the completion of the work of the Sophomore class

ADVANCED STANDING.

Applicants who desire to take advanced courses in law will be examined upon all preceding courses. However, certificates will be accepted from students coming from other law schools of approved standing.

COURSES OF INSTRUCTION.

The curriculum of the School of Law has been arranged so that the courses of the first two years include the work required by the Supreme Court of North Carolina to be done by candidates who apply for license to practice law.

Students in the School of Law are required to take at least twelve hours a week in the first year and ten hours a week in each of the last two years. Students in the Junior and Senior classes of the College are permitted to take extra courses in the School of Law. However, such extra courses will under no condition be counted toward fulfilling the requirements for an academic degree.

The programme of study, which is designed to occupy the student three full years, will comprise the following subjects:

FIRST YEAR.

Elementary Law and Constitutional Law.—Blackstone, Books 1 and 2; McClain's Cases on Constitutional Law; Texts of Constitutions of U. S. and N. C. PROFESSOR MORDECAI. Creasy's English Constitution; Drill on U. S. and State Constitutions. ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR READE. 4 hours a week.

Domestic Relations.—Smith's Cases on the Law of Persons, with Mordecai's printed notes, and Mordecai's Law Lectures, Part I. 1 hour a week. PROFESSOR MORDECAI.

Torts.—Pollock on Torts; Burdick's Cases on Torts. 2 hours a week. ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR READE.

Criminal Law.—Blackstone, Book 4; Crimes and Criminal Proceedings in N. C., Revisal of 1905; Mikell's Cases on Criminal Law. 2 hours a week. ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR READE.

Contracts.—Clark on Contracts; Huffcut and Woodruff's Cases on Contracts. 3 hours a week. PROFESSOR MCINTOSH.

Evidence.—Greenleaf on Evidence, Vol. 1. 1 hour a week. PROFESSOR MCINTOSH.

Equity.—Adams's Equity. 1 hour a week. PROFESSOR MCINTOSH.

SECOND YEAR.

Real Property.—Finch's Cases, with Mordecai's Notes; Mordecai's Law Lectures. 2 hours a week. PROFESSOR MORDECAI.

Pleading and Practice.—Code Pleading, Conveyancing and Special Proceedings.—Clark's Code, and Revisal of 1905. PROFESSOR MORDECAI. *Common Law Pleading, Equity Pleading, Practice in U. S. Courts of Equity, Equitable Remedies under C. C. P.*—Blackstone, Book 3; Ames's Cases on Common Law Pleading; Adams' Equity; Equity Rules; Code of Civil Procedure. PROFESSOR MCINTOSH. 3 hours a week.

Wills and Administrations; Negotiable Instruments.—Revisal of 1905; Mordecai's Law Lectures.—Eaton and Gilbert on Commercial Paper, and Negotiable Instrument Law. 1 hour a week. PROFESSOR MORDECAI.

Equity Jurisprudence.—Bispham's Equity; Ames's Cases in Equity Jurisdiction. 2 hours a week. PROFESSOR MCINTOSH.

Personal Property.—Blackstone, Books 1 and 2; Mordecai's Law Lectures; Burdick's Cases on the Law of Sales. 2 hours a week. ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR READE.

Corporations; Revisal.—Clark on Corporations. Revisal of 1905 (exclusive of C. C. P. and Negotiable Instrument Law). 1 hour a week. ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR READE.

Political Institutions.—3 hours a week (second half-year). PROFESSOR GLASSON.

THIRD YEAR.

Sales of Personal Property.—Burdick on Sales; Burdick's Cases on the Law of Sales. 2 hours a week. PROFESSOR

Agency.—Wambaugh's Cases on Agency. 1 hour a week. ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR READE.

Partnership.—Burdick's Cases on the Law of Partnership. 1 hour a week. PROFESSOR MORDECAI.

Bankruptcy.—Lowell on Bankruptcy. 1 hour a week. PROFESSOR MCINTOSH.

Carriers.—Beale and Wyman's Cases on Public Service Companies. 1 hour a week. PROFESSOR

Suretyship and Mortgage.—Ames's Cases on Suretyship; Kirchwey's Cases on Mortgages. 2 hours a week. PROFESSOR

Conflict of Laws.—Minor's Conflict of Laws. 1 hour a week. PROFESSOR

Insurance.—Richards on Insurance. 1 hour a week. PROFESSOR

Legal and Constitutional History.—3 hours a week (second half-year). PROFESSOR BOYD.

DEGREES.

A three years' resident study of law is required for the degree of Bachelor of Laws.

No student will be graduated with the degree of Bachelor of Laws who is not at the time of his graduation twenty-one years of age.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION.

This School of Law has been enrolled as a member of the Association of American Law Schools.

LIBRARY.

A special seminary room has been reserved in the Library for the use of the School of Law. Besides the extensive resources of the general library, a

large special collection of books has been purchased for the school. Large additions have recently been made, furnishing an excellent working library. The students have access, at all times, to the latest editions of leading text-books covering every branch of the law as well as to the United States Supreme Court Reports, the North Carolina, New York, Michigan, Massachusetts, Ohio, New Jersey, and Wisconsin Reports, Lawyer's Reports Annotated, American Reports, and others.

MOOT COURTS.

During the year there is held a series of Moot Courts in which the students have practical drill in preparing and presenting cases involving questions of law, and arguing the same before the Law Faculty. The students also have a Moot Court for Superior Court practice.

FEES AND EXPENSES.

Tuition and registration fees are due at the beginning of each term. The tuition fee is \$30.00 a term. Registration and incidental fees are \$9.50 a term. The graduation fee is \$10.00. All fees are payable to the Registrar of the College.

Board can be secured at from \$2.50 to \$3.50 per week. Furnished rooms can be secured in the College dormitories at from \$32.00 to \$50.00 a year. These prices include light, heat, water and janitor's service.

EXPENSES.

Expenses at the College vary according to the habits of the student. Every item of expense has been reduced to the lowest possible amount for the advantages offered. The following tables give the itemized College expenses for one year. The expenses for a term are one-half of these amounts:

	Low.	Medium.	High.
Tuition.....	\$ 50.00	\$ 50.00	\$ 50.00
Matriculation.....	18.00	18.00	18.00
Room Rent.....	32.00*	36.00*	44.00*
Board.....	90.00	108.00	135.00
Laundry.....	10.00	15.00	20.00
Books.....	10.00	15.00	20.00
Total.....	\$210.00	\$242.00	\$287.00

Students who hold scholarships or secure loans of tuition will deduct fifty dollars from the above totals.

SPECIAL FEES.

All students in Chemistry are required to pay a laboratory fee of \$3.00 a term for each course taken except Course I, in which the fee is \$2.00 a term; all students in Biology are required to pay a laboratory fee of \$2.00 a term; all students in Physics are required to pay a fee of fifty cents a term. No student will be admitted to courses in these departments without presenting a receipt for these fees.

* Except in New Dormitory.

Every candidate for a degree is charged a diploma fee of \$5.00. A fee of \$3.00 is collected from each student, to be applied to Commencement expenses. This fee is an assessment by the Literary Societies, but is collected by the Registrar of the College on or before March 1 of each year.

ROOMS AND CONDITIONS OF RENTING THEM.

The itemized statement in the general table of expenses includes the care of rooms in which everything essential in the way of furniture is provided, including two single beds with springs, hair mattresses, feather pillows, washstand, bureau, table, chairs; it also includes heat and electric lights. Each student furnishes for himself a change or more of blankets, sheets, pillowslips and towels.

No room may be signed for before May 1 preceding the year for which application is made; and when a room is once engaged by a student, no changes will be permitted except by permission of the Registrar. Leaving one room and occupying another without such permission is strictly against the rule, and will render the offender liable to full charges for both rooms for the entire term.

Occupants who have signed for one room, and who wish to change to another, will be charged for the rent of the higher priced room. When a suite has been signed for in the New Dormitory, no change will be allowed during the term.

Nothing less than a suite will be rented in the New Dormitory, and no suite will be rented for less than one term. The cost of a suite is \$200.00 a year or \$100.00

a term. A person, or persons, signing for a suite in this dormitory will be held responsible for the whole amount of rent. The suite will easily accommodate four occupants, in which case the rent will be reduced to \$50.00 a year, or \$25.00 a term for each occupant. When a suite is occupied by three students the price will be \$175.00 a year, or \$58.33 $\frac{1}{3}$ a year for each occupant. Two students may occupy the study room and one bed room of a suite for \$150.00 a year, or \$75.00 a year for each occupant.

No room will be rented for less than a term, and no deduction will be made from the regular rates of rent for entering after the beginning, or leaving before the end, of the term, except in cases of absence due to sickness of a month's duration or more.

Each occupant will be liable only for his own charges, and no occupant will be allowed to rent or sublet a room to another occupant.

Every occupant is held responsible for the condition of his room, and is required to keep it in decent order. Occupants are likewise held strictly responsible for disorders occurring in or issuing from a room, and must make good any damage to furniture and fixtures beyond necessary wear and tear.

Any occupant whose presence may be deemed injurious is liable at any time to be deprived of his room at once upon notice from the President.

Tampering with electric lights is strictly forbidden. No student will be allowed to use electric lights of a higher candle-power than those regularly furnished by the College. Students violating this regulation will lay themselves liable to a full term's charge for extra

light. For repairs application must be made to the Registrar's office.

LAWS REGULATING PAYMENTS.

The Executive Committee of the Trustees of Trinity College do hereby enact the following regulations which shall govern the payment of all fees due the College:

1. The President and the Treasurer of the College shall have no authority to suspend, or in any way alter, these regulations.

2. No student shall be admitted to any department of the College except upon presenting to the professor of the department the receipt of the Treasurer for all entrance fees.

3. Tuition fees shall be charged by the term, and shall be paid on or before October 1 for the fall term, and on or before March 1 for the spring term. Any student failing to pay his tuition or other fees to the Treasurer on or before these dates shall be denied the right to attend classes till he shall have paid them. Under no conditions will any part of the tuition fee be refunded.

4. Room rent, including light and heat, shall be paid quarterly. One-fourth shall be paid on or before October 1, one-fourth on or before December 1, one-fourth on or before March 1, and one-fourth on or before May 1. The President of the College shall consider any room vacant when the occupant of it has failed to pay the rent at the date upon which the rent became due.

5. All arrangements for financial assistance must be made within one week after the beginning of each term. Under no considerations will any indulgence be allowed in reference to dues for light and heat.

6. No student shall be considered by the Faculty as an applicant for graduation until he shall have settled with the Treasurer all of his indebtedness to the College.

7. No student shall be allowed to stand the final examinations of the college year who has not settled all his bills with the College Treasurer; and any student who has failed to pay his bills on the dates advertised in the catalogue, shall be charged one dollar extra on each account for each month or part of a month during the delay.

CHARGES FOR ROOMS PER TERM.

These charges include light, heat, water and janitor service.

WASHINGTON DUKE BUILDING.

DOUBLE.	SINGLE.
31, 33, 35, 37, 47, 49, 51, 53.....\$17 00	29, 31, 33, 35, 36, 37, 38, 47, 48, 49, 50, 51, 53, 55.....\$20 50
36, 38, 48, 50, 55..... 17 50	39, 40, 41, 42, 43, 44, 45, 46..... 20 00
29..... 18 00	30, 32, 34, 52, 54, 56, 20 50
39, 40, 41, 42, 43, 44, 45, 46..... 16 00	
30, 32, 34, 52, 54, 56, 20 50	

EPWORTH BUILDING.

DOUBLE.	SINGLE.
60, 61, 62, 63, 64, 65, 66, 67, 68, 69, 72, 103, 104, 105, 106, 108, 109.....\$17 00	69, 71, 81, 82, 83, 85, 95, 97, 99, 103, 107, 119, 120, 121, 122, 123, 124, 125.....\$19 00
69, 71..... 17 50	57, 58, 59, 60, 61, 62, 63, 64, 65, 66, 67, 68, 70, 73, 74, 75, 76, 77, 80, 86, 87, 92, 94, 96, 98, 100, 101, 102, 104, 105, 106, 108, 109, 111, 112, 129, 130, 132, 133..... 20 00
57, 58, 59, 70, 73, 74, 75, 76, 77, 80, 81, 82, 83, 85, 86, 87, 93, 95, 96, 97, 98, 99, 100, 101, 102, 107, 112, 132, 133..... 18 00	78, 79, 84, 88, 89, 90, 91, 113, 114, 127, 128, 131, 22 00
111, 129, 130..... 19 00	
78, 79, 80, 84, 88, 89, 90, 91, 113, 114, 127, 128, 131..... 20 50	

MARY DUKE BUILDING.

Rooms 1, 2, 9—\$35.00 a term.

Rooms 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 10, 11—\$30.00 a term.

Rooms in this building rent for their full value whether occupied by one or two students. Light, heat and baths are included in the above prices.

NEW DORMITORY.

Attention is called to the statement in regard to charges in this dormitory made under the heading, "Rooms and Conditions of Renting Them."

BOARDING HALLS.

Board can be secured in the Epworth Building for \$3.00 per week.

In the Mary Duke Building board is \$3.50 per week.

Besides these there are a number of private boarding houses located near the Park, in which board can be secured for \$10.00 to \$15.00 per month.

CARE OF THE SICK.

An arrangement has been made between Watts Hospital and Trinity College whereby students of the College are required to pay a nominal fee of one dollar, and are guaranteed for one year all necessary hospital treatment in case of illness. This fee is collected with the matriculation fee. The treatment consists of medicine, bed, board and nurse. The physician is selected and paid by the student himself.

Watts Hospital, which thus serves the College as an infirmary, is located on grounds adjoining Trinity Park. It was built and endowed by Mr. George W. Watts, a well known citizen of Durham, and the valuation of the hospital property and its endowment amounts to seventy thousand dollars. The institution is well equipped and is provided with a staff of experienced nurses. The liberal policy of the Hospital trustees thus enables Trinity College to offer exceptional facilities for the proper care of the sick among the students. A committee consisting of Professor J. C. Wooten, representing the Faculty, and of three students has been appointed to have in especial charge the visitation of the sick.

HONORS AND PRIZES.

HONORS.

All students in the Freshman and Sophomore classes who make an average of 90 or above are given honors.

Students who take as many as three electives in any one subject (not department) and make an average grade of 90 are given honors at graduation in that subject, and those who make an average of 95 are given highest honors.

Required work in the Junior and Senior years will be credited as electives in this scheme.

The degree of Bachelor of Arts *with distinction* is conferred under the following rules:

Students who have attained an average of 90 are recommended for a degree *magna cum laude*; those who have attained an average of 95 are recommended for a degree *summa cum laude*.

MEDALS.

The Braxton Craven Medal is awarded to the student who obtains the highest grade in any regular class in the courses leading to the degree of Bachelor of Arts. This medal is the established gift of Julian S. Carr, Esq., of Durham, N. C.

The Wiley Gray Medal is the annual gift of R. T. Gray, Esq., of Raleigh, N. C., in memorial honor of a brother from whom the medal takes its name. It is intended to be a reward for the graduating oration that

shall be, in the opinion of a committee appointed on the day of commencement, the best speech, both in respect to declamation and composition—not for the one or the other alone, but for the best combination of both.

AWARD OF MEDALS, 1906-1907.

The Wiley Gray Medal.—Luther Martin Peele.

The Braxton Craven Medal.—Holland Holton.

HESPERIAN SOCIETY.

Orator's Medal.—Holland Holton.

Debater's Medal.—Abram Lincoln Wissburg.

Freshman Debater's Medal.—Henry Clay Doss.

COLUMBIAN SOCIETY.

Orator's Medal.—Luther Martin Peele.

Debater's Medal.—Franklin Swindell Love.

Freshman Debater's Medal.—George Milton Daniel.

HONORS IN GENERAL SCHOLARSHIP.

DEPARTMENT HONORS.

Highest Honors in Greek.—Nan Jordan, Susannah Gregory Michaels, Annie Elizabeth Tillett, Lela Daisy Young.

Highest Honors in Latin.—Nan Jordan, Susannah Gregory Michaels, Annie Elizabeth Tillett, Leonidas Portlock Wilson.

Honors in English.—Annie Elizabeth Tillett.

Honors in Economics.—Ural Nathaniel Hoffman, Walter Gray Jerome.

Honors in Biology.—James Forest McGhee.

SENIOR HONORS.

Summa cum laude.—Holland Holton.

Magna cum laude.—William Arnold Bryan, C. McMillan Campbell, Jr., Ural Nathaniel Hoffman, Nan Jordan, Susannah Gregory Michaels, Hersey Everett Spence, J. McPherson Templeton, Jr., Annie Elizabeth Tillett, Leonidas Portlock Wilson, Lela Daisy Young.

SOPHOMORE HONORS.

Iva Leland Barden,	James Mackintosh Hays,
Pearl Leola Brinson,	Evelyn Jones,
Frank Nicholas Egerton, Jr.,	Annie Lee Mann,
Iver Ellis,	Frances Watts Markham,
Thomas Austin Finch,	R. Montgomery Norment, Jr.,
Robert Calman Goldstein,	Gilmer Siler,
Malene Harrell,	Thomas Bayton Suiter,
Luther Gehrmann White.	

FRESHMAN HONORS.

Blannie Emmie Berry,	Arthur Marcus Proctor,
Henry Clay Doss,	Homer Lee Scott,
Paul Jones Kiker,	Sarah Blanchard Smith,
Edwin Seagle McIntosh,	Willis Smith,
Weaver McTyeire Marr,	Mary Melissa Tapp,
Matilda Osborne Michaels,	Thurman Gomez Vickers.

HOLDERS OF SCHOLARSHIPS.

At the close of the year 1906-1907 the following scholarships were awarded in accordance with the regulations elsewhere set forth:

GRADUATE SCHOLARSHIPS.

William Arnold Bryan,	John Allen Morgan,
William Wallace Carson,	Leon Evans Pender,
Earl Ruffin Franklin,	Hersey Everett Spence,
Leonidas Portlock Wilson.	

JUNIOR SCHOLARSHIPS.

Thomas Austin Finch,	Malene Harrell,
Pearl Leola Brinson,	Gilmer Siler.

SOPHOMORE SCHOLARSHIPS.

Henry Clay Doss,	Arthur Marcus Proctor,
Paul Jones Kiker,	Homer Lee Scott,
Sarah Blanchard Smith.	

COLLEGE DEGREES CONFERRED.

BACHELORS OF ARTS.

Annie Brown,	Julia Brent Minor,
William Arnold Bryan,	Meyer Edward Nathan,
Claiborne McMillan Campbell,	Henry Allison Page, Jr.,
Jr.,	Luther Martin Peele,
Edwin Oswald Cole,	Leon Evans Pender,
Frank Culbreth,	Luther Benton Pendergraph,
Lennon Gregory Daniels,	Clarence Eugene Phillips,
Mary Lillian Duke,	George Pierce Pope,
Guy Moore Guthrie,	Hersey Everett Spence,
Claude Bernard Hicks,	Mollie Noell Speed,
Irene Maude Hicks,	William Willis Stedman,
Ural Nathaniel Hoffman,	Cyrus Query Stewart,
Holland Holton,	James McPherson Templeton,
John Wadsworth Hutchison,	Jr.,
Walter Gray Jerome,	Annie Elizabeth Tillett,
William Murray Jones,	Mitchell Belle Waddill,
Nan Jordan,	William Mercer Wells,
Richard Cecil Kelly,	William James Whitley,
James Forest McGhee,	Leonidas Portlock Wilson,
Joseph Rogers McPhail, Jr.,	Frank Reece Wrenn,
Susannah Gregory Michaels,	Lela Daisy Young.

MASTERS OF ARTS.

Eva Branch, A. B.,	Charles Blackwell Markham,
Fannie Florence Brooks, A. B.,	A. B.,
(Wells College); Pd. B. (Albany	Wilson Grinter Puryear, A. B.,
Normal College).	William Moseley Smith, A. B.

COMMENCEMENT, JUNE, 1907.

Sunday, June 2, 8:30 P. M.—Baccalaureate Address, by President John C. Kilgo.

Tuesday, June 4, 11 A. M.—Baccalaureate Sermon, by Rev. Donald Sage Mackay, D. D., New York.

Tuesday, June 4, 1 P. M.—Alumni Dinner, and Address by Jerome Dowd, A. M., Charlotte, N. C.

Tuesday, June 4, 8:30 P. M.—Graduating Orations.

Wednesday, June 5, 10:30 A. M.—Graduating Exercises and Commencement Address, by Associate Justice David J. Brewer, Washington, D. C.

Conferring of Degrees.

CLASS REPRESENTATIVES.

The following representatives of the graduating class delivered orations:

Holland Holton.....	Durham, N. C.
"Industrial Fraternalism."	
Walter Gray Jerome.....	Pittsboro, N. C.
"The Development of the National Spirit."	
Luther Martin Peele	Gibson, N. C.
"The Political Organization of the World."	
Hersey Everett Spence	South Mills, N. C.
"The Shadow of Dead Men's Hands."	

APPOINTMENTS FOR COMMENCEMENT.

The Chief Marshal and Chief Manager for Commencement are selected by the Hesperian and Columbian Literary Societies. In the selection of these officers the societies alternate. The assistants are appointed by the chiefs.

The officers for last Commencement were:

MANAGERS.

Abram Lincoln Wissburg, Chief.

Lawrence Wiley Blanchard,	James Mackintosh Hays,
Henry Clay Doss,	Forrest Unna Lake,
Charles Day Foushee,	Samuel Franklin Pearce.

MARSHALS.

Franklin Swindell Love, Chief.

Clyde Newbold Crawford,	Edgar Wallace Knight,
Edward Burke Hobgood,	William Bostic Lilly,
James Lafayette Hutchison,	William Warren Watson.

ROLL OF STUDENTS.

GRADUATE STUDENTS.

- Bryan, William Arnold, Rich Square, North Carolina.
A. B. (Trinity), History, Economics, Education, German.
- Carson, William Wallace, Spartanburg, South Carolina.
A. B. (Wofford), English, German.
- Franklin, Earl Ruffin, Raleigh, North Carolina.
A. B. (Trinity), History, Economics, Education, German.
- Hornaday, Clifford Lee, Durham, North Carolina.
A. B. (Trinity), Biology.
- Kelly, Richard Cecil, Chattanooga, Tennessee.
A. B. (Trinity), Law.
- Leyburn, Edward Ridley, Durham, North Carolina.
A. B. (Washington and Lee), Philosophy.
- Morgan, John Allen, Ridgeville, North Carolina.
A. B. (Trinity), Economics, History, German.
- Pender, Leon Evans, Greenville, North Carolina.
A. B. (Trinity), Mathematics, Physics, Economics.
- Spence, Hersey Everett, South Mills, North Carolina.
A. B. (Trinity), English, History, German, Philosophy.
- Whitted, Bessie Octavia, Durham, North Carolina.
A. B. (Trinity), Education, History.
- Wilson, Leonidas Portlock, Durham, North Carolina.
A. B. (Trinity), German, Economics, Education, Philosophy.
- Woodard, John Reuben, Jr., Fayetteville, Tennessee.
A. B. (Trinity), Law.
- Young, Lela Daisy, Durham, North Carolina.
A. B. (Trinity), Education, English, German.

SENIOR CLASS.

Bailey, Florence,	West Durham,	North Carolina
Baruhardt, Charles Colwell,	Concord,	North Carolina
Beavers, Sallie Louise,	Durham,	North Carolina
Berghauser, Albert Sartor,	Fulton,	Missouri
Bivins, Charles Madison,	Albemarle,	North Carolina
Bivins, Edward Chatham,	Waxhaw,	North Carolina
Brothers, Luke	Elizabeth City,	North Carolina
Brown, Robert Southgate,	Asheville,	North Carolina
Carter, Luther Jordan,	Woodland,	North Carolina
Cole, Rosa Lee,	Durham,	North Carolina
Daniel, James Martin,	Duke,	North Carolina
DeLoatch, Willie Starr,	Creeksville,	North Carolina
Elias, Bernard,	Biltmore,	North Carolina
Elias, Donald Siler,	Biltmore,	North Carolina
Flowers, Fred,	Durham,	North Carolina
Franklin, Alice Rawls,	Durham,	North Carolina
Geddie, Clarence Hugh,	Stedman,	North Carolina
Gillespie, Joseph Gill,	Petersburg,	Tennessee
Hawks, Benjamin William,	Baltimore,	Maryland
Horton, Alfred Whitsett,	West Durham,	North Carolina
Howerton, Richard Theophilis,	Durham,	North Carolina
Kilgo, James Luther,	Durham,	North Carolina
Körner, Gilmer, Jr.,	Kernersville,	North Carolina
Lee, Archie Laney,	Monroe,	North Carolina
Lee, Frank Houston,	Monroe,	North Carolina
Love, Franklin Swindell,	Monroe,	North Carolina

McRae, William Vogle,	McFarlan,	North Carolina
McCullen, Mary Addison,	Washington,	North Carolina
Mims, Elise,	Durham,	North Carolina
Oldham, Mattie Lee,	Carbonton,	North Carolina
Parham, Kennon Webster,	Columbia,	South Carolina
Parrish, Lela Lavinia,	Durham,	North Carolina
Perry, Pauline Iola,	Kinston,	North Carolina
Proctor, Creasy Kinion,	East Durham,	North Carolina
Reeves, Lassaphine,	Weaverville,	North Carolina
Richardson, Sanford Amon,	Monroe,	North Carolina
Sanders, Wade Hampton,	Smithfield,	North Carolina
Sidbury, James Buren,	Holly Ridge,	North Carolina
Stanbury, Walter Adair,	Boone,	North Carolina
Starr, Lela Caroline,	Greensboro,	North Carolina
Thorne, Samuel Thomas,	Littleton,	North Carolina
Umstead, Nellie Dean,	Durham,	North Carolina
Warren, Julius Benjamin,	Durham,	North Carolina
White, Luther Gehrman,	Portsmouth,	Virginia
Winslow, John Cooper,	Harriman,	Tennessee
Wissburg, Abram Lincoln,	Durham,	North Carolina
Wrenn, Flora May,	Siler City,	North Carolina
Wyche, Pierce,	Laurinburg,	North Carolina

FOURTH-YEAR SPECIAL.

Bowden, Willie Colon,	Maxton,	North Carolina
-----------------------	---------	----------------

JUNIOR CLASS.

Armfield, Emsley,	Monroe,	North Carolina
Barbee, James Washington,	East Durham,	North Carolina
Barden, Iva Leland,	Durham,	North Carolina
Berry, Blannie Emmie,	Durham,	North Carolina
Bivens, Curtis Lee,	Monroe,	North Carolina
Blanchard, Lawrence Eley,	Hertford,	North Carolina
Briggs, Marcellus Arnold,	Durham,	North Carolina
Brinson, Pearl Leola,	Goldsboro,	North Carolina
Brothers, William Tyndall,	Elizabeth City,	North Carolina
Canipe, Clarence Richerson,	Lawndale,	North Carolina
Cole, John Nelson, Jr.,	Raleigh,	North Carolina
Culbreth, Cornelius Blackman,	Fayetteville,	North Carolina
Cunningham, Clayton Carlisle,	Waxhaw,	North Carolina
Edwards, George Hugh,	Goldsboro,	North Carolina
Egerton, Frank Nicholas, Jr.,	Louisburg,	North Carolina
Ellis, Iver,	Durham,	North Carolina
Finch, Thomas Austin,	Trinity,	North Carolina
Flowers, Claude,	Durham,	North Carolina
Foushee, Charles Ray,	Durham,	North Carolina
Franklin, Joseph Lee,	Raleigh,	North Carolina
Gantt, Robert Melvin,	Belwood,	North Carolina
Godwin, Ada Pratt,	Fayetteville,	North Carolina
Goldstein, Robert Calman,	Asheville,	North Carolina
Grant, Thomas McMillian,	Wilmington,	North Carolina
Harrell, Malene,	Sunbury,	North Carolina
Herbin, Leonidas,	Greensboro,	North Carolina

Horne, Joshua Lawrence, Jr.,	Rocky Mount,	North Carolina
Jones, Evelyn,	Durham,	North Carolina
Kiker, William Black,	Polkton,	North Carolina
Knight, Edgar Wallace,	Rich Square,	North Carolina
Mann, Annie Lee,	West Durham,	North Carolina
Markham, Frances Watts,	Durham,	North Carolina
Miller, Robert Lee,	Spencer,	North Carolina
Norment, Rich'd Montgomery, Jr.,	Lumberton,	North Carolina
Pinnix, Isabelle Bailey,	Lancaster,	Pennsylvania
Potts, Joseph Harrell,	Amelia Court House,	Virginia
Potts, Reginald Blanchard,	Amelia Court House,	Virginia
Richardson, George David,	South Boston,	Virginia
Siler, Gilmer,	Charlotte,	North Carolina
Suiter, Thomas Bayton,	Garysburg,	North Carolina
Templeton, Alfred Jones,	Cary,	North Carolina
Watson, William Warren,	Wysocking,	North Carolina
White, Lillian Marie,	West Durham,	North Carolina
Winecoff, Homer Henderson,	Concord,	North Carolina
Wrenn, James Speight,	Siler City,	North Carolina

THIRD-YEAR SPECIAL.

Claywell, Charlie Robey,	Morganton,	North Carolina
Self, Marvin Young,	Lincolnton,	North Carolina

SOPHOMORE CLASS.

Asbury, Samuel Jennings, Jr.,	Charlotte,	North Carolina
Ashby, Edward Clayton,	Mt. Airy,	North Carolina
Barbee, Connie Cazette,	East Durham,	North Carolina
Baxter, Oscar Dixon,	Durham,	North Carolina
Bivins, William Patterson,	Waxhaw,	North Carolina
Boyce, Irma,	Rich Square,	North Carolina
Branson, Anna,	Durham,	North Carolina
Browning, Annie Hume,	Durham,	North Carolina
Buchanan, Sidney Ell,	Concord,	North Carolina
Bundy, Julian Carr,	Monroe,	North Carolina
Crawford, Clyde Newbold,	Norfolk,	Virginia
Crook, Charles Elmore,	Fort Mills,	South Carolina
Daniels, George Milton,	Roanoke Rapids,	North Carolina
Doss, Henry Clay,	Corpus Christi,	Texas
Egerton, Elliotte Leslie,	Louisburg,	North Carolina
Elder, David Lane,	Trinity,	North Carolina
Faucette, Beale Jennings,	Durham,	North Carolina
Ferguson, Robert Lee,	Durham,	North Carolina
Gray, George Alexander, Jr.,	Gastonia,	North Carolina
Hatch, James Jackson,	Goldsboro,	North Carolina
Hood, Hallie Cogdall,	Smithfield,	North Carolina
Hurley, Mary Maude,	Durham,	North Carolina
Hutchison, James Lafayette,	Charlotte,	North Carolina
Ivey, Vincent Sherrill,	Lenoir,	North Carolina
Jenkins, George Thaxton,	Raleigh,	North Carolina
Jones, Henry Carlisle,	Fairfield,	North Carolina

Jurney, Braxton Claywell,	Mt. Olive,	North Carolina
Kiker, Paul Jones,	Polkton,	North Carolina
Lane, Julian Jay,	Wilson,	North Carolina
Laney, Robert Gaffney,	Monroe,	North Carolina
Laten, James Thomas,	Fayetteville,	Tennessee
Lee, Joseph Raymond,	Mt. Olive,	North Carolina
LeGrand, Nathan Wilson,	Rockingham,	North Carolina
Lilly, William Bostic,	Albemarle,	North Carolina
Marr, Weaver McTyeire,	Bryson City,	North Carolina
McIntosh, Edwin Seagle,	Durham,	North Carolina
Michaels, Matilda Osborne,	Durham,	North Carolina
Norman, Zebulon Vance,	Plymouth,	North Carolina
Patterson, Rutherford McKinney,	Greers,	South Carolina
Pearce, Samuel Franklin,	Durham,	North Carolina
Phillips, Bob Lee,	Salisbury,	North Carolina
Proctor, Arthur Marcus,	Huntsville	Alabama
Rand, Philip Ballentine,	Raleigh,	North Carolina
Scott, Homer Lee,	Concord,	North Carolina
Sessoms, David James,	Klondike,	North Carolina
Shields, Blanche Beatrice,	Durham,	North Carolina
Smith, Sarah Blanchard,	Waynesville,	North Carolina
Smith, Willis,	Elizabeth City,	North Carolina
Stewart, William Sinclair,	Charlotte,	North Carolina
Tapp, Mary Melissa,	Kinston,	North Carolina
Turnage, Ralph Leroy,	Snow Hill,	North Carolina
Wayde, Ethel Myrick,	Durham,	North Carolina
West, Claude Bascom,	Wadesboro,	North Carolina

TRINITY COLLEGE.

149

West, Walter Brownlow,	Wadesboro,	North Carolina
Whitaker, Romulus Alonzo, Jr.,	Kinston,	North Carolina
Whitaker, Thomas Jefferson,	Kinston.	North Carolina
Wright, Nathan,	Gibson,	North Carolina

SECOND-YEAR SPECIAL.

Campen, Samuel Mack,	Alliance,	North Carolina
Connelly, Horace Frederick,	Durham,	North Carolina

FRESHMAN CLASS.

Adams, Ada Mary,	Cary,	North Carolina
Andrews, George Reid,	Mount Gilead,	North Carolina
Angier, Samuel Jones,	West Durham,	North Carolina
Babbitt, Emma,	Bayboro,	North Carolina
Beavers, John Thomas,	Durham,	North Carolina
Bell, William Raymond,	Concord,	North Carolina
Benson, Walter Cleveland,	Wilmington,	North Carolina
Blalock, John Edward,	Albemarle,	North Carolina
Branch, Rose Virginia,	Durham,	North Carolina
Brinn, Joseph Edward,	Hertford,	North Carolina
Bruce, Mabel,	Durham,	North Carolina
Bundy, Edgar Everett,	Kinston,	North Carolina
Chatham, Thomas Daniel,	Elkin,	North Carolina
Cheatham, Donald Furman,	Norfolk,	Virginia
Cheek, Ernest Calvin,	Durham,	North Carolina
Cockerham, Effie Grace,	Elkin,	North Carolina
Cooper, John Downing, Jr.,	Henderson,	North Carolina
Cooper, Lewis Ginter,	Henderson,	North Carolina
Daniels, Maynard Preston,	Wanchese,	North Carolina
Dunlap, Leonard Charles,	Durham,	North Carolina
Elder, Jeffrey Neese,	Trinity,	North Carolina
Elliott, Thomas Graham,	Durham,	North Carolina
Evans, Dennis Ethelbert,	Manteo,	North Carolina
Fisher, Clyde Olin,	Durham,	North Carolina
Folger, Julius Scales,	Crutchfield,	North Carolina
Freeman, Mary Eleanor,	West Durham,	North Carolina

Fuller, David Henry,	Lumberton,	North Carolina
Gaston, Woodfin Grady,	Lowell,	North Carolina
Gladstein, Fannie B.,	Durham,	North Carolina
Gray, Charles Dowd,	Gastonia,	North Carolina
Gray, Julia Ethel,	Glenola,	North Carolina
Groves, Henry McDowell, Jr.,	New Bern,	North Carolina
Hanes, Phillip Franklin,	Mocksville,	North Carolina
Harris, Theodore Brower,	Concord,	North Carolina
Hatley, Charles Cleveland,	Mount Pleasant,	North Carolina
Hedrick, Henry Grady,	Lexington,	North Carolina
Hege, Ed Luther,	Clemmons,	North Carolina
Heltman, Albert Henry,	Trinity,	North Carolina
Hundley, Kate Lee,	Durham,	North Carolina
Hunter, Henry Reid,	New Hill,	North Carolina
Hurley, Bolivar Stedman,	Troy,	North Carolina
Hurley, Bernard Talmage,	Wadeville,	North Carolina
Hutchings, Chesley Martin,	Durham,	North Carolina
Ingram, Henry Braxton,	Mount Gilead,	North Carolina
Isley, Cary,	Burlington,	North Carolina
Isley, Mabel Bertha,	Burlington,	North Carolina
Jaffe, Louis Isaac,	Durham,	North Carolina
Johnson, Phillip Jefferson,	Lenoir,	North Carolina
Körner, Russell De Lessepp,	Kernersville,	North Carolina
Lyon, Osborne Henry,	Ayden,	North Carolina
Mahoney, Wilbur Alexander,	Fernandina,	Florida
McLean, Avriett A.,	Gastonia,	North Carolina
McMurray, Lena,	Waxhaw,	North Carolina

Miller, James Herbert,	Winfall,	North Carolina
New, Rebecca Joan,	Durham,	North Carolina
Parkin, Elizabeth Shaw,	Trinity,	North Carolina
Pinnix, Hugh.	Greensboro,	North Carolina
Proctor, Baxter Gray,	East Durham,	North Carolina
Raine, Warren Ashley,	Lumberton,	North Carolina
Richardson, Robert McTyeire,	Asheboro,	North Carolina
Royall, John Allen, Jr.,	Mount Olive,	North Carolina
Ross, Mark Craven,	Bonnerton,	North Carolina
Sheetz, Silas,	Fayetteville,	North Carolina
Shields, Lester Humber,	Carthage,	North Carolina
Smith, Ernest Lytch,	Laurinburg,	North Carolina
Smith, Thomas Preston,	Jordanville,	North Carolina
Snader, David Levi,	Baltimore,	Maryland
Stephenson, Ernest Ralston,	Fayetteville,	Tennessee
Swofford, Andrew Carlo,	Lawndale,	North Carolina
Taylor, George Frederick,	Franklin,	North Carolina
Taylor, Harden Franklin,	Franklin,	North Carolina
Taylor, John Leonard,	Richlands,	North Carolina
Thomas, Alphonso Cleveland,	Courtney,	North Carolina
Thompson, George Logan,	Goldsboro,	North Carolina
Turrentine, Samuel Bryant,	Greensboro,	North Carolina
Tuttle, Herndon Wescott,	Rocky Mount,	North Carolina
Tuttle, Mattie Lou Ola,	Rocky Mount,	North Carolina
Vick, Giles Wesley,	Glover,	North Carolina
Warburton, James Harry,	Rockingham,	North Carolina
Warren, Clarence Shaw,	Lynchburg,	Tennessee

White, Moses Andrew,	Mooreville,	North Carolina
Whitley, Theophilus Calhoun,	Bonnerton,	North Carolina
Wicker, Ralph Roy,	Roanoke Rapids,	North Carolina
Wilson, James Christopher,	Woodville,	North Carolina
Worley, Harry,	Monroe,	North Carolina

FIRST-YEAR SPECIAL.

Gregg, Benjamin Gause, Jr.,	Florence,	South Carolina
Kilgo, Benjamin Lucas,	Orangeburg,	South Carolina
Lyda, Minnie Young,	Weaverville,	North Carolina
McIntosh, Christine,	Durham,	North Carolina
Moore, John Craven,	Elm City,	North Carolina
Page, Frederick Carlisle,	Aberdeen,	North Carolina
Perkins, Willis Marion,	Littleton,	North Carolina
Stikeleather, Mary,	Asheville,	North Carolina

SCHOOL OF LAW.

SECOND YEAR.

Kelly, Richard Cecil,	Chattanooga,	Tennessee
	A. B. (Trinity).	
Russell, Gilbert Harrison,	Laurinburg,	North Carolina
Woodard, John Reuben, Jr.,	Fayetteville,	Tennessee
	A. B. (Trinity).	

FIRST YEAR.

Perry, Daniel Elijah,	Kinston,	North Carolina
Tomlinson, Lawrence Archdale,	Durham,	North Carolina

SPECIAL.

McRae, William Vogle,	McFarlan,	North Carolina
Sanders, Wade Hampton,	Smithfield,	North Carolina
Wissburg, Abram Lincoln,	Durham,	North Carolina

SPECIAL COURSES FOR TEACHERS.

METHODS OF TEACHING.

Albright, Myrtle,	Durham,	North Carolina
Cox, Susie,	Durham,	North Carolina
Hammet, Carrie,	Durham,	North Carolina
Phelps, Meade,	Durham,	North Carolina
Piper, Nellie,	Durham,	North Carolina
Stephenson, Nellie, A. B.,	Durham,	North Carolina
Tuck, Mabel Reade,	Durham,	North Carolina
Whitmore, Susanna Clary,	Durham,	North Carolina

EXTENSION WORK, SECONDARY EDUCATION.

Allcock, Lodie,	Durham R. F. D. No. 3,	North Carolina
Anderson, Jacob Marcus,	Durham R. F. D. No. 2,	North Carolina
Barbee, Bettie,	Durham,	North Carolina
Barnes, Lizzie Leathers,	Durham R. F. D. No. 1,	North Carolina
Bell, Daisy,	Durham,	North Carolina
Bowen, Margaret,	Rougemont,	North Carolina
Brown, Annie, A. B.,	West Durham,	North Carolina
Cameron, John Worthy,	East Durham,	North Carolina
Cannady, Mary Coggin,	Durham,	North Carolina
Chandler, Susan,	Durham,	North Carolina
Douglass, Nannie,	West Durham,	North Carolina
Eaker, Victor Columbus, A. B.,	West Durham,	North Carolina
Faucette, Julia Westbrook,	Durham,	North Carolina
Foushee, Emma Burns, A. B.,	Durham,	North Carolina
Hall, Willie Thomas,	Rougemont,	North Carolina

Harris, Mona,	Willardville,	North Carolina
Holton, Holland, A. B.,	Durham,	North Carolina
Johnson, Addie,	Durham R. F. D. No. 1,	North Carolina
Koonce, Annie Elizabeth,	East Durham,	North Carolina
Mann, Miriam Tucker,	West Durham,	North Carolina
Martin, Sadie Estes,	Nelson,	North Carolina
New, Rebecca Joan,	Durham,	North Carolina
Owen, Hattie Craddock,	West Durham,	North Carolina
Roberts, Eunice,	East Durham,	North Carolina
Rollins, Meader May,	Durham,	North Carolina
Satterthwaite, Katherine Elizabeth,	Durham,	North Carolina
Sorrell, Margaret Holloway,	Durham R. F. D. No. 4,	North Carolina
Suitt, S. M.,	Gorman,	North Carolina
Thompson, Ida Sallie,	Durham,	North Carolina
Westcott, Laura,	West Durham,	North Carolina
Weatherly, Talmage Bryan,	Stagville,	North Carolina

TRINITY PARK SCHOOL.

The Trinity Park School was opened in September,
1898, and is controlled by the Trustees
of Trinity College.

*A Brief Account of This Institution is Appended Here.
The Full Catalogue of the School will be Sent
on Application to the Headmaster.*

FACULTY AND OFFICERS.

JOHN CARLISLE KILGO, A. M., D. D.,
PRESIDENT OF TRINITY COLLEGE.

HEADMASTER:

HARRY MAURICE NORTH, A. B.,
ENGLISH AND BIBLE.

MASTERS:

FRED SOULE ALDRIDGE, A. B., A. M.,
MATHEMATICS AND GREEK.

CLIFFORD LEE HORNADAY, A. B., A. M.,
ENGLISH, GERMAN, AND FRENCH.

DANIEL SHUFORD MURPH, A. B. A. M.,
LATIN.

WALTER SAMUEL LOCKHART, A. B.,
ENGLISH, HISTORY, AND PHYSICS,

JOSEPH PENN BREEDLOVE, A. B., A. M.,
LIBRARIAN.

WILBUR WADE CARD, A. B.,
PHYSICAL TRAINING.

CAMPUS AND BUILDINGS.

The School campus is in the northwestern part of Trinity Park. There are eight buildings included in the Park School property. These are the Asbury Building, Lanier Hall, Branson Hall, Bivins Hall, Drummond House, Harnett House, York Dining Hall, and a cottage. The Bivins Hall is the new dormitory. Its rooms are in suites, each suite consisting of a study, a bedroom with single beds, water closet, and clothes closet. The building is heated with steam and lighted by electricity, as are also the other two dormitories. The students of the School also have the use of the Trinity College Library and of the Angier Duke Gymnasium.

ADMISSION.

Candidates for admission must be prepared in Arithmetic (through common fractions), Elementary Geography, Spelling, Reading, Writing, and must have some knowledge of English Grammar. Students under twelve years of age are not admitted. The opening day for the fall term is Wednesday, September 9, 1908.

COURSES OF STUDY.

The School prepares for admission to college. Its work is arranged in two four-year courses, the Classical and the Latin-Scientific.

ROOMS AND BOARD.

All students, except those having relatives in the city, are expected to room and board on the School campus. The rooms in the dormitory buildings are large, well furnished and comfortable. Board may be secured at from \$10.00 to \$15.00 per month. Rooms

in the Branson and Lanier Hall are \$10.00, \$12.50 and \$15.00 a term; in the Bivins Hall the suites are \$20.00 and \$27.50 a term, according as two or three occupy the suite.

EXPENSES.

The School year consists of two terms. A fairly correct estimate of all necessary expenses for a single term may be derived from the following table:

Matriculation fee (in advance)	\$ 2.50 to	\$ 2.50
Library fee "	2.00 to	2.00
Gymnasium fee "	1.50 to	1.50
Tuition fee ($\frac{1}{2}$ in advance)	20.00 to	20.00
Room rent "	10.00 to	25.00
Damage fee .....	.50 to	1.00
Hospital fee .....	.50 to	.50
Board	45.00 to	67.50
Laundry	4.50 to	4.50
Society fee (payable to societies)	1.00 to	1.00
	<hr/>	<hr/>
	\$ 87.50 to	\$125.50

☞ A complete catalogue of the School will be sent on application to the Headmaster, H. M. North, Trinity Park, Durham, N. C.

SUMMARY.

TRINITY COLLEGE AND TRINITY PARK SCHOOL.

GOVERNMENT, TEACHERS, AND OTHER OFFICERS.

Trustees 36

TEACHERS AND OFFICERS IN TRINITY COLLEGE.

Professors 19

Associate Professor 1

Adjunct Professor 1

Lecturer 1

Instructors and Assistants..... 9

Library Staff 5

Registrar and Assistants..... 4

Total 40

TEACHERS AND OFFICERS IN TRINITY PARK SCHOOL.

Masters 5

Whole Number of Teachers and Officers..... 45

STUDENTS.

ACADEMIC STUDENTS IN TRINITY COLLEGE.

Graduates 13

Seniors 48

Juniors 45

Sophomores 57

Freshmen 85

Special Students 13

Total 261

STUDENTS IN THE SCHOOL OF LAW.

Second Year	3
First Year	2
Special	3
	<hr/>
Total	8

STUDENTS IN SPECIAL COURSES FOR TEACHERS.

Methods of Teaching.....	8
Extension Work, Secondary Education.....	31
	<hr/>
Total	39

STUDENTS IN TRINITY PARK SCHOOL.

Seniors	75
Upper Middle	56
Lower Middle	30
Juniors	24
	<hr/>
Total	185
Grand Total	493
Deduct for Students counted twice.....	6
	<hr/>
Whole Number of Students.....	487

INDEX.

	PAGE
Absences	97, 98
Accredited Schools	54
Admission to College—	
Committee on	17
General Regulations for	42
Requirements for	42
To Advanced Standing.....	42
By Certificate	42
To Special Courses.....	54
Aid to Worthy Young Men.....	122
Alumni Association	107
Annual Address—	
Before the Alumni Association.....	107, 140
Commencement	140
Baccalaureate	140
Archive	118
Athletic Council	111
Athletics, Committee on.....	17
Athletic Field	106
Astronomy, Description of Courses.....	90
Auditorium	32
Avera Biblical Lectures.....	116
Benefactor's Day	117
Biblical Literature—	
Avera School of.....	35
Description of Courses.....	80
Biology—	
Description of Courses.....	86
Laboratory of	104
Boarding Halls	135
Botany	86

Buildings—	
Washington Duke Building.....	30
Crowell Science Building.....	30
Epworth Building	31
Mary Duke Building.....	31
Craven Memorial Hall.....	32
Angier Duke Gymnasium.....	32
Library Building	32
New Dormitory	33
Pavillion	33
Residences	33
Calendar	5
Certificate, Admission by	42
Charter of the College.....	23
Chemistry—	
Requirements for Admission.....	49
Description of Courses.....	89
Laboratory of	105
Christmas Vacation	5
Chronicle	118
Civic Celebration	117
Class Memorials	39
Class Standing	95
College Year	93
Commencement	140
Committees—	
Executive, of the Board of Trustees.....	9, 27
Of the Faculty.....	17
Conditioned Students	53
Conditions, Regulations Regarding.....	95
Constitution and By-Laws.....	25
Courses of Instruction—	
Description of	62
Arrangement into Groups	40, 62
General Statement	40
Committee on.....	17
Special	41
Recommended for Special Professional Preparation.	61

Debate Council	110
Debates, Public	111
Deficiency in College Work.....	99
Degrees—	
Of Bachelor of Arts.....	40, 56
Of Master of Arts.....	41, 61
Degrees Conferred in 1907.....	139
Donations to the College.....	36
Dormitories	30, 33
Drawing, Mechanical	82
Economics	77
Education, Description of Courses in.....	90
Election of Faculty and Officers.....	29
Electives	57, 59
Electrical Engineering, Courses Preparatory to.....	61
Endowment	34
English—	
Requirements for Admission.....	43
Description of Courses.....	65
Entrance, Time of.....	94
Examinations—	
Entrance	42
Intermediate and Final	95
Joint Entrance Examinations.....	55
Expenses	129
Faculty	11
Faculty Lectures	116
Fees	129
Fraternities	115
French—	
Requirements for Admission.....	50
Description of Courses.....	71
General Regulations	93
Geology, Description of Courses.....	88
German—	
Requirements for Admission.....	51
Description of Courses.....	69
Glee Club and Orchestra.....	114

Government	93
Graduates, Instruction for.....	41
Graduate Students, Roll of.....	142
Greek—	
Requirements for Admission.....	48
Description of Courses.....	62
Groups of Studies.....	40, 56
Gymnasium—	
The Angier Duke.....	32
Attendance upon	105
Hanes Athletic Field.....	106
Heath Scholarships	39
History and Government of College.....	18
History—	
Requirements for Admission.....	43
Description of Courses.....	75
Historical Society	108
Publications of	118
Historical Museum	102
Holidays	5
Honors—	
Requirements for	135
Award of	137
Infirmary	135
Italian	72
Laboratory—	
Physical	103
Biological	104
Chemical	105
Latin—	
Requirements for Admission.....	47
Description of Courses	63
Law, School of—	
Faculty	123
Foundation	124
Admission to	124
Courses of Instruction	125
Degrees	127
Tuition and Fees.....	128

Lectures—	
Regulations Regarding	98
Avera Biblical	116
Faculty	116
Library—	
Building	32
Committee on	17
Library and Reading Room.....	100
Additions to	101
Anne Roney Collection.....	36
Ethel Carr Peacock Collection.....	37, 100
Literary Societies	107
Loan Funds	37, 120
Logic	72
Marks	95
Material Equipment	100
Matriculation	94
Master's Degree	41, 61
Mathematics—	
Requirements for Admission.....	47
Description of Courses.....	81
Mechanical Drawing	82
Mechanical Engineering, Courses Preparatory to.....	61
Mechanics	84
Medals	137
Metaphysics	75
Ministerial Students	121
Modern Languages	70
Museums—	
Natural History	103
Historical	102
Officers—	
Of Board of Trustees.....	9, 26
Of Instruction	11
Of Library	15
Of Administration	16, 27
Opening, Time of.....	5, 93
Payments to the College.....	132

Philosophy, Description of Courses.....	72
Physical Culture	32, 91
Physical Geography, Requirements for Admission.....	49
Physics—	
Requirements for Admission.....	49
Description of Courses.....	85
Laboratory of	103
Political Economy and Sociology, Description of Courses	77
Press Association	114
Privileged Students	121
Publications of the College.....	117, 118
Prizes	137
Psychology	72
Recitations, Number of Hours per Week.....	94
Registration	94
Religious Exercises, Attendance upon.....	93
Reports	99
Requirements for Admission.....	42
Residences	33
Roll of Students.....	142
Romance Languages	70
Rooms, Charges for.....	134
Schedule, Committee on	17
Science Club	109
Scholarships—	
Description of	37, 119
Holders of	137
Sickness	135
Social Science	77
South Atlantic Quarterly.....	117
Spanish	72
Special Students, Admission of.....	54
Special Courses	41
Summary of Students.....	161
Trinity Park	30
Trinity Park School.....	157

Trustees—

Board of	9, 26
Executive Committee of.....	9, 27
Duties of	24
Tuition	129
Watts Hospital	135
Women, Admission of	34
Young Men's Christian Association.....	108
Zoölogy	87

ANNUAL CATALOGUE
OF
Trinity College



25
2.00

13.50

1908-1909

ANNUAL CATALOGUE

OF

Trinity College

(DURHAM, N. C.)

1908-1909

DURHAM, N. C.
PRESS OF THE SEEMAN PRINTERY
1909

TABLE OF CONTENTS.

	PAGE
COLLEGE CALENDAR.....	5
BOARD OF TRUSTEES.....	9
FACULTY AND INSTRUCTORS.....	11
OFFICERS OF THE LIBRARY.....	16
OFFICERS OF ADMINISTRATION.....	17
COMMITTEES OF FACULTY.....	18
HISTORY AND GOVERNMENT.....	19
TRINITY PARK AND BUILDINGS.....	31
ENDOWMENT AND OTHER DONATIONS.....	35
GENERAL STATEMENT.....	41
ADMISSION TO COLLEGE.....	42
GROUPS OF STUDIES LEADING TO A. B. DEGREE.....	55
COURSES OF INSTRUCTION.....	62
GENERAL REGULATIONS.....	92
MATERIAL EQUIPMENT.....	100
COLLEGE ORGANIZATIONS.....	106
COLLEGE LECTURES AND PUBLICATIONS.....	116
SCHOLARSHIPS AND OTHER SOURCES OF AID.....	119
SCHOOL OF LAW.....	123
EXPENSES.....	134
HONORS AND PRIZES.....	141
COMMENCEMENT, JUNE, 1908.....	144
ROLL OF STUDENTS.....	147
TRINITY PARK SCHOOL.....	163
SUMMARY.....	167
INDEX.....	169

COLLEGE CALENDAR.

1909.

-
- Sept. 8. Wednesday—First term begins.
- Sept. 8-9. Wednesday and Thursday—Examinations for admission.
- Sept. 8. Wednesday — Registration of matriculated students.
- Sept. 10. Friday—Matriculation of new students.
- Sept. 26. Sunday—President's Opening Sermon to the students.
- Oct. 3. Sunday—Benefactor's Day—a holiday.*
- Nov. 25. Thursday—Thanksgiving Day—a holiday.
- Dec. 22. 1 p. m. Wednesday—Christmas Recess begins.

1910.

- Jan. 5. Wednesday—Instruction is resumed.
- Jan. 19. Wednesday—Mid-year examinations begin.
- Feb. 1. Tuesday—Second term begins.
- Feb. 22. Tuesday—Washington's Birthday—Civic Celebration.
- Mar. 1. Tuesday—Last day for submitting subjects of graduating orations.
- Mar. 25. Friday—Good Friday—a holiday.
- May 2. Monday—Last day for presenting graduating orations.
- May 2. Monday—Last day for the selection of elective courses for the ensuing year.

*Monday, October 4, will be observed as a holiday.

- May 23. Monday—Final examinations begin.
- June 5. Sunday—President's Address to graduating class.
- June 6. Monday—Annual meeting of Board of Trustees.
- June 7. Tuesday morning—Commencement Sermon.
- June 7. Tuesday afternoon—Alumni Address. Meeting of Alumni Association.
- June 7. Tuesday evening—Graduating orations.
- June 8. Wednesday morning—Commencement Address. Graduating exercises.

1909

1910

JULY

SU	MO	TU	WE	TH	FR	SA
..	..	..	..	1	2	3
4	5	6	7	8	9	10
11	12	13	14	15	16	17
18	19	20	21	22	23	24
25	26	27	28	29	30	31
..

AUGUST

1	2	3	4	5	6	7
8	9	10	11	12	13	14
15	16	17	18	19	20	21
22	23	24	25	26	27	28
29	30	31	..	..	..	..
..

SEPTEMBER

..	..	..	1	2	3	4
5	6	7	8	9	10	11
12	13	14	15	16	17	18
19	20	21	22	23	24	25
26	27	28	29	30	..	..
..

OCTOBER

..	..	..	..	..	1	2
3	4	5	6	7	8	9
10	11	12	13	14	15	16
17	18	19	20	21	22	23
24	25	26	27	28	29	30
31	..	..	..	..	..	..

NOVEMBER

..	1	2	3	4	5	6
7	8	9	10	11	12	13
14	15	16	17	18	19	20
21	22	23	24	25	26	27
28	29	30	..	..	..	..
..

DECEMBER

..	..	..	1	2	3	4
5	6	7	8	9	10	11
12	13	14	15	16	17	18
19	20	21	22	23	24	25
26	27	28	29	30	31	..
..

JANUARY

SU	MO	TU	WE	TH	FR	SA
..	..	..	..	..	..	1
2	3	4	5	6	7	8
9	10	11	12	13	14	15
16	17	18	19	20	21	22
23	24	25	26	27	28	29
30	31	..	..	..	..	..

FEBRUARY

..	..	1	2	3	4	5
6	7	8	9	10	11	12
13	14	15	16	17	18	19
20	21	22	23	24	25	26
27	28	..	..	..	..	..
..

MARCH

..	..	1	2	3	4	5
6	7	8	9	10	11	12
13	14	15	16	17	18	19
20	21	22	23	24	25	26
27	28	29	30	31	..	..
..

APRIL

..	..	..	..	..	1	2
3	4	5	6	7	8	9
10	11	12	13	14	15	16
17	18	19	20	21	22	23
24	25	26	27	28	29	30
..

MAY

1	2	3	4	5	6	7
8	9	10	11	12	13	14
15	16	17	18	19	20	21
22	23	24	25	26	27	28
29	30	31	..	..	..	..
..

JUNE

..	..	..	1	2	3	4
5	6	7	8	9	10	11
12	13	14	15	16	17	18
19	20	21	22	23	24	25
26	27	28	29	30	..	..
..

JULY

SU	MO	TU	WE	TH	FR	SA
..	..	..	..	..	..	1
2	3	4	5	6	7	8
9	10	11	12	13	14	15
16	17	18	19	20	21	22
23	24	25	26	27	28	29
30	31	..	..	..	..	..

AUGUST

..	1	2	3	4	5	6
7	8	9	10	11	12	13
14	15	16	17	18	19	20
21	22	23	24	25	26	27
28	29	30	31	..	..	..
..

SEPTEMBER

..	..	..	..	..	1	2	3
4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19
20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27
28	29	30	..	..	..	..	..
..

OCTOBER

..	..	..	..	..	..	1	2
3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18
19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26
27	28	29	30	31	..	..	..
..

NOVEMBER

..	..	1	2	3	4	5
6	7	8	9	10	11	12
13	14	15	16	17	18	19
20	21	22	23	24	25	26
27	28	29	30	..	..	..
..

DECEMBER

..	..	..	..	1	2	3
4	5	6	7	8	9	10
11	12	13	14	15	16	17
18	19	20	21	22	23	24
25	26	27	28	29	30	31
..

BOARD OF TRUSTEES.

OFFICERS.

J. H. SOUTHGATE, President.....	Durham,	N. C.
T. F. MARR, Vice-President.....	Winston,	N. C.
J. E. STAGG, Secretary.....	Durham,	N. C.
J. A. GRAY, Treasurer.....	Winston,	N. C.

EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE,

J. H. SOUTHGATE, <i>ex officio</i>	Durham,	N. C.
J. C. KILGO, <i>ex officio</i>	Durham,	N. C.
J. E. STAGG.....	Durham,	N. C.
J. F. BRUTON.....	Wilson,	N. C.
B. N. DUKE.....	Durham,	N. C.
C. W. TOMS.....	Durham,	N. C.
G. W. FLOWERS.....	Durham,	N. C.

MEMBERS OF THE BOARD.

Term Expires December 31, 1909.

COL. J. W. ALSPAUGH.....	Winston,	N. C.
MR. B. N. DUKE.....	Durham,	N. C.
MR. J. A. GRAY.....	Winston,	N. C.
MR. W. R. ODELL.....	Concord,	N. C.
MR. H. A. PAGE.....	Aberdeen,	N. C.
HON. J. H. SOUTHGATE.....	Durham,	N. C.
MR. F. STIKELEATHER.....	Asheville,	N. C.
REV. A. P. TYER.....	Maxton,	N. C.

FROM THE ALUMNI.

HON. L. S. OVERMAN, '74.....	Salisbury,	N. C.
REV. W. L. CUNINGGIM.....	Wilmington,	N. C.
MR. R. A. MAYER, '96.....	Charlotte,	N. C.
HON. F. M. SIMMONS, LL. D., '73	New Bern,	N. C.

Term Expires December 31, 1911.

MR. J. E. STAGG.....	Durham,	N. C.
COL. J. F. BRUTON.....	Wilson,	N. C.
HON. KOPE ELLAS.....	Bryson City,	N. C.
COL. G. W. FLOWERS.....	Durham,	N. C.
MR. P. H. HANES.....	Winston,	N. C.
MR. J. A. LONG.....	Roxboro,	N. C.
REV. T. F. MARR, D. D.....	Winston,	N. C.
REV. S. B. TURBENTINE, D. D.....	Salisbury,	N. C.

FROM THE ALUMNI.

DR. W. G. BRADSHAW, '77.....	High Point,	N. C.
MR. J. G. BROWN.....	Raleigh,	N. C.
DR. DEED PEACOCK, '87.....	High Point,	N. C.
DR. E. T. WHITE, '78.....	Oxford,	N. C.

Term Expires December 31, 1913.

REV. F. A. BISHOP.....	Louisburg,	N. C.
MR. W. E. SPRINGER.....	Wilmington,	N. C.
REV. J. N. COLE.....	Raleigh,	N. C.
HON. W. J. MONTGOMERY.....	Concord,	N. C.
DR. E. C. REGISTER.....	Charlotte,	N. C.
REV. J. R. SCROGGS.....	Shelby,	N. C.
REV. M. A. SMITH.....	Greensboro,	N. C.
MR. C. W. TOMS.....	Durham,	N. C.

FROM THE ALUMNI.

MR. H. B. ADAMS, '70.....	Monroe,	N. C.
REV. J. B. HURLEY, '83.....	Durham,	N. C.
MR. R. L. DURHAM, '91.....	Gastonia,	N. C.
REV. T. N. IVEY, D. D., '79.....	Raleigh,	N. C.

FACULTY AND INSTRUCTORS.

 JOHN CARLISLE KILGO, ✓✓

President and Avera Professor of Biblical Literature,

A. M., Wofford; D. D., Wofford and Randolph-Macon.

WILLIAM HOWELL PEGRAM, ✓✓

Professor of Chemistry,

A. B., A. M., Trinity.

ROBERT LEE FLOWERS, ✓✓

Professor of Mathematics.

Graduate United States Naval Academy; A. M., Trinity.

WILLIAM IVEY CRANFORD, ✓✓

Carr Professor of Philosophy,

A. B., Trinity; Ph. D., Yale.

EDWIN MIMS, ✓✓

Professor of English Literature,

B. A., M. A., Vanderbilt; Ph. D., Cornell.

ARTHUR HERBERT MERITT, ✓

Professor of Greek,

A. B., Wesleyan; Leipzig, 1894-5.

WILLIAM PRESTON FEW, ✓✓

Dean and Professor of English,

A. B., Wofford; A. M., Ph. D., Harvard.

TRINITY COLLEGE.

CHARLES WILLIAM EDWARDS, ✓

*Professor of Physics,*A. B., Trinity; A. M., Tulane; M. S., University of New York;
Columbia, 1896-8.

WILLIAM HENRY GLASSON, ✓✓

*Professor of Political Economy and Social Science,*Ph. B., Cornell; University of Pennsylvania, 1897-8; Ph. D.,
Columbia.

WILLIAM FRANCIS GILL, ✓✓

Professor of Latin,

A. B., Trinity; Johns Hopkins, 1894-8.

ALBERT MICAJAH WEBB, ✓✓

Professor of Romance Languages,

A. B., A. M., Yale; Sorbonne (Paris), and Madrid, 1907-8.

WILLIAM HANE WANNAMAKER, ✓✓

*Professor of German,*A. B., Wofford; A. M., Trinity and Harvard; Harvard, 1901-3;
Leipsic and Berlin, 1903-5.

JAMES JACOB WOLFE, ✓

Professor of Biology,

A. B., Wofford; University of Chicago, 1900-2; Ph. D., Harvard.

WILLIAM KENNETH BOYD, ✓✓

Professor of History,

A. B., A. M., Trinity; Ph. D., Columbia.

JOHN COUNCIL WOOTEN, ✓✓

Professor of Biblical Literature,

A. B., Trinity; B. D., Pacific Theological Seminary.

EUGENE CLYDE BROOKS, ✓

Professor of History and Science of Education,

A. B., Trinity.

JL
JULIAN BLANCHARD,*

Adjunct Profesor of Applied Mathematics,

A. B., A. M., Trinity; Columbia, 1906-9.

EDWIN ASBURY YATES,

Lecturer in Department of Biblical Literature,

D. D., Trinity.

SAMUEL FOX MORDECAI, ✓

Dean of the Law School and Professor of Law.

ATWELL CAMPBELL McINTOSH. ✓

Professor of Law,

A. B., A. M., Davidson.

ROBERT PERCY READE, ✓

Associate Professor of Law,

A. B., Trinity; B. L., University of Michigan.

CHARLES BLACKWELL MARKHAM, ✓✓

Instructor in Applied Mathematics,

A. B., A. M., Trinity; Columbia, 1907-8.

ERNEST NOELL TILLET, ✓

Instructor in Chemistry,

A. B., Trinity; A. M., Vanderbilt.

*On leave of absence for the year 1908-1909.

TRINITY COLLEGE.

HERSEY EVERETT SPENCE,

Instructor in English,

A. B., A. M., Trinity.

CLARENCE EUGENE PHILLIPS,

Assistant in History,

A. B., Trinity.

JAMES LUTHER KILGO,

Assistant in Physics,

A. B., Trinity.

ARTHUR MELVILLE JORDAN,

Assistant in German,

A. B., Randolph-Macon.

GILMER KÖRNER, JR.,

Assistant in German,

A. B., Trinity.

UNDERGRADUATE ASSISTANTS IN DEPARTMENTS.

MARCELLUS ARNOLD BRIGGS,

English.

HENRY CLAY DOSS,

Latin.

FRANK NICHOLAS EGERTON, JR.,

Mathematics.

THOMAS McMILLIAN GRANT,
Biblical Literature.

WILLIAM BLACK KIKER,
Chemistry.

WEAVER McTYEIRE MARR,
Biology.

ARTHUR MARCUS PROCTOR,
French.

Card

✓✓

Hornsday

✓

Hinson

✓✓

Burdett

✓

OFFICERS OF THE LIBRARY.

JOSEPH PENN BREEDLOVE,

Librarian.

A. B., A. M., Trinity.

CHARLES ELMORE CROOK,

Assistant Librarian.

CLARENCE RAY FOUSHEE,

Assistant Librarian.

HENRY GRADY HEDRICK,

Assistant Librarian.

WILLIS SMITH,

Assistant Librarian.

PHILLIP FRANKLIN HANES,

Assistant Librarian.

OFFICERS OF ADMINISTRATION.

DALLAS WALTON NEWSOM,
College Treasurer,
A. B., Trinity.

WILLIAM HOWELL PEGRAM,
Secretary of Faculty,

DALLAS WALTON NEWSOM,
College Registrar.

ROBERT LEE FLOWERS,
Manager of Athletics.

CHARLES WILLIAM EDWARDS,
Manager of Science Department.

WILLIAM PRESTON FEW,
Manager of Library.

JAMES JACOB WOLFE,
Curator of Museum.

EDGAR WALLACE KNIGHT,
Assistant to the Registrar.

RUSSELL DE LESSEPP KORNER,
Assistant to the Registrar.

GEORGE MILTON DANIELS,
Assistant to the Registrar.

ROBERT GAFFNEY LANEY,
Assistant to the Registrar.

COMMITTEES OF THE FACULTY.

COURSES OF INSTRUCTION.

PRESIDENT KILGO, PROFESSORS FEW, EDWARDS, BROOKS.

SCHEDULE.

PROFESSORS PEGRAM, FLOWERS, WOLFE.

ADMISSION.

PROFESSORS FEW, FLOWERS, WANNAMAKER.

LIBRARY.

PROFESSORS FEW, GLASSON, BOYD.

ATHLETICS.

PROFESSORS FLOWERS, FEW, WOOTEN.

PUBLIC LECTURES.

PROFESSORS MIMS, GILL, CRANFORD.

PUBLICATION.

PROFESSORS FLOWERS, GLASSON, MERITT, BROOKS.

EXECUTIVE.

PROFESSORS FEW, GLASSON, WANNAMAKER.

DEBATING.

PROFESSORS MIMS, BOYD, GLASSON.

RELIGIOUS INTERESTS.

PRESIDENT KILGO, PROFESSORS WOOTEN, CRANFORD.

MUSICAL ORGANIZATIONS.

PROFESSORS FLOWERS, WANNAMAKER, WOLFE.

SOCIAL ORGANIZATIONS.

PROFESSORS MIMS, BROOKS, WEBB.

HISTORY AND GOVERNMENT.

In the year 1838, near the center of the northwestern township of Randolph County, North Carolina, to meet a local demand for education, the citizens of the community established Union Institute, a school of academic grade. The late Brantley York, D. D., was chosen principal of this school, which position he held from 1838 to 1842. From this local institution of learning Trinity College has been developed. In the year 1840 the growth of the school made necessary the erection of a better and larger building, and application was made to the Legislature for a new charter. This was granted in 1841 by an act to incorporate the Union Institute Academy.

In the year 1842 Dr. York resigned the principalship of Union Institute, and Rev. B. Craven, then a young man, was chosen his successor. During the period from 1843 to 1850, the school developed from a local academy to a popular preparatory school, drawing patronage from a large section of North Carolina, as well as from adjoining States. This development suggested to the Trustees a broader idea of education, and they accordingly planned to put the school in direct relation to the educational needs of the public schools of North Carolina. They applied to the Legislature for a new charter, and on January 28, 1851, Union Institute was incorporated as a Normal College. In 1852 the Legislature amended the charter granted the

previous year and authorized the institution to grant degrees. The first class, numbering two students, was graduated on July 28, 1853, with the degree of A. B.

During the year 1853-1854, a larger building was erected from moneys secured by loans from the State of North Carolina. In November, 1856, the Trustees of Normal College, through President Craven, proposed to the North Carolina Conference, then in session at Greensboro, to place the institution under the ownership and control of this ecclesiastical body. The North Carolina Conference took the following action:

1. That the Conference authorize and request the Board of Trustees of Normal College to raise by donations Twenty Thousand Dollars.
2. That all lands and property belonging to the College be conveyed to the Board of Trustees in trust for the North Carolina Conference.
3. That the Conference fill all vacancies in the Board.
4. That the Conference appoint a visiting committee, which committee shall have equal power with the Board as to the internal regulations and operations of the College.

Within the following two years the Trustees arranged to meet all the conditions of the above Conference action, and the North Carolina Conference of the Methodist Episcopal Church, South, became invested with the complete ownership and control. On February 16, 1859, the Legislature amended the charter and changed the name of the institution to Trinity College.

During the Civil War, from 1861-1865, the College shared the common fate of Southern colleges. President Craven resigned in 1863, and Prof. W. T.

Gannaway was elected his successor. In October, 1865, Dr. Craven was re-elected to the presidency. The College had suspended in April of that year, and was not re-opened till January, 1866. Dr. Craven remained President of the College till his death, November 7, 1882. Prof. W. H. Pegram, a member of the Faculty, was elected Chairman and served till the close of the academic year, June, 1883. Rev. M. L. Wood, D. D., was elected President in 1883, which position he resigned in December, 1884, when Prof. J. F. Heitman was elected Chairman of the Faculty. This arrangement was continued till April, 1887, when Dr. John F. Crowell was chosen President of the College.

The new conditions which had developed in the South seemed to demand that colleges should be placed in more direct contact with life, and President Crowell conceived the idea of enlarging the scope of college work and of removing the institution to some city from which it could more easily influence, and be influenced by, the active movements of the State. The Board of Trustees on May 7, 1889, passed the following resolutions:

Resolved (1). That after mature and prayerful consideration we believe it best for the interest of Methodism in North Carolina, and the cause of God, to move Trinity College to some prominent center within this State: *Provided*, There shall be tendered to this Board a proper guarantee of a suitable site, with buildings on it, of at least equal value, and as well suited for the uses of the College as those on the present site.

Resolved (2). That a committee of five be appointed to carry out the true intent of the above resolution, and report to the next annual meeting of the Board of Trustees.

At a meeting of the Trustees held in Greensboro, N.

C., November 30, 1889, the following resolutions were adopted :

Resolved (1). That the Board of Trustees of Trinity College accept the offer of the citizens of Raleigh to erect a college building on the site designated, said building to be according to the plans and specifications mentioned in their offer.

Resolved (2). That we recommend the N. C. Annual Conference of the M. E. Church, South, to authorize the removal of Trinity College in accordance with the above and former resolutions passed by this Board.

Resolved (3). That the grounds and buildings now owned and used at Trinity College, be held by the same Board of Trustees to be used as an academical department to prepare students for the College classes.

In accordance with these resolutions, through Dr. Crowell, the Conference was asked at its session in Greensboro, December, 1889, to grant permission to remove the College to the city of Raleigh. The Conference took the following action :

Resolved, That the Board of Trustees of Trinity College be and is hereby authorized and directed to move Trinity College to the city of Raleigh, when the citizens of said city shall have erected on the site designated and known as the Boylan lot, the building proposed and agreed to be built by them: *Provided*, That before said College is moved, as aforesaid, there shall be made, executed and delivered to said Trustees a good and sufficient deed in fee simple, with proper covenants of warranty and seizin, conveying the lot and site designated to said Trustees and their successors in office, for the use and benefit of the North Carolina Conference, Methodist Episcopal Church, South, as it now exists, and for the use and benefit of such Conferences as may be hereafter created by the Methodist Episcopal Church, South, out of any territory within the State of North Carolina.

Sometime after this action of the Conference, the

citizens of Durham, N. C., offered the Trustees a monetary consideration to locate the College in their midst, which proposition the Trustees accepted. On January 21, 1891, the Legislature of North Carolina again amended the charter by authorizing the Trustees to remove the College to Durham and to hold property for its use not exceeding in the aggregate three millions of dollars. Provision was also made with regard to the election and organization of the Board of Trustees.

By an act of the Legislature in 1891, with an amendment in 1897, the grounds of Trinity College were incorporated as a municipality under the name of Trinity College Park. The municipal government thus established remained in existence until 1901, when the campus of the College was included in the corporate limits of the city of Durham.

In September, 1892, the College opened its first session in the new plant, located at Durham. The plant then consisted of the Duke Building, the Epworth Hall, the Crowell Science Building, and seven residences. In May, 1894, Dr. Crowell resigned the presidency of the College, and, on August 1, 1894, Rev. John C. Kilgo, D. D., was elected his successor. In May, 1897, the Trustees passed an order admitting women as students to all departments of the College. During the year 1898 the Trinity Park School was established, and buildings for its use were erected, The Mary Duke Building was completed in the same year. In 1899 the Angier Duke Gymnasium and the Craven Memorial Hall were erected, and the Crowell Science Building remodeled and equipped. In 1900 the Presi-

dent's home and an additional professor's residence were erected. In 1901-1902 the new Library building and a new dormitory were erected, and a new heating plant was installed.

On account of the fact that the fundamental laws under which the College was managed were contained in an original charter and in several amendments, it was deemed best by the Board of Trustees, in June, 1902, to appoint a committee to make application to the Legislature for a new charter which should unify and harmonize the provisions of existing legislation. On February 28, 1903, the Legislature of North Carolina enacted the following charter:

AN ACT TO INCORPORATE TRINITY COLLEGE.

The General Assembly of North Carolina do enact :

SECTION 1. That A. P. Tyer, J. H. Southgate, B. N. Duke, G. A. Oglesby, V. Ballard, J. A. Long, J. F. Bruton, J. N. Cole, F. A. Bishop, J. G. Brown, C. W. Toms, J. W. Alspaugh, W. R. Odell, J. A. Gray, F. Stikeleather, Kope Elias, S. B. Turrentine, P. H. Hanes, T. F. Marr, G. W. Flowers, M. A. Smith, R. H. Parker, W. J. Montgomery, F. M. Simmons, O. W. Carr, R. A. Mayer, N. M. Journey, Dred Peacock, B. B. Nicholson, W. G. Bradshaw, E. T. White, T. N. Ivey, J. B. Hurley, R. L. Durham, and W. C. Wilson, and their associates and successors, shall be and continue as they have been, a body politic and corporate under the name and style of "Trinity College," and under such name and style are hereby invested with all the property and rights of property which now belongs to the said corporation, and said corporation shall henceforth, by the name and style of "Trinity College," hold and use all the authority, privileges, and possessions it had or exercised under any former title and name, and be subject to all recognized legal liabilities and obligations now outstanding against said corporation.

SEC. 2. That such corporation is authorized to receive and

hold by gift, devise, purchase or otherwise, property, real and personal, to be held for the use of said College and its dependent schools, or for the use of either or both (as may be designated in the conveyance or will), to a value not exceeding in the aggregate sum three millions of dollars.

SEC. 3. That the Trustees shall be thirty-six in number, of whom twelve shall be elected by the North Carolina Conference of the M. E. Church, South; twelve by the W. N. C. Conference of the said church, and twelve by the graduates of said College: *Provided, however,* That no person shall be elected a Trustee till he has first been recommended by a majority of the Trustees present at a regular meeting; and the Trustees shall have power to remove any member of their body who may remove beyond the boundary of the State, or who may refuse or neglect to discharge the duties of a Trustee. The term of office of Trustees shall be six years, and they shall be so arranged that four Trustees shall be elected by each Conference and four by the graduates every two years. The Trustees shall regulate by by-laws the manner of election of the Trustees to be chosen by the graduates. Should there exist a vacancy by death, resignation, or otherwise of any Trustee, the same shall be filled for the unexpired term by the Board of Trustees. That the present Trustees shall continue and remain in office during the term for which they have been heretofore respectively elected.

SEC. 4. That the said corporation shall be under the supervision, management and government of a President and such other persons as said Trustees may appoint; the said President, with the advice of the other persons so appointed, shall from time to time make all needful rules and regulations for the internal government of said College, and prescribe the preliminary examinations and the terms and conditions on which pupils shall be received and instructed.

SEC. 5. That said Trustees shall have power to make such rules, regulations, and by-laws, not inconsistent with the Constitution of the United States and of this State, as may be necessary for the good government of said College and the management of the property and funds of the same.

SEC. 6. That the Trustees shall have power to fix the time of holding their annual and other meetings, to elect a President and professors for said College, to appoint an Executive Committee to consist of seven members, which committee shall control the internal regulations of said College and fix all salaries and emoluments, and of doing all other things necessary for an institution of learning, not inconsistent with the laws of this State and of the United States.

SEC. 7. That the Faculty and Trustees shall have the power of conferring such degrees and marks of honor as are conferred by colleges and universities generally; and that five Trustees shall be a quorum to transact business.

SEC. 8. That all laws and parts of laws or of the charter heretofore granted, which are in conflict with this act, are hereby repealed.

SEC. 9. That this act shall be in force from and after its ratification and acceptance by the Board of Trustees.

The Board of Trustees have adopted the following Constitution and By-laws for the College:

CONSTITUTION AND BY-LAWS.

ARTICLE I.

AIMS OF THE COLLEGE.

The aims of Trinity College are to assert a faith in the eternal union of knowledge and religion set forth in the teachings and character of Jesus Christ, the son of God; to advance learning in all lines of truth; to defend scholarship against all false notions and ideals; to develop a Christian love of freedom and truth; to promote a sincere spirit of tolerance; to discourage all partisan and sectarian strife, and to render the largest permanent service to the individual, the state, the nation, and the church. Unto these ends shall the affairs of this College always be administered.

ARTICLE II.

BOARD OF TRUSTEES.

The Board of Trustees is the corporate body of Trinity College. This Board elects its own officers, the President of the College, members of the Faculty, and, from its members, an Executive Committee; it passes upon all recommendations for College degrees and distinctions of honor, nominates all members to fill vacancies arising from any cause in the Board, fixes the time and place of its regular meetings, and performs all other duties defined for it by the Charter of the College.

The officers of the Board of Trustees shall be a President, a Vice-President, a Secretary, and a Treasurer. These officers shall be elected annually at the regular meeting of the Board.

PRESIDENT.

The President of the Board shall call to order, and preside at, all the meetings of the Board, shall sign all legal documents of the College, shall call extraordinary meetings of the Board when, in his judgment, such meetings may be necessary, and, as its legal head, shall represent the Board at all public meetings of the College. He is *ex officio* member of the Executive Committee.

VICE-PRESIDENT.

The Vice-President of the Board of Trustees, in the absence of the President, shall call to order and preside over the meetings of the Board, but shall not perform any of the other duties of the President unless ordered to do so by the Board.

SECRETARY.

The Secretary shall take and record the minutes of all the meetings of the Board, do the correspondence of the Board, and shall be the custodian of the records and other documents that may belong to the Board.

TREASURER.

The Treasurer shall receive and hold for the purposes and under the direction of the Board such moneys and other assets as the Board may place in his hands, and shall make an annual

report to the Board of the amount and condition of all assets and securities held by him, and also of all expenditures together with the vouchers for the same.

ARTICLE III.

EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE.

The Executive Committee shall consist of seven members, elected annually by the Board of Trustees from their members, unless otherwise provided for in the Charter of the College. Its officers shall be a Chairman and a Secretary. It shall fix all salaries and emoluments, have immediate oversight of the administration of the College, and exercise all rights set forth in the Charter of the College. It shall elect its own officers.

CHAIRMAN.

He shall preside, when present, over the meetings of the Committee, and shall have authority to call a meeting of the Committee at any time and place he may deem wise or necessary.

SECRETARY.

The Secretary of the Committee shall take and record all the minutes of the meetings, do the correspondence of the Committee, and be custodian of all its records and other documents.

REPORTS TO THE BOARD.

The Executive Committee, through its Chairman, shall make annually to the Board of Trustees a report of its work in order that the Board of Trustees may be informed of all the administration of the College.

ARTICLE IV.

OFFICERS OF THE COLLEGE.

The officers of the College shall be a President, a Dean, a Treasurer, and a Registrar. These officers shall be elected annually by the Board.

PRESIDENT OF THE COLLEGE.

The President of the College shall call and preside at all the meetings of the Faculty, shall see that the laws and regulations

of the Board affecting the administration and work of the College are carried out, shall appoint all committees of the Faculty, and have direction of the discipline and work of the College. He shall have the authority to veto any action of the Faculty when, in his judgment, such action is not in harmony with the aims and laws of the College and of the Board, or when he may deem such action as unwise. However, in every instance he shall submit to the Faculty in writing his reasons for setting aside their action, and the Secretary of the Faculty shall record his reasons in the record book of the Faculty. The President shall make an annual report to the Board of the work, conditions and needs of the College, and of other matters that may be of concern to it or to the cause of higher education. He shall nominate all members of the Faculty, and as the head of the Faculty shall represent them at all public meetings of the College, unless otherwise ordered by the Board. He is *ex officio* member of the Executive Committee.

DEAN.

The Dean of the Faculty, in the absence of the President of the College, shall perform all the duties of that officer. However, he shall advise the President of all his acts of administration, which acts shall always be subject to the approval of the President.

TREASURER OF THE COLLEGE.

The Treasurer of the College shall receive all income from whatever source it may be derived and shall approve and settle all bills against the College. He shall submit to the Board an annual report showing the income of the College from all sources and all expenditures of such income, together with the vouchers for the same. He shall be custodian of such assets and documents as the Executive Committee may place with him. He shall give such bond as the Executive Committee may require and receive for his work such remuneration as the Executive Committee may decide upon. No paper signed by the Treasurer of the College shall be legal unless it can be shown that such signature was authorized by the Executive Committee.

REGISTRAR.

The Registrar of the College shall be under the direction of the President of the College and shall have charge of the collection of all bills due the College. He shall rent rooms to students, keep the books of the College, and see that all the laws of the Board governing bills due the College are duly enforced.

FACULTY.

The Faculty of the College shall be composed of all Professors, Adjunct Professors, and Instructors elected by the Board or the Executive Committee. They shall have the right to enact such regulations as they may deem necessary to carry on the instruction of the College, advance its standard of work, and otherwise develop the scholarly aims of the College. They shall recommend to the Board such persons as they deem fit to receive academic degrees or other marks of academic distinction. However, at all times the action of the Faculty shall be subject to the approval of the President of the College.

ELECTION OF FACULTY AND OFFICERS.

The members of the Faculty and officers of the College are elected in accordance with a resolution passed by the Board of Trustees on June 4, 1906: "That officers and teachers may be elected for terms of one, two, three or four years, and after six years' service, officers and teachers with the rank of Professor may be elected without time limit to serve at the will of the Board of Trustees."

TRINITY PARK AND BUILDINGS.

Trinity College Park is located on the west side of the city of Durham, and consists of seventy-three and one-half acres of land. The Park is under the municipal government of the city. It has been laid out in drives and walks, and otherwise improved at a large outlay of money. The main entrance to the Park is from the south side. There is a half mile of graded athletic track, and large space is devoted to outdoor athletics. The Park was donated to Trinity College by Col. J. S. Carr, and Mr. B. N. Duke, of Durham, N. C.

THE WASHINGTON DUKE BUILDING.

The Washington Duke Building is located near the center of the Park and is approached from the main entrance. It was named in honor of Mr. Washington Duke, of Durham, who donated the money with which the building was erected. It is a three-story brick structure, roofed with slate, lighted by electricity, and heated by hot water.

On the first floor are located the offices of administration, the Faculty and Trustee room, a parlor, society halls, and four lecture rooms. On the second and third floors are students' rooms, lecture rooms, and offices.

THE CROWELL SCIENCE BUILDING.

This is a large brick building, three stories high. It was built through the benefaction of Dr. John Franklin

Crowell, President of Trinity College, 1887-1894, in memory of his first wife, who died during his presidency of the College.

During the summer of 1899 this building was remodeled through the generosity of Mr. B. N. Duke, and thoroughly furnished with the most modern apparatus. Here are located the Departments of Physics, Biology and Geology, Astronomy and Chemistry. The first floor and basement are devoted to Physics and Electricity, the second is assigned to Biology and Geology, and the third to Chemistry and Astronomy.

During the year 1901-1902, through the generosity of Mr. Washington Duke, a large addition was made to this building. In this addition are located the machinery of the heating and electric plants, and two of the laboratories of the Department of Physics.

THE EPWORTH BUILDING.

The Epworth Building contains seventy-five students' rooms, a parlor, the hall of the Young Men's Christian Association, and a dining hall having a seating capacity of two hundred and fifty. It is heated by hot water and lighted by electricity. This building was the gift of Mr. Washington Duke.

THE MARY DUKE BUILDING.

The Mary Duke Building is a dormitory building designed for the use of students of the College. It contains eleven rooms, parlor, dining room, bath rooms, and linen rooms. It is lighted by electricity and heated with open grates. In every way it is adapted to the health and comfort of its occupants. The location furnishes the most desirable surroundings. The

College is indebted to Mr. Washington Duke for this building, which is named in honor of his granddaughter, Mary Duke.

THE CRAVEN MEMORIAL HALL.

This auditorium is the gift of the alumni and of friends, and was built in honor of Braxton Craven, the first President of the College. It is used for chapel exercises, public lectures, and for commencement occasions. The hall is of Grecian architecture, is made of gray brick, is 60x108 feet, and has a seating capacity of twelve hundred.

THE ANGIER DUKE GYMNASIUM.

The Angier Duke Gymnasium was built through the generosity of Mr. B. N. Duke and bears the name of his son, Angier B. Duke. It is a large and well-arranged building, and is equipped with the most modern apparatus. It also contains a bowling alley, running track, swimming pool, plunge and shower baths.

THE LIBRARY.

The Library is the gift of Mr. James B. Duke, of New York. It is a handsome, well-appointed building of red pressed brick, trimmed with granite, and has a capacity of more than one hundred thousand volumes. On the first floor are a large reading and study room, a cataloguing room, cloak rooms, librarian's room, and a museum with fireproof vault. Connected with the reading room is a commodious stack room, equipped with steel stacks of the most approved construction. On the second floor are seven seminary rooms for the advanced work of the several

departments, and also a wide gallery overlooking the main reading room. The interior of the Library is finished in quartered oak. Its furniture has been designed to correspond in quality and style with the interior. The building is heated by the hot water system and lighted by electricity.

NEW DORMITORY BUILDING.

This building is the gift of Mr. B. N. Duke. It is constructed of red brick, trimmed with granite. In the building are fifteen suites of three rooms each,—two bed rooms and a common study. Each suite is designed to accommodate four students, and has separate bath and toilet accommodations. The rooms are well furnished, heated by the hot water system, and lighted by electricity. On the first floor are parlors, a reception room, and a banquet hall reserved for the social purposes of the College.

PAVILION.

In 1902 a granite pavilion, the gift of Mrs. J. E. Stagg, was erected on the Park near the main entrance. It is octagonal in shape and roofed with copper. It is also provided with a number of seats and a drinking fountain.

RESIDENCES.

There are nine residences in the College Park. They are for the use of members of the faculty and officers of the College.

ENDOWMENT AND OTHER DONATIONS.

WASHINGTON DUKE ENDOWMENT FUND.

Mr. Washington Duke donated to Trinity College, December 5, 1896, the sum of one hundred thousand dollars as a permanent endowment fund. The gift was made on condition that young women be given all the privileges granted to young men as students at Trinity College. Besides this donation, Mr. Duke had previously given one hundred and fifty thousand dollars to the College for the erection of buildings.

At Commencement, June, 1898, he donated one hundred thousand dollars to be added to the endowment fund. This increased the fund to two hundred and twenty-nine thousand dollars, two hundred thousand dollars of which was donated by Mr. Duke.

On October 5, 1900, he, through President Kilgo, gave to the endowment fund of the College one hundred thousand dollars, making his donations to this fund three hundred thousand dollars.

On Benefactor's Day, October 3, 1901, he donated thirty thousand dollars to purchase heating and electric plants for the College.

DONATIONS OF MR. B. N. DUKE.

During the year 1898-1899, Mr. B. N. Duke donated forty thousand dollars, which was expended by the authorities in grading down hills, constructing athletic

grounds, remodeling buildings, constructing drives, establishing a gymnasium, and for the increase of apparatus and other equipments.

On Commencement Day, 1899, he gave fifty thousand dollars to the general fund of the College.

On Benefactor's Day, October 3, 1901, he gave to the College the sum of thirty thousand dollars for the erection and furnishing of a dormitory building.

He also gave during the year 1901-1902, three thousand five hundred dollars for improvements on the Park. In February, 1901, he announced his intention of giving to the College six thousand dollars annually for the maintenance of the Chairs of Political Economy, French, German, and Applied Mathematics.

In the summer of 1904 he pledged himself, with Mr. J. B. Duke, to give annually a sum of money sufficient for the maintenance of a School of Law.

JULIAN S. CARR ENDOWMENT FUND.

In 1887 Col. J. S. Carr, of Durham, gave ten thousand dollars to the endowment fund. This amount was applied to the Chair of Philosophy, which chair was named in honor of Mr. Carr.

AVERA SCHOOL OF BIBLICAL LITERATURE.

The Avera School of Biblical Literature was established in honor of the late Mr. W. H. Avera, by his wife, who donated two thousand five hundred dollars for that purpose. The income from this amount is used to equip the department with maps, charts, and other necessary fixtures, and for the purchase of such books as are necessary for the study of the Bible. The collection of books on Biblical Literature in the Library

is being increased each year, and students in the school are able to consult standard writers on Biblical subjects. The friends of the College have made frequent donations of books to this department of study.

DONATIONS OF MR. J. B. DUKE.

The Library Building is the gift of Mr. J. B. Duke. On Benefactor's Day, October 3, 1901, he added to his gift of a Library building the sum of ten thousand dollars to be used in the purchase of books. During the year 1902 a further gift from Mr. Duke of ten thousand dollars was announced for the purchase of furniture for the Library.

In the summer of 1904 he pledged himself, with Mr. B. N. Duke, to give annually a sum of money sufficient for the maintenance of a School of Law.

DONATIONS OF MRS. J. E. STAGG.

Mrs. J. E. Stagg, a granddaughter of Mr. Washington Duke, donated on Benefactor's Day, October 3, 1901, an amount of money sufficient to erect a pavilion on the Park.

DONATIONS OF MISS ANNE RONEY.

The Anne Roney plot was beautified by gifts of Miss Anne Roney, of Durham, N. C. She expends each year the necessary amount of money for the cultivation and development of this plot and for additions to its ornamentation. During the year 1907-1908 the plot was extended from the Duke Building to the main entrance, and, in the future, it will be known as the Anne Roney Garden. The Washington Duke memorial statue by Valentine stands in the center of this

garden. In the fall of 1902 Miss Roney gave to the College one thousand dollars for the purchase of books for the Library, which sum was expended for a Shakspeare Collection.

DONATIONS OF DR. AND MRS. DRED PEACOCK.

In the summer of 1903 Dr. and Mrs. Dred Peacock, of High Point, N. C., gave to the College Library a collection of 7,049 volumes. This is to be kept as a memorial to their daughter, and is called the Ethel Carr Peacock Collection. The collection is being constantly increased by the donors.

DONATION OF MR. J. A. LONG.

In the college year 1907-1908 Mr. J. A. Long provided the College with a fund which was applied to the purchase for the Library of a collection of several hundred volumes in economics and political science. This is known as the J. A. Long Collection.

ESTABLISHMENT OF A PROFESSORSHIP.

The North Carolina Conference of the Methodist Episcopal Church, South, at its annual meeting in December, 1906, pledged itself to an annual provision of two thousand dollars for the maintenance of a professorship in the Department of Biblical Literature of the College.

LOAN SCHOLARSHIPS.

The J. A. Cuningim Scholarship was established in 1896 by Rev. J. A. Cuningim, D. D., a member of the North Carolina Conference, who donated one thousand dollars to the College. The income from this fund will be lent to worthy young men to pay their

tuition fees. When the loans are repaid to the College they will be added to the principal of the Scholarship, so that it will constantly increase in value.

The J. M. Odell Loan Scholarship was established by Mr. J. M. Odell, of Concord, N. C., and is worth one thousand dollars.

The J. A. Odell Loan Scholarship was established by Mr. J. A. Odell, of Greensboro. It is worth one thousand dollars.

The George W. Watts Loan Scholarship of one thousand dollars, was established by Mr. George W. Watts, of Durham.

The Herbert J. Bass Loan Scholarship of one thousand dollars, was established in 1900 by Mr. and Mrs. H. J. Bass, of Durham, in memory of their son, Herbert J. Bass, Jr.

The Arthur Ellis Flowers Scholarship of one thousand dollars, was established in 1901 by Col. and Mrs. G. W. Flowers, of Durham, N. C., in memory of their son, Arthur Ellis Flowers.

The C. W. Toms Scholarship was established in 1905 by Mr. C. W. Toms, of Durham, N. C., and is worth one thousand dollars.

HEATH SCHOLARSHIPS.

Mr. B. D. Heath, of Charlotte, gave to the College in 1903 two thousand dollars for the establishment of two Heath Scholarships. These scholarships are awarded annually to students from Union county, and each amounts to the income on one thousand dollars.

LOAN FUNDS.

The North Carolina Conference Loan Fund was established by action of the Conference at its session in December, 1900. The Western North Carolina Conference Loan Fund was established by direction of the Conference at its session in November of the same year. Loans are made from these funds to deserving students, upon approved securities, at the legal rate of interest.

CLASS MEMORIALS.

Several of the College classes have raised funds which have been used in the purchase of memorial gifts to the College. The memorial of the Class of 1894 is a sun-dial located in front of the Craven Memorial Hall. The Class of 1899 has erected as its memorial a flag-pole with a granite base a short distance south of the Craven Memorial Hall. The Class of 1900 has placed in the Library a full-sized cast of Pallas Athene, and the Class of 1904, a similar cast of the Venus de Milo. The Class of 1905 has erected an ornamental electric lamp in front of the Craven Memorial Hall. The Class of 1906 has placed a valuable calendar clock in the reading room of the Library. The memorial of the Class of 1907 is a massive granite seat in front of the Washington Duke Building. Other classes have raised funds which are to be used in the purchase of memorials.

GENERAL STATEMENT.

DEGREES.—The College offers but two academic degrees, Bachelor of Arts and Master of Arts.

GROUPS OF STUDIES.—The College offers to undergraduate students but one degree; but there are three groups of studies, each leading to the Bachelor of Arts degree. These groups are designated as Group A, Group B, and Group C.

In Group A, Latin and Greek are required in the Freshman and Sophomore years. In Group B, French and German take the place of Greek. Group C is intended for students who wish to study Electrical, Mechanical or Civil Engineering.

SPECIAL COURSES.—Special students are admitted to courses in the various departments under regulations stated elsewhere in the catalogue under the Requirements for Admission.

GRADUATE COURSES.—Instruction is given to those who wish to pursue graduate studies in any of the departments. Information concerning these courses may be found in connection with the statement of requirements for the degree of Master of Arts and in the description of courses.

ADMISSION TO COLLEGE.

GENERAL REGULATIONS.

Candidates for admission must be at least sixteen years of age.

Applicants bringing certificates of proficiency in subjects required for admission to the Freshman class from schools whose work has been accepted by the College, will be admitted without examination, provided these certificates are properly made out and signed and are presented at the opening of the College year. An applicant must, however, have completed the course of the school from which he comes.

Unless admitted on certificate, every candidate for admission will be examined on the required subjects.

Applicants for the Freshman class, who enter after the opening of the College, will be required to present certificates from approved schools or to stand the entrance examinations, and in addition they will be required to stand examinations on the work the class has gone over up to the time they enter.

Applicants who desire to take advanced courses will be given written examinations upon any or all preceding courses, but certificates will be accepted from students coming from other colleges of approved standing.

Entrance examinations will be held on the dates advertised in the calendar of the College.

REQUIREMENTS FOR ADMISSION.

The requirements are defined in terms of units. A unit as thus used means a subject of study pursued throughout an academic year at a high school, with five recitations a week, the prescribed amount of work being completed. Fourteen units are required for admission to all groups.

FOR ADMISSION TO GROUP A.

Thirteen units must be in the following specified subjects, and one must be selected from the optional subjects described below.

HISTORY—TWO UNITS.

The subjects should be those included in one of the following groups:

1. **English and American History**, each one year.—The examinations will be based on the material included in such books as Walker's *Essentials in English History*, Coman and Kendall's *History of England* or Montgomery's *Student's History of England* (One unit), and Hart's *Essentials of American History*, Channing's *Student's History* or McLaughlin's *History of the American Nation*. (One unit).

2. **Ancient and Mediaeval History**, each one year.—The examinations will be based on the ground covered by West's *Ancient History* or Wolfson's *Essentials in Ancient History* (One unit), and Bourne's *Mediaeval and Modern History*, Robinson's *Western Europe*, or Myers's *Mediaeval and Modern Europe*. (One unit).

ENGLISH—THREE UNITS.

English.—The candidate is expected to show a knowledge of grammatical constructions and inflec-

tions, an acquaintance with literature such as may be obtained from a careful reading of the books given in the lists below, and such a training in writing English as will enable him to write with accuracy as to spelling, idiom, punctuation, use of capital letters, formation of the sentence, and division into paragraphs.

The ability to write English will be regarded as of more importance than knowledge of the prescribed books. No candidate will be accepted whose writing is seriously defective. This requirement demands constant practice in composition under the direction of competent instructors.

Two lists of books are given, one for study, the other for reading. The examination on the books for study and practice will presuppose the thorough study of each of the books named. The examination will be upon subject matter, form, and structure.

The second list contains books to be read out of class. The candidate will be required to present evidence of a general knowledge of the subject matter of these books, and to answer simple questions on the lives of the authors. The form of examination will usually be the writing of a paragraph or two on each of several topics, to be chosen by the candidate from a considerable number—perhaps ten or fifteen—set before him in the examination paper. The treatment of these topics is designed to test the candidate's power of clear and accurate expression, and will call for only a general knowledge of the substance of the books.

In place of a part or the whole of this test, the candidate may present an exercise book, properly certified by his instructor, containing compositions or other

written work done in connection with the reading of these books.

The following are the books which are required of all candidates :

PART I. *Books for Study and Practice.*—

In 1909, 1910, 1911—Shakspeare's Macbeth; Milton's Lycidas, Comus, L' Allegro and Il Penseroso; Burke's Speech on Conciliation with America, or Washington's Farewell Address and Webster's First Bunker Hill Oration; Macaulay's Life of Johnson, or Carlyle's Essay on Burns.

PART II. *Books to be Read Out of Class.*—

In 1909, 1910, 1911 :

Group 1 (two to be selected).

Shakspeare's As You Like It, Henry V., Julius Cæsar, The Merchant of Venice, Twelfth Night.

Group 2 (one to be selected).

Bacon's Essays; Bunyan's The Pilgrim's Progress, Part 1; The Sir Roger de Coverly Papers in The Spectator; Franklin's Autobiography.

Group 3 (one to be selected).

Chaucer's Prologue; Spenser's Færie Queene (selections); Pope's The Rape of the Lock; Goldsmith's The Deserted Village; Palgrave's Golden Treasury (First Series) Books 2 and 3, with especial attention to Dryden, Collins, Gray, Cowper and Burns.

Group 4 (two to be selected).

Goldsmith's The Vicar of Wakefield; Scott's Ivanhoe; Scott's Quentin Durward; Hawthorne's The House of Seven Gables; Thackeray's Henry Esmond;

Mrs. Gaskell's Cranford; Dickens's A Tale of Two Cities; George Eliot's Silas Marner; Blackmore's Lorna Doone.

Group 5 (two to be selected).

Irving's Sketch Book; Lamb's Essays of Elia; De Quincey's Joan of Arc and The English Mail Coach; Carlyle's Heroes and Hero Worship; Emerson's Essays (Selected); Ruskin's Sesame and Lilies.

Group 6 (two to be selected).

Coleridge's The Ancient Mariner; Scott's The Lady of the Lake; Byron's Mazeppa and The Prisoner of Chillon; Palgrave's Golden Treasury (First Series), Book 4, with especial attention to Wordsworth, Keats and Shelley; Macaulay's Lays of Ancient Rome; Poe's Poems; Lowell's The Vision of Sir Launfal; Arnold's Sohrab and Rustum; Longfellow's The Courtship of Miles Standish; Tennyson's Gareth and Lynette, Lancelot and Elaine, and The Passing of Arthur; Browning's Cavalier Tunes, The Lost Leader, How They Brought the Good News from Ghent to Aix, Evelyn Hope, Home Thoughts from Abroad, Home Thoughts from the Sea, Incident of the French Camp, The Boy and the Angel, One Word More, Herve Riel, Pheidippides.

MATHEMATICS—TWO UNITS.

1. College Algebra.

(a) To Quadratics. (One unit).

(b) Quadratics to and including Progressions.
(One-half unit).

2. Plane Geometry. Three books. (One-half unit).

LATIN—FOUR UNITS.

1. Grammar and Composition.
2. Four Books of Caesar's Gallic War.
3. Six Orations of Cicero.
4. Six Books of Virgil's Aeneid.

The student must be able to convert simple English prose into Latin.

The Roman system of pronunciation is exclusively used in all the Latin work of the College course, and applicants for admission are expected to be well drilled in it. A brief scheme of approximately equivalent sounds in English follows. The long and the short vowels have the same sounds, differing only in time taken in pronunciation, the long consuming twice the time of the short vowels. Long *a* is pronounced as in father, short *a* as in papa, long *e* as in prey, short *e* as in eh, long *i* as in machine, short *i* as in pit, long *o* as in note, short *o* as in obey, long *u* as *oo* in boot, short *u* as in pull, long and short *y* as the German *ü* in für. The diphthongal sounds are to be made by the rapid union of the sounds of the component vowels: *ae* as *ai* in aisle, *au* as *ou* in out, *ei* as in eight, *eu* nearly as in feud, *oe* as *oi* in boil, *ui* as *oo-ee* approaching *we*. Most consonants are pronounced as in English. The following points need to be noticed: *b* before *s* or *t* has the sound of *p*; *c* and *g* are always hard as in *come* and *get*; *h* is silent in all purely Latin words; *i* consonant has the sound of *i* in valiant; *m* is pronounced as in English, except at the end of a word, in which position it is scarcely sounded; *n* before *c*, *g* and *q* as in *anchor*, *anguish*, etc.; *r* is to be trilled; *s* is always harsh as in

hiss, never voiced as in his; *u* consonant nearly equals English *w*; *x* as *ks*; *z* as *dz*.

GREEK—TWO UNITS.

1. Grammar and Composition.

2. Xenophon.—First four books of the Anabasis.

The required proficiency may be attained by studying Greek in a systematic course of five exercises a week, extending through at least two school years. The student should be steadily and persistently drilled in declension, in comparison, in conjugation, in giving the principal parts and synopses of verbs, and in word analysis, until he has acquired *a complete mastery of the Greek forms*. He should be trained to note the derivation and composition of words and their primary meanings. He should have a working knowledge of the rules of syntax and be able to construe readily. He should be constantly encouraged to translate the simpler passages at sight; and above all else, to translate his Greek into simple, plain, and *correct* English. Reading the Greek text aloud in such a way as to give the sense should be made a part of every recitation; and an effort should be made to appreciate the text without translating it.

The work in Greek prose should be connected with and grow out of the work done in the daily recitations.

ADDITIONAL UNIT TO BE SELECTED.

The one additional unit the candidate may select among the following subjects:

HISTORY—ONE UNIT.

In addition to the two units required the candidate may present one other unit from the group which he has not offered as required entrance in history.

MATHEMATICS—ONE UNIT.

Plane Geometry completed and Solid Geometry.

GREEK—ONE UNIT.

Homer's Iliad, I.-III., with prosody and sight translation.

PHYSICS—ONE UNIT.

The year's work should include the study of some modern text-book with a laboratory notebook.

CHEMISTRY—ONE UNIT.

The preparation in Chemistry should be conducted in the same way as suggested for Physics.

PHYSICAL GEOGRAPHY—ONE UNIT.

The preparation in Physical Geography should include the study of at least one modern text-book, together with an approved laboratory and field course of at least forty exercises performed by the student.

FOR ADMISSION TO GROUP B.

1. HISTORY—TWO UNITS.—As in Group A.
 2. ENGLISH—THREE UNITS.—As in Group A.
 3. MATHEMATICS—TWO UNITS.—As in Group A.
 4. LATIN—FOUR UNITS.—As in Group A.
 5. FRENCH OR GERMAN—TWO UNITS.
- (a) **French.**—(1) Elementary Grammar and at least

100 to 175 pages of approved reading; (2) Grammar completed and 200 to 400 pages of approved reading.

The work in French for the first year should comprise: (1) Careful drill in pronunciation; (2) the rudiments of grammar, including the inflection of the regular and the more common irregular verbs, the plural of nouns, the inflection of adjectives, participles and pronouns; the use of personal pronouns, common adverbs, prepositions, and conjunctions; the order of words in the sentence, and the elementary rules of syntax; (3) abundant easy exercises, designed not only to fix in the memory the forms and principles of grammar, but also to cultivate readiness in the casting of the thought into French moulds of expression; (4) the reading of from 100 to 175 duodecimo pages of graduated texts, with constant practice in translating into French easy variations of the sentences read (the teacher giving the English), and in reproducing from memory sentences previously read; (5) writing French from dictation.

Thieme & Effinger's or Fraser & Squair's Grammar, Super's and Rollins's Readers, and the use of such text-books as Colomba and L'Abbé Constantin are recommended.

During the second year the work should comprise: (1) A thorough review of the grammar work of the previous year and a study of the irregular verbs and the uses of the subjunctive mood; (2) grammatical exercises and easy paraphrasing of parts of texts read; (3) about 250 pages of easy modern prose. For this purpose such texts as Laboulaye's *Contes Bleus*, Dumas's *Monte Cristo* and Daudet's *La Belle-Nivernaise* may be used.

(b) **German.**—(1) Elementary Grammar and at least 75 to 100 pages of approved reading; (2) Elementary Grammar completed and at least 150 to 200 pages of approved reading.

During the first year the work should comprise: (1) Careful drill upon pronunciation; (2) the memorizing and frequent repetition of easy colloquial sentences; (3) drill upon the rudiments of grammar, that is, upon the inflection of the articles, of such nouns as belong to the language of everyday life, of adjectives, pronouns, weak verbs, and the more usual strong verbs, also upon the use of the more common prepositions, the simpler uses of the modal auxiliaries, and the elementary rules of syntax and word order; (4) abundant easy exercises designed not only to fix in mind the forms and principles of grammar, but also to cultivate readiness in the reproduction of natural forms of expression; (5) the reading of from 75 to 100 pages of graduated texts from a reader, with constant practice of translating into German easy variations upon sentences selected from the reading lesson (the teacher giving the English), and in the reproduction from memory of sentences previously read.

During the second year the work should comprise: (1) The reading of from 150 to 200 pages of literature in the form of easy stories and plays; (2) accompanying practice, as before, in the translation into German of easy variations upon the matter read, and also in the off-hand reproduction, sometimes orally and sometimes in writing, of the substance of short and easy selected passages; (3) continued drill upon the rudiments of the grammar, directed to the ends of enabling the pupil,

first, to use his knowledge with facility in the formation of sentences; and, secondly, to state his knowledge correctly in the technical language of grammar.

Stories suitable for elementary reading can be selected from the following list: Andersen's Märchen and Bilderbuch ohne Bilder; Arnold's Fritz auf Ferien; Baumbach's Die Nonne and Der Schwiegersohn; Gerstäcker's Germalshausen; Heyse's L'Arrabbiata, Das Mädchen von Treppi, and Anfang und Ende; Hillern's Höher als die Kirche; Jensen's Die braune Erica; Leander's Träumereien, and Kleine Geschichten; Seidel's Märchen; Stökl's Unter dem Christbaum; Storm's Immensee and Geschichten aus der Tonne; Zschokke's Der zerbrochene Krug.

A good selection of reading matter for the second year would be Andersen's Märchen, or Bilderbuch, or Leander's Träumereien; to the extent of say forty pages. After that such a story as Hauff's Das kalte Herz, or Zschokke's Der zerbrochene Krug; then Höher als die Kirche, or Immensee; next a good story by Heyse, Baumbach, or Seidel; lastly Der Prozess.

Teachers will find many suggestions that will aid them in doing this work in the following books: Grandgent's German and English Sounds, Methods of Teaching Modern Languages, Report of the Committee of Twelve of the Modern Language Association.

6. ONE ADDITIONAL UNIT TO BE SELECTED.—The one additional unit required to make the fourteen may be selected from among the subjects enumerated in the description of requirements for admission to Group A.

FOR ADMISSION TO GROUP C.

1. HISTORY—TWO UNITS.—As in Groups A and B.
2. ENGLISH—THREE UNITS.—As in Groups A and B.
3. MATHEMATICS—TWO UNITS.—As in Groups A and B.
4. FRENCH OR GERMAN—TWO UNITS EACH.—As for Group B. One must be offered. Both may be offered.
5. ADDITIONAL UNITS TO BE SELECTED.—The additional units required to make the fourteen may be selected from Latin and the other subjects described under the requirements for admission to Group A.

CONDITIONED STUDENTS.

Students may be conditioned on four units of work. These conditions must be made up before the end of the Sophomore year. If the applicant for admission to College has not studied either French or German, the first year's course of study in either may be taken in College, though it may not be reckoned in the number of hours required for graduation. Any such conditioned student who finishes French I. or German I., and who in addition does with a tutor an approved amount of reading, may be credited with two units on his admission requirements.

SPECIAL STUDENTS.

Students of mature age not fully prepared to enter the Freshman class may be admitted as Special Students. Such students are required to pass the regular entrance examinations in the subjects they propose to

take, and all are required to present for admission English, History, and Mathematics. They are also required to take fifteen hours of recitation work a week.

ACCREDITED SCHOOLS.

A list of accredited schools is kept, and is revised from year to year. Schools that have sent to the College students well prepared for the Freshman class are entered upon the list. An applicant for the Freshman class, who brings from one of these schools a certificate properly made out and signed by the principal and teachers of the different subjects, is given credit for the work certified. The applicant must, however, have completed the course of the school from which he comes. If the amount of work is sufficient, he is admitted to the Freshman class without examination. Blank forms for this purpose have been prepared and will be sent on request. All applicants for admission by certificate are advised to secure a blank and have it properly filled out and signed. This should be presented when application is made for entrance.

JOINT ENTRANCE EXAMINATIONS.

Trinity College will accept at their face value the examination papers authorized by the Entrance Examination Committee of the Association of Colleges and Preparatory Schools of the Southern States. These must be properly vouched for and sent sealed to the College for grading.

Arrangement of Groups of Studies Leading to the Degree of Bachelor of Arts.

GROUP A.

Applicants for admission to the Freshman class in this group must comply with the entrance requirements as printed on page 43.

FRESHMAN YEAR.

<i>Fall Term.</i>	<i>Spring Term.</i>
Latin..... 3 hours.	Latin..... 3 hours.
Greek..... 3 “	Greek..... 3 “
English..... 3 “	English..... 3 “
History..... 3 “	History..... 3 “
Mathematics*..... 3 “	Mathematics..... 3 “
Bible..... 1 “	Bible..... 1 “
<hr style="width: 10%; margin-left: auto; margin-right: 0;"/> 16 “	<hr style="width: 10%; margin-left: auto; margin-right: 0;"/> 16 “

SOPHOMORE YEAR.

<i>Fall Term.</i>	<i>Spring Term.</i>
Latin..... 3 hours.	Latin..... 3 hours.
Greek..... 3 “	Greek..... 3 “
English..... 3 “	English..... 3 “
Mathematics*..... 3 “	Mathematics..... 3 “
History } Physics } Biology, or } 3 “	History } Physics } Biology, or } 3 “
Chemistry } Bible..... 1 “	Chemistry } Bible..... 1 “
<hr style="width: 10%; margin-left: auto; margin-right: 0;"/> 16 “	<hr style="width: 10%; margin-left: auto; margin-right: 0;"/> 16 “

* Students who present Plane and Solid Geometry for entrance are required to take Mathematics III. in the Freshman year, and in the Sophomore year must substitute for Mathematics an elective to make the required sixteen hours.

JUNIOR YEAR.

<i>Fall Term.</i>		<i>Spring Term.</i>	
Bible.....	1 hour.	Bible.....	1 hour.
Electives*.....	15 hours.	Electives*.....	15 hours.
	—		—
	16 “		16 “

SENIOR YEAR.

<i>Fall Term.</i>		<i>Spring Term.</i>	
Bible.....	1 hour.	Bible.....	1 hour.
Electives*.....	15 hours.	Electives*.....	15 hours.
	—		—
	16 “		16 “

ELECTIVES.

JUNIOR (3 hours each).—Greek; Latin; English; French; German; Spanish or Italian; History; Psychology; Economics; Mathematics; Physics; Biology; Chemistry; Geology; Biblical Literature; Education.

SENIOR (3 hours each).—Greek; Latin; English; French; German; Spanish or Italian; Philosophy; History; Economics; Political Science; Mathematics; Physics; Biology; Chemistry; Astronomy; Geology; Biblical Literature; Education.

☞ A student in the Junior or Senior class may take two elective courses in one department. No Senior may, without special permission of the department concerned, elect either French I. or German I.

GROUP B.

Applicants for admission to the Freshman class in this group must comply with the entrance requirements as printed on page 49.

*Students are required to take one course in each of two of the subjects of Physics, Biology, and Chemistry. These courses may be taken in the Sophomore, Junior, or Senior years.

FRESHMAN YEAR.

<i>Fall Term.</i>		<i>Spring Term.</i>	
Latin.....	3 hours.	Latin.....	3 hours.
English.....	3 "	English.....	3 "
French or German*..	3 "	French or German....	3 "
History.....	3 "	History.....	3 "
Mathematics†.....	3 "	Mathematics.....	3 "
Bible.....	1 "	Bible.....	1 "
	<hr/>		<hr/>
	16 "		16 "

SOPHOMORE YEAR.

<i>Fall Term.</i>		<i>Spring Term.</i>	
Latin.....	3 hours.	Latin.....	3 hours.
English.....	3 "	English.....	3 "
French or German*..	3 "	French or German....	3 "
Mathematics†.....	3 "	Mathematics.....	3 "
History	} 3 "	History	} 3 "
Physics			
Biology, or			
Chemistry			
Bible.....	1 "	Bible.....	1 "
	<hr/>		<hr/>
	16 "		16 "

JUNIOR YEAR.

<i>Fall Term.</i>		<i>Spring Term.</i>	
Bible.....	1 hour.	Bible.....	1 hour.
French or German*..	3 "	French or German....	3 "
Electives‡.....	12 "	Electives‡.....	12 "
	<hr/>		<hr/>
	16 "		16 "

*Students who present one of the Modern Languages for admission will be required to take at least one additional year in the same language and two years in the other.

†Students who present Plane and Solid Geometry for entrance are required to take Mathematics III. in the Freshman year, and in the Sophomore year must substitute for Mathematics an elective to make the required sixteen hours.

‡Students are required to take one course in each of two of the subjects of Physics, Biology, and Chemistry. These courses may be taken in the Sophomore, Junior, or Senior years.

SENIOR YEAR.

<i>Fall Term.</i>		<i>Spring Term.</i>
Bible.....	1 hour.	Bible..... 1 hour.
Electives*.....	15 hours.	Electives*.....15 hours.
	16 "	16 "

ELECTIVES.

JUNIOR (3 hours each).—Latin; English; French; German; Spanish or Italian; Philosophy; History; Psychology; Economics; Mathematics; Physics; Biology; Chemistry; Geology; Biblical Literature; Education.

SENIOR (3 hours each).—Latin; English; French; German; Spanish or Italian; Philosophy; History; Economics; Political Science; Mathematics; Physics; Biology; Chemistry; Astronomy; Geology; Biblical Literature; Education.

✎ A student in the Junior or Senior class may take two elective courses in one department. No Senior may, without special permission of the department concerned, elect either French I. or German I.

GROUP C.

Applicants for admission to the Freshman class in this group must comply with the entrance requirements as printed on page 53.

FRESHMAN YEAR.

<i>Fall Term.</i>		<i>Spring Term.</i>
Mathematics †.....	3 hours.	Mathematics..... 3 hours.
English.....	3 "	English..... 3 "
French or German ‡..	3 "	French or German... 3 "
Physics.....	3 "	Physics..... 3 "
Chemistry.....	3 "	Chemistry..... 3 "
Drawing.....	3 "	Drawing..... 3 "
Bible.....	1 "	Bible..... 1 "
	19 "	19 "

*Students are required to take one course in each of two of the subjects of Physics, Biology, and Chemistry. These courses may be taken in the Sophomore, Junior, or Senior years.

†Students who present Plane and Solid Geometry for entrance are required to take Mathematics III. in the Freshman year and Mathematics V. in the Sophomore year. In the Junior year they must take three hours of elective work to make the required sixteen hours.

‡Students who present one of the Modern Languages for admission will be required to take at least one additional year in the same language and two years in the other.

SOPHOMORE YEAR.

<i>Fall Term.</i>		<i>Spring Term.</i>	
Mathematics.....	3 hours.	Mathematics.....	3 hours.
English.....	3 "	English.....	3 "
French or German*..	3 "	French or German...	3 "
Physics.....	3 "	Physics.....	3 "
Drawing.....	3 "	Drawing.....	3 "
Bible.....	1 "	Bible.....	1 "
	<hr/>		<hr/>
	16 "		16 "

JUNIOR YEAR.

(Electrical, Mechanical, and Civil Engineering).

<i>Fall Term.</i>		<i>Spring Term.</i>	
Mathematics.....	3 hours.	Mathematics.....	3 hours.
Chemistry or } Geology }	3 "	Chemistry or } Geology }	3 "
Surveying.....	3 "	Surveying.....	3 "
French or German*..	3 "	French or German...	3 "
Drawing.....	3 "	Mechanics.....	3 "
Bible.....	1 "	Bible.....	1 "
	<hr/>		<hr/>
	16 "		16 "

SENIOR YEAR.

(Electrical, Mechanical, and Civil Engineering).

<i>Fall Term.</i>		<i>Spring Term.</i>	
Mechanics of } Engineering }	3 hours.	Mechanics of } Engineering }	3 hours.
Astronomy or } Physics }	3 "	Astronomy or } Physics }	3 "
Theory of Steam En- } gine or Drawing }	3 "	Surveying or Dyna- } mo Laboratory }	3 "
Political Economy ...	3 "	Political Economy ...	3 "
Bible.....	1 "	Bible.....	1 "
Electives.....	3 "	Electives.....	3 "
	<hr/>		<hr/>
	16 "		16 "

*Students who present one of the Modern Languages for admission will be required to take at least one additional year in the same language and two years in the other.

ELECTIVES.

SENIOR (3 hours each).—English; French; German; Spanish or Italian; Philosophy; History; Economics; Political Science; Mathematics; Physics; Biology; Chemistry; Astronomy; Geology.

COURSES RECOMMENDED TO STUDENTS INTENDING TO BECOME MINISTERS.—Students who intend to become ministers are advised to choose their elective courses in the following subjects: Biblical Literature, Greek, English, Social Institutions, Political Institutions, Biology, Geology, Astronomy, History.

COURSES RECOMMENDED TO STUDENTS INTENDING TO BECOME PHYSICIANS.—Students who intend to become physicians are advised to choose their elective courses in the following subjects: Chemistry, Physics, Biology, German, French.

COURSES RECOMMENDED TO STUDENTS INTENDING TO BECOME LAWYERS.—Students who intend to become lawyers are advised to choose their elective courses in the following subjects: History, Economics, Social Institutions, Political Institutions, French, German, English, Latin, Philosophy.

COURSES RECOMMENDED TO STUDENTS INTENDING TO BECOME ELECTRICAL, MECHANICAL, OR CIVIL ENGINEERS, OR TO ENGAGE IN INDUSTRIAL WORK.—For such students the programmes of study in Group C are provided.

COURSES RECOMMENDED TO STUDENTS INTENDING TO BECOME TEACHERS.—Students who intend to become teachers are advised to choose their electives in the following subjects: Education; *Mediæval Europe* (Dr. Boyd); *Shorter Course in Psychology* (Dr. Cranford), in which the entire field of Psychology is gone over and a description of all the leading classes of mental facts is given; and *Political Institutions* (Dr. Glasson), a study of the evolution of social institutions. These are necessary to a full understanding of the influence of educational systems and methods in the development of our institutional life.

THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF ARTS.

This degree is open only to resident students who have taken the Bachelor of Arts degree in this or other colleges of approved standing. The degree will be given upon the completion of five courses of study, four to be selected from among courses offered for graduates, from at least two departments, and at least two courses to be selected from one department.

COURSES OF INSTRUCTION.

DEPARTMENT OF GREEK.

PROFESSOR MERITT.

Courses 1 and 2 are required of students who elect Group A.

FOR FRESHMEN.

1. *Arrian*.—Anabasis (*first half-year*). *Lysias*.—Select Orations; *Plato*.—Apology and Crito (*second half-year*).

Greek literature; Greek prose composition; sight reading.
Mon., Wed., Fri., at 11.

FOR SOPHOMORES.

2. *Thucydides*.—The Sicilian Expedition (*first half-year*).
Euripides.—Iphigenia in Aulis; *Hesiod* (*second half-year*).

Lectures and collateral reading on the private life of the Athenians. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 2.*

FOR JUNIORS.

3. *Demosthenes*.—The Oration on the Crown. Collateral study of the oration of Æschines against Ctesiphon, and of the life and times of Demosthenes (*first-half year*). *Æschylus*.—Prometheus Bound; *Sophocles*.—Œdipus the King; Selections from Euripides and Aristophanes. Lectures and collateral reading on the Greek drama (*second half-year*). *3 hours a week.*

FOR JUNIORS AND SENIORS.

4. *The New Testament in Greek*.—*3 hours a week.*

Course 4 is elective, with the consent of the instructor, for those who have taken Course 2 or its equivalent.

FOR SENIORS AND GRADUATES.

5. *Pindar*; *Bacchylides*.—Collateral reading from the *Anthologia Lyrica* (*first half-year*). *Theocritus*; *Pausanias*; *Lucian* (*second half-year*). *3 hours a week.*

6. *Plato*.—Phædo; *Aristophanes*.—Clouds. Selections from Xenophon's works in memory of Socrates (*first half-year*). *Aristotle*.—Poetics;On the Sublime; *Dionysius of Halicarnassus*.—The Three Literary Letters (*second half-year*). *3 hours a week*.

Courses 5 and 6 are elective for those who have taken Course 3; they will not both be given the same year.

FOR GRADUATES.

7. *Homer*.—A philological study including a discussion of the scholia (*first half-year*). Greek Epigraphy. An introductory course with especial attention to historical inscriptions (*second half-year*). *3 hours a week*.

DEPARTMENT OF LATIN.

PROFESSOR GILL.

During the Freshman and Sophomore years, Latin is required of all students in Groups A and B. More advanced students, having acquired the ability to interpret the language with comparative ease, have their attention directed to an appreciation of the literary value of the authors studied. To this end individual research is encouraged. In all courses the history and monuments of the country contribute largely to the full understanding of the literature read.

FOR FRESHMEN.

1^a. *Livy*.—Two books. Exercises in sight translation and prose composition. First section: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 9*. Second section: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 10 (first half-year)*.

1^b. *Horace*.—Odes and Epodes. Prose composition continued. First section: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 9*. Second section: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 10 (second half-year)*.

FOR SOPHOMORES.

2^a. *Cicero*.—Selected letters; *Pliny*.—Selected letters. First section: *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 9*. Second section: *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 10 (first half-year)*.

2*b*. *Plautus*.—Two plays; *Terence*.—One play. First section: *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 9*. Second section: *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 10 (second half-year)*.

3. *Latin Prose Composition*.—Based on *Livy* and *Cicero*. *Tues. at 2, Thurs. and Sat. at 12*.

FOR JUNIORS AND SENIORS.

4*a*. *Tacitus*.—*Annals*. Books XI.-XVI. *Mon. and Fri. at 12, Wed. at 3 (first half-year)*.

4*b*. *Juvenal*.—*Satires*. *Mon. and Fri. at 12, Wed. at 3 (second half-year)*.

5*a*. *Catullus*.—*Mon., Wed., Fri., at 11 (first half-year)*.

5*b*. *Lucretius*.—*De Rerum Natura*. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 11 (second half-year)*.

6. *Fragments and Specimens of Early Latin*.—*Wordsworth*.

FOR SENIORS AND GRADUATES.

7. *Latin Language and Literature*.—This course consists of two parts. Part 1 gives a history of the Latin alphabet and the growth of suffixes. Part 2 traces the development of Roman literature in its various departments. *3 hours a week*.

8. *Epic Poetry*.—From *Vergil* as a center, a study is made of the epic poems and fragments from *Andronicus* and *Nævius* to *Statius*. *3 hours a week*.

9. *Lyric Poetry*.—In this course the Roman lyrics are grouped about the odes of *Horace*. *3 hours a week*.

10. *Satire*.—*Horace*, *Persius*, *Juvenal*, and *Petronius* are subjected to parallel readings and critical interpretations. *3 hours a week*.

11. *Comedy*.—In this course the study of the comedies of *Plautus* and *Terence* offers special advantages for acquiring an insight into the growth of Latin forms and syntax. *3 hours a week*.

12. *History*.—In addition to the study of the development of Latin prose style, the historians give the student the truest knowledge of the spirit of the Roman state. *3 hours a week*.

Course 7, because of its overshadowing importance, is re-

quired of all graduate students electing more than one course in Latin.

Courses 8 to 12 are so arranged that any one may be taken without reference to the others. That the student may have the opportunity to choose the field of study most congenial to himself, the instructor has left the question of courses to be given each year to be decided on consultation with the students of the department.

All courses are open to graduates who have taken at least three years of collegiate Latin, and to seniors at discretion of the instructor.

Some acquaintance with German is expected of all graduate students.

DEPARTMENT OF ENGLISH.

PROFESSORS MIMS AND FEW, AND MR. SPENCE.

Three distinct aims are kept in view by the English department:

(1). The department undertakes to give an opportunity for considerable practice in writing English. This is begun in the Freshman year, and written work is called for through all the four years.

(2). All the courses taken together afford opportunity to consider the origin and development of the English language and literature.

(3). Training is given in literary interpretation and appreciation. In the Freshman year the student is trained to interpret the meaning of given works of literature, special stress being laid on the subject matter. In the Sophomore year a general survey of English literature is made with a view to giving the students some idea of the various movements of our literary history and specific knowledge of some of the more important works in English literature. In the elective courses a thorough study of the important periods of English literature is undertaken.

FOR FRESHMEN.

1. *English Poetry, and Theme Writing.*—Written exercises and conferences weekly, and during part of the year daily themes.

Select Poems of Tennyson, Burns, Shakspeare, and Chaucer; Manly's English Poetry; Parallel Reading. First section: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 10.* Second and third sections: *Mon., Wed. Fri., at 12.* PROFESSORS MIMS AND FEW, AND MR. SPENCE.

FOR SOPHOMORES.

2. *History of English Literature, and Theme Writing.*—, Weekly Themes; Specimens of Argumentation, Exposition Description, and Narration.

General Survey of English Literature; Lectures; Selected Readings with emphasis on Prose Writers; Moody and Lovett's History of English Literature. First section: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 9.* Second section: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 10.* PROFESSORS MIMS AND FEW, AND MR. SPENCE.

FOR JUNIORS.

3. *Shakspeare.*—Five plays of Shakspeare are read carefully and critically in class, and all the other plays are assigned in a conjecturally chronological order for outside reading. Two hours of class-room work are given to the reading and interpretation of five plays, and one hour is given to lectures on Shakspeare's works. The class is required to write reports on assigned topics. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 9.* PROFESSOR FEW.

4^a. *American Literature.*—Lectures on the period extending from the publication of the Sketch Book (1819) to the death of Holmes (1894). Extensive reading in Webster, Hawthorne, Poe, Emerson, Lowell, and Sidney Lanier. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 11 (first half-year).* PROFESSOR MIMS.

4^b. *Milton.*—The longer poems and selections from his prose works. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 11 (second half-year).* PROFESSOR MIMS.

Course A. *Written exercises and conferences weekly.*—Required of Juniors who passed in Courses 1 and 2 with a grade lower than 80. *1 hour a week.* PROFESSORS MIMS AND FEW.

FOR SENIORS.

5. *Victorian Literature*.—Special attention during the first term to Carlyle, Ruskin, and the novelists, and during the second term to Tennyson, Browning, and Matthew Arnold. Topics will be assigned to members of the class for practice in composition and literary criticism. Lectures will be given on the most significant literary movements of the century. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 9.* PROFESSOR MIMS.

Course B. *Written exercises and conferences weekly*.—Required of Seniors who passed in Course A with a grade lower than 80. *1 hour a week.* PROFESSORS MIMS AND FEW.

FOR SENIORS AND GRADUATES.

6a. *Chaucer*.—Wide reading in Chaucer's works, with due attention to pronunciation, grammar, and metre, and some consideration of mediæval literary history. PROFESSOR FEW.

6b. *The Story of King Arthur*.—Lectures and readings. *3 hours a week.* PROFESSOR FEW.

FOR GRADUATES.

7. *Anglo-Saxon*.—Bright's Anglo-Saxon Reader; Sievers-Cook's Grammar of Old English; Beowulf. *3 hours a week.* PROFESSOR FEW.

This course requires no previous study of Anglo-Saxon. It is intended that the student, during the fall term, shall acquire a thorough knowledge of Anglo-Saxon grammar and the ability to read at sight ordinary Anglo-Saxon prose.

The spring term is given to the reading and interpretation of Beowulf, with special attention to the construction of a text, a literary history, and antiquities.

8. *Middle English*.—Middle English Literature from 1200 to 1500. *3 hours a week.* PROFESSOR FEW.

Open only to those who have taken 7.

In this course a large amount of reading is done, with grammatical investigations and the discussion of topics in the literary history of the Middle Ages.

9. *The Elizabethan Drama*.—A survey of the English Drama from its beginnings in the Miracle Plays, through the Moralities,

the Interludes, and the immediate predecessors of Shakspeare, till it culminates in the work of Shakspeare and his contemporaries. *2 hours a week.* PROFESSOR FEW.

This course runs through the whole year, but counts only as a half-course.

Courses 8 and 9 will not be given the same year.

10. *Seventeenth Century Literature.*—Extensive reading in Bacon, Jeremy Taylor, Sir Thomas Browne, Walton, Herrick, Bunyan, Milton, and Dryden. Special attention will be given to the characteristic features of the prose writings of the century, and to the works of the group of Caroline poets. *3 hours a week.* PROFESSOR MIMS.

11. *Eighteenth Century Literature.*—A careful study of the writings of Pope, Addison, Swift, Gray, and Burke will be made. The lectures given by the instructor and the papers prepared by members of the class will bear largely on the principles of literary criticism held by Pope and his followers, the development of the Essay and the Novel, and the beginnings of the Romantic movement. *3 hours a week.* PROFESSOR MIMS.

Courses 10 and 11 will not be given in the same year.

DEPARTMENT OF GERMAN.

PROFESSOR WANNAMAKER AND MESSRS. JORDAN AND KÖRNER.

The department attempts in the courses offered below to meet the needs of two classes of students,—those intending to make a systematic and prolonged study of the German language and literature, and those wishing to acquire a ready reading knowledge of modern, especially scientific, German prose. The opportunity to write a great many exercises and see them carefully corrected, to take frequent dictations in German, and to hear the language spoken a part of each hour, ought to put the student in position to understand a connected lecture in German. In addition to the regular courses, where little opportunity is offered for conversation, an extra course for that purpose is given.

PRIMARILY FOR FRESHMEN.

1. *Elementary German*.—Pronunciation and Grammar. Translation from German into English and from English into German. Frequent dictations. Easy prose and poetry. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 11.*

PRIMARILY FOR SOPHOMORES, JUNIORS, AND SENIORS BEGINNING GERMAN.

2. *Elementary German*.—Same as 1, except that more is expected of the student. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 2.*

NOTE.—Without special permission of the instructor no Freshman may take Course 2, and no Sophomore, Junior or Senior Course 1.

PRIMARILY FOR SOPHOMORES.

3. (Correlates with 1). *Intermediate Fiction and Drama*.—Grammar and Composition. Dictation. Spoken German. First half-year: Modern German prose stories. Second half-year: Lessing's *Minna von Barnhelm*, Schiller's *Jungfrau von Orleans*, or *Wilhelm Tell* and Goethe's *Goetz von Berlichingen*. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 2.*

FOR JUNIORS AND SENIORS.

4. (Correlates with 2). *Modern Prose and the Classic Drama*.—First half-year: Modern prose. Second half-year: Plays from Lessing, Schiller and Goethe. Assigned reading in literary history and criticism. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 9.*

5. *Scientific German*.—This course will be devoted exclusively to the translation, and later the reading without translation, of as much modern scientific prose as possible. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 10.*

NOTE.—Course 5 cannot be elected without permission of the instructor.

6. (Correlates with 1 and 3). *Schiller and Goethe*.—First half-year: Schiller's *Cabale und Liebe*, *Maria Stuart*, *Die Jungfrau von Orleans*. Second half-year: Goethe's *Goetz von Berlichingen*, *Egmont* and *Iphigenie*. Outside reading and reports on assigned topics. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 10.*

FOR SENIORS AND GRADUATES.

7. *The German Drama*.—Lectures and assigned reading of German plays with reports. A number of plays will be read in class, the latter half-year being devoted to a careful reading and interpretation of Schiller's *Wallenstein* and Goethe's *Faust*. *3 hours a week*.

8. *Middle High German and Introduction to Historical German Grammar*.—Paul's *Mittelhochdeutsche Grammatik*, Hartman's *Der arme Heinrich*, *Das Nibelungenlied*. *3 hours a week*.

NOTE.—Courses 7 and 8 will not be given the same year.

 DEPARTMENT OF ROMANCE LANGUAGES.

PROFESSOR WEBB.

The courses in French during the first two years are designed to meet the needs of the general student who desires to acquire the ability to read modern French at sight. The first year is devoted to the mastery of the essential principles of pronunciation, grammar, and verb forms, and to reading easy French. The primary aims of the second year are to give the student a wide working vocabulary and to cultivate the ability to translate accurately and to read intelligently. As a means to this end most of the time is spent in reading and translating assigned passages from the works of modern authors. A fair proportion of the time is given to drill and pronunciation, composition, and writing French at dictation. Considerable time is given to reading and translating French at sight.

The remaining courses in French will be devoted to the study of French literature.

Course 3 has been devoted to Hugo and Balzac. Course 4 has been devoted to the authors of the seventeenth century with special emphasis on Molière.

The courses in Italian and Spanish will alternate according to the relative demand for them. The study of the grammar will be limited to as narrow a scope as possible, and, after reading

selections from modern authors, some time will be spent on one of the great literary leaders of each of the countries concerned.

PRIMARILY FOR FRESHMEN.

1. *Elementary French*.—Grammar. Translation from French into English and English into French. Pronunciation and sight translation. Fraser and Squair's Grammar; Laboulaye's *Contes Bleus*. Selections of simple prose. First section: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 11*. Second section: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 9*. Third section: *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 11*.

PRIMARILY FOR SOPHOMORES.

2. *French Prose and Poetry*.—Reading, translation, grammar and composition. Selected works of modern French authors. First section: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 2*. Second section: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 10*.

PRIMARILY FOR JUNIORS AND SENIORS.

3. *French Literature of the Nineteenth Century*.—Hugo and Balzac.

4. *Modern French Literature*.—*Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 2*.

Courses 3 and 4 will not be given the same year, but will alternate.

ITALIAN.

FOR JUNIORS AND SENIORS.

5. *Elementary Italian*.—Grandgent, Grammar. De Amicis, *Cuore*. Dante, *Divina Commedia* (ed. by Scartazzini). *Tues. and Thurs. at 3; Sat. at 12*.

SPANISH.

FOR JUNIORS AND SENIORS.

6. *Elementary Spanish*.—Hills and Ford, Grammar. Galdos, *Marinela*. Cervantes, *Don Quixote* (ed. by Ford). *3 hours a week*.

Spanish and Italian will alternate at the discretion of the instructor. Italian was given during 1908-1909.

Courses 5 and 6 will not be given unless the number of applicants warrants it.

DEPARTMENT OF PHILOSOPHY.

PROFESSOR CRANFORD.

Work in this department is offered to Juniors, Seniors, and Graduates. The work of the Junior year is devoted mainly to Psychology, that of the Senior year to Philosophy.

A further study of the general fields of Psychology and Philosophy, or a more thorough and fundamental investigation of special problems, may be undertaken by students who wish to pursue these subjects after graduation. But advanced courses are open only to students who have done the equivalent of one year's work in Psychology and one year's work in Philosophy.

FOR JUNIORS.

1^a. *Psychology*.—A shorter course in Psychology in which the entire field of Psychology is gone over and a description of all the leading classes of mental facts is given. Text used: James's "Psychology, Briefer Course," with reference to Ladd, James, Sully, Baldwin. First section: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 9*. Second section: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 10 (first half-year)*.

1^b. *Logic, Psychology, and Introduction to Philosophy*.—This is a continuation of Course 1^a, completing Psychology and Logic, and giving an introduction to the study of Philosophy. The same text used in Course 1^a is continued, and Jevons-Hill's "Elements of Logic," and Ladd's "Introduction to Philosophy," or Stuckenburg's "Introduction to the Study of Philosophy," with references. First section: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 9*. Second section: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 10 (second half-year)*.

2^a. *Psychology*.—A longer course in Psychology, descriptive and explanatory of the more general forms of mental life, the elements of mental life, and the developed forms of mental life as found in perception, memory and imagination. Text used: Ladd's "Psychology, Descriptive and Explanatory," with references to other leading authors. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 10 (first half-year)*.

2^b. *Logic and Psychology*.—This is a continuation of Course 2^a, in which the more highly developed forms of mental life are

treated. Text used: Jevons-Hills "Elements of Logic," and Ladd's "Psychology, Descriptive and Explanatory," with references to leading authors. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 10 (second half-year).*

FOR SENIORS.

3a. Historical Introduction to Philosophy.—This course follows logically Courses 1^a and 1^b of the Junior year. It consists of lectures on Ancient Philosophy and of a careful review of the representative thinkers in the History of Modern Philosophy for the purpose of tracing the rise and development of the chief problems in the Philosophy of the present time. Text used (in part of course): Royce's "The Spirit of Modern Philosophy." *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 12 (first half-year).*

3b. Philosophical Anthropology.—This is a continuation of Course 3^a, in which man, as a philosophical being, in his relation to nature, to life and to God is considered. It is a general survey of all philosophical problems that arise out of man's attempt to explain himself and his relations to the universe. Text used: Lotze's "Microcosmus." *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 12 (second half-year).*

4a. Introduction to Philosophy.—This course follows logically 2^a and 2^b of the Junior year. It investigates the rise in the individual mind of the leading problems of Philosophy, attempting to give a clear statement of the main problems of the leading departments of Philosophy, as these problems arise out of a study of Psychology. Text used: Ladd's "Introduction to Philosophy," with references. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 11 (first half-year).*

4b. History of Philosophy and Principles of Conduct.—This course follows Course 4^a, and is divided into two parts. The first is a brief review of the answers given in the History of Philosophy to the various problems raised in the introduction to Philosophy. The second is an investigation, from the standpoint of Philosophy, of the Principles of Ethics. Lectures and text-books. Text used: Royce's "The Spirit of Modern Philosophy," and Paulsen's "A System of Ethics." *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 11 (second half-year).*

5^a. *Introduction to Philosophy and History of Ancient Philosophy.*—Courses 5^a and 5^b are primarily intended to give the student a comprehensive view of the History of Philosophy. The first part of this course, however, will be devoted to an Introduction to Philosophy, and this will be followed by a study of the History of Greek Philosophy. Lectures, text-books and references. Texts used: Fullerton's "Introduction to Philosophy" and Weber's "History of Philosophy." 3 hours a week (first half-year.)

5^b. *History of Mediæval and Modern Philosophy.*—This course follows 5^a and will give a brief survey of the history of thinking during the Middle Ages, but will be devoted mainly to the study of the History of Modern Thought. Lectures, text-book and references. Text used: Weber's "History of Philosophy." 3 hours a week (second half-year).

FOR GRADUATES.

6. *Philosophy of Religion.*—This course aims first to sketch the history of the philosophy of religion from Spinoza to the present time. Then follows an investigation of the development of the religious consciousness among Indo-Germanic and Semitic races. These historical surveys are followed by an analysis and a speculative estimate of the contents of the religious consciousness. In this course Pfeiderer's "The Philosophy of Religion" is used as a text-book and guide. 3 hours a week.

7. *Epistemology and Metaphysics.*—This course will investigate the fundamental problems of knowing and being, and will attempt to show the interdependence of these two departments of Philosophy. Such thinkers as Lotze, Ladd, Bowne, and Ormond will be studied in this course. 3 hours a week.

8. *Problems of Conduct.*—A course that will deal with the fundamental questions of ethics and with related problems. The writings of such authors as Green, Wundt, Sidgwick, Martineau, Bowne, and Royce will be used in this course. 3 hours a week.

9. *A Study of Idealism.*—This course will make a study of all the more important forms of idealism. It will make first a

critical survey of all the important historical idealistic systems. Then will follow a critical examination of the grounds on which present day idealistic systems rest. *3 hours a week.*

Of the four courses offered to graduates, not more than two will be given in any one year.

DEPARTMENT OF HISTORY.

PROFESSOR BOYD AND MR. PHILLIPS.

The courses in history are designed to give a comprehensive survey of general European, English, and American history, and advanced instruction for Graduates and qualified Seniors. History 1 is required of Freshmen in Groups A and B; for all other students the work is elective. It is not the purpose to limit certain classes to certain courses, but only those will be admitted to History 4 who have taken, or are taking, one other elective, and History 3 is required for admission to History 6.

FOR FRESHMEN.

1. *Mediæval and Modern Europe, Continental and English.*—The aim of this course is to give an outline of the history of Europe from the later Roman Empire to the opening of the French Revolution. Emphasis is laid on social, economic, and religious forces as well as political development. The story of England is correlated to the general history of Europe in such way as to emphasize distinctive British institutions. *Tues., Thurs. and Sat., at 10 and 12.*

FOR SOPHOMORES, JUNIORS, AND SENIORS.

2^a. *The French Revolution and the Nineteenth Century.*—The political and social organization of Europe in the middle of the eighteenth century; the rise of the reform spirit; the ancient régime in France; the reforms of the Revolution and its influence in Europe; the work of Napoleon; the course of reaction and progress; the formation of United Italy and the German Empire. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 11 (first half-year).*

2^b. *Modern England*.—After a summary of the steps in English political development before 1688, the great political and social problems of England during the past two centuries will be studied in historical order and detail. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 11 (second half-year)*.

PRIMARILY FOR JUNIORS AND SENIORS.

3^a. *American History to 1789*.—After a preliminary survey of the exploration of the new world, the course of English colonization will be followed. Especial emphasis is given to the forms of government and society produced in the seventeenth century; the colonial policy as revealed in the administration of the eighteenth century; the conflict between these which resulted in the Revolution, and the formation of the Constitution. *Mon. and Fri. at 12, Wed. at 3 (first half-year)*.

3^b. *American History from 1789 to 1861*.—The aim of this course is to present the leading elements in the political and social development of the United States to the opening of the Civil War. *Mon. and Fri. at 12, Wed. at 3 (second half-year)*.

FOR SENIORS AND GRADUATES.

4. *English Constitutional History*.—A study of the institutions in mediæval England which lie at the basis of the British constitution, followed by a more general survey of constitutional development since the opening of the seventeenth century. *3 hours a week*.

5. *History of Culture*.—(See Department of Education). *3 hours a week*.

6^a. *Southern History*.—In this course the main theme will be the political development of North Carolina; but reference and comparisons will be made to conditions in other Southern States.

6^b. *Civil War and Reconstruction*.—An examination of the leading national and sectional problems of the United States from 1861 to 1876.

7. *Historical Conference*.—The study of historical writing and bibliography principally in America, with special reference to selected problems in the history of the United States.

DEPARTMENT OF ECONOMICS AND POLITICAL
SCIENCE.

PROFESSOR GLASSON.

This department aims in a general course in political economy to afford a survey of the field of economic thought and to lay the foundation for more specialized study in that field. To those who have completed the general course, special courses are offered in money and banking, public finance, the history of political economy, modern business organization, railway transportation, labor problems, and allied subjects. There is also offered by the department a course which deals with the nature and historical development of political institutions and with the organization and practical working of the governments of the United States and of the leading European countries. The Library of the College contains a good, working collection of books in the field of economics and political science. This is being increased from time to time. Students in the department are required to do collateral reading in connection with the various courses offered and to prepare essays and reports upon special topics assigned for investigation.

FOR JUNIORS.

1. *Principles of Economics*.—This is a general course for beginners. It aims to afford a systematic survey of the field of economics, and is required of all persons planning to elect further courses in economics. This course is also recommended for purposes of general culture to those who can take only one course in the department. A standard text-book will be used. Collateral reading, oral reports, and occasional written papers will be required. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 12.*

FOR SENIORS.

2. *Principles of Political Science*.—This is a general course in political science. It is especially recommended as a preparation for intelligent citizenship, and may be elected regardless of whether or not Course 1 has been taken. The work of the course falls into two general divisions: (a) the history and evolution of political and social institutions, and the develop-

ment of the modern state; (b) a comparative study of the organization and practical working of the governments of the United States and England, with a brief consideration of the governments of other leading European countries. Lectures, text-books, collateral reading, and reports. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 10.*

FOR SENIORS AND GRADUATES.

3a. *Money and Banking.*—Students who elect this course must have completed Course 1. A study is made of monetary theory and of the monetary experience of the United States. This is followed by a study of the theory of banking, with an examination of the banking systems of the United States and of the leading European countries. The text-books used will be Johnson's "Money and Currency," White's "Money and Banking," and Dunbar's "Theory and History of Banking." Collateral reading and written reports. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 11 (first half-year).*

3b. *Public Finance.*—Students who elect this course must have completed Course 1. The course will be based upon Plehn's "Introduction to Public Finance," or upon some other standard text-book, together with Bullock's "Selected Readings in Public Finance" and other collateral reading. Written reports on special topics will be required. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 11 (second half-year).*

FOR GRADUATES.

4a. *Modern Industrial Organization.*—This course will include especially a study of the growth of corporations; their organization and securities; stock speculation; industrial combinations, their causes and forms; the promotion and financing of corporate consolidations; the public control of trade and industry. It will not ordinarily be given in the same year as Course 6. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 9 (first half-year).*

4b. *Railway Transportation.*—History of the development of railways in the United States; railway organization and finance; traffic management; railway combinations; railway taxation; state regulation of railways. This course will not ordinarily be given in the same year as Course 6. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 9 (second half-year).*

5a. *Economic History of England and the United States.*—This course will not be given in the year 1909-1910. (*First half-year*).

5b. *Labor Problems.*—This course will not be given in the year 1909-1910. (*Second half-year*).

6. *History of Political Economy.*—This course will trace the development of economic theory, giving special attention to the various schools of economic thought in England, France, Germany, and the United States. A large amount of collateral reading in the works of typical authors will be required. Lectures and class discussions. This course will extend throughout the year, but will not ordinarily be given in the same year with Course 4. The department will arrange with graduate students as to which course shall be given. *3 hours a week.*

DEPARTMENT OF BIBLICAL LITERATURE.

PRESIDENT KILGO AND PROFESSOR WOOTEN.

Courses in this department cover two lines of work. A general study of the history and more prominent doctrines of the Bible is required of all undergraduate students. Advanced courses in Biblical literature are elective for Juniors and Seniors. The purpose of these courses is to give the student a correct interpretation of Scripture. To this end, in the study of any particular Biblical writer all of those things which aid in a correct understanding of his thought are considered. The effort is, therefore, made in this department to give the student a knowledge of such subjects as the following: Old and New Testament Introduction; Contemporary History of the Testaments; Comparative Thought and Religions; Life and Times of Biblical Writers. The purpose of the study of these subjects is to give the student the ability to interpret correctly and estimate the thought of the writer by placing the writing in its correct historical setting.

FOR FRESHMEN.

1. *The Bible with Reference to the Historical Parts of the Old Testament.*—The social, civil, ceremonial, and moral devel-

opment of the Jews will be closely studied. First section: *Tues. at 9*; Second section: *Sat. at 9*; Third section: *Sat. at 12*. PROFESSOR WOOTEN.

FOR SOPHOMORES.

2. *The Study of Poetical and Prophetical Parts of the Old Testament.*—Special study will be given to the doctrines and influence of the prophets. First section: *Tues. at 12*; Second section: *Mon. at 10*. PROFESSOR WOOTEN.

FOR JUNIORS.

3. *A General Study of the History and Literature of the Apostolic Age.*—The work and letters of St. Paul will be given especial attention. *Wed. at 12*. PROFESSOR WOOTEN.

FOR SENIORS.

4. *General Study of the Teachings of Jesus.*—The facts of the earthly history of Jesus and the leading doctrines taught by Him will be studied. *Thurs. at 12*. PRESIDENT KILGO.

FOR JUNIORS.

5. *Life and Writings of St. Paul.*—The attempt is made in this course to get a clear conception of the Christianity of St. Paul. Considerable time is given to the study of the contemporary history, the training and personality of St. Paul, the general and specific condition of the people to whom each letter was written. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 11*. PROFESSOR WOOTEN.

FOR SENIORS.

6^a. *New Testament Introduction.*—The origin and history of New Testament writings and their general purpose and contents will be studied. The question of the formation of the canon will also be considered. The purpose of this course is to prepare the student for an intelligent study of the New Testament, to acquaint him with the problems of criticism, and to guide him to a correct solution. *Tues., Thurs., Fri., at 10 (first half-year)*. PROFESSOR WOOTEN.

6^b. *Teachings of Jesus.*—A thorough study of the religious and ethical teachings of Jesus will be undertaken in this course.

The political, social, moral, and religious condition of the world when Christ appeared will be briefly considered. The work will be based on the Synoptic Gospels. *Tues., Thurs., Fri., at 10 (second half-year).* PROFESSOR WOOTEN.

FOR GRADUATES.

7. *Old Testament Introduction.*—The origin and history of the Old Testament writings. The purpose of this course is to prepare the student for an intelligent study of the Old Testament. *3 hours a week.* PRESIDENT KILGO.

 DEPARTMENT OF MATHEMATICS.

PROFESSOR FLOWERS AND MR. MARKHAM.

The work required of all students who are candidates for the baccalaureate degree comprises one year of Higher Algebra and Geometry and one year of Trigonometry and Analytic Geometry. In addition to these courses, students taking Group C are required to pursue the courses designated below. Students taking the courses in Groups A and B, may elect in the Junior and Senior years any of the courses offered in this department for which they have had sufficient preparation.

FOR FRESHMEN.

1. *Higher Algebra, Plane Geometry Completed, and Solid Geometry.*—This course is required of students who have not presented all of Plane and Solid Geometry for admission. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 10, 12, and 1.* PROFESSOR FLOWERS.

FOR FRESHMEN AND SOPHOMORES.

3 a. *Trigonometry, Plane and Spherical*—Trigonometrical Formulæ, Solution of Special Problems. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 11 and 12 (first half-year).* PROFESSOR FLOWERS.

3 b. *Analytic Geometry.*—Construction of Equations, Straight Line and Conics. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 11 and 12 (second half-year).* PROFESSOR FLOWERS.

FOR JUNIORS.

5. *Calculus, Differential and Integral*.—Osborne's Differential and Integral Calculus. *Tues, Thurs., Sat., at 9.* PROFESSOR FLOWERS.

FOR SENIORS AND GRADUATES.

11. *Differential Equations*.—Page's or Johnson's Differential Equations. *3 hours a week.* PROFESSOR FLOWERS.

12. *Theory of Functions of a Complex Variable*.—*3 hours a week.* PROFESSOR FLOWERS.

COURSES PRIMARILY FOR ENGINEERING STUDENTS.

The courses given below are offered in Group C and are designed to meet the needs of those students who are looking forward to an industrial career either as Civil, Electrical, or Mechanical Engineers, or in other capacities. Sufficient of the elements of engineering is given to enable a graduate to enter the higher technical schools with advanced standing or to fill with intelligence subordinate positions while working up in his profession.

These courses are in general required of students in Group C. They are elective for Juniors and Seniors in Groups A and B who have had sufficient preparation for them. Students who have not shown mathematical ability above the average in their preparatory work are not advised to attempt the work of Group C.

PRIMARILY FOR FRESHMEN IN GROUP C.

2^a. *Drawing*.—Free-hand exercises. Lettering. Use of instruments. Geometrical drawing. Text-book: Anthony's Mechanical Drawing. *Mon., Wed., Fri., from 2 to 4 (first half-year).* MR. MARKHAM.

2^b. *Drawing*.—Orthographic Projection. Working drawing from sketches. Tracing and blue-printing. Text-book: Anthony's Mechanical Drawing. *Mon., Wed., Fri., from 2 to 4 (second half-year).* MR. MARKHAM.

PRIMARILY FOR SOPHOMORES IN GROUP C.

4 *Drawing*.—Descriptive Geometry. Representation of points, lines and planes. Tangent lines and planes. Intersec.

tion and development of surfaces. Warped surfaces. Text-book: Ferris's Descriptive Geometry. *2 hours a week in drawing-room and 1 hour recitation through the year.* Working drawing. Sketching of machine details. Assembly and detail drawings from these sketches. *2 hours a week in drawing-room through the year.* MR. MARKHAM.

PRIMARILY FOR JUNIORS IN GROUP C.

6a. *Plane Surveying.*—Exercises with chain, compass, level, and transit. Text-books: Carhart's Plane Surveying and Pence & Ketchum's Surveying Manual. *1 hour recitation and 2 afternoons in field or drawing-room each week (first half-year).* Pre-requisites: Physics 1 and Trigonometry. MR. MARKHAM.

6b. *Plane Surveying.*—Laying out and dividing land. Re-surveys. Elements of Topographical Surveying. Text-books: Carhart's Plane Surveying and Pence & Ketchum's Surveying Manual. *1 hour recitation and 2 afternoons in field or drawing-room each week (second half-year).* Pre-requisite: Mathematics, 6a. MR. MARKHAM.

7. *Elementary Mechanics.*—*3 hours a week (second half-year).* Pre-requisite: Physics 2, and to be taken parallel with Calculus. MR. MARKHAM.

8a. *Drawing.*—Shades and Shadows. Linear Perspective. *4 hours in drawing-room and 1 hour recitation each week (first half-year).* MR. MARKHAM.

8b. *Drawing.*—Option (1) Machine Drawing (for students working towards Electrical or Mechanical Engineering). Option (2) Topographical Drawing (for students working towards Civil Engineering). *6 hours a week in drawing-room (second half-year).* MR. MARKHAM.

9a. *Theory of the Steam Engine.*—Thermodynamics of Gases and Vapors. Simple theory and operation of the steam engine and steam boiler. Recitation and laboratory. *3 hours a week (first half-year).* Pre-requisites: Elementary Mechanics and Calculus.

9b. *Dynamo Laboratory.*—Option (1) Testing and operation of direct current machinery. Recitation and laboratory. 3

hours a week (second half-year). Pre-requisite: Physics 2; parallel course: Physics 3. *Railroad Surveying.*—Option (2) Laying out railroad curves. Level and transit work for preliminary and location surveys. Computation and plotting of this field work. *1 hour recitation and 2 afternoons in field or drawing-room each week (second half-year).* Pre-requisite: Plane Surveying.

FOR SENIORS AND GRADUATES.

10. *Mechanics of Engineering.*—Statics and dynamics of solids; strength and elasticity of beams, columns, shafts, arches, etc., with applications to the design of framed structures. Hydraulics—statics and dynamics of fluids, with application to the flow of water through orifices, pipes, open and closed channels and over weirs. Action of pumps, water wheels and turbines. Text-book: Church's *Mechanics of Engineering*. Pre-requisites: Calculus and Elementary Mechanics. *3 hours a week.*

13. *Advanced Mechanics.*—*3 hours a week.* MR. MARKHAM.

DEPARTMENT OF PHYSICS.

PROFESSOR EDWARDS AND MR. KILGO.

The work in Physics is placed, as far as possible, on a laboratory basis. The object of the elementary instruction is not so much to impart a mere knowledge of phenomena as to cultivate correct habits of thought and observation and to develop, as largely as possible, the true scientific spirit.

In the advanced courses the work has two general purposes. First, a purely scientific presentation of the subjects is given, and, secondly, there are several courses dealing with engineering problems. An undergraduate student is given opportunity to prepare himself thoroughly for graduate work in Physics or for further courses in the various branches of engineering.

1. *Elementary Physics.*—Two lectures and two hours of laboratory work per week, counting as a three hour course. The recitations cover in a very elementary way the more funda-

mental phenomena of Physics. In the laboratory the student is expected to perform and neatly record about sixty qualitative and quantitative experiments. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 10.*

FOR JUNIORS AND SENIORS.

2. *General Physics.*—This course covers the same topics as Course 1, only in a much more comprehensive and detailed way. The work is on a laboratory basis. With engineering students especial emphasis is placed on electrical measurements. Questions, problems and laboratory work. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 9.*

FOR SENIORS AND GRADUATES.

3. *Electrical Engineering.*—A course that is divided into three parts—general theory of electricity and magnetism; the theory of direct current machinery; the theory of alternating current machinery. *3 hours a week.*

4. *Theory of Heat.*—This course is based on Preston's "Theory of Heat." Particular attention is given to that part of the theory which forms the basis of the study of steam engines, boilers and systems of heating and ventilation.

5a. *Physics of the Ion.*—The latest development concerning the conduction of electricity through gases is discussed and some treatment is given the subject of radioactivity (*first half-year*).

5b. *Elements of Electromagnetic Theory.*—This course gives an introduction to the principles of the electromagnetic theory as presented by Maxwell, Heaveside, and others (*second half-year*).

Other courses may be arranged to meet special requirements, but not more than one graduate course will be given in the same year.

DEPARTMENT OF BIOLOGY.

PROFESSOR WOLFE.

The equipment of the Biological Laboratory and that of its ally, the Museum of Natural History, together with the Library, make ample provision of apparatus, material and books for

the various elementary courses and, also, at present, for advanced work in the Morphology and Cytology of plants and animals. The method of the department consists primarily in the critical examination in the laboratory of the structure of plants and animals, extended to microscopic detail; and, also, in the careful observation in the field of their gross structure, habits, habitat, and life relations; together with lectures supplementary to, though squarely founded upon, such individual work. The effort is, therefore, to present science from the standpoint of the student's observation of the facts upon which the science is founded, with the ultimate aim of thereby developing powers of observation, judgment and, reasoning such as will form a real contribution to general culture and, at the same time, constitute a correct foundation for professional or investigative work along biological lines. In courses requiring work in the laboratory, two hours of such work is reckoned the equivalent of one hour of recitation. A laboratory fee of two dollars a term, intended to cover material used and breakage, is charged students electing such courses.

FOR UNDERGRADUATES.

1^a. *Elementary Botany*.—This course is designed to give a general introduction to the study of Botany. The fundamental principles of Biology are developed from the standpoint of plants. Outlines of classification, structure, development, and relationship are presented. First section: Lectures, *Sat. at 11*; laboratory work, *Tues. and Thurs. from 10 to 12*. Second section: Lectures, *Sat. at 11*; laboratory work, *Tues. and Thurs. from 2 to 4 (first half-year)*.

1^b. *Elementary Zoölogy*.—Classification, structure, development, and life relations of animals. A sequel to Course 1^a, and forming therewith a course in General Biology which aims to contribute to a liberal education as well as to establish a basis for further work in Biology. First section: Lectures, *Sat. at 11*; laboratory work, *Tues. and Thurs. from 10 to 12*. Second section: Lectures, *Sat. at 11*; laboratory work, *Tues. and Thurs. from 2 to 4 (second half-year)*.

FOR UNDERGRADUATES AND GRADUATES.

2 *General Morphology of Plants*.—This course expands the work of Course 1^a. Selected types representing each of the principal groups are critically studied in the laboratory. Lectures supplement this work, giving a somewhat detailed account of their morphology, taxonomy, and phylogeny. The course is adapted to satisfy the requirements of students desiring a thoroughgoing elementary knowledge of the plant kingdom. Pre-requisite: Course 1^a. Desirable antecedents: Course 1^b; Physics, 1; Chemistry, 1. Lectures, *Sat. at 3*; laboratory work, *Mon. and Fri. from 2 to 4*.

3. *Histology*.—The most important methods of killing, fixing, imbedding, sectioning, staining, and mounting tissues, the preparation of culture media, and the methods of cultivating bacteria fungi and algæ for microscopic study are practiced by the student preparatory to the courses in Special Morphology and Cytology. The study of the cell and the tissue systems will be a prominent part of the work. Pre-requisites: Courses 1^a and 1^b. Lectures, *Wed at 2*; Laboratory work, *Mon. and Fri. 2 to 4*.

4. *General Physiology*.—Devoted to a study of metabolism, including the manufacture, digestion, absorption, and assimilation of foods; respiration; circulation and excretion. The course is intended to meet the needs of teachers in the public schools and to afford the student of Biology an introduction to the phenomena of life. Pre-requisites: Courses 1^a and 1^b Chemistry 1; Physics 1. Lectures, *Mon., Fri., Sat., at 2*.

5. *Special Morphology of Algæ*.—The morphology and cytology of the Algæ is given in detail. The course aims to take the student to the border line of knowledge in the group, thus fitting him for undertaking original investigation in this department of Botany, Pre-requisite: Courses 2 and 3; German 1; French 1. *3 hours a week*.

6. *Advanced Morphology of Plants*.—A laboratory course intended for students who have completed Course 2, but desire more intimate and detailed knowledge of any group or groups of plants. The work consists in the use of manuals, the mor-

phological examination including drawing and the identification, mounting, and preservation of material collected by the student. The course may be taken either as a single course, requiring a minimum of six hours a week in the laboratory, or as a double course, in which case the amount of time required is to be doubled. Pre-requisites: Course 2; German 1. Desirable antecedents: Course 3; French 1. Laboratory work, *Tues., Thurs., Sat., from 2 to 4*

GEOLOGY.

FOR JUNIORS AND SENIORS.

1. *Elementary Geology*.—A general introduction to Geology; comprising a series of critical discussions of the principles, fundamental theories, modes of interpretation, and working hypotheses in their application to the leading departments of geologic science. The course will consist chiefly of lectures, but several periods will be devoted to the study of rocks, minerals and fossils in the laboratory and museum; and during the year several excursions will be made to various parts of Durham and adjoining counties. Pre-requisite: Chemistry 1. Desirable antecedents: Course 1^a and 1^b; Physics 1. Lectures, *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 9*.

DEPARTMENT OF CHEMISTRY.

PROFESSOR PEGRAM AND MR. TILLET.

Instruction in Chemistry is given by means of lectures, textbooks, illustrative experiments by the instructor, and laboratory practice. All students in General Inorganic Chemistry are required to execute in the laboratory a series of selected experiments, illustrating the principles of the science as set forth in the lectures. These laboratory exercises are intended to develop skill in the preparation and use of apparatus, a practical knowledge of the elements and their compounds, a deeper insight into the nature of chemical phenomena, and especially the power to learn of nature by observation and experiment. The courses are intended primarily for those who

wish to become well grounded in the principles of Chemistry; but they also meet the demands of those who wish to pursue the study of Chemistry for technical or professional purposes. A description of the laboratories and equipment of the department is given in another part of this catalogue.

FOR UNDERGRADUATES.

1. *General Inorganic Chemistry*.—This course consists chiefly of lectures and written exercises on the elementary principles of Chemistry, and on the occurrence, preparation, and properties of the elements and their compounds. All students in the course devote one exercise a week to executing a series of experiments illustrating the principles of Chemistry. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 10 and 11.* PROFESSOR PEGRAM AND MR. TILLET.

2. *Qualitative Analysis*.—The work of this course embraces: (1) Reactions of the elementary and compound radicals with various re-agents; (2) Separation of the metals; (3) Separation of the acid radicals; (4) Systematic analysis of salts and minerals; (5) Preparation of a series of inorganic compounds. Chiefly laboratory work. *Tues. and Thurs. at 2; Fri. at 9.* MR. TILLET.

FOR UNDERGRADUATES AND GRADUATES.

3. *Quantitative Analysis*.—Laboratory practice in gravimetric and volumetric methods of determining percentage composition. The student begins with the analysis of pure salts and advances to the analysis of minerals, ores, irons, coals, potable and mineral waters. The work may be varied to suit the needs of each student who elects the course. PROFESSOR PEGRAM.

FOR GRADUATES.

4. *Theoretical and Physical Chemistry*.—Outlines of Theoretical Chemistry; Introduction to Physical Chemistry; Lectures and laboratory work. PROFESSOR PEGRAM.

5. *Organic Chemistry*.—The Chemistry of the carbon compounds, as presented in Remsen's "Organic Chemistry;" a series of organic preparations selected from Gattermann's "Practical Methods of Organic Chemistry." Lectures and laboratory work. PROFESSOR PEGRAM.

ASTRONOMY.

FOR SENIORS.

1. *Descriptive Astronomy*.—A general course in Astronomy. Lectures, recitations, and observations on favorable evenings. Ample use is made of globes, charts and lantern slides; and students are given practical instruction in the use of the telescope, the transit, and the spectroscope. *Tues., Sat. at 12; Thurs. at 2.* PROFESSOR PEGRAM.

DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION.

PROFESSOR BROOKS.

The purpose of the department of education is (1) to develop a greater appreciation of the value of the school as an institution in the history of mankind; (2) to acquaint the student with the status of primary and secondary education of the present day; (3) to impart a knowledge of educational psychology and methods of teaching; and (4) to acquaint the student with the conditions and needs of North Carolina.

FOR JUNIORS AND SENIORS.

1. *General History of Education*.—(a) Prechristian and mediæval education, with special emphasis on Hebrew, Greek, Roman, and Mediæval culture, and their relation to institutional education. (b) Modern education, with special emphasis on the purposes, aims, and methods of elementary and secondary schools. How religious, political, economic and social changes produce changes in educational content. Educational theory and practice contrasted. Comparison of aims and methods. *3 hours a week.*

FOR SENIORS.

2. *The Science of Education*.—The evolution of our school curriculum. The growth and gradual formation of a method of instruction. The purpose of the text-book. Grading of the course of study with reference to the mental development of the child. Relation of the school to society. (Not counted for a degree unless Course 1 is taken). *1 hour.*

FOR SENIORS AND GRADUATES.

3. *Principles of Education*.—Educational psychology. Growth of the child and its relation to the school. Application of psychological principles. Modern educational problems and school room methods. Educational classics. *3 hours a week (first half-year)*.

4. *School Management*.—The care of the child. Arrangement of the course of study. The recitation. Formalism in education. The school of today. Conditions and needs in North Carolina. *3 hours a week (second half-year)*.

5. *History of Culture*.—This course will be given jointly by the Departments of History and Education. The aim is to study the principal intellectual movements from Plato to the nineteenth century, with special reference to political, social, and educational problems. Extended readings from sources; biographies; criticisms (see Department of History). *3 hours a week*.

FOR ACTIVE TEACHERS.

6. *Secondary Education*.—Relation of primary and grammar school to high school. High school curriculum reviewed. High school methods. This course is primarily for the benefit of the Durham county teachers. *2 hours on Saturday*.

PHYSICAL CULTURE.

GYMNASIUM DIRECTOR CARD.

Besides the regular class exercises required of all Freshmen, Sophomores, and Juniors, adequate provision is made for the advanced and theoretical instruction of those who wish to prepare themselves to be instructors in gymnastics. Advanced students have the opportunity to gain practical experience in conducting classes in gymnastics. To those who are qualified instruction will be offered in the more difficult feats on the various kinds of standard apparatus. The student is encouraged to develop originality in this advanced work.

GENERAL REGULATIONS.

GOVERNMENT.

The highest product of education is character, and in the government of the College, this end controls all methods. Military regulations are avoided, because force can never produce personal character. Students are trusted, and when it is found that they cannot respond to confidence, they are quietly advised to return home. No publicity is given to their misfortunes, and the best ideals are constantly presented to them. This makes the government simple, and experience has more than vindicated the wisdom of the method.

RELIGIOUS EXERCISES.

A devotional service is conducted in the Chapel every morning of the college week except Saturday, and all students are expected to attend this service. Besides, it is expected that every student will attend public services on the Sabbath in one of the city churches which he or his parents may select. Occasional sermons are delivered before the student body in the Craven Memorial Hall by the President of the College. He also conducts on the first Sunday afternoon of each month a class meeting for students.

THE COLLEGE YEAR.

The college year is divided into two terms. The first begins September 8; the second, February 1. Commencement is held on Tuesday and Wednesday after the first Sunday in June.

TIME OF ENTRANCE.

Patrons of the College, and students who intend to enter the Freshman class, are reminded that the entrance examinations are held at the opening of the session in September, and that this is the proper time to enter. If it be impossible for an applicant for admission to come early in the year, it is better, except in very unusual cases, to wait until the opening of the next year. It is important for all students to present themselves on the first day of the session.

MATRICULATION, REGISTRATION, AND ENROLLMENT.

All new students must appear before the Committee on Admission and receive a card recommending the bearer for matriculation. This card must be presented at the Registrar's office. All students, both old and new, are required to matriculate at the beginning of each term and obtain from the Registrar a certificate of matriculation, which serves also as an enrollment card. Students who fail to matriculate on the appointed day will be charged an additional fee of one dollar, unless they present to the President a satisfactory excuse for such failure. No student will be admitted to any class without a matriculation card.

NUMBER OF HOURS OF RECITATION WORK.

No student is allowed to take less than sixteen nor more than nineteen hours of recitation work a week without special permission of the Faculty. Students in the Junior and Senior classes must submit their elective courses to the President for his approval. All students must present to the Registrar, for permanent

record, a complete list of their courses and the schedule of hours. Elective courses beyond the number required for a degree must be marked "extra." No course once entered upon may be dropped without permission of the Faculty.

CLASS STANDING.

A student may not rank as a Senior if he has work back of the Junior year, or more than one study in the Junior class; and a student may not rank as a Junior if he has work back of the Sophomore year, or more than one study in the Sophomore class.

No student who has any work in arrears on which he has previously failed, is allowed to enter the Senior class as a candidate for graduation.

EXAMINATIONS.

Two written examinations are held during the year—one in January and the other in May. These examinations are three hours in length. Upon them, together with the record made in class recitations, depends the advancement of students to higher classes.

Non-resident work will not be accepted, and examinations on such work will not be given. But this rule does not apply to those students whose absence from classes is unavoidable and of short duration.

REGULATIONS REGARDING MARKS AND CONDITIONS.

The following are the regulations adopted by the Faculty in November, 1903:

1. Term marks shall be reported so as to indicate one of four things:

(a) *Passed Without Condition.*—A mark of 70 or over shall indicate that a student has passed a course without condition.

(b) *Conditioned.*—A mark of at least 50 and less than 70 shall indicate that a student has been conditioned; that is, that upon complying with the following regulations, he may receive credit for a course without taking it again in class.

(c) *Failed.*—A mark of less than 50 shall indicate that a student has failed entirely in a course and that, in order to receive credit, he shall be obliged to take the subject again in class.

(d) *Absent from Final Examination.*—A mark of (a) shall indicate that a student was absent from the final examination.

2. A student who has been conditioned with a mark of at least 50 and less than 65 may remove the condition by passing a satisfactory examination upon the whole course. But one such examination shall be granted. In case the examination is passed, a mark of 70 shall be reported, thus removing the condition. When a mark (a) has been reported and the student's absence from the final examination has been excused by the administrative authority, he shall have a right to an examination in place of the final and to a second examination in case he does not pass the first one. In case he passes the first examination, the term mark reported shall be that actually earned. In case a second examination is necessary, a mark of 70 shall be reported. A student absent from a final examination without valid excuse shall be considered as having failed in the course.

3. A student who is conditioned with a mark of 65 or above may, in the discretion of the professor of the department concerned, remove the condition by securing a mark of 80 in related work given by the same department in the following term. Or he may, in the discretion of the professor, remove the condition by doing assigned reading or written work. Otherwise he shall remove the condition by examination. When the condition has been removed, a mark of 70 shall be reported. When the condition is due to absences for which the student has been properly excused, the professor shall, upon the removal of the condition, report the term mark actually earned.

4. All first term conditions shall be made up before the close of the second term. All second term conditions shall be made up before October 1 of the following school year. However, in case a student shall, with the consent of the professor, attempt to remove a condition by securing a mark of 80 in a related course in the following term and shall fail to secure 80, the department concerned shall allow him four weeks additional during the college session for the removal of the condition by an examination. In case of failure to remove the condition, he shall take the work again in class.

Excuses for absences from examination are acted upon by the same committee which considers excuses for absences from classes.

ABSENCES FROM CLASSES.

The following are the regulations adopted by the Faculty in May, 1906.

1. Each instructor shall report daily to the office on printed slips provided for the purpose all absences from his work that have occurred during the day.

2. A permanent record shall be kept of each student's attendance. This record shall be under the care of the administrative officer and available for information of the Executive Committee mentioned in Article 3.

3. An Executive Committee of three shall be one of the standing committees of the Faculty. This committee shall pass on excuses for absences, and keep a record of all excuses granted. They shall also draft for publication a list of the excuses they will consider valid and the regulation governing the presentation of the same.

4. A student who has four unexcused absences from a three hour course, or one from the one hour course in the Bible, shall be warned by the Executive Committee.

5. When a student has six unexcused absences from one department in any one term, or twenty from all departments,

the Executive Committee shall report him to the Faculty, and he shall be suspended for the rest of the term.

6. All absences, whether excused or unexcused, shall be made up to the satisfaction of the department concerned, and further, in case a student has been absent more than fifteen per cent. of the exercises actually given in a course, he may be debarred from the final examination in that subject by action of the Faculty on recommendation of the instructor.

SCHOLARSHIP REGULATION FOR ATHLETIC AND OTHER ORGANIZATIONS.

The following regulation was adopted by the Faculty on January 28, 1909:

1. No student shall be eligible to represent the College in any public athletic contest, debate, concert, or other such public event, who has against him more than two conditions on the work of the preceding term.

2. Students who are candidates for participation in such contests or representations, or who are members of organizations engaging in them, are also required to be doing satisfactorily the work of the current term. If such a student shall be failing in the work of any department, it shall be the duty of the professor concerned to interview the student personally and to warn him that he is failing and is liable to be reported to the Faculty for his deficiency. If the student fails to bring his *current* work in the department up to a passing standard within the next week, the professor concerned shall report him to the Faculty, and the report shall be noted on the minutes. The Secretary of the Faculty shall also notify the student by official letter that he has been so reported. If more than two reports as provided above are made against a student by two or more different departments during any term, the student shall be notified by the President or Dean that, in accordance with the Faculty rule, he has been removed from the team or organization concerned.

3. In order to facilitate the enforcement of Section 2 it is further provided that, as soon as any team or organization rep-

representing the College shall begin its season of practice or preparation, it shall be the duty of the chairman of the appropriate Faculty committee to report to the administration the names of all candidates for such team or organization. These names shall be supplied by the administration to the Faculty.

4. Section 1 of this regulation shall not go into effect until the college year 1909-1910. Sections 2 and 3 shall go into effect on February 1, 1909.

ABSENCES BEFORE AND AFTER THE CHRISTMAS HOLIDAYS.

A student who incurs an absence during the week preceding the Christmas vacation, or the week following the re-opening in January, shall not be allowed to re-enter College until he has satisfied the Faculty that his absence was unavoidable, or until he has paid a re-entrance fee and passed extra examinations in the departments from which he was absent. The fee shall be two dollars if not more than one day is missed and one dollar additional for every other day or part of a day missed. The examination shall not be more than three hours, or less than one hour, in duration, according to the number of days missed, and the grade obtained in such examinations shall enter into the student's record for the year.

ABSENCE FROM TOWN.

No student is allowed to leave town without the permission of the President.

REGULATIONS REGARDING PUBLIC LECTURES.

All public entertainments, lectures, or addresses, given under the auspices of the College, or of any organization in any way connected with the College, are under the supervision of the Public Lecture Committee of the

Faculty. All dates must be approved by this committee, and also all programmes, except in cases where such public entertainments have been placed under the supervision of a special committee of the Faculty.

REPORTS.

Reports stating the number of absences from classes and proficiency in studies are sent to parents or guardians after the intermediate and final examinations.

MATERIAL EQUIPMENT.

LIBRARY.

The Library is in charge of a trained librarian and all necessary assistants. It is the aim of the management to make it a place in which students can find the best references to help them in their class work, and also to furnish an opportunity for students who wish to make special research. It is with these ends in view that purchases of books have been made. The Library contains a good working reference list in each department of the college curriculum. It is especially strong in American history and in English literature.

One of the chief features of the Library is the Ethel Carr Peacock Memorial Collection, given by Dr. and Mrs. Dred Peacock, of High Point, N. C. This collection, containing 7,049 volumes, was presented as a memorial to their daughter, Ethel Carr Peacock, whose name it bears. It is to be maintained as a separate collection, and special stacks are set apart for its accommodation. It is especially rich in material on North Carolina history, and it also contains files of many American periodicals and newspapers. The Anne Roney Shakspeare Collection contains many rare and valuable editions of the Shakspeare text. A special collection of books in Economics and Political Science has also been presented to the Library by Mr. J. A. Long of Roxboro, N. C.

The establishment of a law school has made it necessary to enlarge materially the collection of books in

that department. A large number of law treatises and the essential reports and law cyclopedias have been secured. The books are well selected and the law student will find himself supplied with all of the works necessary to the prosecution of his studies. Complete sets of reports of many of the more important States have been purchased.

RECENT ADDITIONS TO THE LIBRARY.

A list of accessions to the Trinity College Library, with their sources, from February 1, 1908, to February 1, 1909.

Frank Allaben, 2; American Bar Association, 2; Avera Bible Fund, 40; W. K. Boyd, 3; Elmer E. Brown, 2; Bureau of American Ethnology, 1; Bureau of American Forestry, 1; Dr. A. Cheatham, 15; Miss Daisy Denson, 1; G. S. Dickerman, 4; Drew Theological Seminary, 39; Eta Prime of Kappa Sigma, 1; Exchange, 1; R. L. Ferguson, 3; W. P. Few, 1; W. W. Fuller, 5; George Washington University, 1; Ginn and Company, 1; J. Bryan Grimes, 7; J. I. Hamaker, 1; Harvard University, 2; J. I. Hinds, 1; P. J. Kiker, 1; John C. Kilgo, 5; B. R. Lacy, 4; Law Fund, 260; Library of Congress, 5; Library Fund, 670; Library of University of Michigan, 2; J. A. Long, 283; S. W. McCallie, 5; Herman A. Metz, 2; Edwin Mims, 1; S. F. Mordecai, 104; North Carolina Historical Commission, 1; New York State Library, 1; Railway News Bureau, 1; George L. Raymond, 3; Anne Roney, 93; Smithsonian Institution, 1; Sources Unknown, 8; F. B. Slade and Sister, 1; South Atlantic Quarterly, 2; State Historical Society of Wisconsin, 2; J. C. Thomas, 23; Trinity College Office, 4; Trinity Park School, 1; University Club of New York City, 1; University of Pennsylvania, 1; United States Government, 315; Vivisection Reform Society, 1; E. P. Carr, 2. Total bound volumes, 1,938. Pamphlets, 2,320.

HISTORICAL MUSEUM.

Early in 1895 the Trinity College Historical Society founded an historical museum. It proceeded to gather

rare objects of historical interest till it has at this time secured a large collection of valuable relics. A spacious and beautiful room has been provided for them in the new fire-proof library building. The collection consists of war relics, objects illustrating manners and customs, old documents, files of newspapers, and various Indian remains. The collection of Confederate money is especially good. There are also in the possession of the Museum many valuable manuscripts which relate to North Carolina history. Persons who will give or loan relics will confer a favor by addressing Professor W. K. Boyd.

THE MUSEUM OF NATURAL HISTORY.

The Museum is located in a large room (33 feet by 39 feet) on the second floor of the Crowell Science Building. It is intended to make the Museum a factor in the educational work of the College, not only by supplying various courses with illustrative material, but also by putting before the public in the most instructive way the various products of nature. It is desired to exhibit, as far as possible, type specimens of the more important rocks, minerals, ores, plants and animals to be found the world over; and especially should every North Carolina form be represented. The specimens, properly labeled, are grouped and arranged in such a way that the collection will be most instructive. The collection now consists of between 1,500 and 2,000 specimens, many of which are very fine. Thus a real advance toward the ideal of a museum outlined above has been made, and friends of the College are invited to coöperate with the Curator by collecting such specimens as happen to come in their way.

Inquiries concerning methods of collecting and preserving specimens will be gladly answered by the Curator of the Museum of Natural History. Visitors are admitted to the Museum at all reasonable hours.

PHYSICAL LABORATORY.

The Physical Laboratory occupies ten rooms on the first floor and basement of the Crowell Science Building. Each room is equipped with apparatus necessary to the line of work located in it. The lecture-room has a seating capacity of about one hundred, and is furnished with modern conveniences.

The Mechanical Laboratory occupies a large room adjoining the lecture-room.

The Optical Laboratory is well equipped with a large variety of apparatus constructed by the best makers in Europe and America, and furnishes opportunity for a wide range of accurate study. In connection with this Laboratory, there is a spectrometer room, containing a Rowland concave grating spectroscope, and various plane grating and prism spectroscopes. There are also two dark rooms, one fitted for the study of photographic spectroscopy, and another fitted for advanced optical experiments. The photometer room is well equipped, containing, among other apparatus, Lummer-Brodhun, and Bunsen and Joly photometers.

There are two Electrical Laboratories. One is devoted to the advanced study of electrical waves, magneto-optics, and similar phenomena. The other is devoted to electrical testing of all kinds, from the most delicate electrometer work, to dynamos and motors of various types. The shop is conveniently located, and is furnished with a Garvin lathe (screw cutting); a

Chapman's grinder, and other implements for working wood and metal. Besides necessary repairs, many pieces of apparatus are made in this shop.

BIOLOGICAL LABORATORY.

The Department of Biology, with the Museum of Natural History, occupies the second floor of Crowell Science Building. The lecture-room is equipped with numerous charts, diagrams, and demonstration preparations. The laboratory is fitted with furniture and the apparatus best adapted to the work undertaken by the department. The equipment is modern, including compound microscopes, dissecting microscopes, microtomes, paraffine bath, incubator, sterilizer, photomicrographic outfit, chemicals, and re-agents. Living animals and plants are kept in the laboratory throughout the year in aquaria, vivaria, and a forcing case adapted to the purpose.

CHEMICAL LABORATORY.

The work of the Department of Chemistry is conducted on the third floor of Crowell Science Building. The apartments are spacious, well lighted, and well ventilated, and consist of one lecture-room, one laboratory each for General Chemistry, Analytical Chemistry and Physical Chemistry.

In the laboratory for General Chemistry are desks for thirty-two students working at the same time, each desk being supplied with everything needed by the student in the prosecution of his work; along the walls are hoods, cases for re-agents, and side-tables for blast lamps, suction pumps, and all needful apparatus not included in the supply to each student. The labo-

ratory for Analytical Chemistry has desks for twenty-eight students, and is well supplied with all essential aids in analytical work. The laboratory for Physical Chemistry contains a well-selected outfit for work in osmotic pressure, electro-chemistry, and molecular weight determination.

GYMNASIUM.

For the physical training and development of students there has been provided a Gymnasium thoroughly equipped with all modern apparatus and conveniences. This is under the charge of a director, who will prescribe such exercises as may be best suited for the physical development of each student. Except when excused by the Director, attendance at the exercises is required of Freshmen, Sophomores, and Juniors. Besides the required exercises, the gymnasium will be open for voluntary exercises at such times as may be designated by the Director, who will always be present when the gymnasium is open.

HANES ATHLETIC FIELD.

A large tract of ground upon the campus has been set apart for the purpose of an athletic field. It was named in honor of Mr. P. H. Hanes, Jr., of Winston, who, while a Trinity undergraduate, did much to advance the athletic interests of the College.

The field is enclosed and contains baseball and football grounds, and a quarter-mile cinder track. Stands have been erected with adequate provision for the seating of spectators. Several tennis courts have also been constructed upon the campus.

COLLEGE ORGANIZATIONS.

ALUMNI ASSOCIATION.

The Alumni Association of Trinity College is composed of graduates and former students of the College. The Association holds a dinner, followed by the annual meeting, on Tuesday of Commencement week each year. It is the custom of the Association to invite an alumnus of the College to deliver an address at this annual meeting. At the last annual meeting this address was delivered by Dr. W. I. Cranford, of the Department of Philosophy. According to the charter of the College, the Alumni are entitled to twelve representatives on the Board of Trustees.

The officers of the Association are: President, Hon. Lee S. Overman, Salisbury, N. C.; Vice-President, Rev. M. Bradshaw, Durham, N. C.; Secretary and Treasurer, Robert L. Flowers, Durham, N. C.; Chairman of Executive Committee, J. E. Pegram, Durham, N. C.

LITERARY SOCIETIES.

There are two Literary Societies at Trinity, the Hesperian and Columbian. Weekly meetings are held during the college year in their respective halls on the first floor of the Washington Duke Building. Their record is one of diligence, honor, and creditable achievement in public speaking, the practice of which is encouraged by the awarding of medals for excellence in that direction. The societies have an annual inter-society debate. As a means of self-discipline and a

bond of fellowship, these societies serve a valuable purpose in the education of young men. No student is obliged to become a member of either, though the advantages offered are well worth the expense incident to membership.

YOUNG MEN'S CHRISTIAN ASSOCIATION.

The Young Men's Christian Association of Trinity College was organized in 1887, as the successor of an unaffiliated association of Christian young men previously existing. This Association is a member of the State Association, and sends representatives to its conventions. Delegates are sent each year to the summer schools. It holds meetings every Wednesday evening in a hall which has been set apart and furnished for the Association in the Epworth Building. The Association also holds every year a series of special religious services.

Its purpose is to give every possible assistance to new students during the opening days of college, and, at all times, to be of service to both new and old students; and to organize and conserve the spiritual interests of the student body. A reception to new students is given annually at the opening of College in September.

The officers of the Association are: President, C. W. Fulford; Vice-President, Willis Smith; Secretary, W. G. Matton; Treasurer, E. R. Stephenson; Advisory Committee, President Kilgo, and Professors Cranford and Wooten.

HISTORICAL SOCIETY.

The Trinity College Historical Society was organized April 4, 1892. Its purpose is to keep alive an interest in North Carolina history by the preparation of

papers relative thereto, and to collect and preserve historical documents, books, papers, pamphlets, and other material. In the new Library Building, which is itself fireproof, a modern fire-proof vault is provided for the storage of the more valuable documents of the Society. This gives the best of facilities for preserving such rare and important documents as are often trusted to the chances of loss in private homes. In the same building there is a room set apart as an historical museum, where records and relics of interest are exhibited. The Society, therefore, urges those who have books, documents or relics of historic interest to place them in its keeping, either as gifts or as loans. During recent years a large amount of such material has been collected and is now being arranged and classified for the use of investigators, subject to the rules of the authorities having it in charge. This Society also issues an annual publication, containing select papers, read at its meetings, and documents in its possession. The seventh number was issued in 1908. The officers of the organization are: President, Professor W. K. Boyd; Vice-President, R. C. Goldstein; Secretary and Treasurer, C. E. Phillips; Curator of Museum, T. M. Grant.

SCIENCE CLUB.

The Science Club is an organization of students and members of the Faculty, instituted in September, 1898. It is intended to conserve and stimulate the growing interest in scientific methods and results. To this end, at the monthly meetings current items of scientific interest and the results of original observation and research are presented and discussed. Furthermore, the Club has instituted measures for greatly enlarging

the collection of illustrative material for the Museum. The President of the Club is W. B. Kiker and the Secretary and Treasurer, W. M. Marr.

DEBATE COUNCIL.

A Debate Council has been organized for the purpose of supervising and systematizing debate work in the College. The Council has control of the arrangements for all public debates. Its organization and powers are set forth in the following paper, which was adopted by the Faculty and by the Columbian and Hesperian Literary Societies:

1. This Council shall consist of three members of the Faculty, and two representatives of each of the literary societies, and shall meet at such stated times as the Council may agree upon.

2. The Council shall do all in its power to encourage intercollegiate debating, arranging for such debates with other institutions as will be for the best interests of the College. They shall have the power to arrange all terms with institutions, to determine the questions for debate, to select judges, and have supervision of the preliminary contests.

3. In the intersociety debates the Council shall approve of the question, the date, and the judges.

4. For the general improvement of debating, the Council shall endeavor to increase the material available for debating in the library, and suggest subjects and arrange material for the weekly debates in the societies.

5. The Council shall arrange for such class debates as may seem expedient.

The Council is composed of the following members: From the Faculty, Professors Mims, Boyd, and Glasson; from the Hesperian Society, Messrs. H. C. Doss and T. M. Grant; from the Columbian Society, Messrs. R. C. Goldstein and G. M. Daniel. The officers of the Council are: President, Professor W. H. Glasson; Secretary, G. M. Daniel.

PUBLIC DEBATES.

During the college year 1908-1909, Trinity College had a public debate with the University of the South at Durham. The Columbian and Hesperian Literary Societies also held their regular annual debate.

FORTNIGHTLY CLUB.

The Fortnightly Club is an organization designed to promote among its members interest in literature and in the production of original literary work. It meets twice a month. The officers are: President, Dr. Edwin Mims, and Secretary, C. L. Bivens.

ATHLETIC COUNCIL.

The Board of Trustees, at its regular annual meeting in June, 1907, created an Athletic Council to be composed of eleven members appointed annually: three from the Faculty, to be appointed by the President of the College; four from the alumni resident in the city of Durham, elected by the Alumni Association; and four from the undergraduates, one each from the four classes, elected by members of each class.

This Council has control of all college athletics, and its aim is to promote a healthy athletic spirit, to protect all contests from unworthy practices, to encourage

good fellowship in such sports, and to cultivate among college students a high sense of honor, earnest effort, and manly conduct.

The Council appoints an Executive Committee, which acts as an Auditing Committee. It is the duty of this committee to audit the books of the treasurer, and no team or manager is permitted to make any purchase or contract, or any kind of expenditure of money arising from any source whatever and belonging to the funds of athletic teams, without the consent of the Auditing Committee.

The members of the Council for the year 1908-1909 are: Professors R. L. Flowers, W. P. Few, and J. C. Wooten, from the Faculty; A. Cheatham '85, W. W. Flowers '94, J. E. Pegram '00, and A. B. Duke '06, from the alumni; T. B. Suiter from the Senior Class, C. B. West from the Junior Class, H. G. Hedrick from the Sophomore Class, and C. W. Morgan from the Freshman Class.

The officers of the council are: President, W. W. Flowers; Vice-President, J. C. Wooten; Treasurer, J. E. Pegram; Secretary, C. B. West. The members of the Executive Committee are R. L. Flowers, J. E. Pegram, and C. B. West.

Trinity College is a member of the Southern Intercollegiate Athletic Association, and all its contests are conducted under the rules of this organization.

The following rules of the S. I. A. A. give the eligibility requirements for teams of members of the S. I. A. A., and any team signing to play under this contract is thereby bound to play only men eligible under said requirements:

SEC. 1. No professional athlete shall take part in any contest as a member of any team in this Association. A professional athlete is a man who has at any time received, either directly or indirectly, money or any other consideration to play on a team or for his athletic services as coach, trainer, athletic or gymnasium instructor, or who has competed for a money prize or portion of gate money in any contest, or who has competed for any prize against a professional.

SEC. 2. No player or contestant of any university or college shall be paid or receive, directly or indirectly, any money or financial concession or emolument as past or present compensation for or as prior consideration or inducement to play in or enter any athletic contest, whether the said remuneration be received from or paid by or at the instance of any organization, committee or faculty of such university or college, or any individual whatsoever.

This rule shall be so construed as to disqualify a student who receives from any source whatever gain or emolument or position of profit, direct or indirect, in order to render it possible for him to participate in intercollegiate athletics.

SEC. 3. It shall be considered unlawful for any student to receive an income through any card or correspondence system of selling or soliciting. In order that a student may engage in the business of buying and selling, he must actually take orders or deliver goods. Any college shall have the right to protest against such a system by which an athlete receives compensation, and the Vice-President shall consider all such protests, and shall refer the matter to the local college authorities, and upon receipt of their report shall pass on the legality of the work done and compensation received. Appeal from his decision may be made to the Executive Committee.

SEC. 4. In case of training table expenses, no organization or individual shall be permitted to pay for the board of a player at said table more than excess over and above regular board of such player.

SEC. 5. Furthermore, no person shall be eligible to take part, as a contestant, in any event of this Association who is not a *bona fide* student of the college on whose team he plays—

matriculated or enrolled for the present college year within thirty days after the beginning of said college year (not counting the opening day) in which such contests take place, and regularly pursuing a course in said college that requires five hours, lectures, recitations, or equivalent a week for professional or postgraduate students, and ten hours of lectures or recitations per week for undergraduates.

SEC. 6. No person who has participated in intercollegiate contests in or out of this Association for four years shall participate in contests of this Association, irrespective of branch of sport. The test for number of years played shall be determined by the Executive Committee on the basis of eligibility to membership in this Association.

SEC. 7. A student who has been connected with an institution where he has participated in an intercollegiate contest shall not participate in an intercollegiate contest of any institution in this Association until he has been a student there for one collegiate year.

SEC. 8. No student shall play on any team of this Association under an assumed name.

SEC. 9. No member of this Association shall allow any of its students to take part in any contest as a member of any athletic club team, unless said athletic club be a member of the Amateur Athletic Union, in good standing, and approved by this Association, and any student so taking part shall be ineligible to participate in any of the future contests of this Association.

SEC. 10. No person who has played on a regular organized baseball team which is a member of a baseball league shall be eligible to play on any team in this Association, whether he received compensation or not. (This law to apply only to those who played on summer teams in 1904 and thereafter).

SEC. 11. (a) A boy, who before entering college plays on a baseball team not a member of a league and who receives therefor a money consideration may not be permanently disqualified on the grounds of professionalism. Such cases, however, may be submitted to the Executive Committee of the S. I. A. A. in

regular session, who shall be vested with the authority to disqualify for a definite or indefinite period as the circumstances of the case may warrant.

(b) No person, *who after entering college in this Association* plays on any baseball team *other than his home team*, or who receives, while playing with his home team, more than his actual expenses shall be eligible to participate in any branch of sport on a team of this Association. His "home team" shall be defined as any amateur team within the county where he has had legal residence for at least one year and is still a resident. (This rule to apply to 1906 and thereafter).

SEC. 12. No team of this Association shall play any other college team not a member of this Association unless each member of the latter team shall be eligible, according to the Constitution to play, and a certificate to that effect signed by the president or secretary of the college represented by such team, shall be presented to the manager of the team within this Association, which certificate shall be forwarded to the Vice-President of the District immediately after the contest.

GLEE CLUB AND ORCHESTRA ASSOCIATIONS.

The musical interests of the College have effected the organization of a society called the Glee Club and Orchestra Association. This Association is especially interested in promoting the welfare and success of a college glee club which gives concerts in Durham and also takes occasional trips to various cities in the State. The officers of the Association are: President, L. E. Blanchard; Secretary and Treasurer, G. M. Daniel; Manager, J. N. Cole, Jr.

TENNIS ASSOCIATION.

A Tennis Association has been organized which maintains for its members several excellent courts south of the Athletic Field. Occasional matches are held with players from other colleges. The officers of this

Association are: President, M. A. Briggs; Secretary, C. R. Foushee; Treasurer, J. L. Hutchison; Manager of Grounds, J. N. Cole, Jr.

FRATERNITIES.

The following Greek letter fraternities have chapters at Trinity College: Alpha Tau Omega, Pi Kappa Alpha, Kappa Sigma, Kappa Alpha, Sigma Delta.

COLLEGE LECTURES AND PUBLICATIONS.

AVERA BIBLE LECTURES.

At intervals of two years a series of lectures is given under the auspices of the Avera Department of Biblical Literature. This series of lectures was established in 1897. These lectures have been delivered as follows:

1897—Bishop William Wallace Duncan, Spartanburg, S. C.

1899—Bishop Warren A. Candler, Atlanta, Ga.

1901—Chancellor James H. Kirkland, Nashville, Tenn.

1903—Bishop Alpheus W. Wilson, Baltimore, Md.

1905—Bishop Charles B. Galloway, Jackson, Miss.

1907—Dean Wilbur F. Tillett, Nashville, Tenn.

FACULTY LECTURES.

Occasional lectures are given in the College Chapel by a member of the Faculty or some visitor. The following programme was arranged for 1908-1909:

President John C. Kilgo—"The American Voter."

President Charles W. Eliot—

Dean William P. Few—"Athletics and the College."

Professor W. H. Glasson—"The Australian Ballot."

Professor W. H. Wannamaker—"Ibsen's Tragedies."

Professor A. H. Meritt—"Some Phases of Greek Secondary Education."

H. E. Bostwick—"Impressions of the East."

ADDRESS ON BENEFACTOR'S DAY.

October 3 is, by the action of the Board of Trustees, set apart as a holiday. Public exercises are held, and a list of all the donations during the preceding year is announced. An address is delivered by some invited speaker. The object of the exercises is to cultivate the spirit of benevolence and to give recognition to the generosity of all who have made contributions to the institution. On October 3, 1908, the speaker was Rev. Plato T. Durham, of Concord, N. C.

CIVIC CELEBRATION.

A civic celebration is held each year on February 22. It is intended that this occasion shall be of service in cultivating a better citizenship and more patriotic ideas of government. The address on February 22, 1909, was delivered by Hon. James H. Southgate, of Durham, N. C.

SOUTH ATLANTIC QUARTERLY.

The *South Atlantic Quarterly* is published at Trinity College. It has no official connection with the College, but the movement which led to its establishment originated with Trinity graduates, and a great deal of its support has come from Trinity professors. It was established by the "9019," a patriotic society of the College, but is now owned by an incorporated company. The first number was issued in January, 1902. It is edited by Professors Edwin Mims and William H. Glasson.

HISTORICAL SOCIETY PUBLICATION.

An annual Publication of Historical Papers is issued by the Trinity College Historical Society. It is devoted

to local history and contains notable papers written by members of the Society and documents of an interesting and instructive nature. Seven annual numbers have been published. The Society has begun to establish an endowed publication fund, the proceeds of which at the proper time will go toward supporting an historical periodical.

ARCHIVE.

The *Archive* is a literary magazine, published monthly by the Senior class. It is a medium for the publication of papers prepared by the students of the College. The magazine strives to give expression to the higher life and thought of the students. It is in charge of M. A. Briggs, Editor-in-Chief, and T. A. Finch, Business Manager. The Editor-in-Chief and the Business Manager are elected by the Senior Class. The other members of the editorial staff are appointed by the Editor-in-Chief.

TRINITY CHRONICLE.

The *Chronicle* is a college newspaper published every Wednesday during the scholastic year by the Columbian and Hesperian Literary Societies. It was founded in December, 1905. It is edited by E. W. Knight, Editor-in-chief; C. W. Fulford and W. M. Marr, Associate Editors, and a staff of assistant editors. The Business Manager is J. S. Wrenn.

SCHOLARSHIPS AND OTHER SOURCES OF AID.

GRADUATE SCHOLARSHIPS.

Twelve graduate scholarships are offered, ranging in value from fifty to two hundred dollars. These scholarships are open to graduates of Trinity and other colleges.

UNDERGRADUATE SCHOLARSHIPS.

Fifty scholarships are offered to undergraduates, ranging in value from fifty to seventy-five dollars. Forty of these scholarships are held by members of the Freshman class, five by members of the Sophomore class, and five by members of the Junior class. Sophomore scholarships are awarded at the end of the Freshman year, and Junior scholarships at the end of the Sophomore year. They are awarded on the basis of the applicant's character and promise as indicated by his work in College.

Forty scholarships are awarded to applicants for admission to College and are held during the Freshman year. Twenty of these have been placed with certain high schools whose history, courses of study and standards of work are well established. These scholarships are awarded to applicants who are recommended by the heads of these schools as students of good character and high promise.

Twenty scholarships are awarded by the President

and Faculty to applicants for admission to the College. The Faculty will take into consideration the age, financial needs, and promise of each applicant; but in no case will an applicant be considered unless he is fully prepared to enter the Freshman class. Persons desiring to make application for a scholarship should apply to the Registrar for blanks to be filled and returned to the President of the College.

The College reserves the right to withdraw a scholarship at any time from a student who does not make a worthy use of it.

CONFERENCE LOAN FUNDS.

The North Carolina Conference Loan Fund and the Western North Carolina Conference Loan Fund are lent to deserving students, in accordance with the following regulations:

The Loan Funds shall be kept by the Treasurer as separate and distinct funds from all the other endowments and holdings of the College, and shall be used for no other purpose than to aid worthy students of the College.

1. No loan shall be made to a student who violates any of the regulations of the College, or whose class work is not satisfactory to the Faculty.

2. Loans will be made only to students who are taking a full course of study that leads to a degree, and all loans must be arranged for not later than one week after the beginning of a term.

3. Every applicant for a loan must present with the application such security as the President of the College may approve, and no money shall be advanced

before a note with approved security shall be in the hands of the Treasurer of the College.

4. No loan shall be made to defray any other expenses than those incurred during the academic year for tuition, matriculation, and room rent.

5. Interest at the rate of six per cent. annually shall be charged for all loans of money, and the interest must be paid annually.

SPECIAL SCHOLARSHIPS.

The J. A. Cuninggim, J. A. Odell, J. M. Odell, George W. Watts, Herbert J. Bass, C. W. Toms, Arthur Ellis Flowers and Heath Scholarships are described elsewhere.

PRIVILEGED STUDENTS.

The sons of ministers are exempt from paying tuition. They are required to pay all other college fees.

CANDIDATES FOR THE MINISTRY.

Candidates for the ministry who are not the sons of preachers are required to give their notes for tuition. If they enter the regular ministry within three years after leaving college, these notes will be surrendered to them; otherwise, the notes will be collected. But all students applying for ministerial scholarships must comply with the following regulations, otherwise tuition fees will be charged:

“No student for our ministry shall be admitted to our academies or colleges as a beneficiary student who has not been recommended to the District Board by the Local Board of the charge in which he holds his membership, and by the District Board to the Faculty of the institution which he proposes to

enter. When such application is made and approved, the District Board shall diligently inquire what amount of aid is absolutely necessary for such applicant to meet expenses other than tuition, and shall inform the Local Boards of the amounts expected of them; and the Local Boards shall raise the amounts in such a way as they shall deem best; and the said amounts, when raised, shall be forwarded to the Treasurer of the Conference Board of Education, with information for whom it is to be used."

OTHER AID TO WORTHY YOUNG MEN.

There are many young men who are desirous of a college education, but who cannot immediately pay the entire expenses. It has always been the policy of Trinity College to render to such young men all proper assistance within its power. For this reason expenses have been put at the lowest possible point. Besides, such young men are credited for their tuition fees, payable after they leave College. In such cases the student gives his note to the College.

SCHOOL OF LAW.

FACULTY.

JOHN CARLISLE KILGO, A. M., D. D.,

PRESIDENT OF THE COLLEGE.

SAMUEL FOX MORDECAI,

DEAN OF THE LAW SCHOOL AND PROFESSOR OF LAW.

ATWELL CAMPBELL McINTOSH, A. B., A. M.,

PROFESSOR OF LAW.

ROBERT PERCY READE, A. B., B. L.,

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR OF LAW.

WILLIAM HENRY GLASSON, PH. B., PH. D.,

PROFESSOR OF POLITICAL SCIENCE.

WILLIAM KENNETH BOYD, A. B., PH. D.,

PROFESSOR OF LEGAL AND CONSTITUTIONAL HISTORY.

SCHOOL OF LAW.

FOUNDATION.

The School of Law was founded by Messrs. James B. Duke and Benjamin N. Duke in the summer of 1904.

Its aims are to give such a thorough training in the fundamental principles of law as is necessary to a right and successful practice of the profession in the commonwealths of this nation; to awaken in young students of law a faith in and an admiration for the profession; to develop in them a lively sense of honor and justice; and to fit them in moral character for the delicate duties which belong to this ancient and noble profession.

ACADEMIC YEAR.

The academic year 1909-1910 will begin on Wednesday, September 8, 1909, and will end on June 8, 1910. There will be a recess from December 22, 1909, to January 5, 1910. *The Law lectures will begin on the opening day of the year, Wednesday, September 8, 1909.*

ADMISSION OF STUDENTS.

No student will be admitted to the study of law who has not completed work equivalent to that of the Sophomore class in the academic department of Trinity College, or of the sophomore class of some other college of approved standing.

Any applicant not presenting a certificate showing that he has completed the sophomore year in Trinity College, or some other college of approved standing,

will be required to stand examinations before the academic faculty of the College on all the academic work required for the completion of the work of the sophomore class.

ADVANCED STANDING

Applicants who desire to take advanced courses in law will be examined upon all preceding courses. However, certificates will be accepted from students coming from other law schools of approved standing.

COURSES OF INSTRUCTION.

The curriculum of the School of Law has been arranged so that the courses of the first two years include the work required by the Supreme Court of North Carolina to be done by candidates who apply for license to practice law.

Students in the School of Law are required to take at least twelve hours a week in the first year and ten hours a week in each of the last two years. Students in the Junior and Senior classes of the College are permitted to take extra courses in the School of Law. However, such extra courses will under no conditions be counted toward fulfilling the requirements for an academic degree.

DEGREES.

A three years' resident study of law is required for the degree of Bachelor of Laws.

No student will be graduated with the degree of Bachelor of Laws who is not at the time of his graduation twenty-one years of age.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION.

This School of Law has been enrolled as a member of the Association of American Law Schools.

FEES AND EXPENSES.

Tuition and registration fees are due at the beginning of each term. The tuition fee is \$30.00 a term. Registration and incidental fees are \$9.00 a term. The graduation fee is \$10.00. All fees are payable to the Registrar of the College.

Board can be secured at from \$2.50 to \$3.75 per week. Furnished rooms can be secured in the College dormitories at from \$31.50 to \$50.00 a year. These prices include light, heat, water, and janitor's service.

OUTLINE OF WORK.

The full course of law will occupy three college years of from nine to ten months each. The work of the first two years will equip the student of ordinary intelligence and diligence for the practice of law. He will be able to advise clients in ordinary practical matters coming before the practicing lawyer, to draw the instruments usually committed to lawyers, and to prosecute and defend actions. He will be equipped to give proper attention to business that may be committed to him.

The programme of study (which is designed to occupy the student three full years) will comprise the following subjects:

FIRST YEAR'S WORK.

1. *Constitutional Law*.—The books used are Blackstone, Creasy on the English Constitution, Mordecai's Law Lectures, *Lex Scripta*, McClain's Cases on Constitutional Law, and the

texts of the Constitutions of the United States and of North Carolina. The student is thus given a fair understanding of the Common Law, the Great Charters and Statutes of England which lie at the foundation of the English and American Constitutions, and a practical knowledge of the Constitution of the United States and of the States, especially of the Constitution of North Carolina. *4 hours a week.*

2. *Domestic Relations.*—The books used are 1 Blackstone, Smith's Cases on the Law of Persons, supplemented by printed notes giving in condensed form the law of North Carolina on the different subjects treated. These notes bring the law down to date and cite the North Carolina statutes and decisions, thus enabling the student to have a comprehensive view of the common law, of the general rules of the American Courts, and of the law as it stands in North Carolina today. By Mordecai's Law Lectures the subjects of Master and Servant and the allied subject of Principal and Agent are extensively treated, in addition to a very full treatment from a North Carolina standpoint of the subjects of Marriage, Husband and Wife, Married Women's rights and liabilities,—especially the subject of their contracts; Parent and Child, Guardian and Ward, and Infancy. *Lex Scripta* is also used, in which is a condensed summary of the leading English statutes, ancient and modern, bearing on Marriage, Husband and Wife, Parent and Child, Guardians and Infancy, with the corresponding constitutional or statutory provisions of North Carolina. There can arise very few questions in Domestic Relations which are not covered by this course both from a fundamental and practical standpoint. *1 hour a week.*

3. *Real Property.*—The first year's work on this subject is confined to 2 Blackstone by which the student is grounded in the history and rudiments of this most important branch of the law. In connection with Blackstone, *Lex Scripta* is used that the student may become familiar with the principal English statutes, ancient and modern, governing property in land, and the status of such statutes in North Carolina at this day.

4. *Contracts.*—The text-book used is McIntosh's Cases on Contracts, giving a general view of the law of contracts by the

study of cases, and with reference to leading text-books and authorities, thus enabling the student to investigate intelligently every subject by the use of the large law library of the College. *2 hours a week.*

5. *Evidence.*—For this subject Greenleaf on Evidence is used, supplemented by assigned cases. *1 hour a week.*

6. *Equity.*—The student is taken through Adams's Equity as an introduction to this subject, which is more extensively gone into in the second year. *1 hour a week.*

7. *Torts.*—For this subject Burdick's Cases on Torts is used, supplemented by Pollock on Torts in Ewell's Essentials. In addition to this, the student gets a very full knowledge of that branch of the law of torts, especially the law of North Carolina, peculiarly applicable to Employer and Employee, Corporations, and the Domestic Relations in the course on Domestic Relations. *2 hours a week.*

8. *Criminal Law.*—The student is first taken through 4 Blackstone, then through Mikell's Cases on Criminal Law, and lastly through the chapters in the Revisal of North Carolina (1905) on Crimes and Criminal Proceedings. *2 hours a week.*

SECOND YEAR'S WORK.

1. *Real Property.*—The whole subject is gone over in a most practical way by a study of Finch's Cases on the Law of Property in Land, supplemented by Mordecai's printed notes giving a summary of the North Carolina Law on all important points with references to the principal cases and important statutes. The subject is concluded in Mordecai's Law Lectures, wherein the North Carolina law of Real Property is fully given. Full practical instruction is given in conveyancing, drawing deeds of various kinds, mortgages, deeds of trust, leases, etc., and in conducting special proceedings for allotment of dower, for partition, for making real estate assets, etc., etc. *2 hours a week.*

2. *Pleading.*—The student is first taken through 3 Blackstone for a foundation, and then through Ames's Cases on Common Law Pleading, the chapters in Adams's Equity particularly devoted to Equity Pleading and Practice, the Equity Rules of the United States Courts, and lastly through Clark's Code sup-

plemented with oral lectures. In the course on Real Property special attention is given to practice in conducting special proceedings. The student who does faithful work in this course will be able intelligently and practically to conduct litigation in which he may be employed. *2 hours a week.*

3. *Wills and Administrations.*—These subjects are taught from chapters 23 and 32 of 2 Blackstone, Lex Scripta, Mordecai's Law Lectures, and the Revisal of North Carolina (1905). The whole subject is fully treated and the law brought down to date. One who carefully reads the course is fully equipped for the practice in drawing, proving, and contesting wills, and for advising those entrusted with winding up the estates of decedents. *1 hour a week (second half-year).*

4. *Negotiable Instruments.*—This important subject is taught from Eaton & Gilbert's Commercial Paper, the text of the Negotiable Instrument Law, and oral lectures. Full practical instruction is given. *1 hour a week.*

5. *Equity.*—For the second year course Bispham's Equity is used, supplemented by Ames's Cases in Equity Jurisdiction, references to cases in the State Reports, and oral lectures giving the history and the development of the system of Equity, and the application of Equitable principles in modern practice. Practical instruction is given in the ordinary forms of Equitable remedies, as in foreclosure of mortgages, etc., and the student is required to prepare the different papers necessary in such proceedings. The organization of the Federal Courts and the practice in Equity in the Circuit Courts are fully explained in connection with the Equity Rules. *2 hours a week.*

6. *Personal Property.*—Blackstone, Mordecai's Lectures, and Burdick's Cases on the Law of Sales are used, and very full and practical instruction is given on all questions concerning chattels, usually presented to the practicing lawyer. *2 hours a week.*

7. *Corporations.*—Clark on Corporations, Mordecai's Law Lectures, Lex Scripta, and the Revisal of 1905 are used, and a full and practical course is given which, taken in connection with the course on Constitutional Law, Contracts, and Con-

veyancing, will equip the lawyer for giving proper care to any ordinary matter of Corporation law. *1 hour a week.*

8. *The Statute Law of North Carolina.*—The Revisal of 1905 is carefully gone over. The history, bearing, and construction of the most important statutes are taught under their appropriate subjects before the Revisal is taken up as a whole. Thus the diligent student will be very familiar with the statutes of North Carolina and the important English statutes by the time he completes the second year course.

9. *Political Institutions.*—*3 hours a week (second half-year).* PROFESSOR GLASSON.

THIRD YEAR'S WORK.

Sales of Personal Property.—Burdick on Sales; Burdick's Cases on the Law of Sales. *2 hours a week.*

Agency.—Wambaugh's Cases on Agency. *1 hour a week.* ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR READE.

Partnership.—Burdick's Cases on the Law of Partnership. *1 hour a week.* PROFESSOR MORDECAI.

Bankruptcy.—Lowell on Bankruptcy. *1 hour a week.* PROFESSOR McINTOSH.

Carriers.—Beale and Wyman's Cases on Public Service Companies. *1 hour a week.*

Mordecai's Law Lectures above referred to is a volume of 1200 pages containing a full treatise, from a North Carolina standpoint, on those portions of the first and second books of the commentaries of Sir William Blackstone which have not become obsolete in the United States.

Lex Scripta above referred to is a manual of 100 pages giving the substance, date, and bearing of the important acts of parliament referred to in 1 and 2 Blackstone, the status of such acts in modern English law and in the law of North Carolina. It is a manual for the use of law students.

McIntosh's Cases on Contracts above mentioned is a volume of about 630 pages, treating of the general law of contracts by the use of North Carolina cases. Notes are given with the cases, referring to other cases in which the questions are discussed, and also to the leading text-books and authorities where a more extended discussion may be found.

Suretyship and Mortgage.—Ames's Cases on Suretyship; Kirchwey's Cases on Mortgages. 2 hours a week.

Conflict of Laws.—Minor's Conflict of Laws. 1 hour a week.

Insurance.—Richards on Insurance. 1 hour a week.

Legal and Constitutional History.—3 hours a week (second half-year). PROFESSOR BOYD.

MOOT COURTS.

During the year there is held a series of Moot Courts in which the students have practical drill in preparing and presenting cases involving questions of law, and arguing the same before the Law Faculty. The students also have a Moot Court for Superior Court practice.

LIBRARY.

In addition to the extensive resources of the general library, a large special collection of books has been purchased for the School of Law. There are now in the Library full sets of the United States Supreme Court Reports, with Digests and Rose's Notes; North Carolina Supreme Court Reports, with Digests; full sets of the Supreme Court Reports of New York, Massachusetts, Michigan, Ohio, Wisconsin, New Jersey, and Indiana, and the Reports of other States will be added from time to time. There are also the latest and best editions of text-books by the best authors on all the general subjects of the law, together with the American and English Encyclopedia of Law (2 Ed.), Cyclopedia of Law and Procedure, as far as published, the Lawyers' Reports Annotated, and the American Reports. These furnish the student the opportunity and advantage of making a thorough investigation of any question of law that may arise, and of becoming

familiar with the leading authorities in the law. Three large rooms in the Library have been specially set apart for the use of the students in the School of Law.

In these will be found the text-books and books of reference mentioned, and every convenience for private study and individual investigation. The students are encouraged in every way to use the library in connection with the subjects taught in the general work in the class room.

HOURS OF WORK.

The number of hours of work in each year has been mentioned above, but for the convenience of students the following table will give the order in which the subjects are taken up, and the time devoted to each:

PROFESSOR MORDECAI.

FIRST YEAR.

1st Blackstone, Intro. Secs. 2 and 3, pp. 108 and 109, pp. 290-302, Chs. 1, 10, 14-17	3 Weeks
Smith's Cases on the Law of Persons with Mordecai's Notes and Mordecai's L. L., Chs. 1-9 (444 pp.)....	13 "
McClain's Cases on Const. Law; Texts of Consts. of U. S. and N. C.	12 "
2nd Blackstone, Chs. 1-22	5 "

SECOND YEAR.

Finch's Cases with Mordecai's Notes.....	12 "
Mordecai's L. L., Chs. 10-26 (pp. 516)	7 "
Clark's Code	7 "
Conveyancing and Special Proceedings.....	3 "
Wills and Administrations—2nd Blackstone, Chs. 23 and 32, and Mordecai's L. L., Chs. 35 and 36, and pages 904-919.....	4 "
Negotiable Instruments (Eaton & Gilbert and Neg. Inst. Law in Rev.)	7 "

PROFESSOR McINTOSH.

FIRST YEAR.

McIntosh's Cases on Contracts	16	Weeks
Greenleaf on Evidence (Vol. 1)	9	"
Adams's Equity	8	"

SECOND YEAR.

3rd Blackstone.....	8	"
Ames's Cases on Pleading	4	"
Equity Pleading.....	5	"
Bispham's Equity and Ames's Cases.....	23	"

PROFESSOR READE.

FIRST YEAR.

Burdick's Cases on Torts.....	11	Weeks
Pollock on Torts (In Ewell)	2	"
4th Blackstone and Code of N. C. on Crimes and Crim. Proc.	7	"
Mikell's Cases on Criminal Law.....	7	"
Creacy on English Const., Drill on U. S. and State Const.	6	"

SECOND YEAR.

1st Blackstone, pp. 290-302, and 2nd Blackstone, pp. 388-471.....	1½	"
Mordecai's L. L., Chs. 29-33, and pp. 958-988; 526- 541; 1125-1129.....	½	"
Burdick's Cases on the Law of Sales.....	7½	"
Clark on Corporations.....	7	"
Revisal of 1905, exclusive of Neg. Inst. and C. C. P....	2½	"

EXPENSES.

Expenses at the College vary according to the habits of the student. Every item of expense has been reduced to the lowest possible amount for the advantages offered. The following tables give the itemized College expenses for one year. The expenses for a term are one-half of these amounts:

	Low.	Medium.	High.
Tuition.....	\$ 50.00	\$ 50.00	\$ 50.00
Matriculation	18.00	18.00	18.00
Room Rent.....	32.00*	36.00*	44.00*
Board.....	90.00	108.00	135.00
Laundry.....	10.00	15.00	20.00
Books.....	10.00	15.00	20.00
Total.....	\$210.00	\$242.00	\$287.00

Students who hold scholarships or secure loans of tuition will deduct fifty dollars from the above totals.

SPECIAL FEES.

All students in Chemistry are required to pay a laboratory fee of \$3.00 a term for each course taken except Course 1, in which the fee is \$2.00 a term; all students in Biology are required to pay a laboratory fee of \$2.00 a term; all students in Physics are required to pay a fee of fifty cents a term. No student will be admitted to courses in these departments without presenting a receipt for these fees.

*Except in New Dormitory.

Every candidate for a degree is charged a diploma fee of \$5.00, payable May 1. Should the candidate fail to receive a diploma, the fee will be refunded. A fee of \$3.00 is collected from each student, to be applied to Commencement expenses. This fee is an assessment by the Literary Societies, but is collected by the Registrar of the College on or before March 1 of each year.

ROOMS AND CONDITIONS OF RENTING THEM.

The itemized statement in the general table of expenses includes the care of rooms in which everything essential in the way of furniture is provided, including two single beds with springs, hair mattresses, feather pillows, washstand, bureau, table, chairs; it also includes heat, water, and electric lights. Each student furnishes for himself a change or more of blankets, sheets, pillowslips, and towels.

Rooms may be signed for at any time during the year. Every student who wishes to retain his room for the succeeding year must notify the Registrar at his office on or before June 1. All rooms which have not been signed for on or before June 1 will be considered vacant. When a room is once engaged by a student, no change will be permitted except by permission of the Registrar. Leaving one room and occupying another without such permission is strictly against the rule, and will render the offender liable to full charges for both rooms for the entire term.

Occupants who have signed for one room, and who wish to change to another, will be charged for the rent of the higher priced room. When a suite has been

signed for in the New Dormitory, no change will be allowed during the term.

Nothing less than a suite will be rented in the New Dormitory, and no suite will be rented for less than one term. The cost of a suite is \$200.00 a year or \$100.00 a term. A person, or persons, signing for a suite in this dormitory will be held responsible for the whole amount of rent. The suite will easily accommodate four occupants, in which case the rent will be reduced to \$50.00 a year, or \$25.00 a term for each occupant. When a suite is occupied by three students the price will be \$175.00 a year, or \$58.33 $\frac{1}{3}$ a year for each occupant. Two students may occupy the study room and one bed room of a suite for \$150.00 a year, or \$75.00 a year for each occupant.

No room will be rented for less than a term, and no deduction will be made from the regular rates of rent for entering after the beginning, or leaving before the end, of the term, except in cases of absence due to sickness of a month's duration or more.

Each occupant will be liable only for his own charges, and no occupant will be allowed to rent or sublet a room to another occupant.

Every occupant is held responsible for the condition of his room, and is required to keep it in decent order. Occupants are likewise held strictly responsible for disorders occurring in or issuing from a room, and must make good any damage to furniture and fixtures beyond necessary wear and tear.

Any occupant whose presence may be deemed injurious is liable at any time to be deprived of his room at once upon notice from the President.

Tampering with electric lights is strictly forbidden. No student will be allowed to use electric lights of a higher candle-power than those regularly furnished by the college. Students violating this regulation will lay themselves liable to a full term's charge for extra light. For repairs application must be made to the Registrar's office.

LAWS REGULATING PAYMENTS.

The Executive Committee of the Trustees of Trinity College has enacted the following regulations which shall govern the payment of all fees due the College:

1. The President and the Treasurer of the College shall have no authority to suspend, or in any way alter, these regulations.

2. No student shall be admitted to any department of the College except upon presenting to the professor of the department the receipt of the Treasurer for all entrance fees.

3. Tuition fees shall be charged by the term, and shall be paid on or before October 1 for the fall term, and on or before March 1 for the spring term. Any student failing to pay his tuition or other fees to the Treasurer on or before these dates shall be denied the right to attend classes till he shall have paid them. Under no conditions will any part of the tuition fee be refunded.

4. Room rent, including light and heat, shall be paid quarterly. One-fourth shall be paid on or before October 1, one-fourth on or before December 1, one-fourth on or before March 1, and one-fourth on or before May 1. The President of the College shall

consider any room vacant when the occupant of it has failed to pay the rent at the date upon which the rent became due.

5. All arrangements for financial assistance must be made within one week after the beginning of each term. Under no considerations will any indulgence be allowed in reference to dues for light and heat.

6. No student shall be considered by the Faculty as an applicant for graduation until he shall have settled with the Treasurer all of his indebtedness to the College.

7. No student shall be allowed to stand the final examinations of the college year who has not settled all his bills with the College Treasurer; and any student who has failed to pay his bills on the dates advertised in the catalogue, shall be charged one dollar extra on each account for each month or part of a month during the delay.

CHARGES FOR ROOMS PER TERM.

These charges include light, heat, water and janitor service.

WASHINGTON DUKE BUILDING.

DOUBLE.	SINGLE.
1, 20, 22, 31, 33, 35,	1, 2, 20, 22, 26, 29,
37, 47, 49, 51, 53..... \$17.00	31, 33, 35, 36, 37, 38,
26, 36, 38, 48, 50, 55, 17.50	47, 48, 49, 50, 51, 53,
2, 29..... 18.00	55..... \$20.50
39, 40, 41, 42, 43, 44,	39, 40, 41, 42, 43, 44,
11, 13, 45, 46..... 16.00	45, 46..... 20.00
24, 28, 30, 32, 34, 52,	30, 32, 34, 52, 54, 56, 22.00
54, 56..... 20.50	

EPWORTH BUILDING.

DOUBLE.	SINGLE.
60, 61, 62, 63,	69, 71, 81, 82,
64, 65, 66, 67,	83, 85, 95, 97,
68, 69, 72, 103,	99, 103, 107, 119,
104, 105, 106, 108,	120, 121, 122, 123,
109..... \$17.00	124, 125..... \$19.00
69, 71..... 17.50	57, 58, 59, 60,
57, 58, 59, 70,	61, 62, 63, 64,
73, 74, 75, 76,	65, 66, 67, 68,
77, 80, 81, 82,	70, 73, 74, 75,
83, 85, 86, 87,	76, 77, 80, 86,
93, 95, 96, 97,	87, 92, 94, 96,
98, 99, 100, 101,	98, 100, 101, 102,
102, 107, 112, 132,	104, 105, 106, 108,
133..... 18.00	109, 111, 112, 129,
111, 129, 130..... 19.00	130, 132, 133..... 20.00
78, 79, 80, 84,	78, 79, 84, 88,
88, 89, 90, 91,	89, 90, 91, 113,
113, 114, 127, 128,	114, 127, 128, 131, 22.00
131..... 20.50	

MARY DUKE BUILDING.

Rooms 1, 2, 9—\$35.00 a term.

Rooms 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 10, 11—\$30.00 a term.

Rooms in this building rent for their full value whether occupied by one or two students. Light, heat, and baths are included in the above prices.

NEW DORMITORY.

Attention is called to the statement in regard to charges in this dormitory made under the heading, "Rooms and Conditions of Renting Them."

BOARDING HALLS.

Board can be secured in the Epworth Building for \$3.00 per week.

In the Mary Duke Building board is \$3.50 per week.

Besides these there are a number of private boarding houses located near Trinity Park, in which board can be secured for \$10.00 to \$15.00 per month.

CARE OF THE SICK.

An arrangement has been made between Watts Hospital and Trinity College whereby students of the College are required to pay a nominal fee of one dollar, and are guaranteed for one year all necessary hospital treatment in case of illness. This fee is collected with the matriculation fee. The treatment consists of medicine, bed, board, and nurse. The physician is selected and paid by the student himself.

Watts Hospital, which thus serves the College as an infirmary, is located on grounds adjoining Trinity Park. It was built and endowed by Mr. George W. Watts, a well known citizen of Durham, and the valuation of the hospital property and its endowment amounts to seventy thousand dollars. The institution is well equipped and is provided with a staff of experienced nurses. The liberal policy of the Hospital trustees thus enables Trinity College to offer exceptional facilities for the proper care of the sick among the students.

HONORS AND PRIZES.

HONORS.

All students in the Freshman and Sophomore classes who make an average of 90 or above are given honors.

Students who take as many as three electives in any one subject (not department) and make an average grade of 90 are given honors at graduation in that subject, and those who make an average of 95 are given highest honors.

Required work in the Junior and Senior years will be credited as electives in this scheme.

The degree of Bachelor of Arts with distinction is conferred under the following rules:

Students who have attained an average of 90 are recommended for a degree *magna cum laude*; those who have attained an average of 95 are recommended for a degree *summa cum laude*.

MEDALS.

The Braxton Craven Medal is awarded to the student who obtains the highest grade in any regular class in the courses leading to the degree of Bachelor of Arts. After the collegiate year 1908-1909 this medal will be awarded under new regulations which will be announced at a later date. This medal is the established gift of Julian S. Carr, Esq., of Durham, N. C.

The Wiley Gray Medal is the annual gift of R. T. Gray, Esq., of Raleigh, N. C., in memorial honor of a

brother from whom the medal takes its name. It is intended to be a reward for the graduating oration that shall be, in the opinion of a committee appointed on the day of commencement, the best speech, both in respect to declamation and composition—not for the one or the other alone, but for the best combination of both.

AWARD OF MEDALS 1907-1908.

The Wiley Gray Medal.—Walter Adair Stanbury.

The Braxton Craven Medal.—Gilmer Siler.

HESPERIAN SOCIETY.

Orator's Medal.—Charles Colwell Barnhardt.

Debater's Medal.—Thomas McMillian Grant.

Freshman Debater's Medal.—Clyde Olin Fisher.

COLUMBIAN SOCIETY.

Orator's Medal.—James Buren Sidbury.

Debater's Medal.—Edgar Wallace Knight.

Freshman Debater's Medal.—Giles Wesley Vick.

HONORS IN GENERAL SCHOLARSHIP.

DEPARTMENT HONORS.

Honors in Chemistry.—Creasy Kinion Proctor.

Honors in Economics.—Alfred Whitsett Horton.

Honors in English.—Mary Addison McCullen, Elise Mims, Lela Caroline Starr, Flora May Wrenn.

Honors in German.—Elise Mims.

Highest Honors in Greek.—Lela Lavina Parrish.

Honors in Greek.—Sallie Louise Beavers, Nellie Dean Umstead.

Honors in Latin.—Sallie Louise Beavers, Rosa Lee Cole, Lela Lavina Parrish, Nellie Dean Umstead, John Cooper Winslow.

SENIOR HONORS.

Summa cum laude.—Walter Adair Stanbury.

Magna cum laude.—Sallie Louise Beavers, Robert Southgate Brown, William Vogle McRae, Mary Addison McCullen, Elise

Mims, Lela Lavinia Parrish, Lassaphine Reeves, Sanford Amon Richardson, Lela Caroline Starr, Samuel Thomas Thorne, Luther Gehrman White, Flora May Wrenn.

SOPHOMORE HONORS.

Annie Hume Browning, Henry Clay Doss, George Thaxton Jenkins, Weaver McTyeire Marr, Matilda Osborne Michaels, Homer Lee Scott, Sarah Blanchard Smith.

FRESHMAN HONORS.

Emma Babbitt, William Raymond Bell, Joseph Edward Brinn, Clyde Olin Fisher, Fannie B. Gladstein, Julia Ethel Gray, Charles Cleveland Hatley, Chesley Martin Hutchings, Mabel Bertha Isley, Louis Isaac Jaffe, Phillip Jefferson Johnson, Elizabeth Shaw Parkin, John Allen Royall, Jr., Lester Humber Shields.

HOLDERS OF SCHOLARSHIPS.

At the close of the year 1907-1908 the following scholarships were awarded in accordance with the regulations elsewhere set forth:

GRADUATE SCHOLARSHIPS.

Arthur Melville Jordan,	Gilmer Körner, Jr.,
James Luther Kilgo,	Clarence Eugene Phillips,
	Hersey Everett Spence.

JUNIOR SCHOLARSHIPS.

Annie Hume Browning,	Weaver McTyeire Marr,
George Thaxton Jenkins,	Homer Lee Scott,
	Sarah Blanchard Smith.

SOPHOMORE SCHOLARSHIPS.

William Raymond Bell,	Phillip Jefferson Johnson,
Louis Isaac Jaffe,	Elizabeth Shaw Parkin.

COMMENCEMENT, JUNE, 1908.

Sunday, June 7, 8:30 P. M.—Baccalaureate Address, by President John C. Kilgo.

Tuesday, June 9, 11 A. M.—Baccalaureate Sermon, by Rev. Henry Stiles Bradley, D. D., St. Louis.

Tuesday, June 9, 1 P. M.—Alumni Dinner, and Address by Professor William Ivey Cranford, Durham, N. C.

Tuesday, June 9, 8:30 P. M.—Graduating Orations.

Wednesday, June 10, 10:30 A. M.—Graduating Exercises, and Commencement Address by Walter H. Page, New York City. Conferring of Degrees.

Unveiling of Washington Duke Memorial Statue.

COLLEGE DEGREES CONFERRED.

MASTERS OF ARTS.

William Arnold Bryan, A. B., John Allen Morgan, A. B.,

William Wallace Carson, A. B., Leon Evans Pender, A. B.,
(Wofford)

Earl Ruffin Franklin, A. B., Hersey Everett Spence, A. B.,

Leonidas Portlock Wilson, A. B.

BACHELORS OF ARTS.

Florence Bailey,

Charles Colwell Barnhardt,

Sallie Louise Beavers,

Albert Sartor Berghäuser,

Charles Madison Bivins,

Edward Chatham Bivins,

Luke Brothers,

Robert Southgate Brown,

Luther Jordan Carter,

Rosa Lee Cole,

James Martin Daniel,

Bernard Elias,

Donald Siler Elias,

Fred Flowers,

Alice Rawls Franklin,

Clarence Hugh Geddie,

Joseph Gill Gillespie,

Alfred Whitsett Horton,

Richard Theopholis Howerton,

James Luther Kilgo,

Gilmer Körner, Jr.

Archie Laney Lee,

Frank Houston Lee,	Wade Hampton Sanders,
Franklin Swindell Love,	James Buren Sidbury,
William Vogle McRæ,	Walter Adair Stanbury,
Mary Addison McCullen,	Lela Caroline Starr,
Elise Mims,	Samuel Thomas Thorne,
Mattie Lee Oldham,	Nellie Dean Umstead,
Kennon Webster Parham,	Julius Benjamin Warren,
Lela Lavinia Parrish,	Luther Gehrman White,
Pauline Iola Perry,	John Cooper Winslow,
Creasy Kinion Proctor,	Abraham Lincoln Wissburg,
Lassaphine Reeves,	Flora May Wrenn,
Sanford Amon Richardson,	Pierce Wyche,

CLASS REPRESENTATIVES.

The following representatives of the graduating class delivered orations:

Charles Colwell Barnhardt	Concord, N. C.
"The Attitude of the Present Regarding Science."	
Alfred Whitsett Horton.....	Durham, N. C.
"The Twilight Zone."	
Walter Adair Stanbury.....	Boone, N. C.
"Phillips Brooks."	
Abraham Lincoln Wissburg.....	Durham, N. C.
"Democracy: Its Power and Peril."	

APPOINTMENTS FOR COMMENCEMENT.

The Chief Marshal and Chief Manager for Commencement are selected by the Hesperian and Columbian Literary Societies. In the selection of these officers the societies alternate. The assistants are appointed by the chiefs.

The officers for last Commencement were:

MANAGERS.

Marcellus Arnold Briggs, Chief.

Donald Furman Cheatham,	Bolivar Stedman Hurley,
Clyde Newbold Crawford,	Wilbur Alexander Mahoney,
George Milton Daniel,	Willis Smith.

MARSHALS.

Lawrence Eley Blanchard, Chief.

Dennis Ethelbert Evans,	Edwin Seagle McIntosh,
Henry Grady Hedrick,	Samuel Franklin Pearce,
Paul Jones Kiker,	Clarence Shaw Warren.

ROLL OF STUDENTS.

GRADUATE STUDENTS.

- Bivins, Edward Chatham, Durham, North Carolina
A. B. (Trinity), Law.
- Goode, Clement Tyson, Durham, North Carolina
A. B. (Wake Forest), English.
- Jordan, Arthur Melville, Sunbury, North Carolina
A. B. (Randolph-Macon), English, German, French, History.
- Kilgo, James Luther, Durham, North Carolina
A. B. (Trinity), Mathematics, Physics.
- Körner, Gilmer, Jr., Kernersville, North Carolina
A. B. (Trinity), History, German, Economics.
- Mims, Elise, Durham, North Carolina
A. B. (Trinity), English, Italian, History, Education.
- Phillips, Clarence Eugene, Salisbury, North Carolina
A. B. (Trinity), History, Economics, Philosophy.
- Sidbury, Kirby Cuthbert, Holly Ridge, North Carolina
A. B. (University of North Carolina), Law.
- Spence Hersey Everett, Durham, North Carolina
A. B., A. M. (Trinity), English, Philosophy.
- Tillett, Annie Elizabeth, Durham, North Carolina
A. B. (Trinity), Greek, Latin, English.
- Wissburg, Abraham Lincoln, Durham, North Carolina
A. B. (Trinity), Law.

SENIOR CLASS.

Armfield, Emsley,	Monroe,	North Carolina
Bagby, James Willis,	Montezuma,	North Carolina
Barden, Iva Leland,	Durham,	North Carolina
Berry, Blannie Emmie,	Durham,	North Carolina
Bivens, Curtis Lee,	Monroe,	North Carolina
Blanchard, Lawrence Eley,	Hertford,	North Carolina
Briggs, Marcellus Arnold,	Durham,	North Carolina
Brinson, Pearl Leola,	Goldsboro,	North Carolina
Cole, John Nelson, Jr.,	Raleigh,	North Carolina
Cunningham, Clayton Carlise,	Waxhaw,	North Carolina
Doss, Henry Clay,	Corpus Christi,	Texas
Egerton, Frank Nicholas, Jr.,	Louisburg,	North Carolina
Ellis, Iver,	Durham,	North Carolina
Finch, Thomas Austin,	Trinity,	North Carolina
Flowers, Claude,	Durham,	North Carolina
Foushee, Charles Ray,	Durham,	North Carolina
Gantt, Robert Melvin,	Belwood,	North Carolina
Godwin, Ada Pratt,	Fayetteville,	North Carolina
Goldstein, Robert Calman,	Asheville,	North Carolina
Grant, Thomas McMillian,	Wilmington,	North Carolina
Hall, William Holland,	Elizabeth City,	North Carolina
Harrell, Malene,	Sunbury,	North Carolina
Herbin, Leonidas,	Greensboro,	North Carolina
Jones, Evelyn,	Durham,	North Carolina
Kiker, William Black,	Polkton,	North Carolina
Knight, Edgar Wallace,	Rich Square,	North Carolina

Mann, Annie Lee,	West Durham, North Carolina
Markham, Frances Watts,	Durham, North Carolina
Norment, Rich'd Montgomery, Jr.,	Lumberton, North Carolina
Pinnix, Isabelle Bailey,	Lancaster, Pennsylvania
Potts, Joseph Harrell,	Amelia Court House, Virginia
Potts, Reginald Blanchard,	Amelia Court House, Virginia
Richardson, George David,	South Boston, Virginia
Siler, Gilmer,	Atlanta, Georgia
Suiter, Thomas Bayton,	Garysburg, North Carolina
Templeton, Alfred Jones,	Cary, North Carolina
Watson, William Warren,	Wysocking, North Carolina
White, Lillian Marie,	West Durham, North Carolina
Winecoff, Homer Henderson,	Concord, North Carolina
Wrenn, James Speight,	Siler City, North Carolina

FOURTH-YEAR SPECIAL.

Canipe, Clarence Richardson,	Lawndale, North Carolina
------------------------------	--------------------------

JUNIOR CLASS.

Ashby, Edward Clayton,	Mt. Airy,	North Carolina
Baxter, Oscar Dixon,	Durham,	North Carolina
Bivins, William Patterson,	Durham,	North Carolina
Browning, Annie Hume,	Durham,	North Carolina
Crawford, Clyde Newbold,	Norfolk.	Virginia
Culbreth, Cornelius Blackman,	Kenly,	North Carolina
Crook, Charles Elmore,	Fort Mill,	South Carolina
Daniel, George Milton,	Roanoke Rapids,	North Carolina
Faucette, Beale Jennings,	Durham,	North Carolina
Ferguson, Robert Lee,	Durham,	North Carolina
Fulford, Charles William,	Wrightsville,	Georgia
Gray, George Alexander, Jr.,	Gastonia,	North Carolina
Hatch, James Jackson,	Goldsboro,	North Carolina
Hurley, Mary Maude,	Durham,	North Carolina
Hutchison, James Lafayette,	Charlotte,	North Carolina
Ivey, Vincent Sherrill,	Lenoir,	North Carolina
Jenkins, George Thaxton,	Raleigh,	North Carolina
Jurney, Braxton Claywell,	Mt. Olive,	North Carolina
Laney, Robert Gaffney,	Monroe,	North Carolina
Laten, James Thomas,	Fayetteville,	Tennessee
LeGrand, Nathan Wilson,	Rockingham,	North Carolina
Marr, Weaver McTyeire,	Bryson City,	North Carolina
McIntosh, Edwin Seagle,	Durham,	North Carolina
Michaels, Matilda Osborne,	Durham,	North Carolina
Pearce, Samuel Franklin,	Durham,	North Carolina
Phillips, Bob Lee,	Salisbury,	North Carolina

Proctor, Arthur Marcus,	Coachella,	California
Rand, Philip Ballentine,	Raleigh,	North Carolina
Scott, Homer Lee,	Concord,	North Carolina
Smith, Sarah Blanchard,	Greensboro.	North Carolina
Smith, Willis,	Elizabeth City,	North Carolina
Stewart, William Sinclair,	Charlotte,	North Carolina
Tapp, Mary Melissa,	Kinston,	North Carolina
Wayde, Ethel Myrick,	Durham,	North Carolina
West, Claude Bascom,	Wadesboro,	North Carolina
West, Walter Brownlow,	Wadesboro,	North Carolina
Whitaker, Romulus Alonzo, Jr.,	Kinston,	North Carolina
Wilkinson, Thomas,	Augusta,	Georgia
Wright, Nathan,	Gibson,	North Carolina

SOPHOMORE CLASS.

Adams, Hugh Bandy,	Four Oaks,	North Carolina
Babbitt, Emma,	Bayboro,	North Carolina
Beavers, John Thomas,	Durham,	North Carolina
Bell, William Raymond,	Concord,	North Carolina
Blalock, John Edward,	Albemarle,	North Carolina
Brinn, Joseph Edward,	Hertford,	North Carolina
Bruce, Mabel,	Durham,	North Carolina
Bundy, Edgar Everett,	Kinston,	North Carolina
Chatham, Thomas Daniel,	Elkin,	North Carolina
Cheatham, Donald Furman,	Norfolk,	Virginia
Cheek, Ernest Calvin,	Durham,	North Carolina
Cooper, John Downing, Jr.,	Henderson,	North Carolina
Cooper, Lewis Ginter,	Henderson,	North Carolina
Daniels, Maynard Preston,	Wanchese,	North Carolina
Elliott, Thomas Graham,	Durham,	North Carolina
Fisher, Clyde Olin,	Durham,	North Carolina
Freeman, Mary Eleanor,	West Durham,	North Carolina
Fuller, David Henry,	Lumberton,	North Carolina
Gaston, Woodfin Grady,	Lowell,	North Carolina
Gladstein, Fannie B.,	Durham,	North Carolina
Gray, Charles Dowd,	Gastonia,	North Carolina
Gray, Julia Ethel,	Glenola,	North Carolina
Gregg, Benjamin Gause, Jr.,	Florence,	South Carolina
Groves, Henry McDowell, Jr.,	New Bern,	North Carolina
Hanes, Phillip Franklin,	Mocksville,	North Carolina
Harris, Theodore Brower,	Concord,	North Carolina

Hatley, Charles Cleveland,	Mt. Pleasant,	North Carolina
Hedrick, Henry Grady,	Lexington,	North Carolina
Hege, Ed Luther.	Clemmons,	North Carolina
Heitman, Albert Henry,	Trinity,	North Carolina
Holsclaw, Edna Lee,	Vilas,	North Carolina
Hunter, Henry Reid.	New Hill,	North Carolina
Hurley, Bolivar Stedman,	Troy,	North Carolina
Hurley, Bernard Talmage,	Wadeville,	North Carolina
Hutchings, Chesley Martin,	Durham,	North Carolina
Ingram, Henry Braxton,	Mount Gilead,	North Carolina
Isley, Cary,	Burlington,	North Carolina
Isley, Mabel Bertha,	Burlington,	North Carolina
Jaffe, Louis Isaac.	South Boston,	Virginia
Johnson, Phillip Jefferson,	Lenoir,	North Carolina
Körner, Russell DeLessepp,	Kernersville,	North Carolina
Mahoney, Wilbur Alexander,	Fernandina,	Florida
McLean, Avriett A.,	Gastonia,	North Carolina
McMurray, Lena,	Waxhaw,	North Carolina
Miller, James Herbert,	Winfall,	North Carolina
Nicholson, Blanche Blake,	Bath,	North Carolina
Parkin, Elizabeth Shaw,	Trinity,	North Carolina
Proctor, Baxter Gray,	East Durham,	North Carolina
Sheetz, Silas,	Fayetteville,	North Carolina
Shields, Lester Humber,	Carthage,	North Carolina
Stansel, Bunyan Harvey,	Allenton,	North Carolina
Stephenson, Ernest Ralston,	Fayetteville,	Tennessee
Summer, Henry Riley,	Winchester,	Tennessee

Taylor, George Frederick,	Franklin,	North Carolina
Taylor, Harden Franklin,	Franklin,	North Carolina
Thomas, Alphonso Cleveland,	Courtney,	North Carolina
Tuggle, Carolyn Clarke,	Martinsville,	Virginia
Tuttle, Herndon Westcott,	Rocky Mount,	North Carolina
Tuttle, Mattie Lou Ola,	Rocky Mount,	North Carolina
Vick, Giles Wesley,	Glover,	North Carolina
Vickers, Thurman Gomez,	Durham,	North Carolina
Warren, Clarence Shaw,	Lynchburg,	Tennessee
Watts, Frances Sue,	Saluda,	Virginia
White, Moses Andrew,	Mooreville,	North Carolina
Whitley, Theophilus Calhoun,	Bonnerton,	North Carolina
Worley, Harry,	Monroe,	North Carolina

SECOND-YEAR SPECIAL.

McIntosh, Christine,	Durham,	North Carolina
Page, Frederick Carlisle,	Aberdeen,	North Carolina

FRESHMAN CLASS.

Aiken, John Newton,	Cleveland,	Tennessee
Allison, Eugene.	Brevard,	North Carolina
Allison, William Hix, Jr.,	Brevard,	North Carolina
Angier, Samuel Jones,	Durham,	North Carolina
Ashby, Paul Swindell,	Rowland.	North Carolina
Bagby, Wesley Marvin, Jr.,	Montezuma,	North Carolina
Bagley, Dudley Warren,	Moyock,	North Carolina
Bagley, Raleigh Allen,	Moyock,	North Carolina
Barringer, David,	Craven,	North Carolina
Baxter, Florence,	Durham,	North Carolina
Beasley, John Young,	Ingleside,	North Carolina
Beavers, Earl David,	Morrisville,	North Carolina
Bennett, Floyd Sheddham,	Cleveland.	Tennessee
Best, Paul Wesley,	Goldsboro,	North Carolina
Bost, Walter Brower,	Carriker,	North Carolina
Bowling, May,	Durham,	North Carolina
Brinn, Claudius Bertram,	Hertford,	North Carolina
Brooks, George Martin,	Sunbury,	North Carolina
Brower, Alfred Smith,	Concord,	North Carolina
Brown, Wiley James,	Greenville,	North Carolina
Bullock, John Henry,	Oxford,	North Carolina
Burgess, Joseph Warren,	Elizabeth City,	North Carolina
Byrd, Albert DeWitt,	Mount Olive,	North Carolina
Byrd, Josie M.,	Durham,	North Carolina
Cherry, Robert Gregg,	Gastonia,	North Carolina
Claywell, Edward Grant,	Morganton,	North Carolina

Clement, Abram Marvin,	Mocksville,	North Carolina
Cole, Benjamin Rûsh,	Durham,	North Carolina
Constable, Palmer Norton,	West Durham,	North Carolina
Cooper, Frank Pitt,	Statesville,	North Carolina
Cowan, Lawrence Houghton,	Durham,	North Carolina
Cozart, Sadie Grimes,	Durham,	North Carolina
Crews, Maud,	Durham,	North Carolina
Currin, James Madison, Jr.,	Durham,	North Carolina
Currin, Randolph,	Durham,	North Carolina
Darden, Oscar Bruton,	Fremont,	North Carolina
Davis, Robert Micajah,	Morganton,	North Carolina
Duke, Blanche,	Durham,	North Carolina
Dunlap, Frederick,	Wadesboro,	North Carolina
Edwards, Kenneth Raynold,	Henderson,	North Carolina
Edwards, Robert Grandison	Lee, Hookerton,	North Carolina
Edwards, William Way,	Waynesville,	North Carolina
Eller, Wade Edward,	Clifton,	North Carolina
Epps, Luther Macon,	Lincolnton,	North Carolina
Faucette, John Marshall,	Durham,	North Carolina
Ferguson, James Archie,	Oxford,	North Carolina
Fitts, Robert Nicholson,	Roanoke Rapids,	North Carolina
FormyDuval, Kirby,	Vineland,	North Carolina
Frizzelle, John Floyd,	Snow Hill,	North Carolina
Gantt, Gamewell Duncan,	Shelby,	North Carolina
Gaston, Perry Lane,	Candler,	North Carolina
Gibbs, Thomas Ambrose,	Fayetteville,	North Carolina
Gladstein, Yeddie Ethel,	Durham,	North Carolina

Goodwin, Loomis McArthur,	Raleigh,	North Carolina
Gorham, Lucile Churchill,	Fayetteville,	North Carolina
Gorham, Mary Rishton,	Fayetteville,	North Carolina
Green, Florence Gertrude,	Durham,	North Carolina
Greenberg, Bessie,	Durham,	North Carolina
Greenberg, Yeddie,	Durham,	North Carolina
Harris, Henry Grady,	Oxford,	North Carolina
Hayes, Henry Augustus,	Reidsville,	North Carolina
Hayward, Edmund Pray,	Mt. Gilead.	North Carolina
Heitman, Folly,	Trinity.	North Carolina
Herndon, Lillian,	Durham,	North Carolina
Holcombe, George Matton,	Bald Creek,	North Carolina
Houston, Benjamin Herriot,	Wilmington.	North Carolina
Howard, James Mauney,	New Bern,	North Carolina
Hyatt, Horace Blinn,	Whittier,	North Carolina
Isley, Blake Elliott,	Burlington,	North Carolina
Johnson, Walter Lee,	Apex.	North Carolina
Jones, Abe Dalton,	Walnut Cove,	North Carolina
Jones, Edwin Lee,	Charlotte,	North Carolina
Jones, Leonidas Merritt,	Durham,	North Carolina
King, Floyd Randall,	Memphis,	Tennessee
Knott, Allan Thurman,	Oxford,	North Carolina
Lambe, Ethel Elizabeth,	Durham,	North Carolina
Lambeth, Annabel,	Thomasville,	North Carolina
Langston, Henry Jerome,	Winterville,	North Carolina
Lee, James Allen,	Monroe,	North Carolina
Lee, George Samuel,	Monroe,	North Carolina

LeGrand, Nash,	Rockingham,	North Carolina
Lewis, McTyeire,	Atlanta,	Georgia
Lockhart, James Lyon,	Hillsboro.	North Carolina
Lukens, Byron Long,	Moyock.	North Carolina
Lukens, Williams Ray,	Moyock.	North Carolina
Mangum, Julia Ethel,	Durham,	North Carolina
Mangum, Lida Blanche,	Durham,	North Carolina
Markham, Lela Belle,	Durham,	North Carolina
Markham, Ruby Lee,	Durham,	North Carolina
Martin, William,	Maxton,	North Carolina
Matton, William George,	High Point,	North Carolina
Mayo, Howard Anderson,	Wilson.	North Carolina
McCoy, Haliburton,	Asheville,	North Carolina
McKinnon, Henry Alexander,	Maxton,	North Carolina
Moore, Vernon Andrew,	Monroe,	North Carolina
Morgan, Clinton Wilkins,	Hertford,	North Carolina
Murray, Mary Evangeline,	Durham,	North Carolina
Muse, William Henry, Jr.,	Durham,	North Carolina
Neal, Sarah Eva,	Durham,	North Carolina
Newman, Mary Lillian,	Durham,	North Carolina
Nicholson, John Thorne, Jr.,	Bath,	North Carolina
O'Briant, Lex Eugene,	Durham,	North Carolina
Ormond, Edward Loys,	Kinston,	North Carolina
Parker, Lonnie Macklin,	Potecasi,	North Carolina
Pickett, Buena Vista,	Durham,	North Carolina
Poindexter, Nat Sullivan,	Walkertown,	North Carolina
Pope, Ralph Akin,	Durham,	North Carolina

Poteat, Ruth,	Durham,	North Carolina
Pridgen, Ethel May,	Durham,	North Carolina
Pridgen, Lavinia McCoy,	Durham,	North Carolina
Puryear, Leslie Atkins,	Paducah,	Kentucky
Reade, Mary,	Durham,	North Carolina
Reel, Floyd Hines,	Reelsboro,	North Carolina
Rhodes, Leonard O.,	Mount Olive,	North Carolina
Riggs, Ollie Leonidas,	Durham,	North Carolina
Rogers, Daisy Rebecca,	Durham,	North Carolina
Rozzelle Clarence Excell,	Mount Holly,	North Carolina
Scott, Lura Anna,	Concord,	North Carolina
Scott, William Lee,	Riverside,	North Carolina
Shamburger, Burney Bruton,	Biscoe,	North Carolina
Shaw, Robert Chadwick,	Durham,	North Carolina
Sheppard, Walter Glasgow,	Farmville,	North Carolina
Smathers, Robert R.,	Waynesville,	North Carolina
Smith, Joseph,	Greenville,	North Carolina
Smith, Marshall Andrew, Jr.,	Greensboro,	North Carolina
Smith, Mary Loomis,	Durham,	North Carolina
Smith, Thomas Preston,	Durham,	North Carolina
Spach, William Mathias,	Winston-Salem,	North Carolina
Speed, Joseph Anderson,	Durham,	North Carolina
Sykes, Hugh Travis,	Portsmouth,	Virginia
Taylor, Joseph Clarence,	Morehead City,	North Carolina
Thompson, Ethel Francis,	Durham,	North Carolina
Thompson, William Jesse,	Dunn,	North Carolina
Turnage, Lloyd Eugene,	Ayden,	North Carolina

Wells, Roscoe Bryant,	Tomotla,	North Carolina
West, Annie Isabella,	Durham,	North Carolina
Williams, Elnora Spottswood,	Durham,	North Carolina
Williams, Isabel Murchison,	Fayetteville,	North Carolina
Willis, Westley Robert,	Morehead City,	North Carolina
Wilson, Bertha Flowers,	Durham,	North Carolina
Wilson, Charles Luke,	Cleveland,	Tennessee
Wilson, Henry Lindsay,	Winston-Salem,	North Carolina
Woodward, Marcellus,	Ayden,	North Carolina
Worthington, Samuel Jones,	Ayden,	North Carolina
Young, Willie Rosaline,	Durham,	North Carolina

FIRST-YEAR SPECIAL.

Bruton, John Barnes,	Wilson,	North Carolina
Burgess, Arthur Earl,	Elizabeth City,	North Carolina
Kubota, Gakuzo,	Oita,	Japan
Marler, Grady Gilmer,	Winston-Salem,	North Carolina
Taliaferro, Richard McCulloch, Jr.,	Durham,	North Carolina

SCHOOL OF LAW.

SECOND YEAR.

Tomlinson, Lawrence Archdale, Durham, North Carolina

Wissburg, Abraham Lincoln, Durham, North Carolina

FIRST YEAR.

Barbee, James Washington, East Durham, North Carolina

Bivins, Edward Chatham, Durham, North Carolina
A. B., Trinity.

Sidbury, Kirby Cuthbert, Holly Ridge, North Carolina
A. B., University of North Carolina.

SPECIAL.

Herbin, Leonidas, Greensboro, North Carolina

Körner, Gilmer, Jr., Kernersville, North Carolina
A. B., Trinity.

Templeton, Alfred Jones, Cary, North Carolina

SPECIAL COURSES FOR TEACHERS.

EXTENSION WORK.

Anderson, Jacob Marcus,	Durham, R. F. D. No. 2, North Carolina
Barnes, Lizzie Leathers,	Durham, R. F. D. No. 1, North Carolina
Beavers, Sallie (A. B.),	Durham, North Carolina
Brown, Annie (A. B.),	West Durham, North Carolina
Cameron, John Worthy,	East Durham, North Carolina
Cannady, Mary Coggin,	Durham, North Carolina
Claytor, Margaret,	Durham, North Carolina
Faucette, Julia Westbrook,	Durham, North Carolina
Foushee, Emma Burns (A.B.),	West Durham, North Carolina
Koonce, Annie Elizabeth,	West Durham, North Carolina
Mann, Miriam Tucker,	West Durham, North Carolina
Martin, Sadie Estes,	Nelson, North Carolina
Owen, Hattie Craddock,	West Durham, North Carolina
Proctor, Creasy Kinion (A.B.),	East Durham, North Carolina
Satterthwaite, Katherine Elizabeth,	Durham, North Carolina
Sorrell, Margaret Holloway,	Durham, R. F. D. No. 4, North Carolina
Suitt, S. M.,	Gorman, North Carolina
Tripp, Elizabeth,	Durham, North Carolina
Thomas, Sallie,	Durham, North Carolina
Weatherly, Talmage Bryan,	Stagville, North Carolina
Young, Leila Daisy (A. B.),	Durham, North Carolina

TRINITY PARK SCHOOL.

The Trinity Park School was opened in September,
1898, and is controlled by the Trustees
of Trinity College.

*A Brief Account of This Institution is Appended Here.
The Full Catalogue of the School will be Sent
on Application to the Headmaster.*

FACULTY AND OFFICERS.

JOHN CARLISLE KILGO, A. M., D. D.,
PRESIDENT OF TRINITY COLLEGE.

HEADMASTER:

HARRY MAURICE NORTH, A. B.,
ENGLISH AND BIBLE.

MASTERS:

FRED SOULE ALDRIDGE, A. B., A. M.,
MATHEMATICS AND GREEK.

CLIFFORD LEE HORNADAY, A. B., A. M.,
ENGLISH, GERMAN, AND FRENCH.

WALTER SAMUEL LOCKHART, A. B.,
ENGLISH, HISTORY, AND PHYSICS.

WALTER ADAIR STANBURY, A. B.,
LATIN.

JOSEPH PENN BREEDLOVE, A. B., A. M.,
LIBRARIAN.

WILBUR WADE CARD, A. B.,
PHYSICAL TRAINING.

CAMPUS AND BUILDINGS.

The School campus is in the northwestern part of Trinity Park. There are eight buildings included in the Park School property. These are the Asbury Building, Lanier Hall, Branson Hall, Bivins Hall, Drummond House, Harnett House, York Dining Hall, and a cottage. The Bivins Hall is the new dormitory. Its rooms are in suites, each suite consisting of a study, a bedroom with single beds, water closet, and clothes closet. The building is heated with steam and lighted by electricity, as are also the other two dormitories. The students of the School also have the use of the Trinity College Library and of the Angier Duke Gymnasium.

ADMISSION.

Candidates for admission must be prepared in Arithmetic (through common fractions), Elementary Geography, Spelling, Reading, Writing, and must have some knowledge of English Grammar. Students under twelve years of age are not admitted. The opening day for the fall term is Wednesday, September 8, 1909.

COURSES OF STUDY.

The School prepares for admission to college. Its work is arranged in two four-year courses, the Classical and the Latin-Scientific.

ROOMS AND BOARD.

All students, except those having relatives in the city, are expected to room and board on the School campus. The rooms in the dormitory building are large, well furnished, and comfortable. Board may be secured at from \$10.00 to \$15.00 per month. Rooms

in the Branson and Lanier Halls are \$10.00, \$12.50 and \$15.00 a term; in the Bivins Hall the suites are \$20.00 and \$27.50 a term, according as two or three occupy the suite.

EXPENSES.

The School year consists of two terms. A fairly correct estimate of all necessary expenses for a single term may be derived from the following table:

Matriculation fee (in advance)	\$ 2.50 to	\$ 2.50
Library fee "	2.00 to	2.00
Gymnasium fee "	1.50 to	1.50
Tuition fee ($\frac{1}{2}$ in advance).....	20.00 to	20.00
Room rent "	10.00 to	25.00
Damage fee.....	.50 to	1.00
Hospital fee.....	.50 to	.50
Board.....	45.00 to	67.50
Laundry.....	4.50 to	4.50
Society fee (payable to societies).....	1.00 to	1.00
	<u> </u>	<u> </u>
	\$ 87.50 to	\$125.50

A complete catalogue of the School will be sent on application to the Headmaster, H. M. North, Trinity Park, Durham, N. C.

SUMMARY.

TRINITY COLLEGE AND TRINITY PARK SCHOOL.

GOVERNMENT, TEACHERS, AND OTHER OFFICERS.

Trustees 36

TEACHERS AND OFFICERS IN TRINITY COLLEGE.

Professors 19

Associate Professor..... 1

Lecturer 1

Instructors and Assistants..... 8

Library Staff..... 6

Undergraduate Assistants..... 8

Registrar and Assistants..... 5

Total 48

TEACHERS AND OFFICERS IN TRINITY PARK SCHOOL.

Masters 5

Whole Number of Teachers and Officers..... 53

STUDENTS.

ACADEMIC STUDENTS IN TRINITY COLLEGE.

Graduates 11

Seniors 40

Juniors 39

Sophomores 66

Freshmen 145

Special Students..... 8

Total 309

STUDENTS IN THE SCHOOL OF LAW.

Second Year.....	2
First Year.....	3
Special	3
	<hr/>
Total	8

STUDENTS IN SPECIAL COURSES FOR TEACHERS.

Extension Work, Secondary Education.....	21
--	----

STUDENTS IN TRINITY PARK SCHOOL.

Seniors	71
Upper Middle.....	34
Lower Middle.....	38
Juniors	15
	<hr/>
Total	158

Grand Total.....	496
Deduct for Students counted twice.....	6
	<hr/>

Whole Number of Students.....	490
-------------------------------	-----

INDEX.

	PAGE
Absences	96
Accredited Schools.....	54
Admission to College—	
Committee on.....	18
General Regulations for.....	42
Requirements for.....	43
To Advanced Standing.....	42
By Certificate.....	42
To Special Courses.....	53
Aid to Worthy Young Men.....	122
Alumni Association.....	106
Annual Address—	
Before the Alumni Association.....	106, 144
Commencement	144
Baccalaureate	144
Archive	118
Athletic Council.....	110
Athletics, Committee on.....	18
Athletics, Eligibility Rules.....	112
Athletic Field.....	105
Athletics, Scholarship Regulation.....	97
Astronomy, Description of Courses.....	90
Auditorium	33
Avera Biblical Lectures.....	116
Benefactor's Day.....	117
Biblical Literature—	
Avera School of.....	36
Description of Courses.....	79
Biology—	
Description of Courses.....	85
Laboratory of.....	104
Boarding Halls.....	140

Botany	86
Buildings—	
Washington Duke Building.....	31
Crowell Science Building.....	31
Epworth Building.....	32
Mary Duke Building.....	32
Craven Memorial Hall.....	33
Angier Duke Gymnasium.....	33
Library Building.....	33
New Dormitory	34
Pavilion	34
Residences	34
Calendar	5
Certificate, Admission by.....	42
Charter of the College.....	24
Chemistry—	
Requirements for Admission.....	49
Description of Courses.....	88
Laboratory of	104
Christmas Vacation.....	5, 98
Chronicle	118
Civic Celebration.....	117
Class Memorials.....	40
Class Standing.....	94
College Year.....	92
Commencement	144
Committees—	
Executive, of the Board of Trustees.....	9, 27
Of the Faculty.....	18
Conditioned Students.....	53
Conditions, Regulations Regarding.....	94
Constitution and By-Laws.....	26
Courses of Instruction—	
Description of.....	62
Arrangement into Groups.....	41, 55
General Statement.....	41
Committee on.....	18
Special	41
Recommended for Special Professional Preparation.	60

Debate Council.....	109
Debates, Public.....	110
Deficiency in College Work.....	94
Degrees—	
Of Bachelor of Arts.....	41, 55
Of Master of Arts.....	41, 61
Degrees Conferred in 1908.....	144
Donations to the College.....	35
Dormitories	31-34
Drawing, Mechanical.....	82
Economics	77
Education, Description of Courses in.....	90
Election of Faculty and Officers.....	30
Electives	56, 58
Electrical Engineering, Courses Preparatory to.....	60
Endowment	35
English—	
Requirements for Admission.....	43
Description of Courses.....	65
Entrance, Time of.....	93
Examinations—	
Entrance	42
Intermediate and Final.....	94
Joint Entrance Examinations.....	54
Expenses	134
Faculty	11
Faculty Lectures.....	116
Fees	134
Fortnightly Club.....	110
Fraternities	115
French—	
Requirements for Admission.....	49
Description of Courses.....	70
General Regulations.....	92
Geology, Description of Courses.....	88
German—	
Requirements for Admission.....	51
Description of Courses.....	68

Glee Club and Orchestra.....	114
Government	92
Graduates, Instruction for.....	41
Graduate Students, Roll of.....	147
Greeks—	
Requirements for Admission.....	48
Description of Courses.....	62
Groups of Studies.....	41, 55
Gymnasium—	
The Angier Duke.....	33
Attendance upon.....	105
Hanes Athletic Field.....	105
Heath Scholarships.....	39
History and Government of College.....	19
History—	
Requirements for Admission.....	43
Description of Courses.....	75
Historical Society.....	107
Publications of.....	117
Historical Museum.....	101
Holidays	5
Honors—	
Requirements for.....	141
Award of.....	142
Infirmary	140
Italian	71
Laboratory—	
Physical	103
Biological	104
Chemical	104
Latin—	
Requirements for Admission	47
Description of Courses.....	63
Law, School of—	
Faculty	123
Foundation	124
Admission to.....	124

Law, School of—Continued.	
Courses of Instruction.....	125
Degrees	125
Tuition and Fees.....	126
Lectures—	
Regulations Regarding.....	98
Avera Biblical.....	116
Faculty	116
Library—	
Building	33
Committee on.....	18
Library and Reading Room.....	100
Additions to.....	101
Anne Roney Collection.....	37
Ethel Carr Peacock Collection.....	38, 100
Long Collection in Economics.....	38, 100
Literary Societies.....	106
Loan Funds.....	38, 120
Logic	72
Marks	94
Material Equipment.....	100
Matriculation	93
Master's Degree.....	41, 61
Mathematics—	
Requirements for Admission.....	46
Description of Courses.....	81
Mechanical Drawing.....	82
Mechanical Engineering, Courses Preparatory to.....	60
Mechanics	83
Medals	141
Metaphysics	74
Ministerial Students.....	121
Museums—	
Natural History.....	102
Historical	101

Officers—	
Of Board of Trustees.....	9, 27
Of Instruction.....	11
Of Library.....	16
Of Administration.....	17, 28
Opening, Time of.....	5, 92
Payments to the College.....	137
Philosophy, Description of Courses.....	72
Physical Culture.....	33, 91
Physical Geography, Requirements for Admission.....	49
Physics—	
Requirements for Admission.....	49
Description of Courses.....	84
Laboratory of.....	103
Political Economy, Description of Courses.....	77
Political Science.....	77
Privileged Students.....	121
Publications of the College.....	117, 118
Prizes	141
Psychology	72
Recitations, Number of Hours per Week.....	93
Registration	93
Religious Exercises, Attendance upon.....	92
Reports	99
Requirements for Admission.....	43
Residences	34
Roll of Students	147
Romance Languages.....	70
Rooms, Charges for.....	139
Schedule, Committee on.....	18
Science Club.....	108
Scholarships—	
Description of.....	38, 119
Holders of.....	143
Sickness	140
Social Science.....	77
South Atlantic Quarterly.....	117

Spanish	71
Special Students, Admission of.....	53
Special Courses.....	41
Summary of Students.....	167
Trinity Park.....	31
Trinity Park School.....	163
Trustees—	
Board of.....9,	25
Executive Committee of.....9,	28
Duties of.....	24
Tuition	134
Washington Duke Memorial Statue.....37,	144
Watts Hospital	140
Women, Admission of.....	35
Young Men's Christian Association.....	107
Zoölogy	86



D02589465\$

D02589465\$



Duke University Libraries